



E 15210020 T92T E
E 1761 02001751 E

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

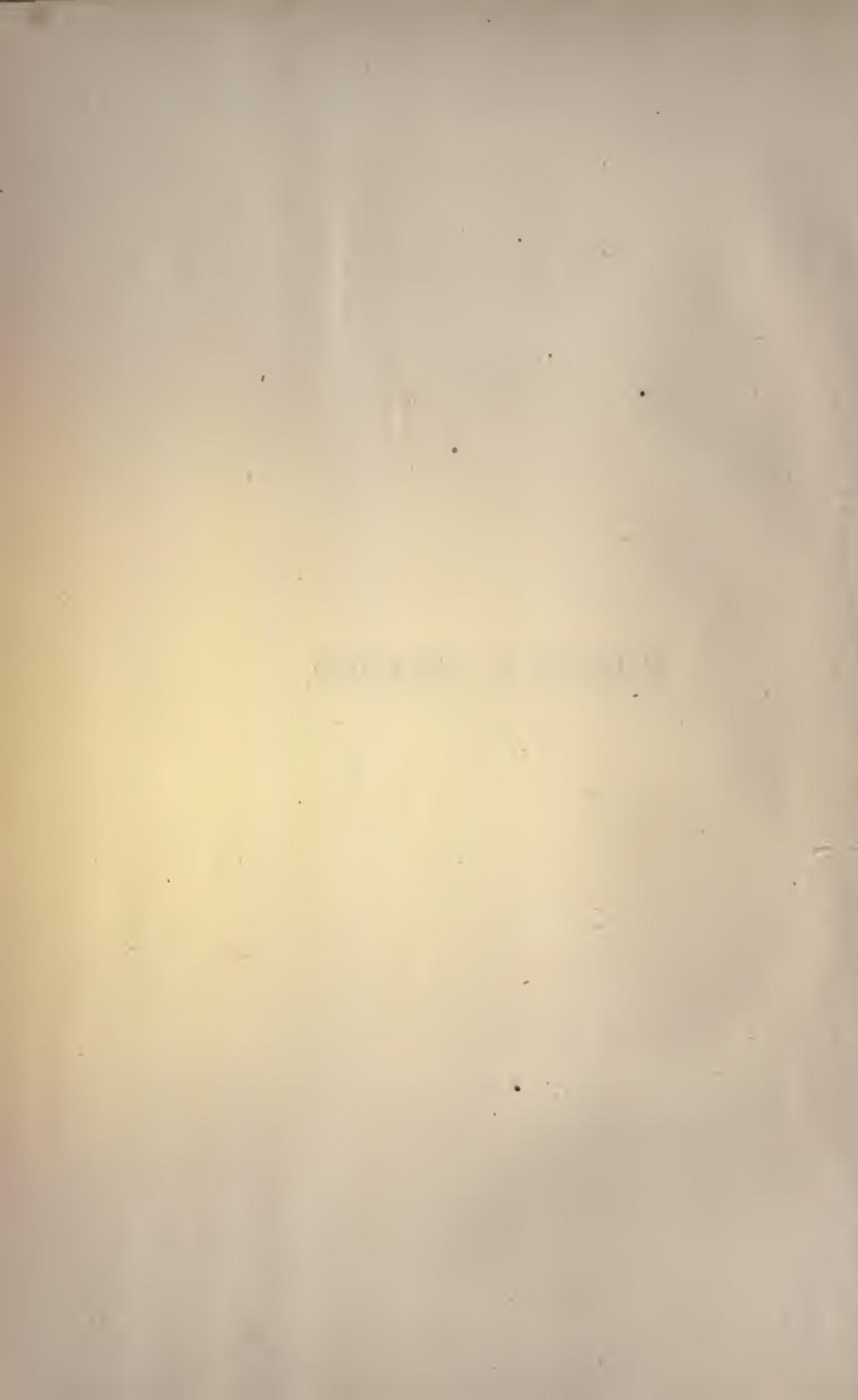


This book is purchased from
The Schofield Fund
given in memory of
William Henry Schofield
Victoria College, B.A. 1889
Harvard University, Ph. D. 1895
Professor of Comparative Literature
Harvard University, 1906-20.
Harvard Exchange Professor at
University of Berlin, 1907
Lecturer at the Sorbonne and
University of Copenhagen, 1910.
Harvard Exchange Professor at
Western Colleges, 1918.

17222

Palladius on Husbandrie.

(26)



Palladius
On Husbandrie.

FROM THE UNIQUE MS. OF ABOUT 1420 A.D.
IN COLCHESTER CASTLE.

EDITED BY THE
REV. BARTON LODGE, M.A.,

FORMERLY RECTOR OF ST. MARY MAGDALEN, COLCHESTER.

WITH A RYME INDEX

EDITED BY
SIDNEY J. H. HERRTAGE, B.A.,

EDITOR OF TUSSEER'S "FIVE HUNDRED POINTS OF GOOD HUSBANDRY."

LONDON :

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY, BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXIII. and MDCCCLXXIX.

PR
1119
A2
no. 52, 72

61018
22-1-37



52 AND 72.

HERTFORD :

PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS.

P R E F A C E.

OF the author of this translation nothing certain is known, and he has not left us any clue by which we may hope to discover traces of his name, position, or history: *stat nominis umbra*. Very possibly he may have been a member of one of the Religious Houses in Colchester, or the neighbourhood; but this is only conjecture, founded upon the known facts that gardening was a favourite pursuit of the inmates of these houses, and Palladius was held in repute amongst them. The translator occasionally speaks in his own person, in parentheses, and in the Prologues and Epilogues, and though he does not thus help us in determining directly who he was and where he lived, he affords us abundant evidence that he was a religious and devout man. He must have been possessed also of considerable learning, for those times, to have been enabled to render his Author so correctly as he generally does; and his success in reproducing a Prose writer in a Poetic dress indicates some literary taste as well as leisure. The Editor is not aware of the existence of any other translation of Palladius into English, though he has been published in the vernacular of most of the other European nations. Of the time and place at which the present translation was produced, we may judge approximately by internal evidence. The form and structure of the language point decidedly to a period little subsequent to the age of Chaucer. The grammatical peculiarities lead to this conclusion; the Stanza adopted was a favourite one with the great Poet in his early Canterbury Tales; and in our text expressions and turns of thought frequently occur, which may justify the surmise that the translator, whoever he

was, had recently read and admired Chaucer's wonderful poem, and was led to an unconscious and humble imitation of his verse. Some of the grammatical forms ordinarily employed by this writer shall be appended, by which the Chaucerian reader will be enabled to see at once the similarity referred to. In the structure of the verse it is worth remarking that there is the same tendency as in Chaucer to conclude a paragraph with a syllable, the rhyme to which occurs at the commencement of the next paragraph, and not to complete the rhyme with the paragraph, according to modern usage. Both writers also are in the habit of making words of the same form rhyme together if used in different senses. The author of this translation frequently in a marked manner is at pains to show by his Latin explanations that there is this difference in the words of the same sound at the conclusion of his lines. With respect to the final *e*, this writer's usage cannot be made amenable to the same laws which have been applied with so much ingenious plausibility to Chaucer. Whether these rules were strictly observed by the great poet or not, enough has been done by Dr. Morris, Professor Child, and others, to vindicate him from the absurd charges made against his versification by Dryden. Whilst I am on this subject I must just remark with regard to the common word "atte," which is generally explained to mean *at the*, that in this work it repeatedly occurs, sometimes as a monosyllable, sometimes as a dissyllable, with the definite article immediately following. Our language was then evidently in a transitional state; and the dialect employed by our translator was, according to the *criteria* supplied by Dr. Morris, that of the East Midland districts. The Anglo-Saxon letters þ (thorn) and ƿ (wen) are not once used; the plural of verbs ends generally in *th*, the infinitive often in *en*, the present participle in *yng* or *ing*, but never in *and* or *ande*; the past participle has often the *i* or *y* prefixed to it: the pronouns are frequently used in the dative. But more of this in the Grammatical Paradigm.

The Manuscript from which this transcript has been made had been lying long unnoticed in the Library of Colchester Castle; but how it came there, and whence it was brought, there is no record to show. Probably it was presented to the Book Society, with many other volumes, by the late Charles Gray, Esq.: it has the printed Book-plate of the Society within the cover, and the same impressed on the outside. It had evidently been subject to much ill-treatment before binding; for the title-page is gone, several pages at the end have been rudely torn, and the blank pages have been scribbled over. The MS. is on parchment, in a good hand, carefully written in most places, though sometimes showing signs of carelessness in the copyist; occasionally a whole line is omitted, probably from inadvertence, but once or twice a space is left, as if the author had not completed the translation. Reference will be made to these in the notes. The binder, by a strange blunder, has lettered the volume "Tusser's Calendar MS."

With regard to the personal history of Palladius himself, known facts are very scanty. We can assert that he was called Palladius Rutilius Taurus Æmilianus, that he lived and wrote about the time of Theodosius, in the fourth century, and that his work on Husbandry in fourteen Books obtained some celebrity; but in determining the place of his birth, or whether he was a lawyer or physician, as well as a practical agriculturist, we have little more than conjecture to rely on. There is, however, every reason, short of absolute demonstration, for believing that the following verses apply to the author of the treatise here translated: at any rate they have merit enough of their own to justify their reproduction. They are by Rutilius, and were published in his Itinerary.

Tum discessurus studiis urbiq̄ue remitto
 Palladium generis spemq̄ue, decusq̄ue mei,
 Facundus juvenis Gallorum nuper ab arvis
 Missus Romani discere jura fori.

Ille meæ secum dulcissima vinculacuræ,
 Filius affectu, stirpe propinquus habet,
 Cujus Aremoricas pater Exsuperantius oras
 Nunc postliminium pacis amare docet.

The purity of Palladius's Latin style is remarkable, considering the time at which he wrote; and numerous copies of his work attest the honour in which he was held. Not only in Italy, to which country his directions are more particularly adapted, but in other countries also, he has been much read; and when our own Milton undertook the office of tutor to his sister's two sons and others of his friends, according to Toland, "not content to acquaint his disciples with those books that are commonly read in the schools, wherof several are no doubt excellent in their kind, tho' others are as trivial or impertinent, he made them read in Latin the ancient authors concerning Husbandry, as Cato, Varro, Columella, and Palladius." That part of the work which relates to the vine, and has apparently little to interest the practical husbandman in this country, was once perhaps as acceptable as any: for, beyond a doubt, vine-growing and wine-making were formerly carried on to a great extent in England, as Master Barnaby Googe, who wrote in the year 1614, bears witness on this wise in the Introduction to his work, founded on a German original, on the "whole art and trade of Husbandry, contained in foure Bookes, viz.—I. of Earable-Ground, Tillage and Pasture; II. of Gardens, Orchards, and Woods; III. of feeding, breeding, and curing all manner of Cattell; IIIII. of poultrie, fowle, fish, and bees:—

I have also bene carefull about the planting and ordering of the Vine (though some of my friends would have had it omitted, as altogether impertinent to our cuntry): because I am fully perswaded, if diligence and good husbandrie might be used, wee might have a reasonable good Wine, growing in many places of this Realme; as undoubtedly we had immediately after the Conquest, till partly by slothfulnesse, not liking any thing long that is painefull, partly by Civill discord long continuing, it was left, and so with time lost, as

appeareth by a number of places in this Realme, that keepe still the name of Vineyards; and upon many Clifles and Hilles are yet to be seene the rootes, and old remaines of Vines. There is besides Notingham an ancient house called Chilwell, in which house remaineth yet, as an auncient monument in a great vwindow of glasse, the whole order of planting, proyning, stamping, and pressing of Vines. Besides there is yet also growing an olde Vine that yeelds a Grape sufficient to make a right good Wine, as vvas lately proved by a Gentlewoman in the sayd House. There hath moreover good experience of late yeeres beene made, by two noble and honourable Barons of this Realme, the Lord Villiams of Tame, and the Lord Cobham, vvho both had growing about their houses as good Vines, as are in many places of France. And if they answere not in all points every man's expectation, the fault is rather to be imputed to the malice and disdaine peradventure of the Frenchmen that kept them, then to any ill disposition, or fault of the soyle. For vvhere have you in any place better, or pleasanter Wines, then about Backrach, Colin, Andernach, and divers other places of Germanie, that have in manner the selfe-same latitude and disposition of the Heavens that we have? Beside that the nearenesse to the South is not altogether the causer of good Wines, appeareth in that you have about Orleans, great store of good and excellent Wine: wheras if you go to Burges, two days journey farther to the south, you shall finde a Wine not worth the drinking. The like is (as I have heard reported by Master D. Dale, Embassadour for his Majestie in these parts) of Paris, and Barleduke, the Towne being Southward, with noughtie wines: the others a great wayes farther to the North, vvith as good Wines as may be. But admit England would yeeld none so strong and pleasant Wines as are desired (as I am fully perswaded it would), yet is it worth the triall and travaile to have Wines of our owne, though they be the smaller; and therefore I thought it not meet to leave out of my booke the ordering and trimming of Vines."

I would remark, in confirmation of Barnaby Googe's statement, that, in an old map of Colchester, I have seen vines depicted in the streets; and in the Corporation Rolls, preserved amongst the Colchester Records, we find that in the 3rd & 4th Richard II., a sufficient piece of land was granted to place three *stulps* (spores, or spars) to support a certain vine opposite the house of one Clement, a dyer in North Street: and "in

4th & 5th Edward II., Hugh de Stowe raised two stulps under his vine opposite his tenement in Chero," *i.e.* the chair, or scherd. And, further, in an account of Belhus, the seat of the *Barrett-Lennard* family at Avely, in Essex, we are told that Belhus is described as "a capital manor, with house and chambers, garden and vineyard from which there is record that wine was made." Mr. Godwin, in the *English Archæologists' Handbook*, informs us that vineyards are mentioned thirty-eight times in the Domesday Book. Few great Monasteries were without them. They are referred to in the laws of King Alfred, and are said by Vopiscus to be as old as A.D. 280. One in Essex is alluded to, *quæ reddit xx modios vini si bene procedit*. One also is stated to have existed at Bisham, Berks. Mr. Roach Smith has not only called attention to the subject in a very interesting pamphlet, but has also attempted on a large scale to restore the cultivation of the vine in England as a branch of husbandry; and it is to be hoped that his patriotic experiment may be attended with success.

The Editor is well aware, however, that the value of this publication will consist mainly in the specimens it affords of the structure of our language at an important period, and to its first use in English of many agricultural and horticultural terms. He trusts that in these directions it will render sufficient aid to the philologist, in pursuing his interesting investigations, to justify the labour and expense which have been bestowed upon it.

GRAMMATICAL NOTICES.

I WOULD first venture a remark on the great variety of the spelling. It is not only that the present participle is written sometimes with an *i*, sometimes with a *y*, sometimes with a final *e*, sometimes without it; that the past participle sometimes has the *i* or *y* prefixed, though oftener not; that the infinitive appears now with the suffix *en* or *ene*, and now without it: but the same word, without any apparent reason, is represented in every possible variety of form. Thus in the compass of a few pages the word *air* is spelt in four different ways: e.g. we have 1, *aier*; 2, *aire*; 3, *ayer*; 4, *eire*; and the common adverb *well* appears in 13/334 as *wele*, and in the same page as *weel*, whilst in other places, as 195/282, it is *wel*. There is the same want of uniformity in many other words; and such queer spellings as *auntceaunt* for ancient, and *medessyng* for medicine, do not point to any clearly defined rules for the guidance of writers of that period. Most of the MSS. of the time are equally obnoxious to the same charge; and it is hardly reasonable to suppose that there was an abrupt descent into this confusion from an age of greater uniformity. It therefore appears to me that clever men are building their ingenious theories on a rather unsafe and uncertain foundation, when they make them to depend on the presence or absence of the final *e* in early MSS. In the grammatical forms which follow, I make no attempt to systematize or account for them. I simply lay before the reader some of the more prominent, and leave to others the task of applying them to scientific use.

THE PLURAL OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE

agrees, in the great majority of instances, with modern usage, ending in *s* or *es* : but remains of the old plural in *n* are not wanting, not only in *housen*, and *oxen* and *exon*, but the following also occur :

<i>Treen</i> , for trees, 4/86.	<i>Boon</i> , for bones, 58/394.
<i>Cleen</i> , for claws, 34/937.	<i>Kyen</i> , for cows, 130/707.
<i>Foon</i> , for foes, 139/964.	<i>Stren</i> , for straws, 74/362.
<i>Been</i> , for bees, 138/953.	<i>Een</i> , for eyes, 105/25 ; and 129/677.
<i>Fleen</i> , for fleas, 34/915.	<i>Toon</i> , for toes, 188/49.

There are some few instances of plurals in *ys*, e.g. :

<i>Wormys</i> , for worms, 138/945.	<i>Marys</i> , for mares, 132/779.
<i>Bonys</i> , for bones, 213/170.	<i>Malys</i> , for males, 134/821.
<i>Hillys</i> , for hills, 213/181.	

Traces of a still older plural are to be noticed in

<i>Eldron</i> , for elders, 26/714.
<i>Eyon</i> , for eyes, 80/552.
<i>Eyron</i> , for eggs, 22/582.
<i>Lamber</i> and <i>lambron</i> , for lambs, 145/154, and following.

Peson, for peas, 106/68, will not appear extraordinary to readers of Tusser ; but in 149/8 we find also *peses*, *pese* being the singular. *Foot* in the plural occurs regularly in its modern form *feet*, but when it signifies a measure of length, it is for the most part written *footes*, e.g. 210/87. There are some rare examples of the plural in *e* : I can only call to mind *kynde*, 13/335 ; *stede* = places in 183/127 ; and *pigge* in 100/1086.

INFLEXION OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

The genitive singular ends most frequently in *es*, or *s* only, as :

<i>Hienes skynne</i> = Hiena's skin, 180/43.
<i>Strengthes qualitee</i> = quality of strength, 33/786.
<i>Generacions libertee</i> = liberty of generation, 130/724.
<i>Cannys knottes</i> = knots of cane, 123/542.
<i>This trees feet and legges</i> = this tree's feet, etc., 88/750.
<i>Oon dayes while</i> = the duration of a day, 201/389.

The genitive plural is also formed by adding *s* or *es*, e.g.

Myrtes bayes=berries of myrtles, 59/414.

Vynes rootes=roots of vines, 101/114.

Swynes dounge, 92/860.

Greynes names=names of grains, 9/232.

But the preposition *of*, as in Modern English, is much more commonly used instead of the genitive, both singular and plural, as "part of our labour," 1/14; "preef of holsom air," 2/34; "dyvers kynde of treen," 13/336.

Numerous instances occur in which the preposition is omitted. It may be worth while to specify a few of them :

Every maner pere, 88/177.

A potful hony, 95/968.

Every syde it, 105/34.

An acre lande, 106/56.

This maner drove, 134/826.

A sester old wyne, 145/146.

A strike floure, 205/520.

Sycomore a certayne, 185/185.

This wyne the fourthe part,

202/428.

A conge wyne=congus of wine,

203/453.

Two sester hony, 205/514.

A galon muste, 205/519.

I am unable to produce instances of any other case; unless *Summer* and *Winter*, in 13/328 and 9, and *alibi*, are to be considered as ablatives. I have looked for datives differing in form from the accusative, but I cannot find any that I should like to vouch for. For instance, though "in hoot lande," 124/573, "in bareine lande," 7/169, seem to have a dative *e*, when compared with "Yf that thi land," 9/220, yet other instances like "The lande is goode," 5/110; "the lande . . is efte to plowe, 164/2; "deep land also thai seke," 8/193; "oute of that land," 8/194, prevent one's giving any inflexional value to the final *e*.

ADJECTIVES

present fewer variations from modern usage. I speak, of course, of those occurring in this translation. The adjective more frequently has the final *e* than not, whether it be definite or indefinite; in the

plural the occurrence of the *e* is more uniform. I will first produce examples, carefully verified, of its indiscriminate use.

"This fals humour let goode water oute trie" (180/40).

"Kest it so *thyne* wyne amonge," i.e. *thin wine* (200/382).

"Yf me shall hoothe water sprynge" (143/95).

"In reed (=red), and hoore, and blake unvariable,
Of hem the reed is best, the hoor is able" (14/354-5).

"The landes fatte, or lene, or thicke, or rare,
Or drie or moiste" (5/100).

But even in the plural there are exceptions, *e.g.* :

"In places colde and moist" (10/243).

"Mystes derk" (2/30).

"In places moist" (84/646).

"Ther swymmeth seeke, & hool adowne wol hie" (216/264).

The possessive pronoun almost invariably has the final *e* : *thaire* browes, 135/867 ; *thaire* hornes, 134/830 ; *thaire* landes, 181/55 ; but this does not apply to *his* nor to *her* for "their" ; and *thin* for "thy" is frequently used without the *e*, as in 3/56, "No doubtte is in thi water nor thin aire."

There is one instance of an adjective declined with *es* in the plural, "Of children clenens in virginitee," 9/229.

If "myres," 35/966, be an adjective, it is worth notice ; but I incline to think it is a substantive in the genitive singular.

Such adjectives as "eschewe" for *to eschew*, or *to be eschewed*, are not of infrequent occurrence, 20/528 ; 125/586.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON

are formed by *er* for the comparative, and *est* for the superlative, whatever may be the number of syllables : thus, we have not only *sweeter*, *sweetest*, and *rather*, *rathest* ; but also

diligenter, for more diligent, 119/435,

konnyngest, for most skilful, 151/63,

fertilest, for most fertile, 101/1136,

lattest, 14/364,

and the old comparative *herre*, for higher, occurs 77/445.

We have the usual irregular comparatives and superlatives, *e.g.*

better, best; worse, worst; more, most; less, least, etc.: "better" often assumes the form "bette," as "more" does that of "mo," or "moo."

"This Feveryere and Marche is for hem bette" (97/1011).

"The bitterest erthe and werst that thou canst thinke" (4/81).

Forme occurs (60/447) in its old sense of *first* (A.S. *forma*), and the double superlative *formest* (which we now write *foremost*, as if from *fore* and *most*), appears in 72/317, and again in 190/93.

There is a peculiar use of the adjectives great, small, etc., which is worthy of attention. "Bushell greete" is an example; but the instances are so numerous that it is easy to adduce others, thus:

"The graffes to be litel finger grete" (74/379).

"A finger greet is rounde ynough to sette" (85/673).

"The chanelz fynger grete thou most espie" (155/187).

"And therupon doo stoness handfull grete" (155/181).

"Grynde it powder small" (169/149).

"Til it be hony fatte and thicke iche dele" (205/516).

"And stere it until hony thicke it renne" (185/189).

Similar to these are "water tempered" (215/232), and "dounge ywette" (191/122); though they may be regarded as no more than ordinary compound words to be joined by a hyphen, like "sonne ydried," in 185/170; but "ox dounge ennoynte," three lines above, does not so easily reconcile itself to our notions; and we meet with other similar expressions quite as strange.

PRONOUNS.

The Pronoun of the first person is uniformly *I* or *Y* in the singular, and *we* or *wee* in the plural. The genitive, I believe, does not occur. The dative *me* is very common preceding impersonal verbs, as *me thynketh*, *me lysteth*, etc. The pronominal accusative *me* is to be carefully distinguished from the indefinite *me*, meaning *one* or *men*, and used in the nominative, e.g. "me moost" (1/2)—one must. *Us* in the dative plural is to be remarked in such phrases as, "Us is to write," 1/8, etc.

The Pronoun of the second person is *thou*, or *thowe*, in the singular, and in the plural *ye*. I am unable to produce an instance of the

genitive. The dative *the* or *thee* is common enough with impersonals, e.g. "What the liketh" (48/113). The most usual form of the accusative is *the*, but we meet *thee* also.

The Pronouns of the third person are *he*, *she*, and *it*, or *yt*, or *hit*, or *hyt*. The dative and accusative of *he* are *him* or *hym*; of *she* most frequently *hir*, e.g. "Yf he bite hir in his rage" (136/882).

The plural of the third person is *thai*, *thay*, or *thei*, gen. *her*, or *er*, or *here*. Dative and accusative very generally *hem*, but we do meet with *thayme*, e.g. 92/875: "Thayme that are of gentilnesse." It may be remarked here that *self* and *selve* are joined indifferently to singular and plural: thus, in 1/4, *hemself*=themselves; in 3/64, *itselfe*=itself. In 5/117, we have *hemself* again=themselves; and in 94/931, *himselve*=himself.

The possessive pronouns are *mi*, *my*, *min*, *myne*; and in the plural *oure*, *ower*.

For the second person, *thi*, *thy*, *thin*, *thine*; and in the plural *youre*; and for the third person *his* or *hys* for neuter as well as masculine, and *her*, *hir*, *hire*, for the feminine; in the plural *thaire*, *thayre*, *theire*, *her*, *here*. In 135/867, *her* and *thaire* occur in the same line:

"Thaire browes hoore, her tempils holgh unevon."

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The is without inflexion, singular and plural.

This admits no variation in the singular; but in the plural we have *thees*, 3/43; *this*, 30/801; 104/6; *thoo*, 68/194. But *thoo* would seem rather to be the plural of *that*.

Professor Child (see Ellis's Early English Pronunciation, pp. 354, et seq.) has noticed the frequent use in Chaucer of *this* instead of the definite article. It is very common, also, in our author. I will produce a few examples.

"And in is kest
This opium Quyrynaike" (101/1139),

which had not been mentioned before.

"Nowe pulverised be this vynes yonge" (106/71).

The first mention of vines here. In like circumstances,

“Noo man spare
This goldes outhr rabes forto sowe” (110/173).

In

“This gourdes in this Moone also beth sowe” (114/280),
“This Mules for to make who so delite” (136/870),

where nothing had before been said about mules. See also 38/1044.

It occurs frequently in the form *hit*, e.g. 29/780, 37/1011. The possessive form is *his*, as in 29/773 :

“That it may in itself *his* moisture kepe.”

THE RELATIVE.

“Who” is of all genders, as “Seedes who descende,” 112/220, and that not only in the nominative, but also in the genitive, and other cases, and in both numbers ; *e.g.*

“Whoos seede in moolde if that me delve” (82/584).

“The vyne and fruyt, and place in whom thai growe” (6/128).

“Eke places unto whome from hilles sonder” (49/145).

“As hony me may kepe it in a stene,
In stede of whome in metes it demene” (205/501).

That occurs most frequently as a relative. Sometimes it is used for *he who*, e.g.

“That” (*i.e.* he that) “robeth hem well worthi go to hell is” (196/271).

“And that” (*i.e.* that which) “was cut of, close it after clene” (127/655).

ADVERBS.

We refer to the Glossary for a goodly number of rare and interesting adverbs ; not only the original form of the ordinary adverb in *ly* ; e.g. *joyfulliche*, 215/222, and *iliche* = equally, 7/167, and such specimens as *pitchelonges*, 150/42, *afterlonges*, 66/139, *allyng*, 208/42, etc., etc. ; but the following are also noteworthy : *by and by* = now and then ; and *nowe and nowe*, used much in the same sense. *Eft and eft* = again and again ; *to and to* = regularly, in course ; *from nowe forth* = henceforth ; *atte alle* = altogether, *omnino*, see 77/463 ; *therayeine* = on the other hand ; *amonge* = in the meantime, 105/29 ; *so or soo* = as the case may be, 155/166 ; *every*

amonge==every now and then, 105/29. The interjection *wellesay* occurs, 167/91, but I have not been able to meet with it elsewhere. It is hardly necessary to mention the numerals *ones*, *twies*, *thries*.

The ordinary comparison is by the suffixes *er*, and *est*.

VERBS.

All the persons of the verb in the plural number end most frequently in *th*, in the present indicative, and the imperative. As was to be expected from the nature of the subject, we have not many *preterites*; but in 79/500, instead of the strong form *grew*, we meet with *growed*. The third singular subjunctive is of most frequent occurrence, *e.g.* 149/4 :

“Untouched nowe the Tilman let hem growe.”

And *let*, *do*, *make*, with an infinitive active, like the French *laisser*, and the German *lassen*, are very frequent. We have repeated instances of the infinitive in *en*, as *kepen*, *slen*, *doon*; but the omission of the *en* or *n* is much more frequent, as, *to sle*, *to kepe*, *to do*. Sometimes the two forms occur in the same line, *e.g.* :

“What is to rere or doon in everything” (1/11).

The following are examples of *to* omitted before the infinitive :

“Suffice it the there as thowe casteth dwelle” (9/234).

“Thai loveth derk Septentrion beholde” (217/279).

“When he his gemmy tail begynneth splay” (23/625).

“And right as hennes heel her maladie
Is goode” (25/686).

“Barly and whete & sengul sedes owe
VIII daies floure,” *i.e.* ought to flower (149/6).

“The plaunte in yeres two wol gynne grone” (216/255).

“And after suffre thay the sonne it drie” (158/8).

“And yf the tree begynne seke,” *i.e.* to sicken (193/177).

On the contrary, *to* is often redundant before the imperative, *e.g.* :

“Only the litel feet to cleme in cley” (92/888).

In the following passage we have both the redundant *as* and the *to* before the imperative :

“Lowe on the truncke *as* wounde him in the rynde,
A lite humoure whenne oute of it is ronne,
With chaved cley the wounde ayein *to* bynde” (212/141-3).

PARTICIPLES.

Those of the present tense all end in *ing* or *ynge*, as *bering*, 4/7, *havynge*, 38/1038. The following are various instances of the past participle: *taken*, 1/1; *overtake*, 8/2; *fonde*, 2/3; *brought*, 6/2; *hidde*, 7/2; *overgrowe*, 9/220; *forferde*, 109/160; *spende*, 105/40; *turne*, 45/26; *gonnen*, 159/23; *eete* = *eaten*, 123/553; *bende* = *bent*; *sprad*, 31/135; *letted* = *hindred*, 105/31; *holde* from verb *held*, *lest* = *lost*; *taked* = *having taken*, 83/630; *wende*, 93/902; *sayen* = *seen*, 93/907; *unrende*, 104/9; *stolon*, 113/269; *umvonne*, 13/334; *sene*, 122/520; *heede* = *hidden*, 111/199; *wrion* = *covered*, 171/11; *rope* = *reaped*, 183/127.

The following occur with the prefix *i* or *y*: *ywonden*, 115/314; *ygrounde*, 15/400; *ychaunged*, 21/566; *ywesh* = *washed*, 27/762; *ymeddled*, 28/763; *ypitte* = *put*, 41/1119; *Ysowe* = *sowed*, *passim*; *Idolve* = *delled*, *Itaught* = *taught*, 81/570; *ywronge* = *squeezed*, 90/814; *iholde*, 250/48; *ycalled*, 93/921; *ydoon*, 70/259; *ydoe*; 75/405.

NEGATIVES.

Two in the same sentence strengthen the negation, according to the usual rule, as "ne" and "not."

"So that they ne touche not" (89/804).

The negative verbs *nath* = *has not*, *na* = *have not*, *nys* = *is not*, *nare* = *are not*, *nass* = *was not*, *nylle* = *will not*, *nolde* = *would not*, have frequently, but not always, another negative adding emphasis, *e.g.*

"The frostes *na noo dominacion*" (188/41).

"And naked cley *nys nought*" (77/450).

NOMINATIVE ABSOLUTE.

Numerous instances might be produced; the following will suffice:

"This flooring wol be black and wynter warme
And, lycoure shedde, anon it wol up drie"¹ (13/344-5).

"Sprad the wings outte, sette up an oule"² (31/835).

¹ Orig. "et siqua fundentur ex poculis velociter rapta desuget."

² Orig. "Noctua pennis patentibus extenta suffigitur."

"The corse idelve in grounde, the rootes wol abounde"¹ (73/336).

"Men graffe hem nowe, thaire graffes buddes ungrowe"² (98/1046).

"This doon, is other thinges for to doo"³ (27/736).

PECULIAR ORDER OF WORDS.

Professor Child (in Ellis's *E. E. Pron.* p. 375) has collected several instances from Chaucer, but none more peculiar than some of these in our author :

"Coloured, stonde not on to besily to se thi lande" (4/71); *i.e.* stand not too much on seeing thy land high coloured.

"Yit if that he Vulturmus oversette a vyne in heete or other blastes lette" (6/144); *i.e.* if he let the N.E. or other blastes overset a vine.

"The pament under thorled and suspense, bete under fyre" (19/500); *i.e.* make a fire under the hollow pavement.

"The lupinge is noo wedyng on to spende" (46/71); *i.e.* no weeding is to be expended on the lupine.

"The vynes roote unwried be fayne wolde" (171/7); *i.e.* would fain be covered.

"This moone is good, to make in, pastyning" (46/71); *i.e.* in this month it is good to do pastining.

"The galle, is boote to touche hem with, of neutes grene" (92/865); *i.e.* it is good to touch them with a green newt's gall.

"Other with noo holde" (130/715); *i.e.* hold with no other.

"A fressh potte on hem sevred pitcheth ynne" (127/657); *i.e.* put them in separately on a fresh pot.

"A comune bussshell greet circumferent, one of thi worchers falle" (151/60); *i.e.* let one of thy workmen fall the tree when it is as large round as a common bus .el.

DISSYLLABLES PRONOUNCED AS MONOSYLLABLES.

Thorowe, 90/814; over, 92/879; sayen, 92/884; *cometh*, and several verbs of the third singular, 97/1019 (as so often in Chaucer, etc.); forowe, 105/41; theroute=*sub divo* passim; *eree* to plough, 62/40; and *ayenie* is pronounced as a dissyllable.

¹ "Si infossione totius corporis obsuatur."

² "Antequam germenint."

³ "His ordinatis."

A TABLE OF CONTENTS

was prefixed to the MS.; but the part coming under A. and B. has been lost. That which appears here under these letters is supplied by the Editor; the rest is carefully transcribed from the MS., and adapted to the pages of this edition. The references to the lost portions of this translation have been retained, and are merely assigned to their respective months.

- Ablaqueacion of vynes, what it is, 44.
Ache to sowe in Aprill in sweete lande, 142.
Ador is sowe atte October, 187.
Age of hors, markes of, 135.
Aier, its importancē in husbondrie, 2.
Almand-tree to be sette in Januarie, 53.
Almand-treen bitter if beestes bite hem, 54.
Alsike made with Barly, 163.
Ammoniake goode to stop chenes in baths, 41.
Antes, to preserve nuttes from, 57.
Anyes sowe in Marche in gladsom ayer, 114.
Appultreen graffed in Feuerer & Marche, 78, 91.
Armarik wol growe in Octob'r, 192.
Askes medled with dounge goode for Appul-treen, 91.
Asperages, wilde, tried into erth ytilde, 84.
Asses, howe to chese, 136.
Asse stalon, to swage his melincoly, 136.
Aysel procured from serves, 53.
- Baathes, helthe aryses from, 40.
Baathes, to bilde, 40.
Balke, what it is, 44.
Bathes suspensures, 40.

- Bayes of myrte, wine made of, 59.
 Bees, plauntes & busshes proper for, 37.
 Bees to be kept from odoure of kychen, etc., 38.
 Bees not to be kept where there is an echo, 38.
 Bees not to be kept in Potters' hyves, 38.
 Been, howe to bey, 39.
 Been when seke, howe to helpp oute of pyne, 137.
 Been, felicitee ennoieth hem, 138.
 Been, howe to fynde where thai dwell, 145.
 Been, howe to hyve hem, 147.
 Been, butterflies ennoye hem, 147.
 Bees, strong swarmes of, in May, 155.
 Bee, kyng, howe called by the Greeks, 155.
 Bees pike hony from thamarike atte gynnyng of Novemb'r, 218.
 Benes to be ywedded twyes, 46.
 Benes howe to pull in Juyn, 160.
 Bildyng House, 12.
 Bildyng Mues, 20.
 Bildyng cisterne, 17.
 Bildyng celar for oyles, 19.
 Bildyng wyne-celar, 17.
 Bildyng columbary, 20.
 Blichenyng, remedies against, 31.
 Blite rooted in Marche wol endure, 114.
 Boles bloode used for cements, 41.
 Brik is maade in May, 156.
 Bulles, to chese, 130.
 Butterflies ennoye bees, 147.

Cisterne, celar for oyles, wine-celar, and columbary, in B, at bildyng.

Chiches	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Colcase} \\ \text{Cappare} \\ \text{Coriandre} \\ \text{Cerfoile} \\ \text{Cucüber} \end{array} \right\} \text{In S atte sowyng.}$
Cresses	
Chyues or cyues	
Cunnila	
Com'yn	
Cicera	

- Cucumber in ffeveryere to sowe and make swete and longe withouten core, or elles lyke a rede in lengthe, 110, 111.
- Cocumber is so ferde of thounder that it turneth, and from oiles it woll clicche awaye, 111.
- To make cucūbres of what fourme the list, 111.
- To graffe cucūber in breere and ferule, 111.
- Cannetes in ffeuerer to make, 80.
- Chastentree plantyng and setting in Novemb'r, 216.
- Citurtree (orenges) tylling in Marche, 119.
- Citurtree graffing, and of his eternite in fruyte and floures, 121.
- Citurtrees bitter mary to chaunge into swete, 121.
- Citurfryte to kepe, 121.
- Citurtrees tillyng in May, 152.
- Citurtree plaentyng in Juyn.
- Cornes may not be touched in flouryng, 149.
- Chiritree in Octob'r graffing and setting, and what lande is good for hem, 195.
- Chiries to growe withouten stones, 195.
- Remedie for rootyng of chiritrees, and for auntz, 195.
- Coltes or foles of hors to knowe in Marche, 135.
- Causinge of teeth, 135.
- Calues geldyng in dyuers wyse, 152.
- Castracion of calues in Juyn, 162.
- Chese-makyng, kepinge, and counfityng in May, 154.
- Carene, defruyte, and sape counfit in Octob'r, 204.
- Cydonite counfit in Octobre, 205.
- Dales beth not to duelle, June.
- Douves to multiplie, 20.
- To save douves from the wesell, 20.
- Donge or myddyng, howe it shal stonde, 28.
- Deluyng aboute vynes or treen, 79.
- Date-stones to sette in Octob'r, 193.
- Defruyte to counfit in Octob'r, 204.
- Erthe in L atte lande.
- Excodicacioun of vynes in Januarie, 44.

Eringe of lande in L atte londe.

Exon to chese in Marche, 129.

Exon of dyvers condicions, 130.

Exon tamyng, 131.

Exon tamyng in other wyse, 132.

Emplastryng solempe in Juyn, 161.

Emplastringe in Juyll, 165.

Emplastering in Aust, 173.

Feelde in L atte lande.

ffeeldes to beye discrecion, 11.

ffleen for to destroie, 33.

ffloring for threshing, 36.

ffallyng tymbre in Januarie, 59.

ffigtree plantyng in Marche, 123.

ffigtree laud, and setting in III maners, 123.

ffigtree to caprifie and scarifie with moche remedy, 125.

ffigtree that casteth his fruyte goode remedie, 126.

ffigtree fele and fatte to make, 126.

ffiges sone ripe to be lately ripe, and econt, 126.

ffigtree plechyng and inoculinge, 127.

ffiges keping, 127.

ffiges of dyvers colours upon oon tree, 128.

ffigtree setting in May, 145.

ffigtree caprified and graffed in Juyn, 161.

ffallyng of tymb'r for gutters in May, 151.

ffeyngreek hervest for fodder in Juyn, 160.

ffitches { ffeyngreek } in S atte sowyng.

ffasele { fforage }

ffern and segges to destroye in Aust, 172.

fferment musty, 205.

ffesautes to rere and fatte, 25.

Gouvernaunce is the grete crafte of husbondrie, 5.

Graynes in S atte seed.

Gravel pref: and grosshing gravel is best, 3.

- Garner making, 18.
- Garden howe it shal stande, 28.
- Garden closure, 29.
- Gardyn remedie, 31, etc., al thourgh til 37.
- Graffe in the Countree gyse, 30.
- Graffing in III maners, in the rynde, and in the stocke, and emplastring, in ffeurer, 73.
- Graffes chesyng gretenesse and shappe, 75.
- Graffing of vynes in Elmes, 75.
- Graffing Peches to growe withoute stones, 76.
- Graffing of Peretreen in ffeurer, 88.
- Graffing of Molbury-tree, 97.
- Graffing Pertree and Citurtree in Aust, 173.
- Grape ungreyned in dyvers maner maade, 101.
- Grapes white and blake in oon vyne.¹
- Grapes whiche for the borde, which for the wyne, 63.
- Grapes to kepe in the wyne til veer, 186.
- Garlek { Gooldes } in S atte sowyng.
Goordes { Gith }
- Greek reysons, 206.
- Gresse to destroye in III maners, 168.
- Geese to rere and fatte, 27.
- Goot buckes to chese and gouerne, Nov^r.
- Gynnes making for foulinge in Septemb'r, 183.
- Gynnes and foulunge in Decemb'r.
- Husbandrie standeth in IIII things, 2.
- Haliday hath noon necessitee, 7.
- Housyng in B atte bildyng.
- Horstalons putte forth to mares in Marche, 132.
- Hors shold have IIII thinges: fourme, coloure, mite, and pulcritude; 136.
- Hors stalons age, and mares, 135.
- Stalons of asses with her age, 137.
- Hennes to rere, and make hem ofte hatche, 22.

¹ Not in the translation.

Hennes to hele of the pippe and cornes, 22.		
Hony-counfit, 168.		
Hony and wexe of dyvers herbes, 38.		
Hony-onfake counfit, 178.		
Heruest in Juyn, 158.		
Heruest in Juyl, 164.		
Hervest of Panyk in Septemb'r, 183.		
Hours in Januarie, 60.	} Hours in Juyl, 169.	
Hours in Feuerer.		} Hours in August, 178.
Hours in Marche, 139.		} Hours in Septemb'r, 186.
Hours in Aprill, 147.		} Hours in Octob'r, 206.
Hours in May, 157.		} Hours in Novemb'r.
Hours in Juyn, 163.	} Hours in Decemb'r.	

Iuglandes, 98.

Kareme, defruite, and sape Counfit, 204.

Landes election, 3, 4.

Londe feble; fertile lande, 6.

Lande bareyn is to be fledde fro, 7.

Lande is not to be balked, 8.

Lande profoude for greet olyues, 8.

Lande is to take on hande as men may til, 8.

Lande ouergrowe is holpen with gouernance, 9.

Lande for wheete and barly, 10.

Lande that is salt to be remedied, 10.

Lande chesyng in colde countree, 10.

Lande fenny nys to eree or plowe, 45.

Lande for vynes, 48, 49.

Lande ofte ereed or plowed, 49.

Lande for meles, 91.

Lande for quynces, 94.

Lande for molbury tree, 97.

Lande plowyng in Januarie, 45.

In ffeuerer, 61.

- Lande in Marche, 105.
 In Aprill, 140.
 Lande plowing in May, 150.
 Lande plowyng in Juyn, 160.
 Lande plowyng and stookkyng in Juyl, 164.
 Lande plowyng in August, 171.
 Lande plowyng in Septemb'r, 179.
 Lande donginge in Septemb'r, 180.
 Lande to remedie for euel humour, 180.
 Lande to remedie for evel bestes, 180.
 Landes weete, moddy, stony, or wedy to remedie, 180.
 Lyme the makyng therof, 17, 41.
 Lilies to sette or sowe, 80/538, where read *lilly*.
 Letuce sowing, and to make white letuce, 50, 51.
 Letuce with other herbes in a wride, 51/207.¹
 Letuce and lynseed in S. atte sowing.
 Leek seede sowing to make tender leekes and greete heded leekes, 84.
 Leek plantes the gretenesse; the maner of kitting the blades and
 rootes, and to make hem heded grete, 84.
 Lupyne reping, kepyng, and sowyng, 151.
 Lambes to rere, 167.
 Liquamen castimonial, 90.
 Lard, Bacons, and echyne fish, to salt, 58.

 Molde is to be moeved about a roote, 79.
 Mues in B. atte bildyng.
 Middyng or dunghill, 28.
 Markyng of beestes, and makyng condimentz, 58.
 Medues in leene and drie lande, 44.
 Medys in tempre lande, 61.
 Medys in colde lande to clense, 105.
 Medys newe to make, 182, 208.
 Meles to graffe in ffeuerer, 91.
 Meles lande to growe, 91.
 Meles to remedie, 92.

¹ *Wride* evidently is here the substantive, and *wonder* the adjective. "A wonder wride" seems to mean a strange lump or mass. A.S. *wriðan*, to twist.

- Meles may be graffed in dyvers treen, 92.
 Meles fruyte kepinge, 93.
 Meles maade aisell and wyne of, 93.
 Melons to [blank left in MS] in Marche, and make swete as Mylk and smellying as Roses, 110.
 Meddelers to sette in March, 122.
 Meddelers to remedie for wormes and make fertile, 122.
 Meddelers to remedie for auntes and castyng fruyte, 122.
 Meddelers to graffe and to kepe, 122, 123.
 Moldewarpps to sle, 34.
 Molbury tree tilynge in ffeuerer, 96.
 Plantyng molbery tree, remedie for hem, and graffing of the same, 97.
 Mixe sowyng and setting in Marche, 98.
 Mastik tree to plaunte and graffe in Marche, 98.
 Male apultreen in Octob'r to sette, 196.
 Male apples to counfit in Octob'r, 203.
 Malves } { Myntes } in S. atte sowyng.
 Medice } { Milde }
- Mares to chese and gouerne, 132.
 Mules to have in dyvers wyses, 136.
- Nuttreas to sette in Januarie, 56.
 Remedy for Nuttreas, and Nuttes Tarentyne, 57.
 To kepe Nuttes, 57.
 Nepes and Rapes in Juyl to sowe and make grete, 165.
- Olyve is to be planted of children, 9.
 Olyves grete stande in depe lande, 8.
 Olyuetes to sette in ffeuerer, and goode lande for hem, 76.
 Olyve bayes of dyvers names, and order of thaire standyng, 77.
 Olyves to rere withouten olyve plantes, 78.
 Olyves (to) seek to hele in Marche, 108.
 Olyves bareyne to make bere, 108.
 Olyves graffyng in Aprill that fier distroye hem not, 141.
 Olyvetes to ordeigne, sette, and donge in Octob'r, 189.
 Olyves bareyne to bring into beringe cum coitu suo, 190.

- Olyves putacion in Novemb'r with oil making, 209.
 Olyves to sette and cure in Novemb'r, 209.
 Oile myrtite made in Januarie, 59.
 Oile Lauryne in Januarie maade, 59.
 Oile Lentiscyne maade in Januarie, 59.
 Oile liliate counfit in May, 156.
 Oile de Rose counfit in May, 156.
 Oile verde counfit in Octob'r, 190.
 Oile lauryne counfit in Octob'r, 190.
 Oile making in Novemb'r, 219.
 Oile like Liburnyke in Novemb'r, 219.
 Oyle filthy to pure in Novemb'r, 219.
 Oyle evel smellyng to amende, 219.
 Oyle browsty smellyng to amende, 219.
 Olyves to counfit in dyvers wyse, 220.
 Oyle dregges, and bryne for olyves, 78.
 Origon, Oynons, in S. atte sowyng.
 Oxen at E. in Exon.

 Poocok to rere, 23.
 Poondes for water-foule, 17.
 Pastynyng in dyvers wyse in Januarie, 46.
 Puls sowing in Januarie, 46.
 Plowing of lande in L. atte lande.
 Peche tylling in ffeuerer to growe withoute stones, 76.
 Peches emplastringe in May, 152.
 Peches inoculacioun a fygtree in Juyn, 161.
 Peches setting in Novemb'r, 211.
 Peches ablaqueacioun, putacion, and sanacioun, 211.
 Peches to growe writen with tres, 211.
 Peches of iii kyndes and dyvers remedie, 211.
 Peches to make greet and swete, 212.
 Peches graffyng, inoculynge, plasturinge, and kepinge, with dyvers
 remedie for hem, 213.
 Perys setting and graffyng in Fuerer, 86.
 Perys tender, swete, sauery, and long-lastyng, 87.

- Peertrees seke to hele in dyvers wyse, 87.
 Peertrees that thai blossom not to longe, 88.
 Peres stony to remedy, 88.
 Peres may be graffed in dyuers trees, 88.
 Peres to graffe by good crafte, 88.
 Peres to be sauery to ete, 88, 89.
 Peres to kepe dyvers crafte, 89.
 Peres to be ouertaken in Juyn.
 Perre, or Wyne of peres in Feuerer, 90.
 Peres made aysel of in Feuerer, 90.
 Peres ymaade liquamen castimonial, 90.
 Pomgarnette setting in Marche, 115.
 Pomgarnettes to be swete, 115.
 Pomgarnettes from chappinge, from wormes, and from corruptinge to kepe, 116.
 Pomgarnettes to be fecounde and white grayned, 116.
 Pomgarnettes to be meruaylously grete, 117.
 Pomgarnettes to multiplie, 117.
 Pomgarnettes graffing in Marche, 117.
 Pomgarnettes kepinge, 118.
 Pomgarnettes made wyne of, 118.
 Pistace to plaunte and graffe in Furer, 98.
 Pistace tillinge in Octob'r, 193.
 Pynappultree in Feuerer tilled, 98.
 Pynappultree sowynge and plauntynge in Novemb'r, 213.
 Pynappultree kyttyng and kepinge thaire fruyt, with more of plantyng, 214.
 Palme deluyng aboute in Juyn.
 Palmes to tille in Novemb'r.
 Pouduryng of Vynes in Marche, 106.
 Pastynynge landes in May, 151.
 Puls and potage-ware heruest in Juyn, 160.
 Plumtree to sowe, plaunte, remedye, and to graffe in Novemb'r, 214, 215.
 Pasture for sheepe, 167.
 Pastynynge the gardyn in Septemb'r, 184.

- Parsneps, pelettour, } in S. atte sowyng.
 Panyke, peses, }
- Pauyng selers (?) in May, 155.
 Paving selers in Juyn, 158.
 Pavyng in Septemb'r, 185.
 Passe-counfit in Novemb'r, 220.
- Quynces to graffe in ffeuerer, 93.
 Quynces graffyng and keping of hem, 94.
- Rosaries to make and repare in ffeuerer, 80.
 Roses sone ripe to have, 80.
 Rosate counfit in May, 156.
 Roses to kepe fressh, 157.
 Rosate counfit withouten roses in Novemb'r.
 Rosaries of few braunches to make in Novemb'r.
 Rodomelle counfit in May, 156.
 Rapes to change into Neepes, and econtu, 165. N.B.—A small *n*
 above the t.
 Radisshe to make swete, and howe moche is to be sowe in oon aker
 lande, 165.
 Rapes counfit in Decemb'r.
 Reysons, Greek, to make in Novemb'r, 206.
 Raues wilde, Rue, in S. atte sowyng.
 Reping in Juyn, 159.
 Reping of all the Heruest with oon oxe good crafte, 159.
 Reping in Juyll, 164.
- Soil or grounde, in L. atte lande is to be fonde.
 Seed is to consider, 11.
 Sowe in the countre maner, 9.
 Sowe in Januarie fitches, and feyngreek, 45.
 Cresses, 52.
 Sowe in Feuerer puls in dry lande, 61.
 Hempe and tares, 62.
 Letuce, cresses, tasels, coriander, popy, saury, senvey, oynet, oynons,
 dile, and coolseede, 81, 82, 83.

- Malues, myntes, fenel, pastnepe, cunula,¹ cerfoile, beetes, and leeksede, 84.
- Sowe and sette chibols, and colcase, commyn, and anys, 85.
- Sowe in March' mylde, 106.
- Chiches and cicera, 106.
- Senucy and dile, 110.
- Rock armorace, wilde raue, leekes, betes, letuce, cappare, saury, colcase, cresses, gooldes, and raue, 110.
- Cucumber, 110. Sperage, 112. Rue and what lande is best for hem, 113. Gourdes, 114. Panyk, 106. Blite and pelettour, 114.
- Sowe in Aprill Medike, 140; brasik, 142; and Ache, 142.
- Thre kyndes of Ache, 142; Arage, 143; Basilicon, and se wonder tillinge therof: howe his floures chaungeth colours, and howe it chaungeth into oth'r herbes; also sowe cucumber, melons, pelletur, cappare, leeke, colcase, coriander, betes, letuce, oynons, myntes, gourdes, and gooldes, 143.
- Sowe in May mylde and panyk, 149.
- Ache, melons, coriander, gourdes, tasul, radisshe and sette rue and leeke, 151.
- Sowe in Junyn brasike, ache, betes, radysshe, and letuce, 160.
- Experience of seede, 10.
- Sowe in Juyl oynons, radysshe, arage, nepes, and rapes, 164, 165.
- Sowe in Aust rape, nepe, and radysshe, 172.
- Sowe in Septemb'r whete and ador, 180; barley cantyne (sic); lupyne, peeses, and sisane (sic), ffitches, ffeyngreek, and forage (sic), 181; ffasele, 183; poppy, brasyk, and origon, 184.
- Cappare, gith, cresses, dile, radysshe, pasnepe, cerfoile, letuce, betes, coriander, rapes, and nepes, 185.
- Sowe in Octob'r whete and ador, sisane, ffasele, lynseed, 187.
- Gooldes, senvey, 191; dyle, myntes, oynons, pasnepe, origon, 192.
- Wilde nepe, tyme, leekseede, betes, basilicon, 192.
- Sowe in Novemb'r whete, ffar, benes, barley, lentis, lyne, garlik, ulpike, oynons, tasul, cunel, and armarace, 207, 208, 209.
- Almandes and iuglandes, 53, 98.
- Sowe in Decemb'r wheete, barley, benes, and lynseede.

¹ chyves.

- Sette saffron in Feuerer, 80 ; cannetes, 80, 81.
 Sette and graffe peres, 86, 87.
 Sette in Marche garlyk, cunel, oynons, and ulpyke, 110.
 Origon and melons, 110 ; pomgarnette, 115.
 Sette in Aprill zizophus, 144.
 Sette in May zizif and figtree, 161.
 Sette in September, and graff tubres, 185.
 Sette in Novemb'r wilde piri, citrus, quynce, pomgarnette, 218
 Serue, meddeler, silique, molbury, chiritree, and figtree, 218.
 Sette greet treen. Serues sette in Januarie, 52.
 Seruys bareyn to make bere and to kepe hem, 53.
 Scions of vynes to sette in ffeuerer, 65.
 Scions thaire lengthe and space betwene hem, 65.
 Semynary what it is, 67.
 Sperage sponge, and to haue goode sperage, 112.
 Sponge of sperage to make in Marche, 112.
 Siliqua to plaunte and sowe in ffeuerer, 96.
 Semynary deluyng in May, 151 ; sisame in sowyng, 181.
 Sape counfit in Novemb'r, 220.
 Soves to chese long syded, 99.
 Soues howe long goeth with pigge, 99.
 Swyne, what soil is best fore, 99.
 Stalons in H. atte hors, stalons asses.
 Shepe-shering in May, with good enoyntyng, 153.
 Shepe-shering in Juyn, 162.
 Sheep feble to putte awaie in Juyll, 167.
 Sheep tuppes to chese and ewes for hem, and for to make hem bere
 males or females in Juyll, 167. Shepe rering or lambes rering.
 Sheep in pasture in Novemb'r.
- Tares to sowe in Januarie, 46 ; in ffeuerer, 62.
 Tasul tillinge in Marche, 108, 109.
 Tasul plauntyng in Octob'r, 191.
 Tubres sowe and graffe in ffeuerer, 58.
 Tubres setting in Septemb'r, graffing and kepinge, 185.

- Water to preue, 2, 3.
 Water to fynde for to make wynches or welles, 173.
 Water is dyvers in dyuers places, 174.
 Water to knowe by dyvers signes, 175.
 Wynches, makyng with goode crafte, 176.
 Water pru'ying in dyvers wyse, 176.
 Water conduyte of dyvers crafte, and the mesure of hem, 177.
- Vynes where forto sette, and discrecion in kittinge, 6.
 Dyvers vynes, dyvers wynes, 7.
 Vyne braunches kitte to enoynte, 8.
 Vynes, howe high thai shall be, 8.
 Vynes pastyng and tables for vynes in Januarie, 47, 48.
 Vynes soil and aier, 48, 49.
 When, where, and what vynes beth best for to sette, 63, 64, 65.
 Vyne Amynee gretly commended; Vyne Apiane, 64.
 Vynes scions to sette in ffeuerer, 65.
 Vynes scions howe many may stande in an akre lande, 65.
 Vynes to make a grove of in ffeuerer, 67.
 Subtil crafte for vynes in ffeuerer, 68.
 Vynes prouincial, 69.
 Kyttinge of *commune* vyne in coolde contree, 69.
 Kitte bosshe vynes in ffeuerer with moche crafte, 71.
 Prouincial vynes kittinge in ffeuerer, 72.
 Vynes plechinge, prouynynge, or propagacion, 73.
 Vynes, deluyng, stakyng and bynding, 74.
 Vyne laerimose to helpe in ffeuerer, 102.
 Vyne to bere grapes ungreyned, 101.
 Vyne to bere grapes white and blake. N.B.—The two last chapters
 of February are omitted in the MS.
 Vynes graffyng in Marche, 104.
 Vynes to be poudered in Marche, 106.
 Vynes stakyng and bynding in Marche, 104, 105.
 Vynes olde to repare in Marche, 107.
 Vynes hurt or seeke to be leched in Marche, 107.
 Vynes tender to tille in May, 149.

- Vynes pampinacion in May, 150.
 Vynes ablaqueate to couer in May, 151.
 Vynes couering in Juyn, 160.
 Vynes couering and vindage apparail in Juyl, 171.
 Vyne yerdes lene to helpe in August, 171.
 Vynes pampynyng in August, 171.
 Vyndage solempe in Septemb'r, 183.
 Vynes whoos grapes roteth to remedy in (August) Septemb'r, 186.
 Vynes that beth fertile marke hem in (Septemb'r) October, for scions
 to sette in setting season, 188.
 Vynes to traile in (Septemb'r) October in hoothe lande, 188.
 Vynes ablaqueacion in (Septemb'r) October, 188.
 Vynes graffing in Septemb'r, 189.
 Vynes ouerlonge to repaire in Novemb'r, 208.
 Vynes putacion in Novemb'r, 209.
 Vynes pampinose and not fructuose to remedy in Novemb'r, 219.
 Vryne aboute vyne rootes, 219.
- Wyne mirtite in Januarie, 59.
 Wyne mirtite counfit in Feuerer, 102.
 Wyne Tiriake right helefull, to make in ffeuerer, 100.
 Wyne mirtite in other wyse made in ffeuerer, 100.
 Wyne absinthiate, rosate, and violate in ffeuerer, 103.
 Wyne of pomgarnette in Marche counfit, 118.
 Wyne rosate counfit in May, 156.
 Wyne of grapes birained to remedie in Octob'r, 198.
 Vynes dyuersitee, and makyng of hem in Octob'r, 197.
 Vynes of dyvers colours beth of dyvers qualitee & sauours, 197.
 Wyne makyng of must by decoccion in the first maner, and in the
 second maner by see-water tried and fyned in Octob'r, 197.
 Wyne to make long enduringe, 198.
 Wyne or muste that is birayned to helpe, 198.
 Vynes soure to make swete, 198.
 Vynes weel smelling to make, 198.
 Vynes swete drynking to make, 199.
 Vynes newe to make seme olde, 199.

- Wynes remedy for enfection, 199.
Wynes of oon yere to seme passyng olde, 199.
Wynes browne to make white, and egⁿ (sic) 200.
Wynes smale to make greet, 200.
Wyne aust(r)ere to make clere and gentil to drynke, 201.
Wyne trouble or feculent to clere anoon, 201.
Wyne in fyn confection, 202.
Wyne pestilente, 203.
Wyne ynomelle, 203.
Wyne of peres, 90.
Violette setting in Feuerer, 80.
Wortes hoore, as frost, and tender, with tyme of setting wortes in Feuerer, 83.
- Ypomelides setting in Decemb'r, and keping of his fruyte.
- Zizifus setting and tillinge in Aprill, 144.
Zizifus to gladde yf it be sorrowfull, & kepyng of thaire fruytes in Aprill, 144.
Ziziphus to sette or graffe in May, 152; in Juyn, 161.

TRANSLATION
OF
PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE.

BOOK THE FIRST.

[Most of the final letters *n*, *t*, *h*, and some *e*'s, have a curl or flourish over them; these are judged not to be marks of contraction, and are disregarded.]

De preceptis rei rustice.

1.

Consideraunce is taken atte prudence
What mon me moost-enforme: and husbondrie
No rethorick doo teche or eloquence;
4 As sum have doon hemself to magnifie.
What com therof? That wyse men folie
Her wordes helde. Yit other thus to blame
We styntte, in cas men doo by us the same.

No rhetoric is necessary for husbandry, though some have thought differently, to magnify themselves.

2.

8 Us is to write tillinge of everie londe,
With Goddes grace, eke pasture and housyng;
For husbondry how water shal be fonde;
What is to rere¹ or doon in everything,
12 Plesaunce and fruyte the tilier to bring
As season wol; his appultreen² what houre
Is best to set is part of our labour.

We shall treat of tillage, pasturage, buildings, finding water, etc.

¹ nutrire.

² pomòs.

De iii^{or} rebus quibus agricultura consistit.

3.

The four points
of husbandry:
water, air, land,
and management.

- In thinges IIII alle husbandrie mot stande :
16 In water, aier, in lande, and gouernance.
And III the first, as water, aier, and lande
Beth natural, the IIIIth is of plesaunce
And crafte of men ; but this consideraunce
20 Is first to seen, how thyng is of nature
In places there thou wilt have the culture.

4.

The air must be
clear and whole-
some ; the water
too.

- And first beholde aboute and se thin aire,
Yf it be clere and hole stand out of fere ;
24 The Water eke beholde yf it be faire,
Hoolsum, and light, and eyther springing there
Or elles thider brought from elles where,
Or that it come of rayne ; eke se thi lande
28 Be bering,¹ and commodiously stande.

The land fertile
and well situate.

De aieris probacione.

5.

Good air is known
by cuntrymen's
cheeks, clear
wits, and unim-
peded sight.

- Good ayer is there as dales deep are noon,
And mystes derk noe dayes maketh nyght ;
The contremen coloured well ichone,
32 Thaire wittes clere and unoffended sight,
Her voices faire, her herynge pure and light.
All this is preef of holsum aire and clene,
And there as is contraier is aire unclene.

De aquâ probandâ.

6.

The water must
not be brought
from puddles or
marshes.

- 36 The water out of gayseyne or of myer²
Be it not brought, nor out of metal synke,
That it be freshe coloured first desire,

¹ *Vel* fertile.

² *Vel* palude.

Not poury,¹ but plesaunt and good to drinke,
 40 And smell also therto in cas it stynke ;
 If it be coole in heete and luke² in colde,
 The better may thowe with that water holde.

7.

Yit although thees in water faire appere,
 44 An hidde defaicte is sumtyme in nature
 Under covert, and therof thus thowe lere :
 Yf contreyemen in likyng hele endure,
 Her hedes good, her chekes also pure,
 48 And lite or no compleynt inwith the brest,
 The longes hole and wynded with the best.

Learn if the
 countrymen are
 well-liking, their
 heads good,
 cheeks clean,
 lungs long-wind-
 ed.

8.

The longe-woo cometh ofte of yvel eire,
 The stomake eke of eire is overtake,
 52 Take heede eke yf the dwellers in that leire
 Her wombes, sydes, reynes swell or ake,
 Yf langoure in thaire bleeders ough' awake.
 And if thoue see the people sounde and faire,
 56 No doubt is in thy water nor thin aire.

The lung-woe
 comes of bad air ;
 the stomach also
 is overtaken by
 it. See if the
 dwellers in that
 place have aches
 in their stomachs,
 sides, reins, or
 bladders.

De electione terre.

9.

Ffecunditee thowe see thus in thi lande :
 See not the swerd³ all naked, white, unclene,
 All chalk⁴ or gravel groissyng in thi hande
 60 Withouten moolde⁵ admixt, nor sandy⁶ lene,
 Nor hongrie clay,⁷ nor stones ful iche rene,
 To ronke aud weete, yolgh, bitter, salt ragstone,⁸
 Valeyes herde and depe eke be ther noon.

Let not the sward
 be bare or white,
 nor chalk, nor
 gravel unmixt
 with mould, and
 let there no salt
 ragstone, or hard
 deep vales.

10.

64 A roten swerd and welny blaake, it selve
 Suffysing wel with graas⁹ to ouerwrie,
 And tough to glue ayein though thowe it delve,

A rotten sward,
 almost black,
 self-covered with
 grass, and tough-
 ly adhering again

¹ moddy. ² tepida. ³ glebam. ⁴ creta. ⁵ terreno.
⁶ Vel sabulo. ⁷ glareaa. ⁸ tophus. ⁹ gramine.

when dug, its fruit not scabby nor dry, bearing walwort, rushes, reeds, grass, clover, wild plums and briars, is good.

- The fruit of it not scabby, roasted drie,
 68 With walwort that goode lande wol signifie.
 With ryshes, reede, graas, trefoil, plummes wilde.
 And briers fatte also goo it with childe.

11.

Thy land need not be coloured, but fat and sweet. Take a clod, and wet it with good water, and see if it be tough and gluey; or dig a hole, and if the earth will not all go in again, it is fruitful.

- Coloured stonde not on to besily
 72 To see thi lande; but rather fatte and swete;
 To preve it fatte, a clodde avisely
 To take, and with gode water weel it wete,
 And loke if it be glewy, tough to trete;
 76 Or make a dyche, and yf the moolde abounde
 And wol not in agayn, it is fecounde.

12.

To choose sweet land, take an earthen pot, give it drink in sweet water, and so judge.
 For vines you must take care the land be loose

- Yf it be lene, it goeth all in and more,
 Yf it be meene,¹ it wol be with the brinke.
 80 But for to take it swete, ataste alore
 The bitterest erthe and werst that thou canst thinke;
 An earthen potte thou take and yeve it drinke
 In water swete, and theruppon thou deme.
 84 Ffor vynes land to chees eke must thou yeme,²

13.

in body and colour, the trees thereon light, fair, and long.

- In coors³ and in colour solute and rare,
 The treen⁴ thereon light, fertile, fair, and lange,
 As peres wilde, as plummes boshes are,
 88 Not coked, lene, or seke, but hole and strange;
 Ne pulle⁵ it not, but goodly plaine elonge,⁶
 Ne pitche it not to sore into the vale,
 Nor breke it not all doun aboute a dale.

14.

If it be hilly, storms will assail it. Choose a plain in the mean.

- 92 Tempest, yf it be hilly, must assaille;
 An even feelde thou chese, and in the mene,
 Thater by the cleef awaie travaille;

¹ mediocris.² attendere.³ corpore.⁴ arbores.⁵ stagnet (verbum est).⁶ elonget (verbum est).

Or hille or dale in mesure thou demene,

- 96 But se thin eyre be faire and land unlene,¹
 An higher hille the wynd that wolde offende
 Must holde of, but yf woddess the defende.

A high hill must
 keep off offensive
 winds, unless
 woods protect
 you from it.

15.

- The landes fatte or lene, or thicke or rare,
 100 Or drie, or moiste, and not withouten vice,
 Ffor divers seede yit thay right needful are ;
 But chese the fatte and moyste is myne avyse.
 Her werk is leest, and fruyt is moost of price.
 104 And after it the thicke and ronke is best :
 But thicke and drie espy, and grantt it rest.

Soils not without
 defects are good
 for divers seeds.
 I advise to choose
 the fat and moist ;
 they require least
 labour and bear
 the best fruit.
 The next best is
 the thick and
 rank ; but let the
 thick and dry
 land alone.

16.

- Ayer, water, lande considered in nature,
 Nowe se the crafte ;—the crafte is gouvernance ;
 108 Nowe every worde and sentence hath greet cure ;
 The lord present his feelde may best avauce.
 The lande is goode, the colour nought perchaunce ;
 Therefore in hewe doo thou noo diligence,
 112 ffor god by his plesaunce alle will dispence.

Now for good
 management.
 The master's pre-
 sence benefits his
 fields. Regard
 not the hue of
 land.

17.

- The graffe and grayne is goode, but after preef
 Thou sowe or graffe, and seedes newe eschewe
 To sowe or sette, and trust in thair bonchief.
 116 Oute of thaire kynde eke seedes wol renewe
 And change hemself, as writeth cleres trewe,
 In places weete all rather then in drie.
 ffor vynes nowe, apointe of husbondrie.

Sow and graft
 after trial. Avoid
 new seeds. Seeds
 will change their
 nature.

18.

- 120 Northwarde in places hote, in places colde
 Southward, and temporannt in Est and West ;
 Yet of tylling is dyvers reson holde ;
 But chuse of thi province I holde it best.
 124 To fructiffe also this is honest,

Plant vines to-
 wards the north
 in hot places.

Follow the ways
 of the place.

¹ pinguis.

Let the younger
obey their elders.

That yonger men obeye unto thaire eldron
In gouuernynge, as goode and buxom childron.

19.

Vines cut early
will produce
many branches ;
if late, many
grapes.

- To kytte a vyne is thinges iij to attende :
- 128 The vyne, and fruyt, and place in whom thai growe.
Of erly kytting braunches fele ascende,
Of late kyttyng cometh grapes right enowe.
From feble lande eke chaunge hem yf thou mowe :
- 132 For man and tree from feble lande to goode
Who can and wol not chaunge I holde him woode.

Change them
from poor land
to good, if you
can.

20.

After a good vin-
tage cut them
close. Do not
spare the knife.

- And kytte¹ hem streyt after thi goode vindage,²
And grapes fewe and badde, thou kytte hem large.
- 136 Thyn yrons kepe in harde and sharpe usage
For graffing and for kytting I the charge,
And doo thi dede, or flour or germ enlarge,
And yf the plough mys doo, the spade amende,
- 140 In landes drie and hoote noo vyne extende.

If the plough
fail, use the
spade.

21.

It is of no use to
set a vine in hot,
dry places. But if
wind overthrow
or burn your vine,
you may cover it
with straw.

- In places hoote, in places over drie
It is noo boote his vyne a man to sette,
There as for heete he must hem over wrie ;³
- 144 Yet if that he Vulturinus oversette
A vyne in heete or other blastes lette,
Or brenne a vyne, in stre or other thyngé
To covert here is holsom husbondynge.

22.

Cut off the barren
branch. Avoid
barren and dung-
ed land for young
vines.

- 148 The bareyne braunche, if ronke and greene it be,
Right by lette kytte him of as mortal foo
Of alle thi tree ; but barenne lande thou flee
As pestilence ; in donged londe also
- 152 To sowe in vynes younge as do not so ;

¹ puta.

² vindimiam.

³ operire.

Yit Grekes seyen that after yeres thre
Save Wortes, sowe in hem what ever it be.

Plant anything
but colewort
among vines.

23.

Iche herbe also thai sayen it is to sowe,
156 In landes drie, outtake of hem the bene ;
The bene in landes weete is best to throwe ;
And sette not oute thi landes fate or lene
To him whoos lande adjoyneth on thi rene ;
160 For harme and stryffe of that upon thi self
May ryse, ye and perchaunce the overwhelwe.

Plant all herbs,
except beans, in
a dry soil. Let
not your land to
the owner of the
adjoining pro-
perty.

24.

Tylle all thi felde, or all thy felde is lorne ;
Thi whete, a wonder, chaunging, thries sowe,
164 In lande to fatte, wol tourne into other corne,
And rie of whete ysowen wol up growe,
As thay that are expert in tilling knowe.
Iliche fre fro thinges thre thowe twynne,
168 Sterilitee, infirmittee, and synne.

Till the whole
field. Wheat,
sown thrice in
rich land, will
turn to other
corn.

25.

In bareine lande to sette or foster vynes
Dispiseth alle the labour and expence.
In feldes more,¹ in hilles nobler, wyne is ;
172 Abundaunt wyne the north wynde wol dispence
To vynes sette agayne his influence ;
The sotheren wynde enspireth better wyne.
Nowe moche or noble chees ; the choys is thyne.

It is lost labour
to set vines in
barren land. In
fields you get
more wine, but
in hills better.
The north also
dispenses abun-
dant, the south
better quality.

26.

176 Necessitee nath never haliday :
Take hede on that, and feldes temperate
All though it be goode sowyng, yit alway,
Or long yf it be drie in oon astate,
180 Let sowe it forth, and god it fortunate ;

Necessity has no
holiday, and
though it is good
to sow fields when
in good condition,
yet if it continue
dry overlong, de-
lay not to sow.
Keep the paths
clean.

¹ vini.

And yf thi wey be foule, it is dampnable,
And neither plesaunt, neither profitable.

27.

A field must be well tilled to requite the expense. Take in hand no more than you can sustain. Take away black vines. Do not cut the green and tender. Long stakes desirable.

- To tille a felde man must have diligence,
184 And balk it not; but eree it upbe bydene.
A litel tilled weel wol quyte expence,
So take on hande as thou may wele sustene.
The vynes blake awaie thowe take, eke greene
188 And tender vynes kytte are therby shent,
And stakes longe are vynes increment.

28.

Turn away the cutting, so that it does not drop on the grape, and anoint the branches cut. Great olives, with poor watery fruit not worth the cost of the labor, grow out of deep land.

- Twine every kirf awaywarde from the grape;
Lest dropping doo it harme, ennointeth eke
192 The branches kitte, and up thay faste escape
Alle fatte and sadde: deep land also thai seke,
Olyves greet oute of that land wol reke
With drafty, wattry fruyte and late and lite
196 Unsuffisaunt the costes for to quyte.

29.

Olives love luke-warm air and temperate winds; and vines by process may be brought to a height, but not more than four feet in poor land and seven feet in rich land.

- Luke ayer and tempre wynde olyves love,
And vynes, that upon the hilles stande,
By processe may be brought to thair above,
200 Yit not but fotes in feble land;
And seven foote in fatte up may they stande.
Eke as the grape is grene and wol not shake,
Up bind it softe, and it is undertake.

30.

Do not tie your vine always in the same place. If not dug close it will hurt the vintage. Two feet deep enough for corn, double for trees. A new vine is improved by diligence as much as it goes back by negligence.

- 204 Thy vyne is oon stede ever thou ne bynde,
And delve her cloos for hurtyng thi vindage,
Eke deep and fertile land it is to fynde,
And two foote depe is good for corne tillage,
208 And double deep for treen in depnesse gage.
A novel vine up goeth by diligence
As fast as it goeth down by negligence.

31.

- And take on hande in husbonding thi lande
 212 As thowe may bere in maner and mesure ;
 War arrogaunce in takyng thing in hande ;
 For after pride in scorne thou maist assure.
 And elder then oon yere noo grayne in ure
 216 Thowe putte, in drede it die ; yit hilles yelde is
 Wel gretter grayne and fewer than in feldys.

Beware of arrogance, and do not take in hand more than you can manage. Use no grain more than a year old.

32.

- In springing of the moone is best to sowe
 In daies warm ; and, treen unprofitable—
 220 Yf that thi land with hem be overgrowe,
 Devide it thus ;—that fatte and bering able¹
 Let eree it up, and leve the lene unable²
 Covert in wode ; yit wol this, with travaille
 224 And brennyng it, thi fatte lande countervaille.

At new moon on warm days is best to sow. Plow up the rich fat land, but leave the poor land covered with trees. Yet this well worked and burnt will countervail your good land.

33.

- But when it is so brent by yeres fyve,
 As nygh it not,³ and after shalt thou se
 That is as fatter lande wol crece⁴ and thrive.
 228 Tholyve, as Grekes sayen, shall planted be
 Of children clennes in virginitee,
 Perchance in remembraunce that tholyve tree
 Ys p'mynent to virgyne chastitee.

After burning let the land lie idle five years. Greek notions with respect to the olive.

34.

- 232 The greynes names is noo nede to telle,
 Nor after tyme and places how thai change ;
 Suffice it the there as thow casteth dwelle,
 To see the countrey seed, and seed estraunge,
 236 Preve eke the unproved grene afore eschaunge ;
 Lupyne and fetches sleyn, and on thaire roote
 Up dried, are as dounging landes boote.

There is no need to give the names of grains, nor their varieties. Wherever you choose to dwell see the seed of the country, and make no change without trial. Lupines and vetches cut down and dried are good manure.

¹ sc terra.² se terra.³ dimitte jacere.⁴ crescere.

Uncut they drink the moisture of the land. In hot and dry places work early on your vines; in cold, moist, and shady places, do not hasten.

35.

- And lette hem drie unsleyne, and up thai drinke
 240 The landes juce :¹ in place eke hoote and drie,
 In champeyne eke, and nygh the sees brynke
 Betyme upon thi werk in vynes hie ;
 In places colde and moist, or shade and hie
 244 Have thou noo haste, and this to kepe in houres
 Aswell as moneth or dayes, thyne honoure is.

36.

When it is time to till, it is not too early or too late fifteen days before or after. Open land inclining to the sun is best for corn, and for wheat if it be be marly, thick, and somewhat wet.

- And tilling, when the tyme is it to doo,
 Is not to rathe yf daies thries fyve²
 248 It do prevent, and not to late also
 As for as long ;³ eke cornes best wol thryve
 In open lande solute acclyned blyve
 Upon the sonne, and lande is best for whete
 252 If it be marly,⁴ thicke, and sumdele wete.

37.

Barley likes loose, dry earth. Three month sowing is to be confined to cold places where the land is wet in summer.

- And barly lande is goode solute and drie,
 That manner molde hath barly in delite,
 In cley lande yf men sowe it, it wol die.
 256 Trymenstre⁵ sedness⁶ eke is to respite
 To places colde of winter snowes white,
 There as the lande is weete in somer season ;—
 Aud other wey to wirche is counter reason.

38.

Three-month seed to be sown in autumn in cold lands. If you want trees or grain to grow in salt land, you must plant or sow immediately upon autumn, that winter may drive off the vice of that land.

- 260 Trymestre seede in hervest for to sowe
 In lande colde is best, and yf the need⁷
 In landes salt that treen or greynes growe,
 Thou must anoon on hervest plante or sede,
 264 The malice of that lande and cause of drede
 That wynter with his shoures may of dryve,
 Yit must it have an other thing to thryve.

¹ succum.² xv.³ xv dies.⁴ cretosa.⁵ trimenstris.⁶ satio.⁷ sc serere.

39.

- Sum gravel or sum water lande caste under
 268 If thou it plannte, and yf thou wolt it sede
 A comune molde among it part asonder,
 And alle the better wol thi werkes spede.
 The stones on thi lande is for to drede ;
 272 For thai be somer hoothe and winter colde,
 That vyne, and greyne, and tree distempre wolde.

Put some gravel or river-soil under it, or common mould. Stones will be hot in summer, and cold in winter, and will injure vines or grain.

40.

- The land aboute a roote is to be moved
 All upsodoune, and fleykes¹ shal we take
 276 Of dounge and moolde, and first be moolde admoved
 And after dounge. Ap'mynent to make
 Upon thi felde, hym nil² I undertake
 That is thi dere entere : and whi? For, he
 280 Wol wene his werke be wele, hou soever it be.

The ground about trees is to be thoroughly changed, and new mould and dung is to be applied. A favourite ought not to be made foreman.

41.

- To chese or bey a felde consider this,—
 That his nature and his fecunditie
 Be not fordoon. In housbonding is mysse,
 284 Unhusbondyng undooth fertilitie.
 Yet pose³ I that it myght amended be.
 The surer is to trust in thinges sure ;
 The hoole is save, the hurt is for to cure.

Things to be considered in choosing or buying a field. It is safer to take ground that does not require improvement.

42.

- Yit as for seede, it may wel been amended ;
 But vynes may have vices worthy blame,
 To longe, or broode, uptrailed, or extended,
 As dyvers men have doone to fresh her fame,
 292 And fewe or feble grapes in the same
 Have growe. A grete laboure is to correcte
 A molde in this maner that is enfecte.

It is very difficult to undo the mischief arising from bad seed, though credit may be gained by the size of the vines thus reared.

¹ crates.² nolo.³ pono.

43.

Let the land face
the south and east
where it is cold,
and let not the
sun be kept off
by hills. In hot
regions choose
the north.

- Thy landes is thus to cheese in costes colde ;
296 On south and este se that it faire encline,
And that noone hille the sonne out from it holde,
But from the colde Septemptrion declyne,
And from northwest there chylling sonnes shyne.
300 In coostes hooete Septemptrion thou take,
Ther fruyte and high plesauce and helthes wake.

44.

See that the water
be good where
you dwell. It is
not safe to live
near a marsh, es-
pecially if (the
south) and west
winds dry and
harden it.

- And se the floode be goode ther thou will duelle ;
For ofte of it exaleth myst impure :
304 And fle ther from, in caas it myght the quelle.
By myre also to dwelle it is not sure,
And namely and West that drie¹ and dure
In season hooete, for causes pestilent
308 Engendring there, and wormes violent.

45.

Let your house
be in proportion
to your income,
and let it stand
rather high, so as
to be cheerful,
firm, and dry.

- Thyne house as wol thi fortune and thi felde
Lete make it up in crafte and in mesure,
It to repaire as may thi lande foryelde,
312 Demened so that yf mysseaventure
Fordo thin house, a year or two recure²
It at the mest, and sette it sumdele hie,
For gladsum and for sadder ground and drie.

46.

Let the founda-
tion extend half
a foot beyond the
wall; but see
whether it be on
rag-stone or rock
or on clay.

- 316 The fundament enlarge it half a foote
Outwith³ the wough, but first the grounde assay
If it be ragge or roche; on it thou foote⁴
In depth a foote or two; but uppon clay
320 If thou wilt bilde an other is the array;—
Let delve and cast it up until thou fynde
It herde and hoole, and tough itself to bynde.

¹ arent et indurant verbum.

² recuret verbum est.

³ extra parietem.

⁴ fundare.

47.

- With orchard, and with gardeyne, or with mede,
 324 Se that thyne hous with hem be umviroune,
 The side in longe upon the south thou sprede,
 The cornel ryse upon the wynter sonne,
 And gire it from the cold West yf thou conne,
 328 Thus shall thyne hous be wynter warm and light,
 And somer colde, and lo this crafte is light.

Let an orchard, garden, or meadow environ your house. Let the front in its whole length look to the south, its corner to the east.

48.

- Eke fourme it so that faire it stande yfere ;
 The wynter wones¹ on the sonny side
 332 There Phebus with his bemes may it chere,
 And tymber stronge enlace it for to abyde,
 Eke pave or floore it wele in somer tyde,
 But tymber not thyne hous with dyvers kynde
 336 Of treen, as ashe and birche, and ooke, and lynde.

The form of the house, and the arrangement of the rooms (wones) for summer and winter. The floor must not be made of various woods.

49.

- The mapul,² ooke, and assche³ endureth longe
 In floryng yf thou ferne it weele,⁴ er chawe,⁵
 That in the tree the mortar doo noo wronge.⁶
 340 Oon parte of lyme and tweyne of robell have,
 Sex fynge thicke a floore therof thou pave
 With lyme and ashes mixt with cole and sande,
 A flake above in thiknesse of thyne hande.

Fern or chaff will prevent the mortar from injuring the floor. How to make a pavement.

50.

- 344 This flooring wol be blak and wynter warme,
 And lycoure shedde, anoon it wol up drie,
 But, lest the sonne in somer doo the harme,
 Thy somer hous northest and west thou wrie,⁷
 348 With marble or with tyle thi flooryng wrie,⁸
 Or thus thou maist thi wynter flooryng take,
 Or lyme or gravel mynge and therof make.

A summer-house should look to the north-east and west, and be floored with marble or tile. Mix lime or gravel for a winter flooring.

¹ domus.² acer.³ fraxinus.⁴ filice sternas.⁵ paleis sternas.⁶ se putrefaciendo.⁷ inclines.⁸ operias.

51.

There are three kinds of dug gravel: red, white, and black. The finest is gritty.

- The bylder eke to knowe is necessarie
 352 What gravel and what lyme is profitable.
 Savelles dolve in III natures¹ varie,
 In reed, and hoore, and blake unvariable.²
 Of hem the reed is best, the hoor is able,
 356 The blake is werst, yit gripe hem in thyne honde,
 For grossyng³ gravel fynest wol be fonde.

52.

Good gravel will not soil a cloth if cast into it. Where there is no gravel to be dug, collect it from rivers or from near the sea. Sea-gravel retains the moisture long.

- Eke preve it thus, in clothes white it kest,
 And shaken oute yf that the clooth be clene,
 360 Withouten spotte, that gravel is the best,
 And yf thou may noon delve, in flood, or lene
 Clay lande, or nygh the see, gravel thou glene.
 The see gravel is lattest for to dric,
 364 And lattest may thou therwith edifie.

53.

Use land-gravel quickly, ere sun, or wind, or showers dissolve it. Drench sea-gravel in sweet water to bring the salt out of it.

- The salt in it thi werkes wol resolve;
 And lande⁴ gravel anoon set⁵ in worching,
 Er soone or wynde or shoures⁶ it dissolve.
 368 And floode gravel is goode for coveryng.
 Oute of the see gravel the salt to bringe
 Let drenche it for a tyme in water swete.
 Thy lyme of stones harde is thus to gete—

54.

Burn stone or marble to make lime. Mix two parts of lime and one of gravel, and a third part of marl in river gravel will make it very firm.

- 372 Stone tiburtyne, or floody columbyne,
 Or spongy rede, lete brenne, or marble stone,
 For bylding better is the harder myne,⁷
 The fistulose and softer lete it goone
 376 To cover with, and tweyne⁸ of lyme in oon⁹
 Of gravel mynge,¹⁰ and marl¹¹ in floode gravel
 A thriddendele wol sadde it wonder wel.

¹ colours. ² This is notable. ³ stridens. ⁴ quæ fossilis est. ⁵ pone.
⁶ imbres. ⁷ minera. ⁸ partes. ⁹ pars. ¹⁰ misce. ¹¹ crete.

55.

- Thi walles bricke with brik thou must corone
 380 A foote aboute, and sumdel promynent,
 That thay by storme or rayne be not fordone,
 And lete hem drie er thou thi bemes bent,
 Or rovyng sette upon, lest all be shent
 384 For lacke of crafte, eke this is husbandrie
 To covert hem with sumwhat while they drie.

Brick walls should be surmounted with a brickcoping. Let them be dry before you place beams or roofing upon them.

56.

- Make light ynough aboute on everie syde,
 And loke, as the is taught, that este and west
 388 And north and southe thyne houses thou devyde,
 In wynter south, in veer and hervest est;
 Septemtrion in summer houseth best;
 And half as high thy chambre and tricylne
 392 Thou make as it is mesure long in lyne.

Let the house be light, and stand duly to the four quarters, the rooms half as high as long.

57.

- Of suche a stuffe as easy is to fynde
 Is best to bilde, and bordes of cipresse
 Plaine and directe upsette hem in thaire kynde
 396 A foot atwynne, and hem togedre dresse
 With jenyper, boxe, olyve, or cupresse,
 So worching up thi woves by and by,
 But se that it be tymbred myghtely.

Build of such wood as is at hand—the uprights of cypress, a foot apart, dressed with juniper, box, olive, or cypress. Let the walls be strongly timbered.

58.

- Fatte reed¹ of myre² yground³ and tempered tough,
 Let daube it on the wough on iche asyde,
 And with a trowel make it plaine yo,
 That it upon the tymbre fast abyde,
 404 Lyme and gravel comyxt thereon thou glide,
 With marble greet ygrounde and myxt with lyme
 Polisshe alle uppe thy werke in goodly tyme.

Daub the wall with marsh-reed mixed with lime and gravel, and polish it with ground marble.

¹ crassa cana.

² palude.

³ contusa.

59.

To prepare lime
for whitewash-
ing.

- Eke whityng werk is thyng of grete delite.
 408 Lime is for that in tymes long made lene ;
 That it be profitable preve astite;¹
 As tymber hewe it with an axe and sene²
 Yf it be not in the egge,³ and sum sustene
 412 In the axe⁴ all gliry⁵ tough and softe relente ;
 For whytyng that lyme is convenient.

60.

The plaster to be
made strong and
bright with a
trowel ; one coat
to be dry before
another is added.

- The parget of thi wough be stronge and bright,
 The truel firste ful ofte it must distreyne,
 416 And as it drieth efte and efte it dight ;
 The kirtils doo theron of marble greyne,
 But first lete oon be drie, and thenne engreyne
 A smaller coote above on that, and thenne
 420 A thridde on alle as small as it may renne.

61.

Beware of build-
ing on low
ground, and if
there be no spring
or well, have a
cistern.

- And ware a thyng that many men have used,
 To drenche her dwellyngplace in dales deep,
 Lest water sholde hem lacke, and foule excused,
 424 For helth is rather thenne thi lust to kepe ;
 The languor of thi lande is to bywepe.
 In stede of Welle or wynche have a cisterne
 And rayne of ever hous in it gouverne.

62.

Make it as high
as you like, put
tile-paving over
it, and rub it well
with boiled lard.

- 428 Let crafte it up pleasaunt as it may suffice
 Unto thi self, as best is broode and longe.⁶
 The guttures⁷ left in sadde ground, assise
 And yole⁸ on it tilpavyng⁹ playne and stronge.
 432 This pavyng must thou cure and labovre longe¹⁰
 And clere it up, but frote it wol with larde
 Fatte and decoete ; thi werk wol the rewarde.

¹ mox. ² expectet. ³ acie. ⁴ ascia. ⁵ glutinosa. ⁶ longum.
⁷ fusoriis relictis. ⁸ fundas. ⁹ testaceum pavimentum. ¹⁰ diu.

63.

- Whenne that is drie, upwalle it every side
 436 In like maner, eke larde it, herdde it weel,
 Tyl water wol endwelle it and abyde,
 And fede in it thi waterfish and eel,
 To move and make it faire and fresh as well,
 440 As though it were a ryver or a welle.
 Now chenes¹ to repaire I am to telle.

Do the same with the walls, till it is hard enough to hold water, and you may keep fish in it as if it were a river.

64.

- The chenes, holes, pottes, poles mende,
 And thorough the stoone yf that the water synke,
 444 Take pitche² and talgh, as nede is the to spende,
 And seeth hem tyl thai boile up to the brynke,
 And let it coole; eke give it lyme to drynke
 A lite and lite and smal, but mynge it yorne,³
 448 Tyl every parte until oon body tourne.

To stop holes, etc., in the cistern make a cement of pitch and tallow, and keep mixing lime with it.

65.

- Whenne this cyment is made, it must in synke
 Uche hole, and chene, and every lekyng stoone,
 And presse it thicke aboute on every brynke;
 452 And holsum is that pipes from it goone,
 To bringe aboute in water oon by oon,
 To drynke of this of waters first and best,
 Licoure of grace above, a thyng celest.

Let pipes go from the cistern to carry the water to drink.

66.

- Thi wyne celar in colde Septemtrion
 Wel derk and ferre from bathes, oste, and stable,
 Myddyng, cisterne, and thynges everichoon
 That evel smelle; eke se that it be able
 460 As for thi fruyt, an other thyng notable,
 Above it well the calcatory make,
 A wyne pitte the oon half either to take.

The wine cellar to be to the north, away from bad smells, and large enough for the fruit, with a wine-press above,

¹ rimas.² picem.³ sæpe.

67.

ascended by steps.
Let pipes lead to
the vat, and let
there be a pit for
the waste,

- Thre grece or IIII is up therto to goo ;
464 Cannels or pipes wyne forth to lede
Into the vat, and tonnes make also,
And pave it yf the lyst in length and brede.
A pitte in it, for wyne white and rede
468 That over renne of ignoraunt kepyng,
To make is oon goode poynte of husbandyng.

68.

The barns to be
sweet and high,
with a hard floor
two foot thick.
A place for every
kind of corn.

- Thi barnes fer fro stynk and sumdele hie,
Thi stable ferre away therfro thou sette,
472 Eke se that thay be wyndy, colde, and drie,
Thi berne also be playne, and harde the flette,
And footes two to thicke it thou ne lette,
For every corne a place is to devyse,
476 As large as for thi tylyng wol suffice.

69.

The granary to
be high, and its
walls plastered
with oil-dregg,
clay, and olive-
leaves,

- Thi garner and thi vessel for thi grayne
Make sumdele high, and walle it thus to thryve :
Oyldregges mixt with clay thou must implayne
480 Thi woves with, and leves of olyve,
In stede of chaf upon thi woves dryve,
And drie it wel, and then oyldregge it efte,
And sauffy may thi whete in it be lefte.

70.

So you get rid of
weevils and other
noisome beasts.
Coriander-leaves
prevent the heat
from sweating,

- 484 This maner crafte wol holde oute of thi whete
Gurgolions and other noyus bestes,
The coriander leves, lest it swete,
Is putte therin, an other crafte unleest is ;
488 From floor to floor to chaunge it ofte his feest is.
Coniza is an herbe, as Greekes sayne,
That drie is goode to kest under thi grayne.

71.

- Thyne oilcellar sette on the somer syde,
 492 Holde out the cold and lette come in the sonne
 At hooles, so that in the wynter tyde
 Thyne oil with esy pressure out be wonne.
 Oilmylles, wheeles, wrynges, not begonne
 496 Of newe I nyl not speke of nowe, but clene
 Thyne oyle's receptacles thou demene.

The oil-cellar to be on the south. The receptacles of the oil to be kept clean.

72.

- Men may also doon other diligence
 Aboute an oylcellar, it for to warme,
 500 The pament under thorled and suspense
 Bete under fyre, so smoke it may not harme,
 A dell, and hete eke wol thi hous enarme,
 As from the swerde of wynter kene and colde.
 504 Now husbondrie for stables write I wolde.

An oil-cellar may be warmed by flues underneath.

73.

- Towards the southe thi stable and thi stall
 For hors and neet thou sette, and gette in light
 Oute of the north, and wynterclose it all
 508 To holde outte colde. In summer yeve it sight
 Thi hous to cole, and nygh thi bestes dight
 A fire in colde; it wol thyne oxen mende,
 And make hem faire, yf thai the fyre attende.

Stables and stalls for oxen to be towards the south. Make a fire for them in the winter.

74.

- For harming of thaire hoof eke sette hem drie,
 And for iche yoke of exon in thi plough
 VIII foote in brede, and goodly length outtrie,
 The length as from the horne unto the sough,
 516 The brede is crosse, and plank it stronge ynough
 Under thyne hors, that it be lygging softe
 Ynough, and harde enough to stande alofte.

Not to harm the hoofs, set them in a dry place. Allow eight feet in breadth for each yoke of oxen. Horses require strong planks.

75.

A shed for cattle on the south to be covered with shingles, tiles, broom, or sedge.

- Eke on the south thou make an hous for bestes,
 520 But over hoote attemperate to holde
 A pointe of husbondrie not this the leest is,
 Of forkes, and of borde, and bowes colde
 A standyng must be made, and overfolde
 524 And heled weel with shyngul, tile, or broom,¹
 Or segges are as good as to my doom.

76.

Mews for birds, whose dung is necessary for the land except that of the goose.

- This hous aboute also make up thi mewes,
 For dounge of foules is ful necessarie
 528 To londtillynge ; yit gooses donnge eschew is,
 It is right nought, it is an adversarie
 To every seed, now everie birdde hem warie !
 Fy on you, gees ; fy on your tail for shame !
 532 Your dounge is nought, turn out your taille of game.

77.

The dove-cote to be in a tower away from the dwelling - house. It is good to scatter old broom with which shoes are made for oxen, amongst doves.

- And in a toure with plaine and whited walles
 And fenestelles IIII, a columbaire,
 As is the gyse, away from there thyne halle is
 536 Lete sette, as doves may therto repaire,
 And inwith make hem nestes many a paire.
 Olde spartea, that bestes with beth shode,
 To sprynge amonge the doves is ful goode.

78.

It will be a charm against weasels ; so will the rope with which a man has been hanged.

- 540 The wesel shal for this doon hem noon harme,
 So it be doon secré that noo man see.
 Yit for the wesel use another charme,
 Sum of the roope wherwith hath strangled be
 544 Sum men, pray God lette it be never the,
 Hang part of that in every fenestell,
 And this wol from the wesel wite hem well.

¹ genesta.

79.

- Gyf hem comyne ynough, and barme her pennes,
 548 And doves moo ynough in wol thay brynge;
 And yf thou wolt have many briddes thennes,
 Let barly bake, or bene, or fitches flynge
 Afore hem ofte, also for her helping
 552 Let honge aboute in dyvers places rewe,
 And bestes adversannt hem wol eschewe.

Give them cum-
 min, and rub
 their wings with
 balsam. Let them
 have baked bar-
 ley, beans, or
 vetches, and hang
 rue about.

80.

- Under thi colver hous in alle the brede
 Make mewes tweyne, oon litel and obscure,
 556 With whete and mylde in that thi turtours fede,
 In somer faat ynough with litel cure:
 But boile it in sweetness, and oon mesure
 A strike is for vi^{xx} oon daies mete,
 560 But water ofte refreshhed do hem gete.

Under the whole
 breadth of the
 dove-cot make
 two mewes: in one
 feed doves with
 wheat and millet.
 A strike is enough
 for six score.

81.

- And thrushes fede upon that other syde;
 To faat hem is avayling and plesaunte;
 But make this house wherin thay shal abyde
 564 Light, elene, and playne with perches transversannte
 To sitte upon, and bowes in to chaunte
 Ychannged ofte; eke yeve hem figges grounde
 Comyxt with flour to make hem faat and rounde.

In the other feed
 thrushes. Let
 them have trans-
 verse perches and
 fresh boughs to
 sing in. Fatten
 them with ground
 figs and flour.

82.

- The seed of mirt, if that thou maist it gete,
 Of birch, of yvy, crabbe, and wild olyve
 Lete yeve hem nowe and nowe for channge of mete;
 With channged water ofte. Eke fressh as blyve
 572 As thai be take unhurt, with IIII or V
 Of thrushes tamed, putte hem in this mewe,
 To doo disport among thees gestes newe.

Seed of myrtle,
 birch, ivy, crab,
 and wild olive is
 good for a change.
 Put in with those
 newly caught
 four or five tame
 thrushes.

83.

Women know how to set hens. The black are best, the white are worst, yellow are good. Lees of wine make them barren.

- What woman cannot sette an hen on broode
 576 And bryng her briddes forth? the crafte is lite,
 But ashes smoke and dust is for hem goode.
 Eke best are hennes blake, and werst are white,
 And good are yolgh: but yf thaire appetite
 580 With draff of wyne be fedde anoon bareyne
 Thei beth: for thi therfrom thou hem refreyne.

84.

Two cruses of half-boiled barley is one day's food for a hen at large. Place an odd number of eggs under a hen when the moon is between ten and fifteen days.

- Wol thou thai often hache and eyron grete
 Thai legge? Half boiled barly thou hem bringe,
 584 Twey cruses¹ in oon day oon hennes mete
 That gothe atte large, and odde² eyron in springe
 Of echates³ under thynne hen sittyng
 To putte, as whenne the moone is daies dene⁴
 588 Of age is good, and til she be fiftene.

85.

To cure the pip, slip off a pellet from the tongue with your nail, and cast ashes on the wound, and put garlic, alum, and oil in the mouth.

- And other while an hen wol have the pippe,
 A white pellet that wol the tonge enrounde,
 And softely of wol with thi nailes slippe
 592 Anoon, and askes after on the wounde
 Thou kest, and clense it, ley on garlic grounde,
 Ground alom eke with oile put in her mouthes.

86.

Staphis agria, or stavesacre, will heal the tongue. Remove a horny substance from the eye with a needle or pin.

- As staphisagre medled in thaire mete
 Wol hele her tongge, another maladie
 Wol ryse of soure lupyne, if thai it ete,
 As cornes that wol under growe her eye,
 600 That but thou lete hem oute, the sight wol die.
 All esely thou maist undo the skynne
 With prikyng of a nelde or a pynne.

¹ ciati.² imparia.³ lune.⁴ x.

87.

Take woman's mylke and juce of portulake,
 604 And therwith thou maist hele her eghen sore,
 Or hony, myxt with salt armonyake
 And comyn evenly, is goode therfore.
 And yf thyne hen be lousy, there is more,
 608 Eke luyt with staphisagre and comyn
 Igrounde in wyne and juce of soure lupyn.

Other remedies
 for sore eyes.
 Destroy lice with
 stavesacre and
 cummin ground
 in wine and juice
 of lupin.

88.

The pokok men may rere up esily
 Yf bestes wilde or theves hem ne greve.
 612 Her briddes wol thai fede up besily
 In feldes forth, and up thai wol atte eve
 Into a tree lest thai by nyght myscheve.
 But warre the fox, as while thai sitte on brode
 616 To sette in an Ilande were ful goode.

The peacock eas-
 ily reared. Be-
 ware of the fox
 at the time of
 brooding.

89.

And for a cok beth hennes v ynowe ;
 The Cok his eyron and his briddes hateth,
 Until the crest upon thaire hedes growe,
 620 And first in Feverer of love he prateth.
 And benes bake alite his love abateth
 Right nere adell, yf that he ete hem warme,
 For thei wol rather his courage enarme.

The peacock
 hates his eggs
 and chicks until
 their crest be
 grown.

90.

624 The cok confesseth emynent cupide
 When he his gemmy tail begynneth splay
 About himself so faire on every side,
 That never foul was in so fresh array.
 628 A shuddering, a flusshing, and affray
 He maketh thenne, and turneth him aboute
 All golde begoon his tail and wynges stoute.

He confesses love
 when he displays
 his tail and wings.

91.

If her eggs are placed under another hen, the peahen will lay three times a year. Set a hen on nine eggs, four of her own and five of the peahen.

- The pohen eke excused, yf men sette
 632 Another henne her eyron forth to brynge,
 Wol legge in oon yere thries dewe as dette,
 V atte the frist and IIII at efte legginge,
 And after III or II; but for bredynge
 636 To set an hen on eyron IX is goode,
 IV of her kynde, and v of other bloode.

92.

Do this on the first of the month. On the tenth take away the four and substitute four others, and be careful to turn them.

- The first day of the moone is this to doo,
 The xth day the IIII away betake,
 640 And other IIII enscore her place into.
 To tourne hem ofte also good hede thou take,
 For she may not the turnyng undertake.
 Yet take for that a stronge hen and a grete :
 644 A litel hen on fewer must be sette.

93.

They hatch on the thirtieth day. Columella says a hen may feed twenty-five chicks.

- The xxx day goth al¹ out of the shelle,
 And oon norice² may xxv lede.
 So say not I, but so saith Columelle ;—
 648 XV I sey suffice oon henne to fede.
 And first for hem spring wynes white or rede,
 On barly seede, or puls decoct and colde
 To yeve hem frist is good and holsum holde.

94.

In addition to other food give them locusts without the feet for six months.

- 652 And after hacked leek or tender cheses
 Lete fede hem with, but whey thou holde hem fro ;
 Ek pluck away the feet and yeve hem breses ;³
 And monethes VI it is to fede hem so ;
 656 And after geve him barly to and to
 Right as the list, but xxx dayes olde
 Thai with thaire norce into the felde betolde.⁴

¹ pulli. ² gallina. ³ locustas. ⁴ mandentur.

95.

- She¹ nowe behinde, and nowe she goth before,
 660 And clocketh hem, but when she fynt a corne,
 She chicheth hem and loith it hem before,
 Hem ledyng home atte nyght lest thai be lorne.
 Eke hele hem of the pippe as is beforne
 664 Of hennes taught; but when thaire crestes springe
 As seke are thay as children in tothinge.

The care of the hen for her chicks, which, when their crestes spring, are assick as children at teething.

96.

- Fesanntes up to bringe is thus to doo :
 Take noon but of oon yere; for, infecunde
 668 Are olde; and frist in marche uppon thai goo
 Her vyves; but the males not abounde
 In coitu, though thai be faat and rounde;
 A cok for hennes tweyne, and every hen
 672 Wol ones sitte on eyron twies ten.

To bring uppheasants. Have two hens to each cock. The hen will sit on twenty eggs.

97.

- A commune henne may weel uppon xv
 Of hem be sette, and of her owen a fewe.
 And change hem as before atte daies dene.
 676 At xxx daies ende oute wol thai shewe.
 Frist fede them daies thries v arewe
 With barly coet and colde, and wyne besprong,
 And after bresed whete and breses longe.

A common hen will sit upon fifteen pheasant's eggs. They hatch in thirty days. Feed them fifteen days on boiled barley sprinkled with wine; afterwards with bruised wheat and locusts.

98.

- 680 Annt eyron yeve hem eke, and kepe hem fro
 The water for the pippe, and if it have hem,
 With garlic stamped weel and tar therto
 Her bekcs froted ofte and sadde wol save hem,
 684 Her tonnges eke right as an hen to shave hem,
 And right as hennes heel her maladie
 Is goode; to fatte hem eke is husbondrie.

Give them also ants' eggs. To rub their beaks with garlic and tar will cure the pip.

¹ gallina.

99.

A strike of wheat
or half a strike of
barley mixed
with oil and
made into cakes
will fatten them
in thirty days.

- With wheet a strike, or other half a strike
688 Of barly mele enoyled,¹ offed lite,²
In dayes thries ten thowe make hem slyke
And fatte ynough, so that her appetite
Be served weel, and that noon offes white
692 Englayme uppon the rootes of her tonnge;
For that and hunger sleth thees briddes young.

100.

The goose is fed
on grass and wa-
ter. Take one
male for three fe-
males. You may
deplume them
twice a year.

- The goos with grasse and water up is brought,
To plant and tree an opon foo³ is she,
696 Her bityng harmeth corne, her donnge⁴ is nought;
Take for oon male of hem females thre,
And twies a yere deplumed may thai be;
In sprynging tyme and harvest tyme; eke make
700 For hem, yf other water wonte,⁵ a lake.⁶

101.

Other food for
geese. The skew-
bald and brown
are not so pro-
ductive as the
white, coming of
the wild kind.
Set them from
the first of March
till the longest
day.

- For wonte⁷ of grasse on trefoil⁸ lette hem bite,
On gouldes⁹ wilde,¹⁰ or letuce,¹¹ grekysh hay.¹²
The skewed¹³ goos, the brune goose as the white
704 Is not fecounde. And why? For as thai say
Oute of the kynde of wilde gees cam thay.
Fro Marche kalendes gees to sette on broode
Until the day be lengest is ful goode.

102.

The goose's eggs
may be placed
under a hen, but
that they may not
be injured, put
nettes with
them.

- 708 An hen upon thaire eyron maist thou sette,
As of the pocok saide is all before,
But lest this hennes eyron sholde ought lette,
Ley netteles under with, and evermore
712 The laughter last : unto the modres lore
Is to be lefte that thai may with her children
Laugh and be gladde, as with hem were here eldron.

¹ oleo sparsi.² in offulas redacti.³ inimica.⁴ steruus.⁵ lack.⁶ lacunam.⁷ defectu.⁸ trifolium.⁹ intubis.¹⁰ agrestibus.¹¹ lactuca.¹² græco fæno.¹³ varii coloris.

103.

- Ten daies first lete hem be fedde withynne ;
 716 And thenne, is Wedir faire, doo forth hem lede ;
 But netles war, from hem thi briddes twynng,
 And fatte hem xxx daies olde for nede ;
 Atte moneths foure alle fatte thou maist hem fede,
 720 Flour thries a day ; and lette hem not goo large ;
 In warme and derk to clese hem I the charge.

Feed them indoors for ten days ; then take them out in fine weather, and fatten them at thirty days. Enclose them in a warm and dark place.

104.

- Eke mylde is goode also in every mete,
 All manner puls is goode, the fitche outetake.
 724 Swyne heres Brustels kepe hem lest thay etc.
 Two parties branne with flour thees Grekes take
 With water hote comyxt ; also thai make
 Her water thries freshed every day ;
 728 And ones in the nyght. This is no nay.

Millet is good for them, and all kind of pulse except vetches.

105.

- Yf thou desirest that thi gees be tender ;
 When thai in age be passed xxx daies,
 Of figges grounde and water tempered slender
 732 Gobbettes¹ yeve thi gees. ²But these arayes
 To speke of here for nought but myrth and play is ;
 Yit as myne auctor spak, so wolde I speke,
 Seth I translate, and loth am fro him breke.

Ground figs and water make geese fat. So says the Author, and the Translator is loth to break from him.

106.

- 736 This doon, is other thinges for to doo :
 Two stewes must thou make in erthe or stoone,
 Not fer from home, and bryng water therto
 Of sprynge, or rayne for water foul³ that oon
 740 To swymme, also thi bestes to togoon ;
 That other wete in hides,⁴ yerdes drie,
 Lupyne, and other thing for husbondrie.

Make two stews ; one for water-fowl, the other to wet hides in, and dry twigs, lupins, etc.

¹ offulas. ² Autor loqr. ³ avibus aquaticis. ⁴ madefacias coria.

107.

In housing hay,
chaff, timber, and
reeds be careful
against fire.

- For hay, for chaf, for tymber, and for redes
744 Make housyng as the list; it is noo charge;¹
In drie and wyndie places there noo drede is
Of brennyng hem, and for that alle atte large
Away from home ordeyn hem I the charge.
748 A fyre is foul affray in thinges drie.
And now for dounge an other husbondrie :

108.

The dunghill to
be out of sight
and smell. Asses'
dung is best for
gardens, next
sheep's, then
goat's and neat's.

- The myddyng, sette it wete as it may rote,
And saver nought, eke sette it oute of sight;
752 The seed of thorn in it wol dede and dote.
Thyne asses dounge is rathest for to dight
A garden with; sheep dounge is next of myght;
And after goot and neet; eke hors and mares;
756 But dounge of swyne the werst of all thees ware is.

109.

Ashes are good,
and no dung of
fowls is so hot as
doves except the
quest. Dung for
corn not to be
more than a year
old. Sea-slime
good to mix with
other manure.

- Askes beth goode, and so hoot is noo dounge
Of foule as of the douve, a quysht outake,
And oon yere old is nought for herbes yonge
760 And goode for corne; but elder thou forsake,
Fresh dounge is best thi medes with to make;
Seeslyme al fresshe ywesh, and slyme of floode
With other dounge ymedled is right goode.

110.

Place your garden
so that it may
have the benefit
of the dunghill,
and the water
may run off from
it. If you have
not a well, dig a
tank or a stew.

- 764 Thi garden and thyne orchard, sette hem nygh.
The garden from thi mydding softe enclyne,
That juce of that amonge thyne herbes sigh;
And water in sum stede away declyne.
768 Eke yf the lacke a welle, a winche enmyne;
And if thou may not soo, lette make a stewe
With rayne water thyne herbes to renewe.

¹ non refert.

111.

- And yf that help it not, lete delve it depe
 772 Three foote or foure, in wyse of pastynge,
 That it may in itself his moister kepe.
 And every lande, although a man may brynge
 With help of dongyng hit into tylling,
 776 Yit is the chalk or claylonde for to eschew,
 And from the rede also thi garth remewe.

Or dig the ground
 three or four feet
 deep. Every soil
 may be brought
 by manure into
 tillage; yet chalk
 and clay and red
 land is to be
 avoided.

112.

- Eke yf thi garth be drie in his nature,
 Depart it, and in wynter southward delve
 780 Hit uppe, and in the somer doo this cure,
 Upon Septemtrion to overwhelpe
 Hit upsodowne; thus wol hit save it selve.
 The garth eke closed is in dyvers wyse;
 784 Dyversed wittes dyversely devyse.

If your garden
 be dry, divide it,
 and in winter dig
 the south side;
 in summer the
 north.

113.

- Hym liketh best a daubed wough, and he
 Wol have a wall of clay and stoon, and stones
 Withouten clay an other wol it be;
 788 A nother with a diche aboute ygone is;
 War that, for that the werst of everichon is.
 That diche wol drie up thi humours of thi londe,
 Yit yf thi garth be myree, a diche may stonde.

Different tastes
 with respect to
 garden walls. The
 worst is to let a
 ditch surround
 your garden, un-
 less it be miry
 ground.

114.

- 792 Oon planteth thorns, an other soueth seedes;
 But bremble seede¹ and seed of houndes thorn²
 Doo weel, and geder that as ripe as nede is;
 With fitches flour, ywatered well beforne,
 796 Lete medled all this seede, lest it be lorn,
 In ropes kepe this confect meddissyng
 Until the time of veer or of spryngyng.

Sow bramble seed
 and hounds-thorn
 for a good fence.
 Keep the seed
 mixed with flour
 of vetches within
 ropes until
 spring.

¹ rubi, v mori, v bati.

² rubum caninum.

115.

Then plough a double furrow a foot deep, and inclose these ropes under light mould.

- Thenne eree a double forowe III foote a sonder,
 800 As ferre as thou wolt close, and deep a foote ;
 This ropes with thi seedes cloos hem under
 Light moolde aboute, and on anoon lete wrote.
 This doon, at twenty daies end a roote¹
 804 In erthe, a branch in aier wol reche aboute.
 Now rayle hem, and of closure is noo doute.

116.

Let spring dig if autumn is to sow, and *vice versa*, so that each side may have the benefit of heat and cold.

- Lete veer goo delve, yf hervest shall go sowe ;
 If veer shall sowe it, hervest must go delve ;
 808 So shall her eitheres werke been overblowe
 With colde or hoothe under the signes twelve.
 Mark oute thi tables,² ichon by hem selve,
 Sixe foote in brede and XII in length is best
 812 To clense and make on evry side honest.

117.

In wet places make the margins two feet high, in dry places only one.

- In places wete or moist make evry brynke
 Two foote in heght, a foote in places drie,
 And yf thyne humour from thyne herbes synke,
 816 Dispose it soo that it from places hie
 Descende, and doo³ thi lande to fructifie ;
 And thens to an other part procede,
 And so to every parte, as it is nede.

118.

Sow and graff as they do in your neighbourhood.

- To sowe and graffe although I sette a tyme,
 Yit graffe and sowe as men doo the beside ;
 In places cold thyne hervest sede betyme⁴
 Is best to haast ; in springyng seede to abyde.
 824 In places hoothe eke change her either tyde.
 To graffe and sowe in growing of the moone,
 And kytte and mowe in wanyng is to doon.

¹ radix.² beddes.³ faciat.⁴ celeriter.

119.

- For blichenyng¹ and myst² take chaf³ and raf,⁴
 828 And ley it on thi lande in dyverse stedes,
 And when thou seest the myst, lete brenne up chaf
 And raf, eke as for hail⁵ a russet wede is
 To kest upon the querne,⁶ also it nede is
 832 All bloody axes⁷ bere and heven⁸ threte
 In hardy wyse as hym to slayne or bete.

Against mildew and mist burn chaff and rubbish. Against hail, throw a russet garment upon the wind-mill, and threaten heaven with bloody axes.

120.

- Girde eke thi garth aboute in vynes white ;
 Or, sprad the wynges oute, sette up an oule.
 836 Whi laugh ye so ? this crafte is not so lite.
 Or take thi spades, rake, knyf, and shovelle
 And evry tole in beres grees defoule,
 Eke sum have stamped oile with grees of beres
 840 To greece her vyne-knyf for dyveres deres.

Other remedies are white vines round the garden, or, an owl with outstretched wings, or to smear the tools with bear's grease.

121.

- But that a man must doo full prively,
 That never a warkman wite, and this is goode
 For frost, and myst, and wormes sekirly.
 844 But as I trust in Crist that shedde his bloode
 For us, whos tristeth this Y holde him wode.
 Myne auctor eke, (whoo list in him travaille !)
 Seith this prophaned thyng may nought availe.

But no one must see it done. For the Author says most ridiculously if it be published it is of no avail.

122.

- 848 Oil dregges fresshe for gnattes and for snayles
 Or chambre soote is goode to kest aboute ;
 For annes eke an oules herte availe is
 To putte upon her bedde, and alle the route
 852 A trayne of chalk or askes holdeth oute.
 Thi seed with juce of-rucul⁹ or syngrene¹⁰
 To wete¹¹ up sleth the rucul, as men wene.

Oil dregs or soot good against gnats or snails; an owl's heart on their beds against ants, or chalk and ashes; juice of rocket or horse-leek against cankerworms.

¹ rubigine. ² nebula. ³ paleas. ⁴ purgamenta. ⁵ grandini. ⁶ molam.
⁷ eruentas secures. ⁸ cœlum. ⁹ erucae. ¹⁰ sempervivæ. ¹¹ madefacere.

123.

Divers other remedies against the rucul, or cankerworm.

- Eke figtree askes oon on rucul throweth,
 856 An other hangeth uppe or soweth squylle,¹
 The thridde among his wortes chitches soweth,
 For wondres fele and, he saith, as to kille
 The rucul and fele other thinges ille,
 860 A menstruous ungerd wommon, unshod
 Untressed eke, about to goone is goode.

124.

River-crabs crucified are also a remedy; also to anoint the pruning-knife with oil in which cantharides have been left to rot.

- Floode crabbes here and ther to crucifie,
 He seth, is goode; but bestes forto sle
 864 That dooth thi vynes harm let sle the flie,
 The cantharide in roses that we se;
 Put hem in oilè, and roton when thai be,
 The vyne if thou shalt kytte enointe afor
 868 The knyf with this; for this craft is noo scorn.

125.

For gnats oil-dregs and ox-galls are good, or oil and ground ivy, or water-leeches burnt. That worms devour not thy colewort dry the seeds in the skin of tortoise, or grow mint with it.

- Oile dregges and oxe galle is goode for gnattes,
 So that the beddes therwith thou enoynte,
 Eke oile and yvy grounde is goode as that is,
 872 Or waterleches brende an other point is.
 Thi wortes that the wermes not disyoint,²
 The seedes in a tortous³ skynne⁴ thou drie,
 Or mynte among thi cool thou multiplie.

126.

Bruised vetches, rape, or henbane, mixed with vinegar, will kill the cabbage-worm. The stink of the scales of headless garlic burnt destroys caterpillars.

- 876 Eke fitches brese, of hem thair radish⁵ springeth,
 Or rape,⁶ or thus take juce of henbane
 With soure aysell, and hem togeder mengeth,
 And kest hem on your cool in every pane;
 880 Ereither wol be worterwormes⁷ bane.
 Brenne her and ther the heedles garlic sceles,
 The stynke of it for hockes⁸ help and hele is.

¹ squillam. ² se destruant. ³ testudinis. ⁴ corio. ⁵ radix.
⁶ rapa. ⁷ publicû olerum (*sic*: but quære "pulices.") ⁸ contra campas.

127.

Thi vyne knyf with garlic forto frote
 884 Is goode, eke cley¹ and brymstone² yf me brenne
 About a vyne, anoon this hockes rote,
 Or hocke in water yf men seethe, and thenne
 About in all thi garden do it renne,
 888 It sleth the hocke, but bring it from withoute
 Myne auctor saith, fro sum garth nygh aboute.

Other remedies
 against the hock
 or caterpillar.

128.

Upon the whetstoon sle the cantaride,
 The cantaride a vyne yf she enfeste;³
 892 And Democrite⁴ he saith that mys betyde
 Shal neither seede nor tree by worme, or beest,
 Of flood, or see, x crabbes⁵ yf thou kest
 With water in an erthen potte ywrie⁶
 896 Ten daies throuth⁷ until the vapur die.

Slay the cantha-
 ride on the whet-
 stone, and De-
 mocritus recom-
 mends to cast ten
 crabs with water
 in an earthen
 pot ten days out
 of doors.

129.

And herbe or tree to moiste in the licour
 Iche viiith day is suffisaunt, saith he,
 To heel and helpe hem forth in fruite and flour,
 900 But holde aye on it holpon til thou see.
 Pysmires yit yf thou wol make hem flee
 Kest origane ystamped with brymstoone
 Uppon thaire hoole, and oute thay flee anoone.

Or moisten a
 herb or tree with
 it every eight
 days. To kill pis-
 mires cast orig-
 ane and brim-
 stone upon their
 holes,

130.

904 The same is doon with cokille shelles brente;
 Eke brymstoon and galbane oute chaseth gnattes,⁸
 Also the fleen⁹ wol sleyn on thi pavyment
 Oildregges ofte yspronge, eke myse and rattes
 908 This dregges mo may sle than dooth thi cattes,
 So it be thicke and poured in a ponne,¹⁰
 The mous by nyghtertale on it wol fonne.

or burnt cockle-
 shells; brimstone
 and galbanum
 destroys gnats;
 oildregs poured
 into a pan will
 slay more rats
 and mice than a
 cat.

¹ bitumen.

² sulphur.

³ noceat.

⁴ ille auctor.

⁵ caneros.

⁶ cooperta.

⁷ subdivo.

⁸ culices.

⁹ pulices.

¹⁰ patina.

131.

Black hellebore, mixed with bread, cheese, or flour, will kill them, as will wild cucumber and colocynth bruised; other remedies against fleas.

- Elebur blak with fatte, or brede, or chese,
 912 Or floure comyxt and offred hem wol slen;
 Cucumber¹ wilde and coloquynt² doo brese;
 The juce will sle the myse as dyvers men
 Have saide; A yit an other crafte sleth fleen:
 916 Watered cucumber seede, or comyn grounde,³
 Lupyne, or psilotre⁴ kest on the grounde.⁵

132.

Apuleius recommends to steep all grains in ox-gall before sowing them, against field-mice, or to stop their holes with affadill.

- And for the feld mous, Apuleius⁶
 Saith goode is alle his greyne in oxes galle
 920 A man to stepe, and sowe hem thenne: eke thus
 With affadille upclose her hooles alle;
 Thai gnawe it oute, but dede downe shal thai falle,
 Right forth withall thai shall it not eschewe,
 924 The moldewarp the Grekes thus pursue:

133.

The Greeks perforate a nut and stuff it with brimstone, chaff, and cedia, and light it, to destroy moles.

- Thai thurle a nutte, and stuffe it so withinne
 With brymston, chaf, and cedria, thees three.
 Then alle her hooles ther the molde is ynne
 928 Save oon, the mooste, uppe stopped must thai be.
 The fyred nuttes smolder shall thorowe fle
 This grettest hoole, as wol the wynde him serve,
 And either shall thees talpes voide or sterve.

134.

Oak-ashes will give mice the scab. Burnt hartshorn, or goats-claws, or lilies, or galbanum, will drive away adders and evil spirits (noxious vapours) by the smoke.

- 932 Yit for the mous, kest oken askses soo
 Aboute her hooles in it that thai may trede;
 The scabbe anoon will ryse and hem fordoo.
 For eddres, spiritres, monstres, thyng of drede,
 936 To make a smoke and stynke is goode in dede.
 Brent hertshorne, or gootes cleen, or rootes
 Of lilie brente, or galbane all this bote is.

¹ cucumer. ² coloquintida. ³ tritum. ⁴ psilotrum. ⁵ terram. ⁶ ille auctor.

135.

- The Greek saith eke that yf a cloude arise
 940 Of breses¹ smert, men muste in hous hem hide,
 And thai wol voide. A crafte eke thai devyse
 That, breses seyn, men fle to hous and byde
 In hous, and as thai come, awaie thai glide.
 944 Cucumber wilde, or sour lupyne in drestes
 Of oil comyxt wol dryve away thees beestes.²

Greeks say that locusts will leave if men hide themselves from them. Wild cucumber, or lupines mixed with oil-dregs, will drive them away.

136.

- And other sayne that scorpions and thees,³
 Yf sume of hem be brent, wol voide ichone;
 948 And other als seyne, hockes for to lese,⁴
 Kest figtree aske on hem, and, but thai goone,
 Oil dregges and oxē uren iliche anoon
 Let mynge and boile, and when it coled is,
 952 Byrayne aboute upon thi wortes this.

Or burn some of them. To kill caterpillars, cast on them the ashes of a fig-tree, or pour on the cabbage oil-dregs and ox-urine.

137.

- The greek saith that a best prasocoride
 The garth anoieth muche, and remedie
 Is this for that, a rammes panch athide⁵
 956 Alle lightly soo there as thai multiplie,
 When Phebus chare hath goon aboute it twye,⁶
 There shalt thou fynde hem heped, sle hem there
 A twie or thrie, and thai ne shall the dere.

A ram's paunch covered up where they multiply will kill prasocorides (moths) in two days.

138.

- 960 Yit efte for hail a crocodilles hide,
 A see calf skynne, or of a lyonesse
 Bere uppe aboute thi lande on evry side,
 And whenne thou dredest hail or hevynesse
 964 Lete honge it in thi yates or ingress⁷
 Of hous or towne, or thus in thi right hande
 A myres tortous bere aboute thi lande.

The hide of a crocodile, or sea-calf, or lioness, hung on the entrance of a house or town, will prevent hail, or a marsh-tortoise carried about the fields in the right hand.

¹ locustas.² locustas.³ locustas.⁴ perdere.⁵ operire.⁶ post duos dies.⁷ ingressus.

139.

But it must be borne upright, and you must go back as you came, and leave it on its back. This keeps off mischief of clouds.

But bere it bolt upright, and tourne agayne
 968 Right as thou went, and ley her downe upright,
 And undersette her crooked bakke, that mayne¹
 Her lacke agayne to tourne herself downeright.
 This (is) a crafte of witte, a thyng of myght,
 972 For all the lande that thou haste goon aboute
 For cloudes wick is save, this is noo doute.

140.

Others take the shape of a dark cloud in a mirror, and thus either removeth the harm, or double another's terror.

When other seen derk cloudes over hove,
 The shappe of it thai take in a myrroure,
 976 And outhur thus from hem his harme thai shove,
 Or to sum other doubleth his terroure ;
 Amydde a vyne another thyng socoure,
 For every mychief is a see calf hide
 980 Aboute a quyk calf gridde on evry side.

141.

Steep seeds in ground cucumber roots. The skull of an ass or mare will cause fertility.

Thi seedes with cocumber rootes grounde
 Lete stepe, and save of evry mysse thai are ;
 An other thinge that lightly may be founde,
 984 The calvair of an horsed² asse or mare,
 Sette that uppe : that wol make all fecundare
 On every side as ferre as it may se.
 Thus saithe the booke, and thus I trowe it be.

De area.

142.

Let the threshing-floor be near, for convenience of carriage, and against theft. Let the floor be of flint, or hewn stone, or water mixed with earth and trodden flat.

Thi threshing floor be not ferre of awaie,
 For beryng and for steling, as the gise is
 Of servautes ; of flynt eke, if thou may,
 This floor thou make, or heven stoones besides,
 992 Or water myxt with grounde, the thridde avis is,
 Upshette aboute, and trampled with catell
 Maade playne and dried after, wol do well.

¹ vigour.² non virginis.

143.

- And nygh it make a place high, plain, and pure,
 996 When nede is therto cave upon thi corne,
 This wol availle, and make it longe endure.
 Then after to thi berne it may be borne.
 Eke, lest thi greyne in shoures sholde be lorne,
 1000 Right hoolsum is to have an hous besyde,
 That for a shoure in that it myght abide.

Make also a place to cave (?) the corn upon before it is taken to the barn. It is also good to have a house for the grain in case of showers.

144.

- But make it high, on everie half perflable,
 Ferre fro thi garth, thyne orchard, and thi vynes;
 1004 For, right as chaf and dounge is profitable
 On rootes, and upbryngeth brede and wynes;
 Right so the same upon the top a pynne is,
 The floures and the buddes wol thai drie,
 1008 And bore hem through, and make hem so to die.

This house to be open on every side, and far from the garden and vineyard: for straw and chaff, which would benefit the roots, would damage the flowers and buds.

De apium castris.

145.

- The Bee-yerd be not ferre, but faire asyde
 Gladsum, secrete, and hoote, alle from the wynde,
 Square, and so bigge into hit that no thef stride.
 1012 Thaire floures in coloures or her kynde
 In busshes, treen, and herbes thai may finde;
 Herbe origane, and tyme, and violette,
 Eke affadille and savery therby sette.

Place for the bee-yard. Plants proper for bees.

146.

- 1016 And curiage, and gladiol the longe,
 Eke amarac, and other fresshed floures,
 Rosmary, yvy, rose, and lily spronge
 In busshes, eke the blossom greet socond is.
 1020 Of evry tree thaire swetnesse in the floure is,
 Ook fold and birche, eke terebynite, and lynde
 But Utree,¹ that is nought, leve it behynde.

Other plants, shrubs, and trees which may be allowed to grow near the hive. The yew to be avoided.

¹ *Vel taxus.*

147.

Tyme, tymbra, peleton are best; next is origane; then rosemary and savory. Plant trees on the north side, and bushes all about;

- Of tyme is wex and hony maade swetest,
 1024 Of tymbra, peleton; and origon
 Is next to that; and after hem is best
 Of rosmary, and savery, thenne is noone
 So goode as thai, but rustik swete echoon.
 1028 Septemtrion sette treen upon his syde,
 And bushes aboute under the walle devyde.

148.

and herbs. Let there be a brook, or a well, and place boughs so that the bees may drink, but remove all bad smells, and adders and fowls.

- And after bussches herbes in the playne,
 A sobre brook amyde, or elles a welle
 1032 With pulles¹ faire, and bowes or it trayne
 So langh and rare on hem that bees may dwelle
 And drynke ynough, but ferre awaie propelle
 Horrend odoure of kychen, bath, gutters;
 1036 Eddres to sleyn and foules oute to fere is.

149.

The bee-keeper must be clean. Dung and burnt crabs be kept away. Places which make an echo are bad, and so is spurge.

- The keper pure and chaste and with hem ofte,
 His hyves havynge redy forto take
 His swarmes yonge, and sette hem faire on lofte.
 1040 The smell of dounge and crabbes brende aslake
 Away from hem; and places that wol make
 A voice ayein as ofte as men wol calle
 Is nought for hem, eke nought is titunalle.²

150.

Lampwort and other bitter herbs injurious. Make the hives of thin rind, canes, or willow twigs. Have no potter's hives.

- 1044 This thapsia,³ this wermootte, and elebre,
 Cucumber wild, and every bitter kynde
 Of herbe is nought for hem, as hem is lever
 Lete make her hyves all of thynner rynde,
 1048 It is not angry hoot, nor colde unkynde.
 Take ferules eke, or saly twygges take
 Ye may, but potters hyves thou forsake.

¹ lacunas.² spurge.³ lampwort.

151.

- Or make an hyve of bordes like a stonde,¹
 1052 For that is goode, or hewe an holowe tree,
 And therof make hem hyves into stonde,
 But iii foote high on stulpes must ther be
 A floor for hem, wel whited thou it se,
 1056 So made that lysardes may not ascende,
 Ne wicked worme this catell forto offende.

Boards in the shape of a cup, or a hollow tree, good for hives. Place them on a stand three feet high. Let the floor be whited to keep off lizards and worms.

152.

- Thyne hyves heer thou sette a lite asonder,
 Her entre tourne it faire upon the southe;
 1060 No larger than a bee may trede in under.
 Wickettes two or three thou make hem couthe,
 That yf a wicked worme oon holes mouthe
 Besiege or stoppe, an other open be,
 1064 And from the wicked worme thus save thi bee.

Turn the entrance to the south, no larger than a bee. Let there be two or three openings.

153.

- To bey thi been beholde hem riche and fulle,
 Or preve hem by thaire murmure magnitude,
 Or se the swarme and carie hem yf thou wolle
 1068 By myght upon thi bak, hem softe enlude,
 And towarde nyght hir yates thou reclude.
 But bey hem not too ferre oute from thyne eire,
 For chaunge of ayer may putte hem in dispaire.

Directions for buying bees.

154.

- 1072 Thre daies thenne it is to taken hede
 Yf alle the swarme oute atte the yates goo,
 And if thai doo, then it is forto drede
 Lest thai purposos in haast to ben agoo.
 1076 Yit wene men that they wol not do soo
 Aboute her hoole an heifer² calves³ thoste⁴
 So that thou cleme,⁵ and this litel coste.

If all the swarm go out in three days, there is reason to fear they mean to be off. Prevent this by daubing the dung of a heifer.

¹ cupe.² vituli.³ progeniti.⁴ stercus.⁵ allinas.

De balneis.

155.

The husbandman will think of his bath for health and pleasure. Let it look toward the south and south-west.

- It is not strange, if water wol suffice,
 1080 An husbonde on his baathe to be bethought;
 For therof may plesaunce and helthe aryse.
 Towarde the sonne on drie it must be wrought,
 Southwest and southe the sonnes¹ ynne be brought,
 1084 That alle the day it may be warme and light;
 The celles suspensures thus thou dight:

156.

Floor to be two feet thick, inclining gently towards the furnace, on pillars made of tiles two feet and a half high.

- First floore it ii foote thicke, enclyninge softe
 The forneis warde, so that the flamme upbende
 1088 The celles forto chere and chaufe olofte;
 And piles² maade of tiles must ascende
 Two foote and half, and two foote wide attende
 Hem forto sette, and upon hem thou sprede
 1092 A marble floor, or tyle it yit for nede.

157.

An apparatus to supply the bath with hot and cold water, called *Miliarium*, made of lead, with a brass bottom. The cells to be fifteen feet long and ten broad.

- A myliair of lede, the bothom brasse
 Anende the feetes sette it so withoute
 The fourneis, and the fire ther undre passe.
 1096 A conduite cold into it bringe aboute,
 Make pipes water warme inwarde to spoute,
 The celles square oblonge as x in brede,
 As for xv in length is oute to sprede.

158.

Greater heat in a narrow place. Seats to be formed *ad libitum*. Light from the north in summer, from the south in winter. Let the wash from the bath go through the garden.

- 1100 For hete in streite is gretter then in large;
 But seetes make yfourmed as the list.
 The somer celles lightes thou enlarge
 Upon the north, but winter celles wist³
 1104 From north; the southern light is best, as wist⁴
 Is well; and all the wessehe oute of thi bathes
 The garden thorowe to go therto no scathe is.

¹ lightes.² pilæ.³ quatis.⁴ *Vel satum* (sic.)

159.

- The chambres in the bathes may be wrought
 1108 As cisterne is, but wol be well the stronger,
 And other waies fele, yf thai besought,
 As clene as it, but thai be yit unstronger.
 Thi winter hous to sette eke studie lenger
 1112 Uppon thi bathe; for lo the groundes made,
 And hete of it thi winter house wol glade.

De malthis calidariis vel frigidariis.

160.

- Convenient it is to knowe, of bathes
 While speche is made, what malthes hoote and colde
 1116 Are able, ther as chynyng clifte or scathe is
 To make it hoole, and water well to holde.
 For bathes hoote ammonyake is tolde
 Right goode with brymstone resolute ypitte¹
 1120 Aboute in evry chynyng, clifte, or slitte.

Chambers in the bath to be stronger than the cisterns. There are other ways, but weaker. Place a winter room over the bath for the comfort of the heat.

Remedies against chinks in baths. A cement, or malthe, of ammoniac with dissolved brimstone good for hot baths.

161.

- Or thus: hardde pitche, and wex, take even weight,
 And herdde² with pix liquide herto eche³
 An halvendele, and grounden shelles dight
 1124 With flour of lyme: al thees comixt wol deche⁴
 Every defaute, and all the woundes leche.
 While wex, hardde, pitch, remysse ammonyake,
 Thees three comixt therefore is goode to take.

Or equal quantities of hard pitch and wax, with tow and liquid pitch one-half, and ground shells mixed with flour of lime. Or wax, tow, and powdered ammoniac.

162.

- Or thus: ammonyak remysse, and figges
 With pix liquide and herdde⁵ sore ygrounde
 To cleme upon right suffisiantly bigg is;
 Or floure of lyme in oil, yf thou confounde
 1132 And helde it in, upheleth it by grounde,⁶
 But kepe it drie awhile, eke boles⁷ bloode
 With oil and floure of lyme admyxt is goode.

Or daub the chink with powdered ammoniac, figs, liquid pitch, and tow ground up together. Or bullock's blood, oil, and flour of lime.

¹ positum.

² stuppam.

³ appone.

⁴ claudere.

⁵ stupa.

⁶ fundum.

⁷ tauri.

163.

Or oyster shells
ground with hard
pitch and figs.
For a cold ce-
ment, ox-blood
with pitch and
cinders, or sifted
ashes and melted
tallow.

- Eke oister shelles drie and alle to grounde¹
1136 With harde pitche and with fygges doth the same;
But malthes colde in other crafte thou founde,
Ox bloode with pitche and synder alle to frame,
And make it like a salve, and overflame²
1140 Iche hoole and chene, or siften askes clene
And sevum molton helde in evry chene.

De pistrino.

164.

If you have
abundance of
water, make it
turn your mill
and spare your
horse and ox for
the plough.

- And yf thi water come in abundance,
As moche as may thi bathes overflowe,
1144 Thi bakhous therwith all thou maist avance,
A water mylle herwith thou maist avowe
To make, in sparing beestes that shal plowe,
As hors and ox, and so with litel care
1148 Shal water cornes grynde and beestes spare.

165.

Tools to be got
ready: great and
little plough, the
mattok, axe,
pickaxe, sawlong
and short, knives,
scythes, and
sickles.

- Make redie nowe iche nedeful instrument,
Lete se the litel plough, the large also,
The rigges forto enhance, and uppe to hent
1152 Ther as the lande is moist, yit toles moo
The mattok, twyble, piccoys, forth to goo,
The sawes longe and shortte, eke knyves crooked
For vyne and bough with sithes, sicles hocked,

166.

Sharp-backed
scythes, little
crooked knives,
hooks, bills, rakes,
crooks, adzes,
pitchforks, and
double-bitted
axes.

- 1156 And croked sithes kene upon the bake,
Showe forth also the cannibe³ knyves lite
In plantes yonge a branch awaie to take,
The hokes that the fern awaie shall bite,
1160 And billes all thees brerers up to smyte,
Set rakes, crookes, adses, and bycornes,
And double bited axes for thees thornes.

¹ tusæ.² alline.³ curvos.

167.

- Here must be markyng yrons for oure beestes,
 1164 And toles forto geldde, and clype, and shere ;
 Eke lether cotes us to were honest is,
 So thair cuculle aboute oure brolles¹ were,²
 And bootes, cocurs, myttens, mot we were :³
 1168 For husbondes and hunters all this goode is ;
 For thai mot walk in breres and in woodes.

Irons to mark, geld, clip, and shear animals ; also leathern coats with hoods to wear over the head, boots, leggings, and mittens. These last are good for husbandmen, who must walk in briars and woods.

Palladii primus liber explicit : assit ut unus
 Alpha vocatus et α det mihi Christus homo !

¹ capita.² *Vel* est.³ uti.

JANYVEER.

BOOK THE SECOND.

Ablaqueacion of vines.

1.

Ablaqueacion, or excodication, *i.e.* removing the earth from the root of vines, to be done in January.

- Atte Jannerie ablaqueacion
The vynes axe in places temperate ;
Italiens excodication
- 4 Hit calle : and it is hem to desolate
Of erthe, and all from every roote abate.
Thus, delves made, on hem shall weete and heete,
Thai two dooth all engendre grapes greeete.

2.

Now is time to clean the meadows, and call off the beasts from them. Fat and dry land to be ploughed up. Slacken the yoke at the end of the furrow to cool the oxen's neck. Do not let them draw by the horn.

- 8 In places glade and lene, in places drie,
The medes clensed tyme is now to make,
And beestes from nowe forth from hem to crie ;
The feeldes faate and drie, on hem to wake
- 12 And breke¹ hem up, but at the wending² slake
The yoke, thyne oxen neckes forto cole :
But drawing by the horne is noo goode scole.

3.

Let there be no *balk*, *i.e.*, land left unploughed. Break the clods, and thrust a rod frequently through the furrows transversely, to see if the ploughman has done his work.

- The balke, that thai calle, unered lande³
- 16 And overheled, beholde that there be noon ;
The cloddes malled be with mannes hande.
To wite if alle be well, thyself allone
Transversall thourgh the forowes everichone
- 20 Lette⁴ rush a rodde,⁵ and make hem ofte this went,
And thi ploughmen wol not be negligent.

¹ proscindere.

² versuram.

³ inaratam terram.

⁴ ponas.

⁵ perticam.

4.

- The fenny feeld it is not forto plowe,
 Lest all the yere it after be to tough
 24 To plowe, eke, as men saith, noo thing wol growe
 Thre yere on landes drier then ynough
 And rayne betwet, so turne upp with the plough.
 Demene it in the meene of moist and drie,
 28 Eke sowe it so, and it wol multiplie.

Fenny land not to be ploughed up. Nothing will grow for three years on land over dry ploughed up after rain. It should be neither too moist nor too dry.

5.

- Atte Janus mones Idus temperate
 Grounde is to sowe in barly galatike,
 viii bussshels seede an acre lande is atte ;
 32 But first se that the winter have be like.¹
 Now chiches, sowe in fatte and moist londe, like²
 Thre strike an acre seede, yit ofte it faileth ;
 So weete or heete in flouring it avaiileth.

At the Ides (*middle*) of January, sow Galatian barley in a temperate soil, eight bushels to an acre, after a mild winter. Chicklings in rich moist land require three strikes to an acre.

6.

- 36 And when this Janus xxv daies
 Is olde, is best thi fitches forto sowe
 Ffor seede but not for fodder, for noo nay is
 That³ snailes rather lette hem forto growe.
 40 vii bushels on an acre londe bestowe
 When all the dewe is off, in houres warme,
 And hole⁴ hem lest the nyghtes weete hem harme.

About the 25th of January sow vetches for seed, but not for fodder, seven bushels to an acre, in warm weather, when the dew is off the ground. Cover them at night.

7.

- Ffeyngrek to have of seede is to be sowe
 44 In Ytalie ene in this Janes ende ;
 vii strike upon an acre is to throwe,
 But plowed thynne and smale is to commende.
 Ffor fyngers foure if lower thou descende
 48 Upp may it not: for thi with plowes light
 Sum eree and sowe and rake it with forth right.

Fenegreek to be sown at the end of January, seven strikes to an acre, ploughed in thin and shallow, for if you descend more than four fingers it will not grow.

¹ placida, clemens.² lætantur.³ quin.⁴ opi.

8.

Sow also tares at the end of January, five strikes to an acre.

Weed corn on sunny days without frost. But some say this will uncover and hurt the root.

- Also the tares in this Janes ende
 Is goode to sowe in places drie and leene,
 52 v strike upon an acre is to spende.
 This mone, in sunny daies and serene
 Withouten frost, thi cornes, weede hem clene.
 Yit wol this werk the roote, as sum men telle,
 56 Unhele,¹ or kirve, and colde it after quelle.

9.

When the wheat has four leaves, and barley five, and when pulse and beans are four fingers high, weed them. The lupin requires no weeding.

- When wheet is quaterfoile and barly v,
 And puls and beenes fingers foure ascende
 Aboven erthe, it is to weede hem blyve ;
 60 The lupinge is noo wedyng on to spende,
 Withouten helpe himself it will defende
 From wedes alle ; it rootes hath but oon,
 And yf me wede it slayne it is anoon.

10.

Beans to be weeded twice. One will yield a strike. Corn not to be weeded when dry, for fear of mildew, but barley may.

- 64 Thi bene yweeded twyves wol availle,
 To wol it fructifie in grettest wyse ;
 Of oon to have a strike is goode travaille ;
 Myne auctor saithe therto the wol arise.
 68 To wede eke cornes drie is noo goode gyse,
 Ffor blichenyng after that werk is drede,
 Yit barly drie it harmeth not to wede.

11.

Three methods of *pastining*, or preparing land for vines: digging, ploughing, and ditching.

- This moone is goode to make in pastynyng,
 72 That may be maade dyvers in wyses thre,
 In delvyng alle, or plowing, or dichinge.
 Thi lande unclene alle dolven uppe mot be,
 Of rootes, fern, and weed, to make it free ;
 76 But yf thi lande be leys clene of weedes,
 With diche or forowe to pastyne it noo drede is.

12.

- The forowe is best ille humour oute to wyse
 Elonge eke as the liketh best thi lande,
 80 Two foote and half the brede is to devyse.
 Then yf the vyne is dight with mannes hond,
 Two foote and half ther must unereed stond ;
 But otherwyse if vynes shall be plowed,
 84 Ffeet v or vi of leye is hem allowed.

Two feet and a half to be left between the furrows, if the land is dug by the hand; but if it be ploughed, five or six feet is to be left fallow.

13.

- Two foote and half in brede and three in lenght,
 Yf diches plese, hem make, and three feet deep ;
 With mannes hande to till, or oxen strenght ;
 88 Thyne enterspace in oon maner thou kepe,
 But lest the scions¹ crokedly up creep
 And harmed be whenne yrons depe synke,
 Pare all the diches even plaine the brinke.

Ditches to be two feet and a half broad, and three feet long, and three feet deep. The space between to be uniform, and the edges of the ditches to be cut even.

14.

- 92 The first is goode, two foote and half, or three
 Feet depe to turne up all ; but diligent
 Thou be lest balkes underclosed be.
 The wardeyne with his rodde experient
 96 May be therof thourgh putting every went.
 Eke heep uppe everie roote of ferne and brieres,
 And everie weed, as used everi where is.

Dig to the depth of two feet and a half or three feet, and leave no balks. The foreman should ascertain this by thrusting his rod through every went, i.e., space dug.

15.

- The tables for thi vynes maist thou make
 100 Herafter as the list, or as thi lande
 Wol axe. An acre all hool may thou take,
 Or half an acre well therin may stande,
 Eke of the thridde part it may be fonde,
 104 The fourthe part an acre wol be square :
 In londes mesuring yit craftes are.

The beds for the vines according to pleasure or the nature of the ground, to be an acre, or half, or third, or fourth part. Artifices in land-measuring.

¹ sarmenta.

For a bed of an acre square, measure 180ft. long, as many wide.

16.

- Of pastyning thus mesure every side
 A table square an acre lande to holde,
 108 Ffeet scores nyne¹ in lenght as feele in wyde,
 Let square it so, theroute of may be tolde
 Of squares x feet wyde, who so beholde,
 CCC square² of x and twyes twelve.³
 112 The number wol thyne acre⁴ overwhelwe.

Whatever the space to be prepared for vines, measure out ten squares of eighteen for an acre.

17.

- This number what the liketh to pastyne
 Dissensseth alle decempedes⁵ xviii.
 Renomber hem, but tymes twyos nyde⁶ (nyne)
 116 Decempedes, therof ther shall be seen
 CCC III & III and xvii^m (v. cccxxiv).
 As was before; iche acre oute thou trace
 In this maner of large or litel space.

The proper soil for vineyards is the mean between soft and hard, rich and poor, high and low, wet and dry; neither bitter nor salt.

18.

- 120 Thi vynes soile be not to molsh nor hardde,
 But sumdel molsh, neither to fatte ne leene,⁷
 But so wel fatte; nor pitche it not downwarde,
 Nor splatte it not to flatte, but sumwhat lene;⁸
 124 Of drie and weete also kepe it the meene.
 In bitter soil or salt sette I noo vynes;
 In soiles so corrupt full sory wyne is.

The climate also should be rather warm than cold, and rather dry than wet. Vines fear winds. New soil and woodland is best for vines, the worst place is an old vineyard.

19.

- The meane is best thyne aier to qualifie,
 128 Yit sumdel warme is better thenne to cold.
 Thenne ayer all weete is better sumdel drie,
 But vynes fer⁹ of wynde and stormes cold,
 And erthe and namely woode lande best is hold
 132 For pastyning, and werst is holden there
 As sumtyme olde vyneyerdes were.

¹ centum octoginta.

⁶ xviii.

² decempede.

⁷ exile.

³ xxiv.

⁴ jugerum.

⁵ squares of x foote.

⁸ inclined.

⁹ formidant.

20.

- Yit if thou tille it of necessitee,
 Lette exercise and eree it ofte aforne,
 136 That rootes olde and drosse out clensted be
 And every filthe¹ oute of this feeld be torne,
 So vynes yonge in it ther shall be borne.
 Ragstoon and thinges hardde in colde and hete
 140 Relaxed bereth vynyeyerdes grete.

If necessity require an old vineyard to be taken into use again, the things that must be attended to.

21.

- Molsh cley and stany lande, and stering stones
 Commyxt with mould and flynt that erthe is under,
 Of cold and moist conservatour flyntstone is,
 144 The rootes and the sonne it hath asonder,²
 Eke places unto whome from hilles sonder³
 The landes sweete, and valeys that the flood
 Upfilleth,—all that is for vynes good.

Loose clay, stony land, and loose stones mixed with mould, underground flint, and places into which hills descend, and valleys filled with water, are all good for vines.

22.

- 148 Lande argillose, and not cley by it selve,
 Ys commodiouse; and there as wretched groves
 Soure⁴ lande to weete or salt is, never delve,
 And alwey thristy⁵ drie land in repreve is.
 152 Undounged sleek wol make hem lene, as preve is;
 In reed erthe eke a vyne is harde to take,
 Though afterwarde sumdele therin is wake.

Clayey land, not clay itself, is advantageous; but never dig where there are wretched groves, or sour, wet, or salt land. Thirsty, dry land is also in disrepute; undunged sleek is known to make vines lean; in red earth they do not thrive at first.

23.

- But this lande is full wicked to be wrought,
 156 To hardde in heete, and over softe in weete.
 Now spek of goode lande, levying that is nought,
 As welny rare attemporantly mete,⁶
 The mydday sonne eke stande it with to mete
 160 In places cold, and to septemtrioun
 In places hooete encline it sumwhat doune.

Red earth very troublesome to work, being too hard in heat and too soft in wet. Good land is somewhat loose, but in the mean. In cold places let it look to the south, in warm places let it incline towards the north.

¹ squalor. ² ab invicem. ³ separantur. ⁴ amara. ⁵ siticulosus. ⁶ mediocris.

In cool (tepid) places let it incline towards the east; but if the east or south wind annoy, turn them (the vineyards) south-west or west. Remove all obstructions of roots, and tread it down to get rid of weeds. Vine-land in the plain to be two-and-a-half feet deep, on a declivity three feet, on a hill four.

Rank land is best two-and-a-half feet deep, a valley two feet. Vines prove best if set immediately after the spade or plough, ere they become firm or tough. So says the Author from his own experience.

Plant lettuces in January or December, to be transplanted in February; or sow in February and transplant in April. They may be planted all through the year in fertile land, rank, and dunged, but they must be cut even, and matured with liquid.

When set, uncover them and manure. They prefer moist, and longh (?) land. Weeds must be wrung up by the hand, and those that stand thinnest are largest. Or slit the leaves when grown, and press them down with a shell or a clod.

24.

- In places cole¹ encline it on the est,
 Yf Est or southeryn wyndes nought enaye,
 164 And yf thai doo, turne hem southwest or west
 Impedimentes rootes oute thou trie,
 And tradde it so that wicked herbes die.
 Two foote and half the feeld, and three the cleves,
 168 And IIII an hille pastyned deepe to cheve is.

25.

- Rong² lande a foote and half, a valey twey
 Ffeet deep is atte the best, experte ynough
 Am I that vynes preveth best if thai
 172 Be sette anoon after the spade or plough,
 Ar then the lande be wexen sadde or tough.
 That this is goode whether me plowe or delve
 Myne auctour saithe he sawe the preef himselve.

26.

- 176 Letuce is to be sette in Janyveer,
 Or December, the plantes to revieve
 In ffeverer; either in ffeveryere
 Let sowe and in Aprill her plantes meve.
 180 Eke sowe hem alle the yere weel wol thai preve
 In ronke and dounge fertill lande, but sette
 Hem not but even kytte and dounge ywette

27.

- Sette if thai be, lette bare hem, yeve hem dounge;
 184 Moist dounge londe and longh hem liketh best.
 The weedes with an hande must uppe be wronge,
 And thai that thynnest standeth beth gladdest.
 Or slitte her leves growen so wel prest,
 188 And with a shelle or a hutte³ adoune hem presse,⁴
 And thai wol glade and fate under this presse.⁵

¹ tepidis.² uliginosa.³ gleba.⁴ preme.⁵ prelo.

28.

- Thai wol be white, as men suppose, yf ye
 Amonge hem gravel springe, and in the foiles
 192 Gravel be bounde, eke suche her seede may be
 Thai wexeth hardde, and sumtyme on the soile is
 It longe, or on the tyme ; eke every foile is
 Maade tender twyes if it be transplanted.
 196 Now commeth a craftte is worthi to been haunted.

It is thought that sprinkling gravel amongst them makes them white. They are sometimes hard through the fault of the soil or the season, but every leaf is made tender if transplanted.

29.

- In letuce herbes umbigoon wol growe
 But ye must take a bay¹ of gootes dounge,²
 And with a nal as craftely as ye mowe
 200 So make it holowe, and putte in seedes yonge
 Basilicon, radish, and rucul stronge,
 Letuce and cresse. and dounded weel this bay³
 Do sette it in as fyne lande as ye may.

Herbs will grow amongst lettuces, if you hollow a bay of goat's dung with a nail, and put in it young seed: basilicon, radish, rocket, lettuce, and cress, and set this bay well dunged in fine land.

30.

- 204 The raphe is roote, alle other in letuce
 Upgoothe and all on high thai wol devyde
 Yche herbe in his coloure, odour, and juce.
 Here is an heelful thing, a wonder wride ;
 208 Yit odir men in other craftte abyde,
 As for the same a letuce uppe thai plucke
 And from his roote ich foile awaie thai crucke.

Rape is a root, the rest grow with the lettuce, and when out of the ground they will each preserve its own colour, odour, and juice. This is useful and wide-spread, yet others devise differently: they pluck a lettuce and tear away every leaf from the root,

31.

- And pricke her place, and sette in hem thees sedes,
 212 The raphe outake, and lappe it faire in dounge
 And sette it uppe, thai goo iche as her seede is,
 And letuce in thair leves umbiyonge.⁴
 O blessed God! that nature is so stronge.
 216 Letuce of lac derivyed is perchaunce ;
 Ffor mylk it hath or yeveth abundaunce.

and prick their place and set these seeds in it, except rape, and lap it in dung, and plant it; each grows according to its seed, and surrounds the lettuce. Wonderful is the power of nature. Lettuce is derived from lac, milk.

¹ bacham.² caprini stercoris.³ bacham.⁴ ambint.

32.

Cresses may be sown anywhere, at any time, in any air; they require no dunging, they like moisture, but can do without it. Treat rocket, colewort, garlic, and ulpic in the same way.

- Now cresses sowe, and sette hem when the list;
 Of places, aier, or houer have thai noo doubtte.
 220 Dounging thai noon desire, and though hem list
 Humor, thai axe it not, eke greet and stoute
 With letuce up thai goo, and all the route
 Of rucul, serve it like this, cool also,
 224 Garlic, ulpike, eke sowe hem nowe both two.

33.

Service trees to be sown in January, February, or March, in cold soil; in October or November in a warm, so that their apples may soon ripen in the nursery.

- In Jane, in ffeveryere, and Marche in cold
 Erthe, October and November in hooete
 Erthe, is setting of serves noble holde,
 228 So that thair apples riped with foothoote¹
 The semynaire be sette in, eke I wote
 Myself expert of apples trees have growe
 Right faire, and brought uppe fruytes right ynowe.

34.

It is found good to plant them in November in hot land, at the end of March in cold, in February in temperate soil. Hilly, moist land, almost cold, is their choice. Where they grow thick the land must be rich.

- 232 Atte November to plannte hem in hooete londe
 In thende of March in colde in Janyver is
 And ffeveryer in temper lande fonde
 Right goode, and hilly moist lande colde welner is
 236 Thaire love, and fattest lande her grettest chere is:
 Eke ther as serves feirest and thickest
 Uppe springe is certayne preef of lande fattest.

35.

The large plants require a deeper trench. They grow more for being shaken by winds. If red hairy worms feed within the pith, take some of them and burn them without hurting the tree, and they will either die or not stay.

- The planntes bigge² a depper delf desireth,
 240 And larger space, as wynde may hem to shake,
 That greteth hem eke as the caas requireth;
 Yf hery wormes reede her festes make
 Inwith the pith, unhurt the tree thou take
 244 Oute sum of hem, and brenne hem nygh beside,
 And either wol thai die or nought abyde.

¹ e vestgio.

² robusti.

36.

- Yf thai nyl bere, a wegge¹ oute of a bronde
 Ywrought dryve in the roote, or sumdel froo
 248 Let diche and fild with asshen let it stonde,
 Eke graffe hem in Aprill is goode to doo
 In white thorne, in hemself, in quynce also,
 In trunke or rynde²: her fruyte eke yf thou wolle
 252 Have kepte, a party hardde thou must hem pulle.

If it will not bear, drive a wedge wrought out of a fire-brand into the root, or ditch it, or heap up ashes round it. Graft them in April on white-thorn, or on themselves, or quince, on the trunk or rind. If you wish them to keep gather them partly hard.

37.

- And whan thai softe hem, putte in puttes lite
 Of erthe, and cley her mouthes, sette hem depe
 Two foote and under sonne as thai delite,
 256 And tradde hem fast above, and lete hem slepe ;
 Eke slitte and sonne-dried thou maist hem kepe,
 And when the list in water hote revire³
 Thai wol, and taste even as the list desire.

When soft put them in small earthenpots, clay them over, and tread them down in a hole two foot deep. You may keep them slit and sun-dried, and their flavour will revive in hot water.

38.

- 260 Sum have hem greene ypuld, and stoon and alle
 Thai honge hem uppe in place opake⁴ and drie
 And wyne mellite, as saide is, save hem shall ;
 Aysell and wyne eke oute of hem men trie,
 264 As oute of peres but if bookes lie.
 Thyne almannd tree thou sette in Jannyver ;
 And yet as goode for that is Feveryere.

Some pull them green and hang them, stones and all, in a dark, dry place. They are said to make a sweet wine, also they produce vinegar and wine, unless books lie. Almonds may be set in January or February, but

39.

- In October and November thai sette
 268 Hem there as lande is drie as well the seedes
 As scions from the grettest roote ysette ;
 But for this tree the semynair in dede is
 To delve a foote and half depe wherin need is
 272 An handfull depe, two feet to sette asonder ;
 Eke south and sonne is goode to sette hem under.

in dry places in October or November set the seed or scion from the largest root. Dig the seed-bed a-foot-and-a-half deep, set them a handbreadth deep, two feet asunder, towards the south.

¹ cuneum.² cortice.³ revirere.⁴ derk.

40.

They love chalky, hard, dry, soil, and a hot climate; as they ripen quickly, transplant a few young plants; leave as many as your land will hold. Set only large new ones, and remove them in February.

- The felde^s calcu^sose, eke harde and dric
 Thai love, and hattest ayer, forthi¹ thai ripe
 276 And floureth with; eke of the yonge oute trie
 Oon here, oon there, and elles where hem dripe.
 Let stand as feel as may thi lande begripe.
 Sette eke noon almondes but greet and newe,
 280 And hem is best in Feveryere remewe.

41.

Steep them in mead a day before setting, but water it well. Some keep them three nights in liquid manure; the fourth night they are steeped in mead and set in the seed-bed.

- A day afore her setting, hem to stepe
 In meeth is goode, but watter it wel for this.
 Muche hony might hem harme, and sum hem kepe
 284 Three nyght in molton² dounge, and doo not mys;
 The IIIth nyght in meeth is stepped is;
 Thenne is it in the semynair ysowe
 Or sette in goode tyme up shall it growe.

42.

Water them every month three times in drought; dig, and weed, and dung them. Plant them twenty, or at least fifteen feet apart. In November cut off the dry, superfluous boughs.

- 288 And watter hem every moon in droughtes thrie,
 Eke delve hem alle aboute and weede hem elene,
 Dounge eke thi semynair to multiplie
 Hem in, but plante hem twenty foote atween,
 292 Or at the leest asonder hem xv^{ne}.
 In November kytte of the bowes drie,
 Superfluent, and thicke, eke utter trie.

43.

If beasts bite them they will be bitter. Dig not round them when they flower. They are fair when fertile, and when they are barren drive a pin of a firebrand through the root, or insert a flint-stone so that the bark may grow over it.

- Yf beestes bite hem, bitter wol thai be,
 296 But mylge³ hem not in tymes when thai floure,
 For therof wol anoone the blossom fle,
 Her fertile age is faire, and for the honoure
 The bareyne with a firebronde pyn socoure,
 300 Dryve in the bored roote, or a flynte stoon
 So doo that him the bark may overgoone.

¹ quia.² liquide.³ circumfode.

44.

- In places colde if frottes be to doute,
 As Marcial saith, this is remedie.
 304 Or flouring tyme her rootes bare aboute
 To make, and stoones white accompanye
 With gravell to this roote forto plie ;
 And whenne that burgyne oute wel like to preve,
 308 Thees stones and gravel me may remeve.

If there be fear of frosts, Marcial says, make their roots bare before flowering, and apply white stones and gravel to the root, and when they blossom remove the stones or gravel.

45.

- He saith also thaire tender fruite to make
 Or then thai floure, alle bare hem atte the roote,
 Warne wates certayne daies on hem slake,
 312 And bitter yf thai be, this be thaire boote :—
 Three fringers from the stocke the lande remote
 Lete make a cave, evel humor oute to sweete,
 And this wol oute of bitter make hem swete.

He also says, to make them tender, some days before they flower, let them all have warm water poured on their roots ; and if they are bitter, make a cave three fingers from the stock, for the evil humours to sweat into.

46.

- 316 Or bored through the stocke, an honyed pynne
 Dryve in, or daube her roote in swyne dounge.
 But whenne thair fruyte is ripe, as take it ynne,
 And that is when thaire huske is drie and clonge ;
 320 Withouten care a man may kepe hem longe ;
 And yf thaire huske of easily nyl goone,
 Ley hem in chaf, and it wol of anoone.

Or drive a wedge smeared with hony through the stock, or daub the root with swine's dung. Take in the fruit when ripe, *i.e.*, when the husk is dry and sere. If the husk will not come off easily, lay them in chaff.

47.

- Weshe hem in see licoure whenne thai be elene,
 324 Or water salt, and white thai longe endure.
 In December, or Janyveer demeane,
 Or Feveryere in cold londe, a mesure
 To graffe an almont tree whoos graffes pure
 328 Oute of the toppe, eke graffe in stocke or rynde
 In peches, and eke in thaire propere kynde.

Washing them in sea-water or brine makes them white. Graft almonds in December or January, but in cold lands in February, whose grafts take from the top. Graft them in the stock or rind on peaches or other almonds.

48.

Greeks say we may make almonds grow inscribed with letters by taking out the kernel and writing on it, and then closing it in clay and swine's dung, and replacing it. The walnut is planted in January.

- This Greekes sayne: almonndes me may make
 With lettres growe, her shelles to disclose
 332 And write upon the cornel hool outetake
 Or this or that, and faire aboute it close
 In cley and swynes dounge and so repose,
 And in thaire fruyte thi lettres wol be clero.
 336 The nutte is to be sette in Janyveer.

49.

They love hills, and cold stony land with moisture; they live also in temperate places. Sow them in the same manner as almonds. In November dry them in the sun. In January and February it saves time to steep them one day before they are put in the ground.

- Moist, hilly, cold, and stony lande thai love,
 With humoure eke thai lyve in tempred stedes.
 Eke sette hem so and thenne, as saide above
 340 Of the almonndes is, in November eke nede is
 To sunne and drie hem sumdel, also spede is
 In Janyver and fferyer to steepe
 Hem oon day into lande or then thei crepe.

50.

Sow them transversely, one side in the ground to look towards the north. Put a stone on a tile under the root, that it may not go down a mere stalk, but may spread. They are more luxuriant transplanted.

Transplant in hot lands at three, in cold at two, years old,

Leaving the root uncut, though in other trees we cut it; we must set one plant in ox-dung and ashes therewith to separate the heat of the dung, lest it burn. The ashes will fret the tender plant, or Immensity will bring forth abundance from small conceit.

- 344 Sette hem transverse oon syde intort the grounde,
 But sette thaire tree, to looke on the Aquylone;
 A stoon or tyle under the roote enrounde,
 That it goo nought douneright a stalke alloone
 348 But sprede aboute; eke gladder be ther noone
 Then thai transplanted ofte, at three yere old
 In hoothe lande hem transplaunte, at tweyne in cold.

51.

- Thaire roote uncutte, yf other treen me cutte,
 352 Oon plante in oon oxe dounge is doune to sette,
 And askes with, the heete a part to putte
 Of dounge indoon, lest it adure¹ and lette.
 This aske in tender rynde a tree wol frette,
 356 As men beleve, or fruytes densitee
 Fforth brynge on smal conceyve² immensitee.³

¹ brenne.² creature.³ supple Dei.

52.

- In delves¹ deepe is sette thair appetite
 Thaire magnitude a larger lande requireth.
 360 Eke to noo tree thaire dropping is delite,
 Her brere thorne and her owne kynde it ireth²
 And in thaire age a mylging³ thay desireth,
 Lest thai therein all hoore yberded goo ;
 364 And chanel eke thaire-tunicke unto the too.

They like deep holes on account of their size, and their dropping is favourable to no tree, even of their own kind. They require milging (digging) in their old age, lest they become gray-bearded. Make a groove in them from top to bottom.

53.

- The bonfice of sonne and wynde wol harde⁴
 Hem sure ynough that were in way to dede.
 And yf thi nutte is knotty or to harde,
 368 To slitte his rynde evel humours oute to lede,
 The rootes forto croppe eke sum men rede.⁵
 A stake of boxe do thorough this bored roote
 An yren nayle or topton : here is boote.

Sun and wind will harden those that were near dying. If the nut be too hard, slit its rind. Some advise to cut the root, and drive a stake of box through it, or an iron or copper nail.

54.

- And yf thou wilt have nuttes tarentyne,
 Ffor antes⁶ lappe a kyrnel save in wolle,
 And in thi semynary it recline ;
 Eke chaunge a beryng nuttree if thou wolle
 376 Into that kynde, as wete it atte the fulle
 Thrie every moone a yere in lie⁷ allone,
 And tarentyne his nuttes wex ichone.

For Tarentine nuts wrap a kernel in wool against ants, and lay it into the seed-bed. To change a bearing tree into that kind, wet it thrice every month for a whole year in lye.

55.

- And when thaire huske agooth hem thai beth ripe,
 380 Eke so thai must be sette, and hem to kepe
 Lete close hem in a barel or a pipe
 Made of thaire owen tree, or lette hem slepe
 In greet, or chaf, or oynyons yf thai wepe,
 384 Ffor thai thaire bittre soure wol mortifie,
 Or kepe hem in her owen leves drie.

When the husks drop, they are ripe: then set them. Keep them in a barrel made of their own wood, or in sand, orchaff, or onions, if they be sour; or in their own leaves.

¹ scrobibus.² irritat.³ gremii fossuram.⁴ durescere.⁵ consulunt.⁶ formicas.⁷ lixivo.

Martial says that nutspaced green without shells in honey remain green, and a drink made of this liquor will cure the veins and gums. Graft them on plums, or on themselves, or on crabs in January.

- 56.
- And Marcial saithe nuttes shelled greene,
As greene, in hony putte, aier endure,
388 And drinke of this licoure wol cure up clene
The pipes and the gomes, as is sure
This Marcial expert upon this cure.
In plomtree, in thayme self, in crabbe tree
392 At Janyveer ygrafted may thai be.

Now graft tubers on quinces, and sow peach-stones; now almonds and plums will take a peach-graft. It may be grafted also on damsons, and on the vine called *præcoqua*. Now graft cherries, wild peaches, and plums before they produce gum.

- 57.
- Nowe tuberes in quynces may me graffe,
Nowe sette in peches boon,¹ now almonde tree
And plomtrees wol conceyve a peches graffe,²
396 In damacene eke grafted may it be,
In præcoqua the vyne eke men it se.
Nowe chiritree to graffe, and peches wilde
And plumtree eree in gumme it goo with childe.

Columella says this is the time to mark lambs and other beasts, to make sauces of rape, and to keep the *echinus*, or urchin-fish, and lard and bacon in just confection.

- 58.
- 400 And nowe is tyme, as telleth Columelle,
The lambes, and the beestes more and lesse
To marke, and rapes make wele to smelle
In condyment is nowe the tyme expresse.
404 Echinus, erchon fissue is, as I gesse;
This fissue, and lardde, and fitches salt to kepe
In just confection now taketh kepe.

In January oil of myrtle-berries is made in this manner: take an ounce of leaves, a pound of oil, and shake an ounce of berries in half a pint of old wine, and make it all boil at once. The wine prevents the leaves from burning away before boiling.

- 59.
- In Janus oil confecte of myrtes bay is
408 In this maner: an unce of foiles take,
A pounce of oyle, and x unce of this bay is,
In half a sexter aged wyne do shake,
And alle this thing to boile atte ones make.
412 This wyne is in this werk lest foiles drie
This boyling wolde eschewe, and brenne or frie.

¹ stoon.

² surculum.

60.

- Now myrtite wyne is made of myrtes bayes,
 Three sexter baies broke in x of wyne
 416 That aged is so staped xix dayes,
 Wrynge oute the myrte and clense it, put therein
 A scruple of foil and half a scruple of fyn
 Saffron; to this x pounce of hony sweete
 420 And best, this wol be plesaunt drynke and sete.

Myrtle wine is made by breaking three sextarii of berries in ten of old wine. After steeping nineteen days, strain off the myrtle, and put in a scruple of leaves, and half a scruple of fine saffron; add ten pounds of best honey.

61.

- Of laures bay an oil is now confecte :
 Take of the laures bayes feel and greete
 And ripe, in sething water hem dejecte,
 424 So lette hem sething longe tyme swete,
 And after that the swymming oil doo gete
 Into sum thing with fetheres faire and clene,
 And in sum goodly vessel it demene.

To make laurel-oil : take several large, ripe, laurel-berries ; throw them into boiling water; after long boiling, collect with a feather the oil swimming on the surface.

62.

- Oil lentiscyne is made in this manere :
 Lentiskes greynes feele and ripe aslepe
 Thou bryng a day and nyght to heet yfere ;
 The honging in a basket lete hem wepe,
 432 But in some honest thyng thaire teres kepe,
 As oil lauryne is lentiscyne of take,
 Whoos vigour hoot water must underslake.

Lentisek (mastick) oil is made by letting several ripe lentisks heat a day and a night; then let them hang and drip into a basket; catch the drippings, and mix with hot water.

63.

- Now hennes legge upon¹ thaire wynter rest ;
 436 Nowe forto hache are hennes obroode ;²
 Nowe make is to falle in season best
 Ffor pale, or hegge, or house, or shippe in floode.
 In olde eke of this moone is this most goode.
 440 This moon and December wer oon in space
 Of houres in myne auctours tyme and place.

Now hens lay and brood. Now is the best time to fall timber, at the end of the month. In the Author's time and place the hours of this month and December were equal.

¹ after.

² incubare.

60.

The length of the shadow of the hours of the civil day on the Roman sun-dial in January.

The firste houre **XXIX** foote is fixe,
XIX^{ne} an other houre, and thries **v**
 444 The thridde houre is, the fourthe is twies **vi**;
 The fite is **x**, the sixte is **ix** asblyve,
 The **vii** as **v**, and **viii** as **iv**³ upthryve,³
 As **iii** is nyne, as **ii** is ten,⁴ the forme⁵
 448 Thelleveth⁶ is with,⁷ let Pallady say for me.

¹ xii.² sc. xii.³ crescere.⁴ sc. xix.⁵ sc. prima hora.⁶ sc. xi.⁷ xxix.

FFEBERYERE.

BOOK THE THIRD.

De pratis servandis et letamine saturandis.

ON MANURING MEADOWS AND PLOUGHING HILLS.

1.

Atte ffeveryere in places temporate
The medes forto kepe is to begynne,
And fede hem that be lene at poire astate
4 With dung, as Luna gynneth wex and wyne¹
Upon the nyght; eke never gretter wyne²
Is to the graffe; and ley it on the syde
Above, all thourgh that juce of it may glyde.³

In temperate places the meadows are to be kept clear in February; and lean, poor land is to be manured at the rise of the moon.

De proscindendis collibus.

2.

8 Atte places warme, in daies lithe and drie,
Ys nowe the hilly landes uppe to eree,
Trymenstre seede in erthe is nowe to strie;⁴
Now wold also thi puls be sowen there
12 As thynne, and resolute, and fatte it were;
And namely drie. And whi? Lest luxurie
And humour excessyve go make it die.

Now is the time to plough up hilly land in warm places, and to sow all three-monthly seed and pulse in thin, loose, rich, dry soil.

3.

Thay may be sowe until the moone be
16 Atte daies XII; and forto make hem greet
And uppe anoon, comyxt thou must hem se
With drie dounge, and therin lette hem sweet
Till daies foure: as for au acre mete
20 A strike of hem. It shall be so sufficed.
And chiches sowe afore as I devysed.

Let them sweat in dry dung for four days, and sow a strike of them for an acre. Also sow chichings as before directed.

¹ *Vel* lucrari.

² *Vel* commoduum.

³ slyde.

⁴ *Vel* seminare.

De serendo canabo.

4.

At the end of the month sow hemp, six seeds in a squarefoot. Now land that is destined for *medica*, or clover (of which I will inform you at sowing time) is to be diligently ploughed, harrowed, and cleared of stones.

- Last in this moone eke Hemp is to be sowe
 In dounge, fatty, playne, weet, and depe lande ;
 24 A foote of square in sixe sedes may growe.
 Nowe londe, that medycyne is fore yfond,
 (Wherof atte sowyng hem to understande
 I wol ye doo) ye must it plowe eftesones,
 28 Eke diligently clodde¹ it, pyke oute stones.

5.

By the first of Marche, in soil prepared in garden-fashion, let the flowers spread in ten-foot beds to the length of fifty feet for convenience of weeding and watering. Dress it with dung, and keep it so until April.

- In Marche kalendes in the soile ydight
 In gardyn wyse is floures forth to sprede
 X foote, and stretche hem L feet forth right,
 32 Ffrom either syde all easely to weede,
 And watter it as ofte as it is nede.
 This land thus sette, old dounge is it² to serve
 And greythed thus till Aprill to reserve.

De heruo, de curandis vitibus et arboribus.

6.

Tares sown in March might make beasts mad. Brine cast upon the roots will not injure vines, as some suppose, but make them fruitful.

- 36 Yit in this moone is forto sowe tares
 And not in March, lest thay ennoie thi beestes,
 Thi oxen might be woode therof as hares.
 Now olde bryne atte tree and vyne a feest is,
 40 Uppon thaire root as ofte as eree it kest is.
 Sum men suppose bryne hem sholde appeire,
 But it wol make her fruytes feel and feir.

7.

Cast olive-dregs amongst the trees, especially olives, in cold days, ere the heat arrives. Sow Galatian barley about the first of Marche in cold land, and it will grow white and firm.

- Oyl dregges fresshe is profitable holde
 44 To kest amonge, and rathest in olyve ;
 But this a man must doo in dayes colde,
 Or thenne the fervour hote on hem aryve.
 Now barly Galatyk is forto thryve,
 48 Abouten Marche kalendes yf me sowe
 It in cold londe, white and sadde wol it growe.

¹ *Vel occa.*² *Vel with.*

8.

- This moone eke alle the soiles pastynate
 With vynes wolde be fillde, whose goode nature
 52 No lande nor ayer forsaketh, so thaire state
 Be shaped in convenient mesure.
 The vyne in playne is sette that may endure
 Eke myst and frost, but sette in hilles hie
 56 That wyndes may endure and dayes drie.

Any soil properly prepared may in this month receive vines. Plant the vine in the plain that may endure mist and frost, on hills that which may endure winds and drought.

9.

- Sette in the fertil feeld smale and fecounde,
 The sadde and beryng vynes in the lene,¹
 The bowy² bigge in densed erthe abounde,
 60 And sonnest ripe in cloudy cold demeene,
 Or hardde graped stormes to sustene;
 The moist in hoote, the tough in wyndy londe,
 And vyne it drie, in rayne it may not stonde.

Set in rich soil the small and fruitful; in poor land the firm and bearing; the branching in dense earth; the early-ripening in cold, misty ground, or those which have hard pips. Plant the moist in hot land, the tough in windy, and in dry those which cannot stand the rain.

10.

- 64 And shortte to sai,—se the profession
 Of every vyne, and wherin thai myscheve
 As counter it by goode discrecion.
 In lande plesaunt and serenous thai cheve,
 68 In every kynde as easy is to preve.
 The vynes' kyndes is not forto telle:
 To nomber hem therefore y nyl not dwelle.

In short, note the character of every vine, and encounter its defects by good discretion. It is easy to prove that they prosper in an appropriate and serene soil. I will not attempt to number them.

11.

- But knowe is this that grapes faire and greet
 72 Pypnyed hardde and drie it is to take
 Unto the borde; and tender grapes weete
 That savour best and sonnest wolde asslake
 And dwyne away, of hem thi wynes make.
 76 The place chaungeth kynde of sum vynes.
 Vyne Amynee hath ever fairest wynes.

Fair, large grapes, with hard, dry pips, are best for the table; but tender, succulent grapes of good flavour, and that soonest fade, are best to make wine. Vines are changed by site. Aminæan make best wine.

¹ sc. lande.² frondosas.

They are always good, but endure heat better than cold; and after being in fat land, they will not hold on in lean without dung. There are two kinds—greater and less. The lesser decays sooner, and has cleansmall knots, and little grains. When alone it requires a moderate soil; when trained to a tree it requires a rich one.

It despises wind and rain; but the greater sort is often killed in blossoming.

Apianian vines are also excellent. It is sufficient to mention these. A knowing man adopts things proved, and will see that the land to which vines are transplanted does not differ too much from the original soil.

So they will preserve their merits. And always change from poor land to rich, not the contrary. Take scions from the middle, not too high nor too low.

Take them at the fifth or sixth knot from the old wood; so they will not degenerate. Take them from a vine of decided fertility.

12.

- Thai change not, but better hoothe then colde
 Thai may abyde; and after fatte, in leene,
 80 But douncing helpe hem well, thai nyl uot holde.
 Two kyndes are of hem, a more and meene.¹
 This meene effloureth sone, and knotteth clene
 And smale, eke greyneth lite; in meene londe
 84 Allone, and with a tree fatte must it stonde.

13.

- This smaller vyne eke hateth wynde and rayne;
 The grettest of this Vynes Amynee
 In blossomyng or flowryng ofte is slayne.
 88 Vyne Apianes profitable be.
 Suffice it forto name up thees three.
 A witty man taketh preved thinge, and change
 He maketh, that lande from lande be not to strange.

14.

- 92 Suche erthe as thai come oute of sette hem too,
 And in thaire merites thai wol abyde.
 And vyne or tree to change yf thou wolt doo,
 From leene land to fatte thou must hem gide.
 96 From fatte to leene is nought; lette that crafte slyde.
 Scions to sette oute of the myddel trie,
 And neither of to lowe nor of to hie.

15.

- Take hem that gemmes² v or vi ascende
 100 Ffro the elder brannche; and yf thou take hem soo,
 Withouten change himself thai wol extende;
 A vyne abundant eke thou take hem froo,
 And take not hem that bere a grape or two,
 104 But hem that kneeleth down for ubertee.
 Oon bough may better thenne an other be.

¹ sc. minor.² sc. knottes.

16.

- And this a signe is of fertilitiee :
 In places hardde yf fruytes multiplie,
 108 Iche bough eke from roote uptrailed be
 With fruyte ; and thoo lete marke and signifie
 Atte setting tyme oute forto trie.
 But see that ther be noon olde upon the ende,
 112 Ffor it wol roote, and alle corrupte and shende.

It is a sign of fertility when fruit multiplies out of hard soil, and each bough rises from the root with fruit. Try to signify this by marks at the time of planting. But see that none of the old wood be left upon the cutting, for it would rot and injure all.

17.

- The squorges¹ hie and graffes from the folde,
 Though thai wol growe, and scions pampinary²
 With fruyte, for fruytfull lete hem not be told,
 116 Ffor thai from fruyte to barynesse wol vary
 Whenne thai be sette, and then hem wol thou wary.
 But writhe not the hede of the sarment,
 Whenne it is sette, nor doo it noo turment.

Fold from thee (*i.e.* reject) the top shoots and grafts, and let not leafy scions be considered fruitful; for they will degenerate, and you will curse them. Do not bend the head of a cutting.

18.

- 120 And vynes wolde be sette in plesaunt dayes
 And warme, unbrenned in sonnes or wynde
 As cutte and sette ; or if thai have delaies,
 So save hem moist that thai may kepe her kynde.
 124 While spryngyng tyme endureth have in mynde
 In places colde and moist and fatte by wette
 With shoures often vynes forto sette.

Plant vines on fine warm days, before they are burned by sun or wind. If there be delay in planting them keep them moist. During spring bear in mind to plant vines in cold, moist, rich places.

19.

- The scions shall be sette a cubit longe ;
 128 And there as lande is fatte doo sette hem wide.
 And thicke and leene lands so that amonge
 Hem in thi pastinated lande devyde
 Three foote of open lande on everie syde ;
 132 So shall thou in acre tabul mette
 MMM and LX scions sette.

The scions to be a cubit in length. Where the soil is fat set them wide apart. In lean land leave an open space of three feet on every side. So in a bed which measures an acre you will plant 3060 scions.

¹ flagilla.

² foliosi.

20.

If they be planted two-foot-and-a-half asunder, 5006—24 cuttings will fill up an acre. And whether you plough or dig your land, extend a line over and along the space reserved, and put a stick where each vine is to be.

- Two foote and halfe if thai be sette atwynne,
 V^M 6 save twyes twelve
- 136 Sarmentes wol fille up the lande withinne
 An acre table tilled by it selve :
 And wethir thou thi landes eree or delve,
 Overward and afterlonge extende a lyne,
- 140 And putte a sticke in place of every vyne.

21.

Then lay down the scions and insert one in the place of every stick. If all the vines were of one sort, a bad year might destroy all. So take care to have four or five good vines, each sort by itself.

- Then kest adoune the scions here and there,
 And ympe in oon in every stickes place.
 Oon maner vyne yf alle thi landes bere,
- 144 A wicked yere myght come and alle difface ;
 So dyvers vynes sette in divers space,
 And vynes goode of *iv* or *v* have mynde,
 And severed by hemself sette everie kynde.

22.

Graft old vines bed by bed. Thus the early ripe grapes may yield us their fruit easily in the bed, and thus there will be better wine and business, as experienced tillers know.

- 148 Thi vynes olde eke graffe hem table mele ;¹
 It wol be faire, it wol be profitable,
 Thus easely thaire fruytes may me dele
 The rathest riping grapes in thaire table,
- 152 That other may come after as thai able ;
 Thus better wyne and besinesse
 Shall be as knoweth tilliers expresse.

23.

This is the rule where land is dug or ploughed, and not where it is trenched. There let cuttings stand in the four corners, and if the land be lean, Columella says, gladden it with rich earth from elsewhere.

- But this in pastynng and ereed londe
- 156 Is rewle, and not there as be delves made.
 Sarmentes there in angles *iiii* stonde,
 And, as saith Columelle, it is to glade
 Hem, if the londe be leene in every slade,
- 160 With fatte erthe, yf me fetche it elleswhere
 Ffro places ferre or nygh, and brynge it there.

¹ tabillatim.

24.

- Wyndraf¹ is goode also comixt with dounge,
 But yf thou sette a plant or a slevyng,
 164 Put in a litel moisty molde amonge,
 But doo noo cley therto for anything.
 Two gemmes² upon erthe eke forto springe
 To leve(s) is goode; the sonner wol thai take.
 168 Nowe cometh a crafte arbustes³ forto make.

De arbustis, vitibus et plantis arborum vitiferarum.

25.

- That yf the list to have a grove of vynes,
 Lete plantes in the seminarie sette,
 But trie hem oute of it that gentil vine is.
 172 And whenne thai roote and wexe a litel grete,
 To stande aboute her tree lete hem be sette.
 The semynair is even dolven londe
 Two foote and half deepe planntes in to stande.

26.

- 176 In that thi scions or thi planntes may
 Be sette a little asonder, gemmes⁴ three
 Of scions under moolde is sette alway.
 And yeres two whenne that thai rooted be,
 180 Translate hem be thai scions, be thai tree.
 The scabby braunches and the wexed rootes
 To cut away for dyvers harmes boote is.

27.

- Two scions in oon diche⁵ it is to sette
 184 That neither oth'r touch a sounder soo
 Thaire growing forto encumb'r or to lette,
 But faire up by the sydes lette hem goo.
 The first yere fille it not, as saith Mago,⁶
 188 But fille it full uppe at the yer(d)es end;
 The depper wol the roote of hem descende.

Grape-skins may be mixed with the dung. Put a little damp mould with a set or cutting, but no clay. It is good to leave two buds to sprout. Now we speak of groves.

If you wish to have a grove of vines, set plants in a seed-bed, but choose them from a generous vine, and when they have grown a little, let them be planted out so as to stand near the tree which is to support them. The seed-bed is land dug evenly to the depth of 2½ feet.

In it place your scions or plants with a small space between. The scions should have three buds under ground. Transplant scions and trees two years after striking root. It is beneficial against divers harms to cut away scabby branches and enlarged roots.

In one trench place two scions so that they do not touch each other, but let them be close to the sides of the trench. Mago advises not to fill it up the first year, but fill it up at the year's end.

¹ vinacea. ² knottes. ³ arbusta. ⁴ yointes. ⁵ Sc. delve.

⁶ ille auctor.

28.

But this is convenient in hot land, not in cold. There moisture will rot the plants: and there I advise to cover the roots. Choose for planting the ash, poplar and elm.

- But this is in hooete lande convenient
 And not in colde, thair moist wol purifie; (putrify)
 192 The rootes hele hem there is myn entente.
 And planntes forto sette also thou trie.
 Asshe, popler, elm, thoo three wol multiplie,
 As semeth me, in every maid lande.
 196 Yit Columelle is so not understande.

29.

Their plants should be set in this month near your vine, and in corn-land an elm should be 40 feet away from another. But in poor land plant them 20 feet apart.

- Her plantes in this moone it is to sette
 Not ferre thy vyne, and in thi felde for corne
 If thai be sette, a xl foote of mette
 200 Iche elme away from oth'r must be borne.
 So may thou sowe, and not thi seede be lorne,
 In landes fatte; and yf thi lande be leene,
 Thenne sette hem not but xx^{ti} foote atwene.

30.

A scion should be six feet from its tree, lest the tree grow and oppress it. It should be kept from beasts by a ditch. The vine must be fastened to a tree. A better plan is to make a skep (or basket) a foot wide, or somewhat less.

- 204 A scion sette it vi feet from the tree,
 Lest that the tree encrece, and it oppresse,
 From beestes kept with dichyng must it be;
 The vyne eke to the tree with bondes dresse.
 208 A bettir crafte is for this besinesse
 Lette make a skeppe of twygge a foote in brede,
 And sumdel lesse alle though it be, noo drede.

31.

Bring this near the tree to which vines are tied; make a hole in the bottom, that a scion may be trained through it; fasten this skep to the tree, and fill it with quick mould, and wrap the scion in it.

- This bring unto the tree with vynes spredde,
 212 And thorowe the bothom therof make a gappe,
 That thorowe that gappe a scion may be ledde.
 This (s)keppe unto the tree thou bynde and happe,
 And fille it with quyk moolde, and therin wrappe
 216 This scion in the skeppe a lite ywounde¹
 Or writhed in this litel skeppe grounde.

¹ *Vel* intortum.

32.

- Within a yer weel rooted wol it be
 In with this skeppe, under whoos bothom sholde
 220 Hit be so kytte and borne unto the tree
 Ther it shal growe, and set it faire in moolde,
 The skeppe and all,—so wol it take and holde,
 Withouten doute, as fele as er the list.
 224 Doo serve hem thus, and in thaire growyng triste.

Within a year it will be rooted within the skep, from under which it should be cut and taken to the tree where it is to grow. Setskep and all in the ground, and doubtless it will take, and bear as many vines as you like.

De vineis provincialibus.

33.

- Provincial of is dyvers kynde of vynys :
 The best is like a bosshe ythied breefe.
 Till it be stronge, susteigned first this vyne is,
 228 And stronge allone it stonte in his bonechief.
 Next it beth borne up vynes best of preef,
 Upbounde, orbicular, and turnede rounde.
 And last is it that streght lithe on the grounde.

Provincial vines are of divers kinds. The best is where the vine is like a bush with a short thigh. This vine is supported till it be strong, and when strong it stands alone. Next are vines tied up on canes and circular. Last are those that lie on the ground.

De putandis vineis communibus et humilibus.

34.

- 232 In landes temperate and sumdel cold
 Good tyme is nowe the vynes kitte to be.
 And there thai multiplie manyfold,
 Thoo vynes that Septentrion dothe se
 236 To kutte in springing tyme ains the ;
 That oth(e)r part that loketh on the sonne
 To cutte in hervest newe is not begonne.

In temperate and cold lands it is now time to prune vines. But where there are several, cut in spring those that look towards the north; in autumn those that look southward.

35.

- And strength allway the theigh in the kytting.
 240 Two hardness in oon vyne is not to make.
 The crooked, febul, fatte, and mys growing,
 And eke the greyne branche away thou take.
 The lower branche in goodly place awake.
 244 Let suffre that a gemme or two extende,
 The vynes to repaire or forto amende.

Always strengthen the thigh. Keep not two arms (*duramenta*) in one vine. Take out crooked, feeble, fat, misshapen, green branches. Allow the lower branch, growing in a good soil, to extend a bud or two to repair the vine.

36.

In mild places they may behigh; on lean lands, or hot, steep, stormy places, low. In rich soils there is no need of more than two branches to each arm. It is profitable to judge a vine's strength, — what will make it stand or fall.

- In easy places hier may thai traile,
 In lene, or hooite, declyne, or stormy stedys
 248 Lete hem be lowe; also this wol advaile.
 In place fatte of iche an arm no nede is
 Of branche moo than two. Also it spede is
 To deme upon the bygnesse of the vyne,
 252 As what wol make it stande, and what declyne.

37.

It is enough for the high and fruitful vine to spread into eight branches. Let nothing grow about its thigh, unless the vineyard require to be restored. If the stock be hollow, cut off the dead wood. Oil-dregs will heal the wound effectually.

- The vyne hie and of fecunditee
 In branches viii ynough is to dilate,
 Aboute his thegh¹ lette noo thing growing be,
 256 But yf it axe to be revocate,
 And yf the stok be holgh or concavate,
 Purge of the dede, oildregges on the wounde
 With erthe ydoon wol hele it uppe by grounde.

38.

Take away the torn and hanging bark, and there will be fewer dregs in the wine. Take away the moss also, and if you have to cut the hard wood, let the wound lean downward obliquely and be round. Cut off dry, scabby, and old claws (roots).

- 260 And take awaie the torne and honging rynde,
 The dregges wol the fewer be by grounde,
 The mosse awaie doo that where ye fynde,
 And in the harde if that thou make a wounde,
 264 Adounewarde sumdel lenyng must it rounde,
 The clawes drie and scabbed olde busely
 Kytte all away, and kepe up that is wely.

39.

Vines four feet high may have four arms: a lean one may have one branch on each arm, a fat one two. But if you train them all on one side, they will die like a thing struck by lightning. Do away, therefore, with that feeble husbandry.

- And if thi vynes footes iv ascende,
 268 Thenne armes iv is goode forth forto streyne,
 Yf it be lene in iche an arme extende,
 A branche, if it be fatte, extend up tweyne.
 But alle oute of oon syde if thou hem treyne,
 272 As thing with leyt² forsmitten, wol thai die,
 For thi doo way that feble husbondrie.

¹ *Vel* crus.

² *fulgure*.

40.

Upon the harde, or on the toppe ne leve¹
Thi scions. Whi? for that is to feconde.

- 276 The toppe with litel fruyt wol all for leve.²
Amyddes wol the best scions be founde.
A lite above his gemme eke make the wounde,
And turne it from the gemme in caas it wepe;
280 The turnyng may the teres under drepe.

Do not leave the scions on the hard wood or on the top; for that will furnish the top with little fruit, or cover all with leaves. Scions are best in the middle. Make the wound a little above the bud, and turn it away from the bud, that the tears may drip under it.

De putacione arbusti.

41.

The vyne ysette into the tree to growe,
His first matier at the thridde or secounde,
Gemme is to cutte, and everie yere alowe

- 284 It up to encrece, and wynes forto abounde,
Yf thou wolt have on bowes hem fecounde.
But fewer forto have and gretter wynes
Into thi trees toppe lede uppe thi vynes.

Prune the new wood at the first or second bud. But to have fewer but larger grapes, lead up the vine to the tree's top.

42.

- 288 In bigger bowes fele, and fainter fewe
Branches doo traile, and cutte hem bei this reason:
To that the grapes were uppon by rew
The forme yere, now cutte hem this season.
292 The rainal from the fressher bough to lesen
Ys goode, and everie yere hem forto unbinde
Is comforte and refreshing to thaire kynde.

The branches that bore the former year ought to be cut the succeeding season. It refreshes the vines to unbind them every year.

43.

- And make the tree that euerie bough extende
296 By oth'r forth as lyne leide be lyne.
An elm in fatte lande viii feet may ascende,
In lene lande atte vii him declyne.
In dewy, clowdy lande thi tree for vyne
300 Kytte it that est and west his bowes ronne.
The vynes sides bete uppon the sonne.

Let not one bough be led in the line of another. An elm may be eight feet in rich land, seven in poor. In damp land let the branches of the tree for vines be trained east and west, and the sides of the vine be towards the sun.

¹ *Vel dimittas.*² *Vel pampinare.*

Let not the vine grow too thick. If one tree fail rear up another. On hilly ground make them low; in plain and rank land they may be higher. Let there be no hardshreds.

To vines dight in provincial fashion, which stand up like a bush, leave four arms, and as many shoots as possible. Cut in the ordinary form those which are borne on canes in a circle. Leave two buds the first year on vines which lie straight (unsupported) on the ground.

Columella would have a young vine after the first year formed to one wood; and not, according to others, cut down at the end of the second year, so that it either dies or becomes leafy. Better leave a bud or two, especially in large vines.

Support them with canes or stakes, and after three years give them strong wood. At four years, in strong land, they take three woods. The loppings, and briars and roots and all impediments, should be taken immediately out of the way of the digger.

44.

- To thicke upon the tree doo not the vyne,
 And yf oon faille, up reree an oth'r tree;
 304 And make hem lough in cleves that declyne,
 In plaine or ronke lande hier may thai be,
 But bondes harde in vyne is not to se.
 Do bondes softe and esy forto were
 308 Theron, lest bondes harde it kerbe or tere.

De putacione provincialium vitium.

45.

- A dight vyne in provinciale manere,
 That like a bosshe upstonte, IIII armes make,
 And brannches leve on hem as thai may bere.
 312 The vyne orbiculer with canne or stake
 Upborne, in commune fourme her cuttyng take.
 The streight vyne on the grounde gemmes twoo
 The frist yere leef, and after mo and moo.

De novellæ putacione.

46.

- A novel vyne, as telleth Columelle,
 After the formest yere to oon matiere
 (The) fourme is goode, and not as other telle,
 The seconnde yer to kytte of alle yfere,
 320 That thai or dede, or pampinary, were:
 But better is to lette a gemme or twoo.
 In bigger vynes rather this is do.

47.

- Ffirst helpe hem uppe with canne and litel stakes,
 324 And yeve hem streng yeres after three.
 At yeres IIII uppe IIII matiers takes
 On hem, alle ronk yf that the landes be.
 The brannches eke kitte of fro vyne or tree,
 328 And brere, and roote, and alle impediment
 In haast is from the delver to been hent.

De propaginibus.

48.

- Nowe husbondrie his olde vynes plecheth.¹
 The long endured, olde, for freeten vyne
 332 Is not to helpe, as Columelle techeth,
 To delve it under alle, but to reclyne
 It like abowe, and under lande it myne.
 Ffor, as he saithe, the cors I delve in grounde,
 336 The rootes wol abounde and alle confounde.

Now vines are to be propagated. Old, hard, worn out vines are not benefitted, says Columella, by digging them all in, but by bending them like a bow, and burying the ends in the ground: for, he says, if the stock be dug in, there will be too many roots.

49.

- He saithe also that after yeres tweyne
 This bowes into branches wol abounde,
 But tiliers upon this thing compleyne:
 340 That if me cutte hem after the secounde
 Wynter, thai wol be seke and in the grounde
 Her rootes faile, and sodainly thai die.
 Ffor graffyng now cometh crafty husbondrie,

These bows, he says, in two years will grow into branches. But tillers complain that if they be cut down after the second winter they will be sickly and their roots will die.

De insitionibus.

50.

- 344 As in this moone in places warm and glade
 Thi graffing goode it is to solemnyse,
 Three maner graffynges may be made,
 An tweyne of hem is now to do the gyse,
 348 In somer doon the thridde hath his devyse,
 Oon in the stok, oon graffeth under rynde;
 Emplastering an other dothe in kynde.

There are three modes of grafting, two of which are to be done now; the third in summer. Some graft on the stock, some under the bark, others by plastering,

51.

- Thus graffe under the rynde a bough or tree,
 352 There cicatrice is noon but plaine and clene.
 So sawe it that the bark unbreded be,
 And smothe it after with thi knyves kene.
 A wegge of boone or yron putte bytwene
 356 The bark and tree welnygh iii fingers depe
 Avisily, the rynde unhurte to kepe.

Graft under the bark where there is no scar or mark, saw it without bruising the bark, and smooth it with a sharp knife, put a wedge of bone or iron between the bark and the tree three fingers deep, with care, to keep the bark unhurt.

¹ propagat.

Take out the wedge and slip in the graft, one half being cut, and the pith and the bark being whole on the other half, and it is its nature to rise over the head of the tree two hand-breadths.

52.

- Oute with this wegge, in with a graffe anoon,
That oon half cutte, the pith hool and the rynde
360 Upon that other half, and uppe to goon
Ouer the hede two handbrede is his kynde.
With risshes and with stren me must hem bynde,
And III or IIII, as wol thi stok suffice,
364 Asondered fyngers IIII is to devyse.

53.

Let the graff be a handbreadth above the clay and moss. Others bind it tight and sharpen it.

- Do clay uppon, and mose it alle aboute,
And bynde it to so that the graffe stonde
An handbrede up the messe and clay withoute.
368 And othør bynde it straitly with sum bonnde,
And in the cloven hedes forto stonde,
Thai graffes doon on either side & shave
Sharpe as a wegge, her pith so that thai save.

54.

There must be a wedge, which, pulled out, the earth will ching (qy. cling) to the graft.

- 372 A wegge in it there must be put aforne,
That, it, puld oute, the tree theron may chinge.
This either crafte for springing tyme is borne,
And worcheth while the moone is in springinge,
376 Whenne graffes gynneth swelle in burgynyng.
Ffertil and frisshe eke knotty sprongen newe
Thi graffes be, so that estwarde thai grewe.

55.

A graft to be as large as the little finger, with several buds, cut from a young tree near the ground.

- The graffes be thi litel finger g(r)ette,
380 And forked as with forkes oon or two
With gemmes fele aboute on hem ysette.
The yonger tree the better wol it doo.
But nygh the grounde it must be cutte, and so
384 Sette in the graffe atwixe his tree and rinde,
And as is taught afore, is it to bynde.

56.

- Ane other take a graffe of that greetnesse
 As is the stocke, that thai wol frist devyde.
 388 This graffe unto that wol thai shappe and dresse
 That bark with bark acorde on either side.
 They cley and bynde it wel, but forto abyde
 And growe it helpeth wel to doo goode lande
 392 The stock aboute, until the graffe upstande.

Others make the bark of the graft correspond with the bark of the tree.

57.

- A diligent husbonde enformed me,
 That doutlesse every graffing wol comprede.
 Untempered lyme yf with the graffes be
 396 Put in the plagis there thai shall descende,
 He saide her either sappe wol condescende
 Unto that mene, and glewe hemself yfere
 In mariage ymixt as though thai were.

A skilful husbandman told me every graft would take if untempered lime were put in the wound.

58.

- 400 Of emplastrynge is after in his moone:
 Eke Columelle hath told an other crafte
 To graffe; unto the pith it is to doone,
 A tree to bore and se nothing be lefte
 404 Inwith this bore, and thenne a graffes shafte
 Of vyne or tree with gemmes oon or two
 By even mete unto that bore ydoo.

Of plaistering it will be spoken afterwards in the proper month. Columella has another method.

59.

- With clay and mosse it cloos advysely.
 408 Thus in an elm a man may graffe a vyne.
 A Spaniald taught me wonder gisily
 To graffe, and bade me theron not divyne.
 In peches it was preved tymes ix^{ne},
 412 As forto take an arme greet withi bough
 Two cubette longe or more and sadde ynough.

A Spaniard taught me a strange mode, which, he said, I might be sure of, as he had tried it often. Taking a branch of willow,

60.

he said, I must bore it in the middle, and cut a peach plant where it grew, and put the two ends of it into the bore, and clay and moss, and bind it.

- He saide amyddes thorowe I must it bore,¹
 And ther it growed croppe a plante of peche,
 416 And there uppon let slippe adowne that bore²
 That either hede into the lande forth reche.
 Bende as a bowe, or vynes that men pleche,
 And cleme it, mose it, bynde it softe aboute.
 420 *Quod* he thus wol it growe it is noo doute.

61.

After a year the two will unite, and fruit without stoness will grow on it. The willow loves moisture and to make other trees fruitful.

- A yere agoone, thai two wol joine as oon.
 Thenne cutte away the roote under the bowe,
 And ley goode erthe on everie side, and on
 424 Withouten bones fruyt theron wol growe.
 In places moist and ronke is moost to trowe
 Upon this crafte: for withi loveth wete,
 And children on an oth'r tree to gete.

62.

Olive yards to be made this month in temperate places.

- 428 This moone in places temperate olyve
 In pastyne, or in tables brinkes sette,
 Or in thaire groundes, beth to growe and thrive.
 And oute of thi pastyne if thai be fette,
 432 The hed and everie bough or smal or grette
 Kitte of; a cubit and an handful longe
 Thai must be sette if they shal have noo wronge.

63.

Cut off every dry part and cover the heads with clay or moss, and bind them. Let the same side turn towards the south as did before.

- Shouve a stake afore, and in doo kest
 436 Sum barly seede, and kitte of everie drie,
 Her hedes and mose, and bind hem fest.
 The same side uppon the south to wrie,
 As dede before, is holden husbondrie.
 440 Let sette hem feete a sonder thries v,³
 Or twies x,⁴ as best is hem to thrive.

¹ penetrare.² foramen.³ xv.⁴ xx.

64.

- Plucke uppe iche weede aboute, at everie reyne
 Do delve up smal the moolde of every roote,
 444 Let mynge it wel, and putte it on ayeine,
 And more a litel herre upon it wrote.
 But in his place if thou wolt have him soote,
 Lande, mixt with cley, or sondly cley, fatte sonde,
 448 Lande thicke and quicke, is goode in hem to stonde.

Whenever it rains dig up the mould at the roots. Mix it well, and put it on again, and heap it a little higher.

65.

- The potter's clay, the wlonk,¹ or sondy lene,
 And naked cley nys nought; for, though it take,
 It wol not cleve; eke there as ook hath bene
 452 Or crabtree, the olyves it forsake.
 The rootes wol thaire oile or slen or slake.
 Northwarde of fervent grounde, southward of colde,
 And enter both of hilly lande thai wolde.

Potter's clay, and marshy or sandy soil is useless, and where oak or crab trees have been. Olives prefer ground between north and south.

66.

- Her baies names:—oon is Pausia,
 An other Orchas, then is Radius,
 Licinia, Sergy, Comminia,
 And many moo calde oth'r way then thus,
 460 Whoos names shal unwritten be for us.
 Oil Pausia, while it is greene, is best,
 But sone in age it is corrupt and lest.

Pausia, Orchis, Radius, Sergia, Comminia, etc., names of olive berries.

67.

- Licinia her oil is best atte alle,
 464 But Sergia hath moost in quanitee.
 Suffice of hem to saie in general,
 The grettest for the borde preserved be,
 The smallest for thine oil ykepte thou se.
 468 There corne is, sette hem xv foote atwene,
 And xxv there as lande is lene.

Let the larger berries be kept for table, the smaller for oil.

¹ uliginosa.

68.

Place them
W.S.W. in
trenches dug 3ft.
deep. If there
are no beasts, let
the plants scarce
appear above
ground, but let
them be higher
where beasts are.

- And West Southweste hem forto order best is,
In delves drie and footes IIII depe
472 Idolve; and if the place is saaf for bestes
Unneth oute of the lande thou lete hem crepe.
And elles herree hem selven forto kepe
Ffrom bestes byte, and ther as wanteth stonys.
476 Cley mixt with donnge in settyn with hem doon is.

69.

In dry places,
where there are
plants, plant
boughs of olive
five or six feet
long, and trans-
plant in five years.

- There raynes faile, and lande is over drie,
And nedeth to be wette and bere olyve,
And plannte is noon hem with to multiplie,
480 Lette sette into thi semynary blyve
Olyves bowes VI feet longe or v.
And v yere olde transplante hem in this moone
To places colde, as best it is to doone.

70.

Many have taken
young olives from
woods or deserts,
and planted them
a cubit long.

- 484 I knowe hem that have take olyves yonge,
This wey¹ is light and more utilitee,
In wodes or desertes uppe yspronge,
Kitte and sette a cubit long to be,
488 And plantes fele have spronge of suche a tree.
But in the semynairie moost thai roote
With dounge and moolde admixt unto thaire roote.

De pomiferis arboribus in generali.

71.

We shall speak
by and bye of
every kind of
apple-tree. Land
that is good for
vines is good for
them. Save top
and bottom in
setting them.

- Now appultreen towarde Septentrion
492 In pastyne is the season to dispose,
That by and by shal of be saide ichone.
Lande that is goode for vynes may be chose
As goode for hem: but xxx^{ti} footes pose
496 Iche order of from other: crophe and tail
To save in setting hem is thyne advail.

¹ interpositio.

72.

- Yeve every kynde an order by him selve,
 Lest myghti treen the smal downe oppresse ;
 500 And as the plantes growed, so thou delve
 Hem uppe, and so to stand ayeine hem dresse ;
 Ffrom clif to playne, from lene unto fatnesse,
 Ffrom dried lande to moiste is hem to bringe.
 504 Transplant hem so, and sone up wol thai springe.

Plant trees of the same kind by themselves. Transplant them in the same direction as they stood.

73.

- The stocke, if thou wolt set it, doo to stonde
 Three foote in heght, and plantes forto sette
 Tweyne in oon delve is not to take on honde
 508 Ffor wormes, and lest either oth'r lette.
 In places drie also thai must be wette.
 Yit Columelle he saithe of seedes sowe
 Or nuttes wol best bering treen up growe.

Let the stock be 3ft. high. Do not set two plants in one hole. Columella says nuts grow best from seed.

De vitibus et plantis circumfodiendis.

74.

- 512 Nowe by the see coste and in hoothe countree
 The vynes delve or cree, as is to doon,
 Now staked and upbounden wol thai be.
 Olyves nowe and oth'r treen ichone
 516 Do dounge hem in decresinge of the moone,
 The gretter tree, the gretter quantitee
 Therof, and half so moche a litel tree.

Now dig or plough round vines by the sea-coast, and dung vines at the waning of the moon.

75.

- Ffrist from the roote abate of alle the moolde
 520 And mynge it weel with dounge, and kest it on
 Ayaine. Eke in the seminary sholde
 The plantes now be mylged everichone,
 And branches now superfluent of gone,
 524 And rootes smale of noon utilitee
 Cutte of for lettyng of fertilittee.

The plants in the nursery should now be dug about, and superfluous branches and useless roots cut off to avoid hindering fertility.

76.

Rose-beds to be made this month with sets. The seeds are little berries like pears, which are brown when ripe.

- This moone is eke the rosaries to make
 With setes,¹ or me may here sedes sowe.
 528 The floure me with the roos is not to take
 But baies, that as litel peres growe;
 By broune coloure and softnesse is to knowe
 Yf thai be ripe. Eke now is to repare
 532 Rosaries olde, and drynesse of to pare.

77.

Dig round them, and if they are thin, plant more.

- Nowe unbydelve² hem, and if thai be rare,
 Me may hem thicke, enducyng planntes moo,
 With crafte eke roses erly riped are.
 536 Tweyne handbrede of aboute her rootes doo
 A delvyng make, and every day thereto
 Doo water warme. Now hilly bulbes sowe
 Or sette, and wede hem that of rather growe.

78.

Be careful to weed them. Separate small bulbs from the mother-plant.

- 540 In wedyng hem thou must be diligent
 Ffor hurtyng of her bulbe, or of her eye.
 But bulbes smale uppe from her moder hent
 Let putte in oth'r lande to multiplie.
 544 The violet to plannte is nowe to trie.
 Now saffron bulbes beth to sette or sowe,
 Or subtillie to delve, if that thai growe.

79.

Sow linseed in rich land ten bushels to an acre; and place reeds in shallow holes half a foot apart.

- Nowe sum in soile ydounded lynseede sowe,
 548 X bushels serveth for an acre lande.
 Fful subtil flaxe and smal therof wol growe,
 And also thicke and longe as it may stande.
 Cannetes³ nowe with craftes may be fande.
 552 In delves breef this cannes eyon doo,
 And iche half a foote his felawe froo.

¹ plantas.

² circumfodias.

³ canneta.

80.

- In places drie and hote me must assigne
 Hem mooldes moist, and ther as it is colde.
 556 To weet is nought; to drie is nought; benynynge
 Is goode, so that the towne water doune folde
 Streght hem amonge. Sperages seede eke holde
 Is goode hem with, with hem to springe.
 560 Ffor cannes and sperage have oon tillynge.

Give them a moist
 mould, not too
 wet nor too dry,
 but benign.
 Sprinkle aspara-
 gus seed amongst
 them.

81.

- Cannetes olde eke tyme is nowe to wede,
 And of to kytte it that thaire roote uneseth,
 And hem that rote or crokydly procede.
 564 The barein eyles canne also displeseth.
 Now wylous, bushes, bromes, thing that eseth
 Let plannte; and nowe of mirte and laures baies
 To make or tile a seminary day is.¹

Weed and cut off
 obstructions
 from theroot, and
 remove the eye-
 less plants. Plant
 willows, etc., for
 their service.
 Make or till beds
 of myrtle.

De Ortis et diversis herbis.

82.

- 568 And atte this moones Idus is goode houre
 To make a gardaine hegge, as is beforne
 Itaught, when the was saide in fitches floure
 The seede to keepe of brere and houndes thorne.
 572 Ffor hegges made of it shall not be torne.
 The Greek saithe of scions of fatty brere
 As vynes sette, an hegge a man may rere.

Make garden
 hedges in the
 middle of March,
 as you were told
 to keep the seed
 of briar and
 hound'sthorn in
 flour of vetches.
 Sow lettuce to
 plant out in April.

83.

- But everie day me must it delve and weete
 576 Until it take. Eke letuce is nowe sowe,
 In Aprill it to plannte in other lete.
 Nowe trefull, cresse, and coriander growe,
 Nowe popy seede in grounde is goode to throwe.
 580 Now savery seede in fatte undounged londe
 Dooth weel, and nygh the see best wol it stonde.

Trefoil, cress, co-
 riander, poppy,
 and savoury to be
 sown now.

¹ tempus est.

84.

Onions may be sown in spring or autumn. Grown from seed they will have a small body and great head.

- Smal onyons be with it, or by hem selve
 I sowe; eke hem in veer and in harvest
 584 Thai sowe, whoos seede in moolde if that me delve,
 The body smal, the hede wol be grettest.
 But onyons as for seede to sette is best.
 The hede wol dwyne awaie as it wolde die,
 588 The croppe encrece, and seedes multiplie.

85.

Weeds and roots to be taken carefully out of an onion bed. Sown at the new moon they will be large, at the full moon small and bitter.

- Ffate lande ydounded moist and wel ywrought
 Onyons desire. In it lete beddes make
 Iche herbe and roote oute of it fetely sought.
 592 A plesaunte day and clere to sowe in take,
 And grettest wol the growyng moone hem make
 And sweet ynough; the waynyng of the moone
 Wol make hem smale and bitter everichoone.

86.

Pluck off the leaves from the top to make their heads swell. If you wish for seeds prop them up. When ripe they become black.

- 596 Let hem be thynne ynough, and weede hem ofte,
 And if the list her hedes forto swelle,
 Plucke of the foiles alle aboute on lofte.
 So wol the juce inwith her hedes dwelle,
 600 And thai that shall of seedes bere a belle,
 Let raile hem uppe, and when thaire seedes blake,
 That thai be ripe of that a signe is take.

87.

Dill may now be sown in any climate. Water it in dry weather, but weed it seldom. Some think that no bird will harm it.

- Half drie up plucke hem, in the sonne hem drie.
 604 Now dile in places colde is goode to sowe,
 Hit may with everie ayer under the skye.
 Gladder it is there warmer wyndes blowe,
 And water hem yf shoures be to slowe.
 608 But wede hem seld. Eke sum have this bileve,
 That bare ylefte there shall noo foul¹ it greve.

¹ avis.

88.

- Senvey lete sowe it nowe, and cool sede bothe,
 And when the list, weelwrought fatte lande thai love,
 612 And sondy cley gravelous thai lothe.
 But yf it reyned day and nyght above
 Ther may noo wether harme hem, nor remove.
 But sette hem southwarde sonner wol thai preve,
 616 Septentrion wol make hem latter cheve.

Sow mustard and
 colewort in rich
 land, not sandy.
 No rain will in-
 jure them. A
 south aspect
 brings them
 sooner than a
 northern.

89.

- But there¹ thai wol be greet and savoure well.
 The clyf thai love and fatte ydounded londe,
 And weded well it mot ben everidell,
 620 Eke sumdel ferre asonder must thai stonde.
 To make hem hoor as frost eke crafte is fonde :
 Let grounden glasse goo sifte on hem aboute,
 When thaire trefoil or quaterfoil is oute.

They like hills
 and rich land,
 but it must be al-
 ways well weeded.
 To make them
 white, sift ground
 glass on them
 when they have
 three or four
 leaves.

90.

- 624 This wol hem make in vigoure long dwelle,
 And forto seethe eke tender wol thai be.
 To holde hem grene, eke chargeth Columelle
 Thaire rootes in see froth wrapped to se,
 628 And therwithall of dounge a quantitee.
 And sette hem greet aparty, for though longe
 Or then thai taked be, thai wol be stronge.

Columella would
 wrap their roots
 in sea-weed to
 keep them green.
 Set them far
 apart, that though
 it be long ere they
 take root, they
 may be stronger.

91.

- In winter sette hem in a warme day ;
 632 In summer whenne the sonne gothe to rest ;
 And hele her lande the wyder wol thai splay.
 Oold brassic seede to rape eschaungeth fest.
 And nygh this moones Idus eke is best
 636 Sponge of Sperage or newe of seedes fourme,
 Or olde as newe me may sette and refourme.

They will spread
 more widely if
 you cover them.
 Old cabbage seed
 turns to rape. In
 the middle of
 March sow
 spungy roots of
 asparagus, or
 make new beds
 of seed.

¹ in Septentrion.

92.

Asparagus seeds
will multiply
where every-
thing else dies.
Burn them every
year in bundles
(scopes).

- Me semeth this is good and profitable.
Wild asperages rootes many trie
640 Into erthe ytilde, or stony lande is able
Ynough for hem: for thai wol multiplie
There as all other treen and herbes deye,
And every yere in scopes hem to brenne,
644 And thicker, gretter, swetter wol up renne.

93.

Mallow, mint,
fennel, and pars-
nips sown or
planted this
month.

- Nowe malowe is sowe, and myntes plannte or roote¹
In places moist, or water nygh is sowe.
Now dounded fatte lande axeth thai to roote;²
648 So it be gladde; eke fenel wol up growe,
So it be gladde;—in stony lande ythrowe
Persnepes sede; or planntes fatte and rare
Pastyned depe ysette in this moone are.

94.

Marjoram, and
chervil, and bete
to be sown: the
last to be trans-
planted when it
has four or five
leaves.

- 652 Now cunula is sowe and hath culture
As onyons or garlec, and now cerfoil³
After this moones Idus doo thi cure
To sowe in fatte and moist ydounded soil.
656 Nowe betes sowe, and synk or quaterfoil
Transplannte, and somer thorough hem me sowe,
In fatte lande moist ydounded wol thai growe.

95.

Make the roots
feast on dung.
To make leeks
frough (or ten-
der) cut off the
blades as they re-
main two months
in their bed.

- The rootes wolde in dounge ydipped be,
660 And delve hem ofte, and make hem feeste of dounge,
And now thi leek ysowen is to se.
To make hem frough, kytte of the blades longe
Right as thai growyng beth II monethes yonge,
664 And right ther in her beddes leve hem dwelle.
Yet oth'wise enfourmeth Columelle.

¹ radicem.² radicare.³ cerefolium.

96.

- And when ye plannte it, dounge and water doo
Therto; but heded yf thou list it have,
668 In veer lete sowe, in October goo too
And transplannte it; fatte londes wol it crave,
Plaine, dolven deep and dounge best it save;
And weede it ofte. Eke thicke ysowe is frough,
672 And rare ysowe is heded greet and tough.

To make them grow to head, sow in spring, and transplant in October,

97.

- A finger greet is rounde ynough to sette,
And in the myddes cut of every blade;
The rootes eke cutte and umbiwette
676 With dounge is goode her sprynging forto glade.
An hand asonder sette hem with thi spade.
And whenne thai rooteth, raise hem with thi hande,
That thai suspense a partie so may stande.

when they are an inch round. Saturate the roots all round with dung, and loosen the ground with a spade, and set them a span apart.

98.

- 680 So wol thou finde a space under thaire roote
And heded full, eke forto make hem greet,
Doo seedes fele yfere, and thai wol roote
Yfere, and in oon body wol thai greet,
684 And rape seed into thaire hedes geet.
All yronles wol make hem growe faste,
And ofte ydoon, the faster wol thai haste.

Plant many seeds together, and they will grow into one root together. They will grow faster if no iron be used.

99.

- The chibol now, ther as cannetes growe,
688 His eyen¹ sowe of cutte as is the reed,²
All softly in the dolven lande hem throwe,
And sowe hem by a lyne other a threed.
Three feet to stande a sonder is her speed.
692 The bulbes of calcases setting sone
In landes moiste and fatte is goode this moone.

The chibol (Inula) is grown from eyes cut off. The bulbs of the Colocasia (Egyptian bean) to be planted this month.

¹ oculos.

² calamus.

They grow best near a well. They last almost for ever if defended from cold. Cummin and anise to be sown now.

The pear-tree to be planted in cold places in February; in a warmer soil in November.

A stony pear is said to change its flavour if it be grafted into generous land. It is a chance if you obtain a tree from a plant.

Pears will also grow from seed. We need not despair though nature be slow. To her eternity delay is not tedious.

100.

- Thai sette nought by the ayres qualitee,
 And gladde be thai to stande aboute awelle
 696 That humour ever may thaire boteler be.
 Ffrom hem yf thou defende eke coldes felle
 In thaire growyng almost they ever dwelle.
 Nowe comyn and aneyse is fatte ysowe
 700 In douted lande and weeded wel to growe.

De diversis arboribus in pomario.

101.

- The peretree plannte is sette in places cold
 Atte ffeveryere, and there as is a warmer ayer
 In Novemb'r; and then eke goode is holde
 704 To graffe hem thir moist erthe is her goode leire;
 So shall the fruyte be greet, and floures feire.
 Thai in such erthe as vynes love abounde,
 Ffatte lande maketh mighty treen and right fecounde.

102.

- 708 A stannry¹ pere is saide to change is mete
 In easy lande ygrafted if he be:
 Hit is but happe of plannte a tree to gete.
 And if thou wilt take of a gentil tree
 712 Not wilde atte alle withoute asperitee,
 When it is two yere olde or III, to thrive,
 Goode is to sette it as men sette olyve.

103.

- But sette hem rooted wel in delves wyde
 716 III foote or IIII in heght, and cropped feire,
 With cley and mosse her hedes hode and hide.
 Eke seedes sowen peres wol repeire.
 Nature such it is not to dispierre
 720 Late yf she be: for targyng may not be
 Ffastidiose in her eternitee.

¹ lapidosum.

104.

- But longe it is a man theron to dwelle.
 Thaire noblesse eke thai wol departe froo.
 724 Therefore is better doo as I wol telle :
 In Novemb'r the wilde tree to doo
 Be graffed first sette and rooted to,
 In delves large ynough and dolven deep,
 728 That rootes easily may under creep.

But rather than wait so long it is better to graft them on wild trees in November.

105.

- Do graffe hem in hemself, and thai wol be
 Tender and sweete ; eke thai may not endure.
 And if me graffe hem in an other tree,
 732 The lenger wol thai last in lesse cure.
 And xxx^{ti} foote asonder for lesure
 Is hem to sette. Eke humour is availle
 To hem, and delve hem ofte is goode travaille.

If grafted on their own stoeks they will be tender and sweet, but will not keep. Grafted on another tree they will last longer. To dig them often is so good,

106.

- 736 It is so goode that in the blossomyng
 She wol not lese a floure that forth is brought.
 The delver is to help her with delvyng,
 And every oth'r yere she wolde be wrought
 740 With spade, and dounge is therto to be sought.
 Oxe dounge about her rootes yf that me trete,
 The pomes sadde and brawny wol it gete.

that a tree so managed will not lose a flower in blossoming. If ox-dung be spread about the roots, the fruits will be firm and strong.

107.

- And sum also dooth askes with this dounge.
 744 Thai seyne therof ther wol goode taste arise.
 The kynde of hem to telle it is to longe,
 While thaire tilling is not in dyvers gise.
 The peretree seek is heled in this wyse.
 748 Let make it bare, and bore it thorowe the roote,
 And drive a pynne therin wol doon it boote.

Some mix ashes therewith to improve the flavour. It is too long to tell their varieties. A sick pear-tree should have its roots bared, be bored through, and have a pin driven in.

108.

Another cure is to bore the stock and drive in it a pin made of a brand, or, failing that, of an oak, and there will be no worms if bullock's gall be poured upon the roots.
To prevent their blossoming too long,

- Or elles thus: let bore it thorowe the stook,
And doo therin a pynne made of a bronde,
752 And if the wanteth that, take of an ooke,
And wormes wol ther noon in it be fonde,
Yf ofte upon the rootes as thai stonde
The boles galle enfused be; and more
756 Ffor blossomyng to longe is herof lore.

109.

pour wine-dregs three days on the roots of the trees.

- Of wyne olde it is to take dregges,
The dregges must be newe, and daies three
Infounde hem on thi trees feet and legges,
760 So wol the blossom parte from the tree.
And lapidose if that thi peres be
Let voide all erthe and stones from the roote,
And sifte in oth'r erthe: and this is boote.

110.

Graft pears in February and March, as shewn before.
Grafting may be done, according to Virgil, on the melo (apple), almond and thorn, fold (mountain ash), ash, etc.

- 764 But wete it ofte and longe, or this is nought.
To graffe is goode in Marche and ffeveryere.
Howe forto graffe afore is must be sought
In rinde and stok for graffing the manere.
768 Ther is also graffing in trees sere,
As melo, almonde, and thorn, as saith Virgile,
¹Foolde, ashes, quynce, and ponyk cleef his stile.

111.

The pear-tree to be grafted before the longest day must be a year old, and first remove the stalks and leaves.

- The peretree graffe ygrafted forto be
772 Er thenne the day be lengest oon yere olde
Must been, and or me sette him in the tree
The tendron and the leves of thou folde.
But when the daies gynneth shortte and colde,
776 Then graffe hem that the tender croppes bere,
And graffing is for every manner pere.

¹ Orno, fraxino, cydonis, punice fude lignum.

112.

- To make a savery pere and weel smellinge
 In daies feire and wanyng of the moone,
 780 From XXII dayes olde wanyng
 Till dayes VIII with hande it is to doone
 That fruyt be puled, and of oon kynde aloone
 From VII unto X, from II til V,
 784 Thees houres 6 outetake thi peres blyve.

Pears for preserving are to be gathered by hand from the 22nd to the 8th, all of one sort, and between the hours of 7 and 10, and 2 and 5. Take out your pears these six hours.

113.

- So thai be drie, and not caduc and harde,
 And hool, and sumdel greene, and then hem doo
 In sum vessel pitched wel upwarde.
 788 The bothom doo this vessel closed soo.
 And where a place is with a brooke through goo,
 Continully there hide hem in the grounde.
 For peres yit an other crafte is founde.

Place them dry, hard, sound, and greenish in a pitched vessel, and keep them underground near a running stream.

114.

- 792 As forto pulle hem hardde of flesh and skynne
 And keep hem uppe: but when thai gynneth softte,
 Let take an erthen potte, and putte hem ynne,
 And pitche it fast, and cley it wel clofte,
 796 And delve it under moolde, in with thi crofte
 There as the sunne all day upon it shyne.
 And sum in wheete or chaff wol hem reclyne.

Another plan is to gather them hard, and keep them till they become soft; then put them in a pan well pitched, and clay it at the top, and bury it within your garden.

115.

- And other take hem tough and fast encloos
 800 Hem in a potte ypitched or with cley
 Ystopped fast, and in the sonde dispose
 It in the sonne, and other men wol ley
 Her peres tough in hony so that they
 804 Ne touche not, eke peres men divide
 And pike away the greyne of every sydc.

Others lay them in sand in the sun; others put them in honey, slicing the pears and taking out pips.

116.

Others put them into salt water which has been boiled and skimmed, and then lay them in a pitched pot. Or macerate them a day and a night in salt water, and keep in bragot, wine, or mead.

- And piked so in sonnes hem they drie.
 Oon boileth water salt and skommeth clene,
 808 Therinto colde his peres wol he trie,
 Then into a pitched potte he wol hem glene;
 Or salt water oon day and nyght hem lene,¹
 Then fresshe water two daies on hem steep,
 812 In bragot then or wyne or meeth hem kepe.

117.

Pear-wine is made by straining them through a fine sack. Summer will make it sour. Winter will harden it and make it keep. Vinegar is made of ripe pears kept in heaps for three days.

- Of peres wyne is made, if thai be grounde
 And thorough a rare saak with fors ywronge.
 Yit somer wol it soure and so confounde,
 816 And winter wol endure and kepe it longe.
 Of peres soure and wilde it is noo wronge
 Aysell to bringe, all ripe yf that thai be
 Ytake and kepte upheped daies three.

118.

Cover them in a vessel with rain or well-water for thirty days.

- 820 Then in a vessel se that thai be doo,
 And water with of rayne or of the welle,
 Then hele it feire, or se that it be soo,
 And xxx daies therin lette hem dwelle.
 824 Now aisel take unto thine use, or selle.
 But se what quantitee therof thou take
 With water up the summe ayenie thou make.

119.

To make castimomial liquor: take ripe pears, whole, with salt, place them in clean jars, or suspend them after three months in earthen pots well pitched.

- And make liquamen castimomiall
 828 Of peres thus: take peres right mature
 And with hool salt, and hem [and] fleshhe and all,
 When thai been resolute, in stondes peres (pure)
 Or erthen pottes pitched save and sure,
 832 And after III monethes do hem suspende,
 And right goode licoure of hem wol descende.

¹ macerant.

120.

- His taste is goode, and whitisshe his coloure.
 Ffor that when salt and it is doon yfere,
 836 A blakkishe wyne commixt it dothe socoure.
 And in the moones of Marche and ffeveryere
 The meles graffed beth, but there as clere
 Is aier, and hoothe, and drie. It may be doo
 840 In October and November also.

To improve the colour, when the salt is mixed with it, add black wine. Graft apples in February and March.

121.

- Her kyndes forto write I wol not waste.
 Fatte lande thai love, and moiste in nature.
 In cley, or in gravel men mosten haaste
 844 To water hem ofte: in hilles is to cure
 To set hem on the Southe if thai shall ure.
 Thai growe also in places colde, if the aier
 Be sumdel warme and helping to thair laier.

Men must water them in clay or gravel. In hills it is best if they use to set them on the south.

122.

- 848 Also thai growe in places hardde and wete,
 And wormy wol thai be in drie and lene;
 And hem to graff as peres me may trete.
 The plough or spade aboute hem be not sene,
 852 Fforthi the bette in medes may thai bene.
 And dounge, alle though thai noon or litel crave,
 Yit gladly wol thai take, and gladly have.

In dry, lean soil, apples become wormy. Not allowing spade or plough, they do better in meadows.

123.

- And namely askes medled therwith alle
 856 Thai loveth, eke to dwell in region
 There as the heet is neith'r greet ne small,
 Eke thai be apte unto putacion
 Of bowes drie or foule elacion.
 860 This tree is olde anoon, and in his age
 He goothe oute of his kynde into dotage.

They like ashes mixed with dung, also a temperate climate, and the cutting off of boughs which are dry or of foul growth. The tree soon grows old.

124.

To prevent apples falling, cleave the root. To prevent their rotting, touch them with the gall of a newt. Worms in apples are killed by a mixture of swines dung with ox-gall.

- Caduce if that the fruyte be, cleef the roote,
 And putte in hit a stoone, and it wol dwelle.
 864 For rotyng of the croppe the galle is boote
 To touch hem with of neutes grene, eke quelle
 Her wormes thus: take swynes dounge, and melle
 It with uryne of man or oxes galle,
 868 And meles wormes this wol sleen hem alle.

125.

Or strap them off with a strap of brass, and plaister dung, upon the wound.

- Yf wormes feel upon hem be withoute
 A strape of braas let strape hem of therwith,
 And cleme upon the wounde oxe dounge aboute;
 872 And ovre thicke yf that the fruytes beth,
 Plucke of the feble fruyte, as reason seth,
 Hem to discharge, and juce it then wol dresse
 It into thayme that are of gentilnesse.

126.

Graft apples on pears, plums, apple-trees, service-trees, willows, etc. Keep them in a dark place out of the wind, and put straw upon the crate under them with a little space between the heaps.

- 876 In peretree, thorn, in plumme, and apple tree
 In serve, and peche, in plane and popule,
 In wylous may this meles graffed be,
 But trie hem wel that shal be kept over yere;
 880 Let ley hem derk as wynde may not come nere.
 And do feire stree upon thaire fleyke¹ hem under
 On hepes save a litel space asonder,

127.

Different persons keep them in different ways. Stick the stalks in clay, and lay them on a floor strewed with chaff.

- These heepes must me nowe and nowe devide.
 884 Yit beth ther dyvers folk sayen dyvers wyse.
 And oon in pitched pottes wol hem hyde,
 And other hath of cley an oth'r gyse.
 Yit hath the thridde of hem a fresshe devyse.
 888 Only the litel feet² to cleme in cley
 And on a floor with chaf bystrowed ley.

¹ crate.

² pediculos.

128.

- And theruppon thai cover hem with stre.
 The meles rounde, ycalde orbicular,
 892 Withouten care a yere may kepte be.
 And other drenche hem in the water clere
 Of cisterne, or of wynche yclosed nere,
 In erthen pottes pitched atte the fulle,
 896 And other meles wol with handes pulle,

Apples called orbicular keep well for a year. Others preserve them in water; and others pick the apples by hand,

129.

- And dippe her litel feet¹ in pitche alle warme,
 And so in order ley hem on a table,
 And nuttre leves under wol not harme.
 900 Eke populer or fir is profitable
 To make and ley among hem scobes able,
 And let her petifeet downwarde be wende,
 And touche hem not until thai shal be spende.

and dip the stalks in warm pitch, and lay them under the leaves of the nut-tree, or shavings (scobes) of fir or poplar.

130.

- 904 Aisel and wyne of meles me may make
 As is above enfourmed of the pere.
 To graffe a quynce is dyvers tyme ytake.
 Thaire planntes I have sayen in Ytail here
 908 The Citee nygh ysette in ffeveryere,
 Or of the fronnte of Marche in doungeed moolde,
 So that thai rooted were, and right wel holde.

I have seen plants of the quince in Italy, near the city, set in February.

131.

- Holde have thai so that in the yere secounde
 912 Ffruyt have thai hadde yf that me sette hem greet,
 In thende of Octob'r thai wol abounde,
 Or sone in Novemb'r yf that me trete
 Hem into place of drynesse and of hete.
 916 But ther as drie it is thay must be wette.
 Thai love in colde and moist eke to be sette.

They have borne fruit in the second year. Where it is dry they must have moisture.

¹ pediculos.

132.

They bear quickly in temperate places on hills and plains. Men graft from their tops and their stock, but that work seldom avails.

- Thai bere anoon in places temperate,
 And forth thai come in cleves and in planys.
 920 Thai love lande devexe and inclinate.
 Men graffeth of thaire toppes and thair tranys;
 That werk or seelde availle, or sone yslayne is.
 And wide hem so that though the wynd hem shake,
 924 Noo droop of oon until an other take.

133.

Add ashes and chalk to large plants. Constant moisture will enlarge them.

- Yf thai be smale sette, helpe hem with dounge,
 Yf thai be greet, askes and shalkes do to.¹
 Atte ones serve hem thus in all yere longe.
 928 Eterne² humour wol greet hem, and also
 Hit wol hem ripe sone, and yf thaire no
 Reyne be, me muste hem wete and umbydelve,
 That doon, let God therwith alone him selve.

134.

Unless they are dug at the right time, otherwise we shall get no fruit. I promise you I have proved that if they are cut they will be free from vice.

- 932 Atte Marche or Feveryere in landes colde,
 Atte Octob'r or Novemb'r in hete,
 But thai be delven aboute as thai wolde,
 Other me shal of hem noo fruytes gete,
 936 Or oute of kynde; also that I you hete³
 Y preved have, ykette if that thai be,
 Thai wol been oute of vice in libertee.

135.

If the tree be sick, pour on the roots oil-dregs mixed with water in equal quantities. Or resin mixed with tar doth boot (good).

- The tree is seek, oildregges watermynge
 940 Yliche of either, helde it to the roote.
 Or let quyk lyme with chalk resolvyng synge,
 Or resyne⁴ mixt with taar⁵ that is so soote.
 Ennointe aboute of this, for this doothe boothe.
 944 Or make the rootes bare, and ley aroute
 Of quynces to, to go the roote aboute.

¹ misce. ² continuus. ³ promitto. ⁴ resina. ⁵ pice liquida.

136.

- Do this from yere to yere, and thai be saf
 Ffor vice; eke ther ayeine thai nyl not dure.
- 948 In ffeveryere this quynces is to graffe,
 The rynde as in the stok is not so sure
 Hem into graffe, and graffying to assure
 In hem of everie fruyte, punyk¹ and serve²
- 952 And appletreen eke best for hem thai serve.

It will, on the other hand, prevent their enduring long.

137.

- Thaire yonge treen, ther juce is, in the rynde
 Is goode to graffe, and old if that thai be,
 To graffe atte the roote it is her kynde
- 956 Ther as the soil as well the bark as tree
 Hath benefited with humyditee.
 Hem ripe ypulde men kepe in dyvers wise.
 And first of tiles tweyne is oon devyse :

Graft young trees in the bark, old ones at the root. There are divers ways of keeping them: first between two tiles

138.

- 960 Do hem betwene, and cley it every side,
 Or in defrute or passe. Sethe hem feire
 The grettest wol an other out devyde,
 And in figtrees leves many a peire³
- 964 He wolde do folde of hem, so nyl thai peire.⁴
 An other wol in places drie enclude
 Hem, and the wynde and aiers bothe exclude.

covered with clay and laid in *defrutum* or *passum*. Others wrap many pairs of them in figleaves.

139.

- He wol with iver⁵ or with reed⁶ devyde
- 968 Hem uppon IIII, and take away the core,
 And into a potful hony let hem slide:
 He dothe hem hool in hony lesse and more.
 But ripe ynough beth best this keping fore.
- 972 And sum in mylde,⁷ and sum ychaved deep,
 And sum in swete wynes wol hem kepe.

Another will divide them into four parts with ivory or cane, and put them into a pot full of honey. Some keep them in millet or chaff.

¹ punici. ² sorbi. ³ paria. ⁴ perire. ⁵ ebore. ⁶ canna. ⁷ milio.

140.

Another encloses them in a tun with must. Now and in November transplant carob-trees.

- Oon with his muste hem closeth in the tonne;
 An oth'r saithe that in a panne all newe
 976 Doo hem with dried cley and thai be wonne.
 Nowe and in Novemb'r is to renewe
 The Siliqua¹ in planntes and seedes trewe.
 Hit loveth places nygh the See syde,
 980 And places hardde and drie, eke feeldes wyde.

141.

Plant their stems in large trenches.

The fruit keeps long if spread in large layers.

- Experte am I that thai in places warme
 Wol best abounde ywattered if thai be,
 Thaire palmes forto sette it dooth (a)noon harme,
 984 But delves large ynough for hem thou se.
 Now graffe hem in the plumme² and almond tree.
 This fruyt is longe ykepte withouten drede,
 In fleykes feire yf that men list hem sprede.

142.

Mulberries grown from seed, but more quickly from truncheons.

- 988 Molberytree wol growe uppe of his seede,
 But bough and fruyte wol turne oute of his kynde.
 The crope or talions to graffe is speed,
 But talions³ the better me shall finde
 992 On eith'r half made smothe, unhurt the rynde
 As in a graffe, and umbigoone with dounge.
 And se that thai been ichone oo⁴ foote longe.

143.

Here, i.e. in Italy, graft mulberries in Marche. In warmer places in October or November.

- To sette hem first make redy place, and when
 996 Me setteth hem mynge askes with the moolde,
 And handbrede in the lande be hidde, and then
 Saye God save all! In Marche and nowe thai wolde
 Be grafted here, and ferther froo the colde
 1000 In thende of Octob'r, or in the toppe⁵
 Of Novemb'r in the lande is hem to stoppe.

¹ a maner tree.

² pruno.

³ talias.

⁴ Orig. *sesquipedalibus*.

⁵ initio.

144.

- Hit loveth places hoote and ful of sande
 And nygh the see, not stony lande, ne cley.
 1004 Unneth in it thai take a foote to stande,
 Much humour dooth hem woo, but glad be they
 With delvyng ofte and douncing, soothe to sey.
 And after yeres three the drosse and drie
 1008 Doo kitte it of, and thai wol multiplie.

Mulberries
 scarcely take root
 in clay. After
 three years cut
 off the dross and
 dry wood.

145.

- In Octob'r or Novemb'r lette sette
 The planntes bigge; and, tender yf thai be,
 This Feveryere and Marche is for hem bette.
 1012 Thaire delves deep and rowme asonder the,
 That shades¹ stretche not froo tree to tree.
 Eke as me saithe thai wol be faire, and bringe
 Up fruite ynough by connyng of boring.

February and
 March are better
 for weak plants.
 Make the holes
 deep and a space
 between that the
 shade of one
 stretch not to
 another, bore
 them through

146.

- 1016 Let bore hem thorough the bodie here and there,
 And putte in everie hole a wegge or pynne,
 A birchen here, a terebynten there.
 And whenne kalende of Octob'r cometh inne,
 1020 Make bare his rootes right unto the skynne.
 Old wynes dregges fresshe on hem infounde,
 And thai wol be the fressher and fecounde.

the stocks, and
 put a wedge or
 pin in every hole.
 Pour fresh dregs
 of old wine on
 the roots.

147.

- In figtree, in hemself under the rynde
 1024 Me may hem graffe, and in an elm thai take;
 But in this Elm thai greteth² oute of kynde.
 A walnuttree thaire nuttes nowe wol make,
 Two finger deep in erthe is hem to stake.
 1028 Experte am I thaire planntes best to growe,
 But sette hem nowe, eke now thaire nuttes sowe.

Grafts take on
 the elm, but grow
 over large. Nuts
 will now grow
 into a walnut-
 tree, but I know
 from experience
 that plants are
 best.

¹ umbre.² grandescunt.

148.

Wet, lean land is best for them. They ripen about the nones of July. Now plant kernels of myx (qy. damsons) in a pot, as many as may sprout.

- Weet, colde, and lenyssh, sandy lande is best
 Ffor hem, and thai been ripe atte Jules nonys.¹
 1032 Now curnels of myxe it is to kest
 In moule in sum vessell so feel atte onys
 As wel may spire, and when thaire spir up goone is,
 Warme aier, molsh lande, and humour moderate,
 1036 Let plannte hem ther, and uppe gothe thair astate.

149.

Graft them in March on thorn or service-tree. It is beneficial to plant and graft the mastick.

- He may ont graffe atte Marche in thorn and serve.²
 Eke tuberes nowe sowe and graffe, and nowe
 The benes hardde of mastic tree wol serve³
 1040 Ysowe. Eke hem to plannte and graffe is prow.⁴
 The meddeler to graffe eke tolde is howe.
 Now plummes bones and figges are
 In tempre land ysette a party rare.

150.

Almonds are sown early in temperate soil; later in cold. They are to be grafted before the buds germinate.

- 1044 Nowe serve⁵ is sette, almonnde in lande is sowe,
 Eke rathe in tempre lande, late in chillyng.⁶
 Men graffe hem nowe thaire graffes buddes⁷ ungrowe;
 And now pistace⁸ hath planntyng or graffinge,
 1048 Chastene also; juglande in lande now sprynge.
 Eke graffe hem nowe, now for pynappultree
 The colde or weetisse⁹ lande most sowen be.

De educatione porcorum.

151.

The best boars for breeming are great-bodied, ample, wide, round, with large hips and white bellies, etc.

- Nowe bores¹⁰ gladly brymmeth. Chese a bore
 1052 Greet bodied, side, and wyde, eke rather rounde
 Then long, eke hipped greet, and wombed hoor,
 And huge-snouted, shorte, his necke abounde
 With fattes¹¹ feel, his stones greet and sounde.
 1056 And from oon yere until he come atte fyve
 He wol do well ynough, and often wyve.

¹ nonas.² sorbo.³ servrie.⁴ utile.⁵ sorbus.⁶ frigido.⁷ germinibus.⁸ pistacia.⁹ humecto.¹⁰ verres.¹¹ glandulis.

152.

- The sowes is to chese of longest syde,¹
 In other thinges take her like a boore
 1060 So thai be wombed wel, dependannt, syde,²
 That likely is for greet and mighty stoore.
 The hered blake in cold countree, the hoore
 And every hewe³ to have in places warme
 1064 Is indistinctly good, and may not harme.

The sowes should be large-bellied, pendent, vast; the black-haired in cold countries; white and all colours thrive in warm places.

153.

- The femal shal til vii yere suffice
 To here, and oon yere olde she wol conceyve,
 And, monethes iii ydone, it is thaire gise
 1068 To pigge, and in this point thay nyl deceyve.
 Thees if me spende, or mynt⁴ for them receyve,
 The sonner wol they brymme ayeine and brynge
 Forth pigges moo. Now herbes for hem springe.

The sow breeds from two to seven years of age. They litter after four months. If you eat or sell the pigs, the sooner will they breed again.

154.

- 1072 A man may have hem in every lande,
 But bette in myri feeldes then in dri,
 And moost thaire fructifying wodes stande,
 Wherof sum fruyte wol targe⁵ and sum wol hie.⁶
 1076 Eke lande is goode ther herbes multiplie.
 The rootes eke of rede⁷ and risshe thay ete.
 When winter sleeth thaire fedyng, yeve hem meete.

They do better in myry land, especially where woods are, some of whose fruit remains, some hastens to fall.

155.

- Mast, chastene, yeve hem pugges of thi corne;
 1080 Hem that beth melch in veer novelles grene
 Beth nought to feede; her cotes⁸ make beforene
 Under sum porche, and parte hem so betwene
 That every sty⁹ a moder wol sustene,
 1084 That with her wombe her pigges doth from cold;
 But make it that me may on hem behold.

Give them mast, chesnuts, and refuse of corn. Young plants that are milky in spring are injurious. Make their sties beforehand.

¹ latus. ² profunde. ³ color. ⁴ monetam. ⁵ tardare.
⁶ festinare. ⁷ cannarum. ⁸ aras. ⁹ ara.

156.

Let the swincherd see to the number. Columella says eight. I say six. I have seen too many weaken or kill the sow.

- Thy swon¹ may se thaire nomb'r and up save
The oppressed pigge; and viii wol Columelle
1088 A soowe up bryng. I saie vi is to have
Ynough, and that is over spende or selle.
Ffele I have seyn² thair dammes feynt or quelle.
Thi vyne swyne wol delve after vyndage,³
1092 As diligent as delvers for thaire wages.

De vino myrtite.

157.

To make myrtite wine, mix six sectarii of wine with five pounds of myrtle-berries. Add a basket of palms and five pounds of honey.

- Sone in this moone eke myrtite is to make
Sex sester old wyne do to mirtes bayes
V pounce, and hem togeder alle to shake,
1096 And shake hem daily xxii daies;
A skeppe of palme thenne after to surtray is.
This wyne v pounce of fyne hony therto
Ystamped wel let mynge, and it is doo.

De vite tiriaca.

158.

Wine, vinegar, or grape from the tiriac vine is a remedy against the bite of any beast. Make a slit three inches deep in the end of the scions, and pick out the pith.

- Vyntariake is also nowe to make.
What goode dooth it? His wyne, aysel, or grape,
Or rynde⁴ of his scions yf that me take,
The bite of every beest me shall escape.
1104 And such a crafte to make it is noo jape.
Three fingers deep the scions must be slitte
In thende, and pike oute alle the pith of it.

159.

Fill it with fine tiriac, tie it up again, and plant it. Others put them in a bulbe of squill.

- In stede of that fille it with fyne tiriake;
1108 To bynde it faire ayein be diligent
And sette it. God save alle! yet oth'r take
Her scions fild with this medicament,
And hem to sette as for this same entent,
1112 Iche of hem doo thay in a bulbe of squyle,
And sette in this maner thay doth not ille.

¹ sulous.² vidi.³ vindemiam.⁴ cutem.

160.

- Tyriake is hald¹ of sum on vynes rootes
 And dooth ful wel. A scion of hem take
 1116 And sette hath not that myght, therin noo boote is
 As in the moder was, until me make
 Hit right as she was made. Also Tyriake
 Ys goode to take, and when this wynes olde
 1120 Helde on thaire rootes ofte, and thai wol holde.

Some pour tirlac upon the root of a vine. A scion taken and planted has not the same virtue as the parent stock.

De uva sine granis.

161.

- Ungreynd² grape in high jocunditee
 Me may suppe of as saunez impediment
 And all oon wyne: this Greek auctoritee
 1124 So maketh to crafte nature a succedent.
 That shall be sette is taken the sarment,³
 As moche as shalle stande in the lande they cleve,
 And clene away the pithe of it they streve.⁴

Grapes without stones may be eaten *sans* impediment, as if all wine. Thus nature is made to follow art. The cutting that shall be planted is cleft, and the pith is taken out.

162.

- 1128 And diligent thai shave hem every side,
 And joine ayein the legges so departed,
 And bynde hem so that thay may not devyde.
 With paper best and leest are thai coarted.
 1132 Nowe softe in lande wel moist thai must be darterd,⁵
 Sum eke hem sette inwith a bulbe of squylle
 That maketh iche sette, thai sayen, to take atte wille.

The separated parts are united with papyrus, and planted in a moist soil.

163.

- And other, in the vynes kitting seson,
 1136 Wol trie oute high sarmentes fertilest
 And cleve hem not, but use anoth'r reson :
 Until a reed for turnyng bounden fest
 Thai bore oute the pithe, and in is kest
 1140 This opium Quyrynaikē: the Greek
 So nameth it; so doth myne auctor eke.

Others choose the most fruitful cuttings, and, without cleaving them, bind them unto a reed to prevent turning, and put in what the Greeks call opium *Cyrnæcum*.

¹ effunditur.² uva sine granis.³ Or scion.⁴ radunt.⁵ ponantur.

164.

Dilute this opium in water till it be like new wine. The pomegranate and cherry may be treated in the same way.

- In water first this opium relent
Of sape until it have similitude,
1144 Until the budde oute springe of this sarment
Iche viii day this thing thai este include.
The pomgarnad wol not this crafte exclude,
As Grekes seyen, the same in Chiritree,
1148 Yf it wol serve, assayed may it be.

De vite nimis lacrimosa.

165.

A vine that weeps the Greeks rend in the stock, and if it still denies its fruit, they take away the largest root and pour on oil-dregs, and pour vinegar underneath.

- As vynes that forwepe and turne away
Ffrom fruyte the Grekes wol the stok to tere¹
And make a wound, and yit if thai withnay
1152 Her fruyt, the fattest roote away thai tere,²
Oildregges salt til half decocte on there
Thourgh colde is doon and alle aboute this wounde,
And aisel kene is underkest in grounde.

De Mirtite confecto.

166.

Take myrtle-berries ripe, dried in the shade, and pounded; cover them all close.

- 1156 Mirtite a Greek comaundeth thus to make :
The mirtes baies ripe, and shadowe drie,
And stamped, unces viii it is to take
And honge hem in the wyne vessell and wrie
1160 Alle cloos, and longe in it lette hem defie.
Then take hem oute and spende of it. Also
With baies ripe ypuld thus other do :

167.

Others pluck off the berries in dry places on dry days, and tread or press them, and add eight cotulas to an amphora of wine. Useful as a medicine where styptics stop emission of blood, and in dysentery.

- Thai plucke of driest place in daies drie,
1164 And trede, or press hem faire. Of that thei doo
VIII cotuls in a steine³ of wynes trie.
This wyne alle medycyne is take unto
Ther stiptik stont ejectyng bloode, and wo
1168 Of wombe or of stomak this wol declyne.⁴
Dissenterik hath eke this medicyne.

¹ lacerant. ² trahunt. ³ amphora. ⁴ sle.

De condito vel absinthio vel rosato vel violatio.

168.

Absinthiate, rosate, or violate,

To make a vyne is crafte doon to nature.

1172 Sarmentes (scions) of some gentil vyne ytake

And pocion forsayne in sum mesure

Half full be doon, quyk erthe among undure¹As lie² is made, and when thai gynneth sprynge

1176 Sette hem as other vynes and uppe brynge.

To give a vine
the flavour of
absynth, roses,
or violets, take
generous scions
and add the afore-
said potion, and
crumble quick
earth amongst it.

¹ resolve.² lixivium.

MARTIUS.

BOOK THE FOURTH.

De putandis vineis, inserendis et pangendis.

1.

In cold places
prune vines until
the bud's appear-
ance is suspect-
ed; and now is
time to graft
them when a
thick humour dis-
tills from them.

At Marche's moone in countree that is colde
Putacion hath his solempnitee.

At large of it in fferyere is tolde,

4 Suspecte until thaire gemmes gynne be.

Nowe is it tyme hem grafted forto se;

Ffor nowe this vynes, whoso taketh kepe,

Not wattery but thicke humours wepe.

2.

The stems on
which you graft
are to be solid,
not old, nor rent;
the grafts solid,
buddy, and round.
Cut them to the
length of two
inches, but do
not lay bare the
pith.

8 The trunkes sadde in humour that abounde

Unolde, unrende, ygrafted let hem be

With graffes sadde y-gemmed thicke and rounde.

Three eyen is ynough for oon to see.

12 Two fynger longe let sloute away the tree;

But save uppon that other half the rynde.

Men saithe the pith to bare¹ is not thaire kynde.

3.

Unite the parts
carefully, and let
the lowest eye
fit close to the
stem, and bind it
with a willow
twig, then cover
it with clay mixed
with chaff, and
protect them from
sun and wind.

But flessh to flessh and skyn to skyn is doo,

16 Right to the trunkes is sette his lowest eye;²

But sette him that he loke awaie therfroo,

And softe a saly twygge aboute him plie.

Then uppon that with chaved cley it wrie,³

20 Ffor sonne and wynde hem make a tegument,

Lest thai in this⁴ be shake, in that⁵ tobrent.

¹ nudare.

² oculus.

³ operias.

⁴ vento.

⁵ sole.

4.

- Whenne tyme is hooete, putte on hem softe at eve
 Goode water ofte, that thai may ete and drynke,
 24 And bolde hem uppon hooete that myght hem greve.
 When that thaire een gynneth forto unwynk¹
 And thai to brannche, into the lande let synk
 A reede right by, and bynde in mariage
 28 Hem to, lest wynde offende her tender age.

Water them in heat to make them bold. When they begin to germinate, stick a reed close to them and tie them to it.

5.

- Yit must it be dissolved ever amonge
 Oute of this bonde, lest it adolent
 Be lettred to encrece and wex stronge.
 32 And he² to delve aboute is diligent,
 And nygh the roote ingraffeth his sarment,
 And moolde anoon on every syde it hepeth,
 This roote and moolde as nors and moder keepeth.

But it must be loosened now and then, lest, when grown up, it be prevented from increasing. Some graft their cuttings near the root, and heap mould around them.

6.

- 36 An other saithe thaire graffing nygh the grounde
 Is best, ther esily thai comprehende;
 And preve eke alle the crafte it wol confounde
 To graffe in hem that over hie ascende.
 40 Til equinox thaire setting is not spende
 In forowe,³ in delf,⁴ in pastyne,⁵ as before,
 Is in this booke of vynes taught the lore.

Others say vines should be grafted near the ground, for so they take readily, but it ruins all to graft them high. Till the equinox they may set in furrows, holes, or beds.

De pratis purgandis.

7.

- Nowe is it tyme in places that beth colde
 44 The medes forto clense, and hem to kepe.
 In places warme eke nowe is holsom holde
 The landes fatte and hilles under crepe
 As with the plough; but eree hem not to depe.
 48 Bernetes that beth made in Janyveer
 Goode tyme it is forto repete hem heer.

In cold places now clean the meadows, and in warm places plough fat lands and hills. Repeat the dressing of fallows that were made in January.

¹ aperire.² aliquis.³ sulco.⁴ scrobe.⁵ pastino.

De panico et milio serendo.

8.

Sow panic and millet in dry loose land. They will grow in gravel if the earth and air be moist. Five sextarii of seed enough for an acre.

- Panyk and mylde in hoothe and drie is sowe
As nowe. Light, resolute lande thai desire.
52 Sone thai forsake a gravell wol thai growe;
But moist bothe erthe and ayer thai ther require,
Land argillose¹ or drie hem sleth for yre,
And weede hem wel, let noo weede in hem stande:
56 V sexter shall suffice an acre lande.

De cicere serendo.

9.

Both kinds of vetch to be sown this month. It comes up in two days. Keep a bushel of seed for an acre. That sown in autumn is ripe first.

- Her either chiche² is sown in this moone,
Ther aier is moist, and lande is ronke and stepe;
But daies tweyne, and uppe it crepeth sone.
60 Three busshel for an acre lande let kepe.
The Greek saithe, yf lukewarm hem bywepe,
Thai wol be greet; and nygh the see to growe
Thai love, and first is ripe in hervest sowe.

De canabo; de cicera.

10.

Hemp may be sown till the equinox. In February is taught the manner how. Sow black tares, like peas, after one or two ploughings, three or four bushels to an acre.

- 64 Til equinoxe is hemp ysowe as nowe.
What lande is beste for it and seedes geson³
To sowe in ffeveryere is reson howe.
Nowe cicera the blake is sowe in season
68 On erthes⁴ tweyne or oon sowe hem as peson,
With IIII or IIII busshel, other with tweyne
Of hem an acre lande me may byspreyne.⁵

De novellis pulverandis vitibus fodiendis.

11.

The earth about young vines to be kept fine and loose till the first of October, to kill weeds and prevent the ground from suffocating the young plants.

- Now pulverised beth this vynes yonge,
72 And so forth til Calendes evermore
Of October, to sley the weedes spronge,
And lest the land the vynes over sore
Constreyne; eke weedes rootes uppe be tore.
76 Nowe vynes is to delve in places colde,
And stakes make, and bynde hem uppe to holde.

¹ cleyi.² cicier.³ rara.⁴ aracionibus.⁵ seminare.

12.

- And swathe¹ a tender vyne in bondes softe ;
 Ffor bonde to hardde wol holde it in distresse ;
 80 A sadder vyne a bigger stake olofte
 Mot holde ; a lighter vyne is with a lesse
 Stakyng upholde. And whi ? For hevynesse
 Of shade eke sette hem of tort² Aquilone.
 84 An hande or half a foote is goode to done.

And swathe a young vine with soft bands ; for too hard a one will distress it. Place the stake (a large one for a strong vine, a smaller for a weak one) towards the North, a hand's breadth or half a foot from the vine, not to shade it.

13.

- Eke sum her aged vynes wol repare
 And trunke hem of alle hie above grounde.
 Unconnyngly thai do, right as thai are.
 88 The Sonne and dewe goothe doune into thaire wounde
 That is so wyde, and rotyng it confounde.
 A better way for hem I wol declare :
 Ablaquiate hem deep, or make hem bare.

Some to renew their old vines cut them off high above the ground ; but a better plan is to loosen the earth from the root.

14.

- 92 A lite over the knotte inwith the lande
 Hem kitte and wrie, and save hem so for drede
 Of colde or hoothe ; but deep yf that it stande
 And gentil be, doo this. Or thus I rede
 96 You doo : with gentil graffes hem to sede.
 Alle this in places hoothe first in this moone,
 In places colde is after Idus doone.

Cut them a little over the knot, under the ground, for fear of cold or heat, but only when it is deep and of a good sort. Otherwise, I advise you to graft them with generous cuttings. In warm places this is to be done in the beginning of March, in cold places in the middle of the month.

15.

- And umbydelve³ a drie or seekle⁴ vyne,
 100 Putte aske of ooke or vyne aysel amonge,
 And poure upon the roote, and olde bryne.
 Or graffe hem lowe, and douning make hem stronge.
 On vynes hurte doo goote or shepes dounge,
 104 And plaister it with moolde, eke in the roote
 Relented dounge yputte on dothe it boote.

Dig about a sickly vine, and pour upon the root ashes of oak or vine mixed with vinegar and brine. Or graft them low down and strengthen them with dung. Put goat's or sheep's dung upon a vine that has been injured ; if the root is hurt, liquid dung will do it good.

¹ liga.² versus.³ circumfodias.⁴ egram.

De oleis amurca sanandis, seminariis et rosariis.

16.

Pour oil-dregs upon the root of unhealthy olives. Apply four or six *congi* of it to large trees.

- Olyves nowe that oute of helthes dwelle
Oyldregges salt effunde uppon the roote.
108 Ffor grettest treen, as telleth Columelle,
VI Congeus or iv of it ymmote.¹
Two basketfull of bene chaf doth boote,
As other seyne, to grettest treen, and olde
112 Bryne on hem to kest is weel with holde.

17.

If the oleaster be barren, take two boughs of a fruitful tree from the south side; force them through the tree by two holes; cut them off close, and add chaff and clay.

- A mortar fast is made aboute the tree,
The rootes hidde, and moste in places drie;
And bareyne yf thyn oliaster be,
116 Take bowes tweyne of treen that fructife,
But southwarde of the tree theese bowes trie,
And streyne hem throwe the tree by bores two,
And kytte hem by; do chaved cley therto.

18.

If they are too fat drive a stake into the root. Now weed corn again, if it be the custom. Make a seminary of berries and seed, and rose-beds, early in the month.

- 120 Or dryve inne elm, or ook, or elles stonys
And plaster hem. To fatte yf that thai be,
A stake anoon into her rootes doone is.
Nowe cornes weded este is goode to se
124 Yf it be the use, and frigiditee.
Of seede and baies make the seminary;
Sone in this moone eke make uppe the rosary.

De Carduo.

19.

Now sow the teale in dunged, loose land, at the waxing of the moon, half a foot asunder.

- The garden nowe to tille is best begynne.
128 The tasul nowe in dogged lande is sowe
And resolute. In fatte beste uppe thai wyne.
The molde,² and other suche as diggeth lowe,
Anoie hem not, in harde lande yf thai growe;
132 To sowe hem in the waxing of the moone,
And half a foote asonder is to doon.

¹ imoveas.² talpa.

20.

- The tasul seede ynverse is not to sette,
 Lest crooked, feint, and hardde of it ascende.
- 136 Sette hem not deep; onoly three fyngers mette
 On hem; unto the yoint in lande descende,
 And hele¹ hem light; eke weede hem ofte anende.
 Until the plannte uppe gete and bygly sprynge;
- 140 And yeve hem in the heete a waterynge.

Do not set the teasle-seed inverse, nor more than three inches deep. Let the teasle sink in the ground to the joint. Cover them lightly, weed them constantly, and water them.

21.

- Breke of the seedes toppe, and thai wol be
 Withoute thorn; her seede yf me reclyne
 In baume, or nard, or opi,² daies thre,
- 144 Or juce of roose, eith'r in mastycyne,
 Or madeie it so in oil lauryne,
 Let drie hem sowe, hem up by oon assent
 Thai wol and have odoure like her unguent.

If you break off the points of the seed, they will bear no thorn. Steep the seeds three days in balm, or nard, or opium, or rose-water, or oil of mastie, or laurel, and sow them dry; they will soon grow, and have that odour.

22.

- 148 And yerely from the codde away let take
 The planntes, lest thaire moder fainted be.
 In other place a borde³ of hem let make,
 But sumdel of the roote on hem thou see,
- 152 And hem that shall of seede purvey the
 Pulle every blake awaie that thou may finde,
 And wrie hem with a shelle other a rynde.

Take the plants every year from the stock, lest it be weakened. Remove them with a part of the root. Among those that are to supply you with seed let there be none black.

23.

- Ffor sonne or rayne the seede is wont to sle.
- 156 Ffor moldewarpes cattes is to kepe,
 To ligge in waite to touche with her cle.
 A wesel tame have sum men ther thai crepe,
 Hem forto take. An oth'r sumdel deep
- 160 Have caves made, and thay, for ferde of sonne
 On hem let inne, anoon away beth ronne.

Sun or rain will kill them. Cats are to be kept against moles. Some keepe a tame weasel in their haunts. Some make holes, and they run away for fear of the sun let in upon them.

¹ operias.² opio.³ a bedde.

24.

Some fill their holes with red lead and cucumber-juice. Others lay a gren (or snare) to catch them. Now is the time to sow garlic, etc.

- Her holes oon wel filleth uppe with wilde
Cucumb'r juce, and dothe with alle rubrike.
164 A green¹ an oth'r hath for hem ytilde;
To take hem therwithal is not unlike.
Garlic, cunel, eke onyons and ulpike²
Nowe sette in places colde, senvey and dyle,³
168 Eke wörtes nowe to sowe is grettest skyle.

25.

Now sow hollyhocks, armorace (or wild radish), origan, leeks, bete, lettuce, capers, savory, colcasia, cresses, endive, and radishes.

- Now holyhocke is sowe and armorace,
Or arborace that wilde raves⁴ are,
And origon nowe plannte him in his place;
172 Now lekes, betes, letuce, and capare,
Savery, colcase, and cresses; noo man spare
This golde outher rabes⁵ forto sowe;
And bless it; trust in God that alle shal growe.

26.

Now sow melon-seed two feet apart in prepared ground, but steep the seed three days in milk or mead, and set them when dry. Keep them in rose-leaves to make them odorous.

- 176 Nowe melon seede two foote atwene is sette
In places well ywrought or pastynate.
But daies thre this seede is goode bewette
In mylk or meth, and after desiccate
180 Sette hem; thai wol be swete. Eke adorate
To make hem, kepe hem long in leves drie
Of roses, hem thai wol adorifie.

27.

Sow cucumber-seed thin. The furrows to be a foot deep and three feet broad, and let there be eight feet of untilled ground between the furrows. Macerate the seed in ewe's milk and mead.

- Cucumber in this moone is sowen rare;
184 Her forowe a foot of depth, three foote of brede,
And enter⁶ forough and forough viii foote spare
Of leyes,⁷ that therin thai forth may sprede.
The weede wol help hem; therof is noo drede.
188 Thaire seede in ewes mylk⁸ and meth to swelle⁹
Wol make hem white, and therof tast and smelle.

¹ laqueum. ² ulpicus. ³ anetum. ⁴ rafani. ⁵ rafanum.

⁶ inter. ⁷ crudum. ⁸ ovillo lacte. ⁹ macerare.

28.

- Thai wol be longe and tendre yf me sette
 A broode flatte vessel with water two hande deep
 192 Under; thaire seede therof uppe wol be fette
 By rootes, and in lenth away thai creep.
 Withouten seede who liketh hem to kepe,
 With oil Sabyne enoynte her seede and bray,¹
 196 Culex an herb and hem therin confray.²

To make them long and tender, place a broad flat vessel of water under them, which they will try to reach. To have them without seed, anoint them with Sabine oil and bray them with the herb culex.

29.

- Cucumber floure of sum men into a reede,
 Ythorled every knotte, is softe ydoo.
 The floures stalkes heede with alle his heede
 200 Therin, and passyng longe his fruyte wol goo.
 Hit is so ferd of oiles, that therfroo
 Hit hoketh yf me sette it nygh ther under,
 And turne it wol for fere, yf that it thonder.

Some place the flowers of the cucumber in a reed, of which all the knots are bored through, its stalk and head being hidden therein. It is so afraid of oil that it bends like a hook to avoid it. Also it turns away from thunder.

30.

- 204 Cucumber flour eke growing in his vyne
 Into sum erthen pootte yf that me lede
 Made like a man or beest fers or benynge,
 The fruite wol have benyngnitee or drede,
 208 As man or beest as hath the potte in dede.
 Gorgilianus Marcial doth telle
 Alle this; and this of hem saith Columelle.

If the flower of cucumber be trained into a pot made in the shape of man or beast, it will take the same form, as say Marcial and Columella.

31.

- In glade lande dounded yf we have the brere³
 212 Or ferule, after hervest whenne oon with
 The nyght is day, lette cutte hem of right nere
 The grounde, and with a pryk of tree the pith
 Pyke oute, and make hem holgh: eke doo in sith
 216 Donnge and cucumber seede; therof wol the
 Ffruyte that withsaide⁴ may not in coldes be.

Cut off briars and cane after the autumnal equinox close to the ground, and with a wooden pin pick out the pith, and put in dung and cucumber-seeds, and the fruit will flourish undeniably.

¹ tere.² confricant.³ rubos.⁴ denegare.

32.

Asparagus is sown about the first of April in small beds made by line a foot and a half or three feet deep, dung it well, weed it, and cover with straw, which may be taken off in early spring.

- Sperage is sowe aboute Aprill kalende
 In redes smale ymade by lyne in wete
 220 And fatte lande, so that seedes who descende
 In half a foote or three therin thai lete,
 And sprede on it above of dounge a shete,
 And weede hem wel, or kest upon hem stre
 224 Til prime veer; ther may it take of be.

33.

The asparagus will grow in three years. A shorter way is to grow them from spawn. Put as much seed as three fingers will hold in each hole of rich, well-dunged mould

- Therof Sperage after thre yere wol sprynge.
 This tyme is longe. A shorter way ther is
 Thees herbes of ther sponges uppe to brynge,
 228 Ffor thai wol fructife anoon; and this
 Ys crafte of makynge sponges and not mys.
 Doo seede as moche as three fyngers wol holde
 In everie hoole of fatte and dounced moolde.¹

34.

These seeds will unite in one root, or spawn. This also has a delay of two years with dunging and weeding. It is better, therefore, to buy than keep them so long in the ground.

- 232 This seedes wol connecte until oon roote.²
 This calle³ a sponge. Eke this hath taryinge.
 The semynaire in two yere must it roote,⁴
 Ynourished with dounge and ofte wedynge,
 236 From hervest equinoxe in his planntyng,
 And eke in veer: but it is lesse vice
 To beye hem then so longe in lande cherice.

35.

In dry soil set them in furrows moderately deep, but in wet land near the top. The first asparagus is to be broken off. Pulling them might remove the spawn. But afterwards they may be pulled.

- In solghes⁵ sette hem myddel deepe in drie
 240 Lande, and in wete land in the summitte.⁶
 Above humour wol make hem multiplie,
 So that it passe and not abydinge be.
 The first Sperage of broken is to se.
 244 Thaire sponge, yf that me pulde hem, myght remewe:
 But after hem to pulle is not to eschewe.

¹ terre. ² radicem. ³ clepe. ⁴ radicare. ⁵ sulcis. ⁶ summitate.

36.

- The eyen¹ of thaire germynacion
 With pulling wol disclose after the ferme²
 248 Yere, and to breke hem occupacion
 That tyme is nought: for thi sette it to ferme,³
 Places feconnde hemselves closeth ferme⁴
 By brekyng so. In veer is thaire servyng.
 252 Reserve in hervest hem that seede shall brynge.

Pulling will make them disclose their buds after the first year; and to break them then is no benefit. Therefore be assured that fruitful places are closed by breaking.

37.

- Nowe rue is sowe in lande that is plesaunt.⁵
 Sprynge aske on hem, and contente thai abide;
 And places hie is thaire desire to haunt,
 256 Ther humour may awaywarde from hem slide.
 Seede yf me sette eke that thaire leves hide
 Enclosed, frote hem by and by with hande;
 And smale yf seedes be, springe hem in lande,

Sprinkle ashes on rue, and sow it on high ground where the moisture may run from it. If the seed is hidden in the leaves, rub it out. If the seed be small,

38.

- And overwrie hem after with a rake.
 The caules that of seede encluse uppe wynde
 Wol bygger be, but latter thai awake.
 Their bowes puld with parcel of the rynde
 264 In veer better then planntes shall thou fynde.
 Transplannte alle hoole the plannte, and it is slaye.⁶
 And other benes bowes all to braye.⁷

rake it in. Cab- bages grown from seed will belarger but slower. A branch pulled off in spring with a piece of the stalk will be better than a plant.

39.

- And therin, or in stalons⁸ forth thei sette
 268 Her seede, and best for hem is solute lande.
 Thay sayen eke stolon seede is but the bette.
 In figtree shadowe gladdest wol it stande.
 Ne delve awaye the weede, but pull with hande.
 272 Fful ferd it is for touching of unclene
 Wymmen; and sluttet I suppose it mene.

They do best in a loose soil. Stolen seed is said to thrive best. They shun the touch of sluts.

¹ oculus. ² primum. ³ ad firmam. ⁴ firme. ⁵ aprico.
⁶ occiditur. ⁷ contundunt. ⁸ bulbes.

40.

Coriander grows
best from old
seed.

- Til Octob'r from the ingresse of this moone
Ys Coriander (sette) is fatty londe,
276 And thelder seed, the better wol it doone.
In lene soil also thay wol up stonde.
They were eke glade good humor when thay fonde
With every kind of wortes wol thay growe.
280 This gourdes¹ in this moone also beth sowe.

41.

Long gourds
grow from the
seeds which are
in the neck of the
pod.

- Ffatte soil thai love ydounded, molsh,² humyde.
In gourdes this is goodly, that the longe
Gourdes growe of the necke seede, and wyde
284 Gourdes up of the botteme seed beth spronge :
And greet oute of the wombe seedes honge ;
Inverse her seede to this entente let sowe,
And helpe hem up with rayles, as thay growe.

42.

Hang up the seed
till winter, or
they will rot.
Blite, oncerooted,
lasts long words
(*quære* words,
ages).

- 288 Gourdes for seede til Wynter honge stille ;
Hem then in sonne or smoke it is to drie.
And elles wol thai rote, and that were ille.
Iche erthe ywrought nowe blite wol multiplie.
292 And weede it not ; hit self wol seedes strie ;
That though the list, yf it be oons spronge,
Thou shalt it not destroie in wordes longe.

43.

Pelitur (*serpyllum*)
grows best
near the water's
edge. Anise and
cummin to be
sown now.

- Nowe pelitur to plannte is and to sowe,
296 But in his age it wol be bowed feire,
By ponde, or laake, or wynche if that it growe
So by the brynke. Anyes in gladsom ayer
And comyn sowe hem now ther is their leire.
300 And helpe hem wel with humour and douncing.
Nowe cometh the crafte pomgarnat up to brynge.

¹ cucurbita.² solutam.

44.

De malo Punico.

- In Aprile and in Marche in tempur lande
 Pomgarnattree is sette, in hooete and drie
 304 In Novemb'r this tree loveth to stande
 In chalky, lenysshel lande to multiplie.
 To stande in fatte lande wol it not denye.
 Good eke for it beth regions hooete.
 308 Ffor setting plannte is best pulde from the roote.

Hot soil best for
 pomegranates.
 For setting pull
 plants from root.

45.

- In dyvers wyse alle though it may be sette,
 To sette is beste abough a cubit longe,
 Glenliche ycutte iche ende an hafte greett,¹
 312 And sette it in the delf so lenyng wronge.²
 But first her either ende in swynes dounge
 Ywonden³ be, or with a mal in hande
 That softe is smyte hem ynne, and let hem stande.

The plants to be
 a cubit long of a
 hand's breadth,
 driven in ob-
 liquely with a
 soft hammer.

46.

- 316 The bough to sette is best in germynyng,
 To putte eke in the roote of hem III stonys
 Ys crafte to kepe her fruytes from clevyng.
 But hem to sette enversed nought to doone is.
 320 To wattir hem eke nowe and nowe⁴ eftsones
 Wol make hem soure: in landes that beth drie
 Thai wol be swete enough and multiplie.

Three stones put
 into the root will
 prevent the fruit
 from cleaving.
 Frequent water-
 ing will make
 them sour.

47.

- Yit watter hem yf over drie it be.
 324 In hervest and in veer hem umbidelve.
 Yf thai be soure, eke stampe a quantitee
 Of laseris with wyne, hem two hemselve,
 And helde it in the croppe, or umbidelve
 328 The rootes, and dryve ynne a firbronde⁵ pyne.
 Other so dolven kesteth seefroth⁶ ynne.

Laser (benzoin)
 with wine
 poured on the top
 is a remedy
 against sourness;
 or drive a peg of
 firewood through
 the roots, or cast
 sea weeds on
 them.

¹ Manubrii crassitudino. ² oblique. ³ oblinatur. ⁴ assidue. ⁵ tede. ⁶ algam.

48.

Others make a compost, and put a stone of it on the roots thrice a year, or oil dregs and seaweed twice a month.

- Summen therwith doth asse and swynes dounge ;
 And yf the floure holde not upon the tree,
 332 With water mynge uryne observed longe.
 Thaire roote on this oon yere doo tymes three.
 Oon stene atte oon tyme is goode quantitee.
 Oildregges eke is goode, outhir seefroth,
 336 And twye a moneth kest on hem this broth.

49.

Inclose them in lead, or in an adder's skin; if they crack, place a stone under the head root, or sow squills, or twist tow round them as they hang.

- Or thus: the flouring tree trunk in leed
 Enclude, or in an edder skynne it wynde;¹
 And yf thai chappe,² a stoone under the heed
 340 Roote is to doo, to sowe eke squille is kynde
 On every syde: eke hem doo writhe or wynde³
 In togh⁴ upon thaire tree right as thai honge;
 And incorrupt thai wol been alle yere longe.

50.

Ox-gall, or a brass pin, or swine's dung keeps off worms.

- 344 For wormes bathe her roote in oxe galle;
 And doute it not anoon thai wol be dede.
 Or with a brason pynne of scrape hem alle.
 And hardde it is yf thai thereafter brede.
 348 Or ass uryne and swynes thost let fede
 Hem therwithall; and thai wol die or flee.
 Now se thaire craft for hem mervel to see.

51.

It will make their grains white if you mix a fourth part of gypsum with clay and chalk.

- Kest lye and aske ofte (up)on the trunke aboute,
 352 And thai wol be right gladde and fructifie.
 Eke Marcial affermeth oute of doute
 That greynes white in hem this craftte will die:⁵
 To cley and chalk the firth part intrie
 356 Of gipse, and doo the rootes to III yere,
 And this wol make hir greynes white and clere.

¹ involve.² crepent.³ torquere.⁴ in tenacibus.⁵ colorare.

52.

- To make hem of a myrous magnitude,
 Ley doune an erthen potte beside her tree
 360 Oon bough therin with oon floure let enclude,
 But to a stake ybounden must it be
 Ffor lepyng out: this potte ycovered se.
 By heruest wol thi potte this apple fille.
 364 If this be soothe, the craft is not full ille.

It will make them
 of wondrous mag-
 nitude if you en-
 close one blossom
 on a bough in a
 pot tied to a
 stake, to prevent
 its getting out,
 and covered.

53.

- With juce of portulake¹ and tytymalle
 Evenly myxt, or thenne the budde oute spryng,
 Enointe the trunkes of this trees alle,
 368 And manyfold of fruyte uppe wol thai bryng,
 In bowes of it self is his graffyng.
 Devyde hem that pith² be fro pith serjointe.³
 In thende of March thaire graffyng is in pointe.

Anoint the trunks
 with purslain or
 thithymallus ere
 the buds shoot.
 Graft it upon it-
 self, pith to pith,
 in March.

54.

- 372 The fresshest graffe is in the stook to doo
 In hast, lest taryng his humour drie
 That nys but smal; to kepe hem longe also,
 Let pitche her pedifeet,⁴ and honge hem hie.
 376 Or plucke hool into see water trie
 Hem feire, or into oildregges hote hem deep.
 Or this or that iii dayes let hem steep.

Graft them
 quickly, pitch the
 stalks, and sus-
 pend them; or
 pluck them whole
 and plump them
 them in sea-
 water.

55.

- And after drie hem in the sonne, a nyghtes
 380 Leve hem not throute, and then in places colde
 Lette honge hem uppe. To use hem thus to dight is:
 In water fresshe ii daies be thay wolde,
 Thai wol be fresshe and fyne her on be bolde.
 384 Or ley hem feire in chaf that never oon other
 Touche, and ther thai beeth save ynough, my Brother.

Leave them not
 out of doors
 anights. When
 you wish to use
 them keep them
 two days in fresh
 water.

¹ pussillane.² medulla.³ sejuncta.⁴ pediculos.

56.

Or make a trench
and place over it
a piece of bark
of the same length
to keep off mois-
ture.

- Or make a diche in longe, and take a rynde
As long as it; in that the stortes doo
388 Of pomgarnat before and not behinde.
Then turne it on this diche enversed soo
That thay may honge and noo lande come hem too.
This rynde hem wol from alle humor defende.
392 Other hem drye in cley, and so suspende.

57.

And bury a jar
half full of gravel
in the open air;
take pomegra-
nates with their
stalks, and press
them in with
eanes or elder-
branches.

- Eke whelve a seriol¹ ther-oute² that have
Gravel upp to the myddes, pomes take
The tenes³ with to stande in cannes save,
396 Or holgh ellerstickes is goode to make
And fyngers IIII up from the gravel stake
Hem so. Eke good it is to kepe hem longe,⁴
That stalkes be not left on hem to longe.⁵

58.

Or suspend them
in a jar half
filled with water,
or keep them in
a tub of barley.

- Or in a seriol⁶ half water fild
So licoure touche hem not let hem suspende,
And cloos it faste in wynde lest thai be spild.
Or lette a tonne of barly hem comprende
404 Uchoon from other, close it til thou spende.
Thus kepeth men this fruyte in dyvers wyse.
And wyne to make of hem this is the gyse :

59.

To make pome-
granate wine,
press the ripe
grains in a bas-
ket of palm, and
after boiling, mix
six pints with a
pound of honey.

- The greynes ripe ypurged fresshe and clene
408 Putte in a poche⁷ of palme and with the wrynge
Let presse hem, boile hem half awaie bydene.
Whenne thai beth colde in pitched vessellinge
And cleyed close hem up. But that boilynge
412 Of sum is leeft. Six sexter with a pounce
Of honey meddel thai, and save it sounde.

¹ seriolum.² subdivo.³ tenacibus.⁴ diu.⁵ longe.⁶ seriola.⁷ fiscella.

60.

- In March orange is sette in sondry wyse :
 In sede, in bough, in branches,¹ and in clave,²
 416 Thai loveth lande that rare is and divise.
 Eke after heete and rayne thai ever crave.
 But greynes sowe, and thus thou shalt hem have :
 Lande dolven two feet deep with askes mynge,
 420 And bedde it smal for wedyng and wattrynge.

Oranges love soil that is fine and crumbling. If you sow pips, dig two feet deep, and mix ashes with the soil in small beds.

61.

- And make a delf with hande an handfull longe,
 And doune the pointe thre greynes therin doo ;
 Weete hem daily ; sone upp thai wol spronge ;
 424 Soonest yf luke water be kest therto ;
 And herbes next the brannches weede hem froo.
 Her tyme of transplannting is III yere age.
 A bough yf that thou sette a foote him gage ;

Put three pips in a trench a palm long, and water daily. If you plant a bough let it be a foot deep.

62.

- 428 No lenger, lest hit rote :³ and of the clave
 Is best an handful greet in crassitude,
 Her eith'r ende ysmoothed⁴ is to have,
 And cubital let make her longitude.
 432 The prickes⁵ kitte awaie and thinges rude,
 But save the gemmes in the summyte,
 That hope of future germynyng may be.

Not more, lest it rot. If you plant a clave (or truncheon) let it be the thickness of a hand and a cubit in length.

63.

- And diligenter folk in oxen dounge
 436 Encludeth her either extremittee.
 With seefroth⁶ other have hem umbiyonge. ⁷
 An other list ycleyed hem to se.
 The brannches smaller shorter must thai be ;
 440 In like maner eke drench it as a clave,
 But landes tweyne is longe ynough to have.

More diligent folk wrap both ends in dung.

¹ talea. ² clava, ramo manubrii magnitudine. ³ putrescat.
⁴ levigatum. ⁵ aculeos. ⁶ alga. ⁷ circumdederunt.

64.

In cold countries they must be enclosed in high walls to thrive. Cover them with straw in winter,

- The clave ysette axeth noo spaces large
 Hoot, ronke, and weete he loveth nygh the see.
 444 Though treen upholde him not, he geveth no charge :
 In countree cold and tild yf thai shall be
 Men must hie enclyse as forto thee,
 Or sette southe. Eke in the wynter season
 448 Covert of stre thaire coldes must appeson.

65.

and uncover them in summer. Plant them in hot soils in autumn, in July or August in cold lands.

- Whenne Somer cometh, unclose hem, thai beth sure.
 Eke braunche and clave in landes ferventest
 Atte hervest forto sette, as doo thi cure.
 452 At Juill and Aust in landes chillingest,¹
 And daily make hem dronken hardiest.
 I am expert so that thai forto greet²
 In magnitude, and brynge in pomes greet.³

66.

The vines of gourds burnt make useful ashes for oranges.

- 456 The gourde⁴ is goode nygh this orange ysowe,
 Whoos vynes brent maath asks for hem sete.
 And delvyng ofte enyoieith hem to growe,
 And to provyde of pomes goode and greet.
 460 But here and there the drie awaye surtreet.
 Hoot lande Aprill, and cold in May is kynde
 To graffe hem lowe in trunke and not in rynde.

67.

Graft them on pears and mulberries. In Assyria there are oranges never without fruit, Martial says, and in Sardinia also.

- In per tree graffe hem, and molbury⁵ tree.
 464 Oon in an erthen pottle the graffes deeth.
 Eke Marcial affermeth that ther be
 Of hem in Assiry that never beeth
 Withouten fruyte. Best witteness is that seeth.⁶
 468 "I saugh," he saith, "inwith my territory
 In Sardyne oothinge wel worthi memorie" :

¹ frigidissimis. ² grandescere. ³ magna. ⁴ cucurbita.

⁵ moro.

⁶ interpositio.

68.

- There humour is, eke erthe and aier wel warme,
 That fruite to fruite fro gree to gree succedeth,
 472 That children yonger her eldron after harme,
 The grene after the riper fruyte proceedeth.
 The floures sewe as fruite grene hem ledeth.
 Thus maketh thai of thaire fertilitiee
 476 In helping nature a feire eternytee.

Where there is moisture and a warm air, there is a continual succession from one degree to another, flower pursuing fruit, as children *harm* after parents.

69.

- Thai sayen thaire bitter margh¹ wol change sweete
 Her seede in meth² III daies yf me steep,
 Other in ewes mylk³ as longe hem wete.
 480 In ffeveryere sum men eke bore hem deep ;
 Into the trunke upwarde humoure to weep
 Out suffre thai until the fruyte be fourmed ;
 The myddel to sweetness is thus confourmed.

The bitter pulp is made sweet by steeping in mead or ewe's milk. Some bore the trunk.

70.

- 484 Nigh alle the yere men keep it on the tree.
 Thai keep it bette in cloos vessel ydoone.
 With levy bowes puld eke let hem be
 By nyght, and under cloude yhed the moone,
 488 And privily disposed up ichoone.
 Sum eke clere iche of hem in his vessell,
 And in a place of derknesse keep hem well.

To keep, they should be gathered at night, with leafy boughs, when the moon is hid by clouds.

71.

- Hem sum in cedur scobe, and sum in stre
 492 Mynute, and sum in smal chaf wol witholde.
 Nowe meddellers⁴ in hote lande gladdest be,
 So it be moist; thai come also in cold
 Lande sondy fatnesse rathest yf it holde,
 496 With stones myxt it stont in argillous
 Lande, and with gravell myxt in glareous.

Some keep them in cedar-shavings, or straw, or chaff. Medlars grow in clay, mixed with stones or sandy gravel.

¹ medulla² mulso.³ ovillo lacti.⁴ mespilus.

72.

Medlars increase slowly. They love cutting and frequent watering.

- In Novemb'r and Marche her brannches¹ sette
 In dounge lande subact, her eith'r ende
 500 In dounge ydoone. Thaire increment to fette
 Is ferre, and unbydelvyng wol hem mende.
 Kitting thai love and lite humour to spende
 Ofte in the drought. The seede also is sowe,
 504 But hope is longe on it her fruytes growe.

73.

A brass pin will drive off worms. Too much quicklime would make them unfruitful.

- A pynne of brasse the wormes of dryve,
 Or oildregges, or mannes olde uryne,
 Or quyk lime, lite of that, lest it unthryve.
 508 Or kest on water of decoct lupyne.
 For bareynnesse yet men from that deelyne.
 Mynge askes of vyne and dounge, and hem infounde
 Into the roote, and thai wol be fecounde.

74.

Vinegar and ashes mixed with red ochre kill ants. If the fruit fall off, drive a piece of the root into the centre of the trunk.

- 512 Aisel and askes tempred with rubrike
 Ykest on hem sleeth doune this Anntes alle.
 Oute of the roote a pece³ it is to pike
 Yf that the fruyte myslike and from hem falle.
 516 This pece a mydde his trunke it is to malle.⁴
 And in himself graffe hem in ffeberyere,
 In mele also, eke graffe hem in the pere.

75.

They must be grafted in the trunk, not in the bark, which is lean and weak. To keep they must be plucked unripe.

- The graffe is to be take amydde his tree.
 520 The toppes vicious are often sene.
 In trunkes cloven gaffed must thai be
 Not in the ryndes; thai beth fastyng lene.
 To keep, ypuldde not mellowy but grene
 524 Wolde be; longe on the tree thai wol endure.
 Eke thai in pitched pottes kept are sure.

¹ taleas.² sere.³ frustrum.⁴ percute.

76.

- Suspence in rule hem keep with pusk condite
 Ypuldde in myddes of a day serene.
 528 Or in smal chaf asonder hem alite.
 Semymature also me may hem glene,¹
 And daies v in salt water hem lene.
 In-founde hem then until thai swymme, and depe
 532 In hony this fruyte ripe ynough thou kepe.

Suspend them in a row, seasoned with posca; or separate them in chaff; or macerate them in salt-water.

77.

- The fige to plannte in hote lande best is holde
 In Novemb'r; and there is tempere lande
 In Feberyere; and there as lande is colde
 536 In Marche, or in Aprill it doo to stande.
 A toppe of it to sette other a wonde
 Ys holdon best right in Apriles ende,
 When grene, and juce upon hem dothe ascende.

The fig-tree, if grown from a cutting or a wand (stake), to be planted at the end of April when it is green.

78.

- 540 The planntes sette is stones to sustene;
 And douted lande upon the rootes spende;
 And cannys knottes pike oute hem bydene.
 The tender cropp for colde herwith defende.
 544 In places colde a topp, III branched thende
 Of II yere age or III towarde the sonne,
 I cutte and sette as here is taught, is wonne.

Stones are to be placed on the plants, and they are to be defended from cold by split canes.

79.

- The greyn inwith the grounde is so to stonde
 548 That graffes III on erthe aboven goon;
 But cleve it softe yf that thou sette awonde,
 And in this clifte do feire a litel sthone.
 In fferyere and Marche myself aloone
 552 In Italie haue sette fige planntes greete,
 And right that yere eke of thaire fruite eete.

The plant is so to stand in the ground that three grafts may appear. But if you plant a wand (stake), cleave it and insert a stone.

¹ colligere.

80.

Plants sparingly
knotted lack fer-
tility.

- But hem I sette in wel pastyned lande,
And thai tributed with felicittee.
556 The knotty plannte is best; for thai that stande
Yknotted scars lacketh fertilittee.
And thai that in the semynary be
Matured wel and plannted so wol sprynge
560 Upp feire, and pomys gentilest forth brynge.

81.

Some place the
fig-plant in a bulb
of squill.

- A bulbe of sqylle eke summen wol devyde,
And ther into this plannte of fig-tree trie,
And bynde it so therto that it abyde.
564 Thai love spaces large and delves hie,
And landes that beth hardde, and smal and drie.
To savoure wel in sharpe and stony lande,
And almost every where eke may thai stande.

82.

Those that grow
in cold places,
having little sap,
do not last until
the hot weather,
and it is best to
use them when
they are green
and of sharp
taste.

- 568 Thoo that in hilles growe or places colde
Have litel mylk; for thi thai may not dure
Til it be hooete; and best her use to holde
As thai beth grene and greet, of savor pure
572 Argute ynough; but fatter fige and sure
To kepe in hoot lande and in feld is spronge.
Thaire kyndes to reherce it is to longe.

83.

All the kinds of
figs are culti-
vated in the same
manner. One
kind is called
carica. Another
is *præcoqua*,
which does best
in cold places. In
very hot lands
the late fig is
best.

- Sufficeth this, that all have oon culture.
576 And as the carike hath, yeve hem distannce.
In places passyng colde it is moost sure
Precox to plannte, her fruyte thai soone enhance
Er shoures come; eke it wol moost avannce
580 In landes that beth estyvous for heete
The figtree latly riping forto gete.

84.

- Hit joyeth dolven ofte, and it to dounge
 In hervest is availle; dounge of the mewe¹
 584 Is best for hem. The roted and mys spronge
 Let kitte hem of, and so that thai may sewe
 A broode by grounde. Her taste is eke eschewe
 In places weet, and hem therof to boote
 588 Kest askes on thaire circumcised roote.

Dung from the aviary is best for them. Cut off decayed and ill-grown branches, so that the tree may spread laterally. Cast ashes on the roots when cut round, to cure the flavour.

85.

- Sum men sette amonge hem caprifige
 Tree, that it nede not for remedie
 To honge on every tree that trees fige.
 592 In Juyn, as sonne is hiest, to caprifige
 The fig-tree is, that is to signifie
 The figges² grene of caprifigtree rende³
 With tree made like a sawe on hem suspende.

Some plant the wild-fig amidst figs instead of hanging its fruit on every tree. Caprify when the sun is highest in June.

86.

- 596 Ffor lacke of that, a yerde of southernwoode
 Let honge upp that; or this: take rammes hornys,
 Kest hem aboute her rootes, thai beth goode,
 Or callum that in Elmes leves borne is;
 600 Thaire abundance as goode as rammes horne is.
 Or thus: the turgent trunkes let scarifie,
 That humour effluent oute of it hie.

Or hang on it a branch of southern-wood; or put ram's horns or *callum* on the roots; or scarify the roots.

87.

- To make hem save from wormes sette a bough
 604 Of terebynt, other a birche stalk.
 Do that with figtree plantes in the slough⁴
 Enverse, and wormes in hem wol not walke.
 Or brason scrapes oute of everie dalke
 608 Hem scrape; oildregges oon, and olde wyne
 Another to thaire rootes wol reclayne.

Against worms place an inverted bough of turpentine or birch in the trench. Remove the worms with brazen scrapers from every hole (*dalk*).

¹ aviario.² grossos.³ pertusos.⁴ scrobe.

Clay, oil, or quick lime placed in their nests, or red ochre with pitch and butter on the trunk, or Coracine pitch hung on the tree, are considered remedies against ants.

88.

- Oon useth cley,¹ an other oil, and he²
 With quyk lym wol her dennes have for doo,
 612 Yf annes unto thayme ennoyes be,
 Rubrike with pitche and butter must be doo
 The trunke aboute, and utter wol thai goo.
 Pitche coratyne upp hunged in the tree
 616 Ffor annes, saithe an other, wol see.

If the fig-tree cast its fruit, oildregs, or red ochre, or river-crabs, or rue, or sea-weed, or a scythe used for lupines, are accounted remedies.

89.

- Yf figtree cast his fruite, oildregges oon,
 Rubrike an other watermyxt wol doo
 Upon the tree, the thridde is forth ygoon,
 620 The floode-crabbe and a braunche of rue also
 Upp hongeth he. Seefroth the firthe is goo
 To honge upp, and the vth he saithe a sithe
 Made for lupyne is upp to honge aswithe.

Or bore the roots, and stick a wedge in every bore, or score the rind with an axe. When the leaves begin lop off the tops.

90.

- 624 An other saieth the rootes shal be bored,
 A wegge in every boore eke shal be steke
 The rynde an other hath with axes scored.
 But when the leves gynneth oute to breke,
 628 Of figes fatte and fele it is to speak.
 Right as thai first begynne in germynynge,
 Thaire highest topp choppe of for any thinge,

91.

Or that which grows from the middle. To make them continue long ripe, cut off the grapes when as large as beans. To ripen them, anoint the fruit with oil, onions, and pepper when they wax red.

- Or choppe of that amyddwarde in the tree.
 632 And premature yf that the list elonge,
 Thaire grosses, whenne as greet as benes be,
 So take hem of. Eke yf the thinke hem longe³
 Unripe, in oil and juce of stalons longe
 636 With pepir myxt ennoynt her pomes, whenne
 Thaire grosses rody wexing me may kenne.

¹ bitumen.² tertius.³ din.

92.

- And in Aprill a figtree graffed is
 Under the rynde, and if the tree be yonge.¹
 640 The cloven stok to graffe is not amys,
 And wrie hem fest, ther into yonge.²
 Eke next the grounde ykitte wol sonnest fonge.
 Men graffe in Juyn, oon yere olde graffe is take
 644 And more or lesse, as nought is to forsake.

Graft figs in April under the bark, or, if young, in the cleft stock, and cover them close (lest wind) get in. They take best near the ground.

93.

- And in Aprill figtreen inoculate
 May best be there as drie landes be,
 And eke in Juyll thaire lande is mediate.
 648 Atte October in luke lande pletcheth³ he.
 In caprifige and in mulberry tree
 Figtree men graffeth forto multiplie,
 And oon wol use a graffe, an oth'r the eye.⁴

Fig-trees may be budded in April in dry land, and in July where the land is middling. Another grafts in October in tepid land.

94.

- 652 Eke figges grene in hony may me keep
 So thai ne touche, Outher in gourdes grene
 Make everie fige a dover into creep,
 And that was cut of close it after clene,
 656 And honge hem ther no fir ne smoke is sene.
 A fressh potte on hem sevred pitcheth ynne,
 And dothe this potte swymme in a tonne of wyne.

Keep green figs in honey, or in a green gourd. Hang them where no fire or smoke is. Put them in a fresh pot and make it swim in wine.

95.

- And Marcial saith men in dyvers wyse
 660 Her figges keep, and oon for everichoone,
 As campagne hem kepeth, shall suffice.
 On fleykes brede and drie hem is to doone
 And yet al softe in baskettes repone.
 664 And in an oven hoote upon III stony
 For brynnng it this figgy basket doon is.

One method of keeping is sufficient, as in Campania: spread them on broad, dry crates, and lay them whilst soft in baskets in an oven, upon three stones to prevent burning.

¹ novella.² introcat.³ propagat.⁴ oculo.

96.

When baked,
place them hot
in a jar pitched
and covered,
their leaves being
laid between
them and the
pot. In rain dry
them in the
house on hot
ashes.

- Whenne thai beth bake, alle hooete into a stene
Lette hem be pressed pitched and ywrie,
668 Thaire leves doon the potte and hem betwene.
For rayne in sonne yf thou ne maist hem drie
Hooete askes may this fleykes under strie
In house in stede of sonne, and dried so
672 In chistes smale or coffyns hem doo.

97.

Plant fig-tree cut-
tings. To make
one tree bear di-
verse fruits take
two boughs, a
black and a
white, and twine
them together.

- Of figtree toppes planntes nowe they make,
And dyvers fruite oon figtree forth to brynge,
Two bowes, oon blaak and oon white, thai take
676 And bynde and wethe¹ hem so that germynyng
Comyxt upp goo : thus sette hem forto spryng
In moist ydounded lande annexed so
That the een² germinant togeder go.

98.

Thus united they
bear fruit of dif-
ferent colours in
divided unity.
Now graft pears,
apples, service
trees, quince,
etc.; also pistacia
and pine-apples.

- 680 Thay uned thus fruite of dyvers coloure
Upbryng in this dyvysed unytee.
This peres graffe and pomes sweet or soure,
As serve or quyns, plumme and mulbyry tree.
684 The ixth Calende of Aprille doon this be.
Pistacia is graffed nowe to growe
In colde lande, and pynapul seede is sowe.

99.

De comparandis bobus, tauris et vaccis.

Now is the time
to buy oxen, or
to prepare for
use those you
have; for they
are now lean and
you see what
they are.

- And tyme is nowe thyne oxen to be bought.
688 And be thai bought or of thi propretee,
Hem nowe to greithe is goode for ought or nought.
Now be thai lene, and sheweth as thai be,
And light to tame her contumacitee.
672 Ther are in hem certayne signes spectable
Which is to eschewe, and which is profitable.

¹ torquent.

² oculi.

100.

- Take oxen yonge, ylymmed greet and square,
 Ychested sadde, in brawnes rysing greet,
 676 Whoos fronnte is crispe and glaade, large eres are,
 Thaire lippes and thair een blacke as geet,
 With hornes stronge and streight is goode to gete,
 Compact a runcle necke, dewlapped syde
 680 Unto the kne, and nosed upwarde wyde.

Great limbs, firm chest, rising muscles, curly forehead, large ears, black as jet, straight horns, brawny neck, ample dewlap, wide nostrils.

101.

- Yshuldred wyde is goode, an huge brest,
 No litel wombe, and wel oute raught the side,
 The leendes broode, playne bak and streight,
 684 The thies sadde and senowy, not to syde,
 With greet cleen, and tailles longe and wide,
 The body thourgh yheered, thicke and brief.
 The rede coloure is best, and broune is leef.

Wide shoulders, large breast and stomach, sides stretched out, thighs firm and sinewy, not too wide, hoofs large, tail long, the whole body covered with short hair, red or brown.

102.

- 688 Bette is to take of contree then of straunge,
 Ther as with soil or aires qualitee
 Thai be not tempted as to fynde a chaunge.
 Or thus: take hem that of lyke countree be.
 692 And of alle other this is forto see,
 That even strengthened thou togedir dresse,
 The feebeller lest that the stronge oppresse.

Better to take them from the neighbourhood, that they may not want a change: or, at least, let all be from the same country, and of equal strength.

103.

- Thaire thewes is to see that thai be meek,
 696 Quyk, and aferdde of clamoure and of gode,¹
 And ever appetent metes to seek.
 The fodder grene is best as for thaire foode.
 For faute of that gete other thinges goode,
 700 And fodder hem as thai beth sette on werk.
 For boles eke now tyme is forto kark.

See that their tempers be meek, afraid of noise and the goad, and always ready to eat.

Time to care for bulls.

¹ stimulo.

104.

Bulls to be tall,
large limbed, not
too old, with stern
face, brawny
neck, small horns,
stomach narrow
(qy. streyt).
Choose cows high
chested,

- Take bulles that beth high, ylymmed huge,
Of myddel age, and rather yonge then olde,
704 A ferdfull face, his neck in many a ruge¹
Yfretted greet, and litel hornes wolde
He have, ywombd strerte is likely holde.
The kyen also the tyme it is to trie.
708 Doo cheese hem that be chested huge and hie.

105.

high-headed,
with large stom-
achs, fair, black
horns, hairy ears,
wide dewlaps,
great tails, little
hoofs, black,
short thighs. Let
them calve from
three till ten
years, not earlier.

- For heded hie and wombed longe and wyde
Black horned feire, and een greet and blake
Wel hered eres, and dewlappes syde,
712 With tailles greet, and litel cleen thou take
Blake hered theyes short, I undertake
That goode are thai calvyng² from III yere olde
Til x is best, and other with noo holde.

106.

Carefully remove
the old. Grek
notions on the
subject.

- Thyne olde away to doo be diligent,
To werk or what thou wilt, and take in yonge.
The Greekes sayen that the lift³ instrument,
The lift stoone of this bulles bestes stronge,
720 Knytte him fast in his purce and let him honge
In coitu, and he shall gender males,
And his right stoones up knytte genderes females.

107.

In winter keep
the herds near
the sea; in sum-
mer where there
are bushes and
herbs.

- But in this caas thai mosten been abstened
724 From generacions libertee
Til thai therto be verray hoothe for tened.
And have thi drove in wynter nygh the see
In places glade; in hilles may it be
728 In Somer, namely thaire as bossches growe
And herbes for thaire fosteryng ynowe.

¹ toris.² MS. calvyny.³ sinistrum.

108.

- Though thai be better fedde aboute floode,
 Yet luke water best helpeth thaire feture.¹
 732 Rayne water luke in lakes that is goode
 For hem : floode water colde is in nature.
 This droves may the Winter cold endure
 * Theroute all Winter thourgh, yf it be nede.
 736 But for thi kyen incalf it is to drede.

Rain-water in pools is best for them; for it is warmer than river-water. The herds may be out in the cold all the winter, but not cows in calf.

109.

- Lest thai have wronge, let make hem closes wyde,
 Thaire stalles eke beth of utilitee
 With stones paved well from syde to syde,
 740 Or gravelled, eke flored may thay be
 With cley, and lenyng sumdel so that the
 Humour may passe. Eke southwarde stande it, colde
 Blastes sumthyng object eke from hem holde.

Let them have wide enclosures, paved or gravelled, or floored with clay, sloping to let off the moisture. Let them stand southward, with something to withstand cold blasts.

110.

- 744 Exon may nowe be tamed three yeer olde ;
 That atte v yeres age is harde to doo.
 Thaire tamyng is by the heed hem to holde
 While thai beth yonge, and stroke hem to and to
 748 With hande, and make afore her stalles so
 Enlarged rowme outwarde when thai beth wende,
 That noothing hem afere, or ought offende.

Oxen to be tamed at three years by holding their heads and stroking them with the hand. Leave room before their stalls that when they go out nothing may frighten them.

111.

- And footes vii longe thaire stakes stonde
 752 To teye hem to : but fully hem to tame
 Chese out the feirest day that may be fonde
 There noo tempest or thing is worthi blame.
 Now bringe hem oon and oon to yoke by name,
 756 And yf thai be rebel, so let him stonde
 Fastyng oon day and nyght in yokes bonde.

Let there be stakes seven feet long to tie them to. On a fine day bring them one by one to the yoke. If they rebel keep them fasting in the yoke a day and a night.

¹ calvyng.

112.

Caress them, and approach them in front, stroke them on the nose and back, sprinkling wine upon them. If they begin to kick or butt, the habit remains with them.

- Now glose hem feire, and bryng hem not behinde,
 But right afore of metes sum likyng,
 760 And strook hem nose and bake, eke then is kynde
 Cleer¹ wyne on hem alle esily to spryng.
 But warre the horne and heles lest thai flynge
 A slappe to the. Atte this if thai begynne
 764 And take effecte therfro thai wol not twynne.

113.

When tamed rub their mouths with salt, and put three pieces of salted fat, each a pound weight, in their throat. A pint of wine given with a horn tames them in three days. Others work them gently at first on land already ploughed.

- Thus tamed, her palate and mouthes frote
 With saltes, and salt grees pounce peces² take,
 And three of hem putte in thynne exon throte.
 768 A sexter wyne inwith an horne let shake
 In daies three thaire raginge wol aslake.
 And other tempte hem frist on werkes smale,
 In erred lande the plough as forto hale.

114.

A shorter way is to yoke the wild ox to a tame one, and if he lie down in the furrow, only bind his feet,

- 772 A shorter waie—the wilde oxe with the tame
 Yyoked be, to teche hem howe to doo.
 And in the forgh downe yf he sitte as lame,
 Noo fier, noo strook, noo prikyng come him too;
 776 But bynde his feete that he neither stonde nor goo.
 This doon, he wol for hungre and for drie
 Go from this vice, and use it not past twye.

115.

Fed stallions now visit mares, and then go to their stable. One horse is not sufficient for over-many.

- Feed stalons fatte goth nowe to gentil marys,
 780 And, thay replete, ayein thai goothe to stable.
 Oon horses wit for over fele eke bare is.
 Let every stalon have as he is able;
 So may thai longe endure and profitable.
 784 A yonge and a lusty hors, if it shall thryve,
 May have but twyes vi or thries v.

¹ merum.² offas.

116.

Yeve others like her strengthes qualitee.

But thinges iv in hem is to be holde,

788 Fourme, and coloure, merite, and beautee.

First fourme hem thus: greet rowme his body holde,

And sadde for lacke of strengthe unlike to folde,

Her sydes longe, her altitude abounde,

792 And buttocks have thay right greet and rounde.

The four things
to be regarded
in a horse: first
form.

117.

Ybrested broode, and alle the bodie lifte

In brawnes greet and knotty densitee,

With holgh horne, high yshood, sadde foote and swift;

796 Nowe have an eye aboute on thaire beautee.

The parties bethe thees in that to see:

A litel dried hede, uppon the bonys

Is best yf that the skynne wel streite ydoon is.

Next beauty: a
small dry head,
and the skin close
to the bones,

118.

800 Thaire eres shorte and sharppe, thaire een steep,

Thaire noses thorled wyde and patent be,

Thaire tail and mayne enlarged, wide and deep,

Thaire hoof alle sadde fixe in rotunditee.

804 Colours nowe to knowe attendeth ye:

The baye is goode coloure, and broune purpure,

The lyarde, and the white and browne is sure.

short ears, deep
eyes, wide nos-
trils, large mane
and tail, hoofs
firm and round.
Next colour, bay,
chestnut, liard,
or roan, and light
brown are good;

119.

The walnyed is goode, also the blake

808 Is fyne coloure, the falowe, and hert hued,

The pomly gray for him I undertake,

The gray, the goldenhered and the skued.¹

And next hem in merite is dyvers hued

812 Blacke, bay, and permyxt gray, mousdon also,

The fomy, spotty hue, and many moo.

also walmied,
black, the colour
of the fallow-deer
and hart, dapple-
grey, grey,
golden-haired
and skew-bald.
Next in merit,
black and bay
mixed with vari-
ous colours,
mouse-dun, etc.,
etc.

¹ guttatus.

120.

Stallions to be of one clear colour; all others to be excluded, unless of signal merit. Mares to be large in bulk and stomach in well-bred stables.

- But stalons best beth cleer in oon coloured,
 Alle other lefte, but yf the magnitude
 816 Of thaire merite hem that been discloured
 Excuse, and in a maner so exclude.
 Thi mares take of like similitude,
 But rathest be thaire bolck and wombes large.
 820 This crafte in gentil haras is to charge.

121.

Take care that stallions be kept apart, lest they hurt one another when furious. In summer place them where is cold and shade.

- Alle other mares may be with thaire malys
 Alle yere atte large; and this is thaire nature:
 That moneths XII in fole everie female is.
 824 Another thing in stalons is to cure,—
 That thai be sette asonder for lesure
 Whenne thai beth wode; and do this maner drove
 In Somer there is colde and thicke of groves.

122.

In winter let them frequent rich and warm pastures, hard enough to strengthen their hoofs. If the mares refuse the horse anoint them with powdered squills.

- 828 In winter ther is fattest and plesaunte,
 And sumdel hardde to sette atte firmittee
 Thaire hornes on thaire feet, this let hem haunte.
 Impacient yf that females be
 832 And wol noo male, her naturalitee
 With stamped squylle embawme other ennointe,
 And thai wol soone enable in that jointe.

123.

Keep brood-mares from cold and hunger, and give them ample space. Let well-bred mares with male colts rest every other year. Others require no care.

- Fro colde and hungre holde hem that beth greet
 836 In fole, and yeve hem place atte thaire plesaunce,
 And gentil females that males gete
 Iche other yere be kept fro fecundaunce;
 [.]
 840 So shall thai be the bigger huge and pure.
 Alle other take as cometh of hem noo cure.

124.

- A stalon may begynne atte yeres v,
 And his females at yeres ii conceyveth.
 844 But after yeres x thaire coltes blyve
 Shall never goo, the pukker thai deceiveth.
 Foles with hande to touche a corser weyveth ;
 Hit hurteth hem to handel or to holde.
 848 Defende hem eke, as reson wol, from colde.

The colts of a mare more than ten years old of little value. Foals not to be handled.

125.

- In foles, as thai are adollescentes,
 Yf thai be goode, asmoche is forto see
 As is aforne wel saide of thaire parentes,
 852 Quyk, swifte, and steryng with hillaritee.
 Now foles two yere olde may tamed be :
 Take brawny-bodied, huge, argute, and longe
 Smal ballockynge, and ever shortte uphonge.

Foals to be chosen by the same marks as their sires; they may be broken in at two years.

126.

- 856 In other thing take hem her fader like,
 So thewed that from high quiete and rest
 Anoon thai may be stered forto prike,
 And fastest pricked turning at the best,
 860 Ner harde be it not eft to make him rest.
 Thaire myddel teeth aboue at two yere age
 Thai cause, at yeres ii an other gage.

Let their thews (*manners*) be such that they may be stirred from rest to speed, and again from greatest speed made to rest. They change the upper middle teeth at two years, and at four change again.

127.

- Er yeres six oute gothe the gomes stronge,
 864 The caused first at yeres vi are even.¹
 At vii yere are all illiche longe,
 The markes of thaire age are lost at seven.
 Thaire browes hoore, her tempils holgh unevon,
 868 The teethe oute seeth. Now alle iiij footed bestes,
 And namely hors, to geldde yholdyn best is.

Ere the sixth year the grinders fall out. At six those first changed are even, at seven all are of one length, and then all marks are lost.

¹ equantur.

De Mulino genere & Asinis.

128.

For mules choose
a mare strong-
boned, of great
bulk and noble
form, three years
old.

- This mules forto make who so delite,
A mare yboned sadde, ybulked greet,
872 Yformed nobully most been elite ;
And though she be not swyfte, a strong one gete
Of yeres IIII unto this werk to trete.
Till yeres x she for this admyssure
876 Is goode, but this mot have a besy cure.

129.

His wife (the ass)
is to be haled
out, the mare is
to be haled in.

- The mare yf the asse eschewe, on his female
As tempte him first ; and when he gynneth ride,
Hys wyf is oute, this mare is into hale.
880 While he dothe on, that other holde aside.
For furious in lust he wol abide
And doo : but yf he bite hir in his rage,
Let labouryng his melincoly swage.

130.

The best bred
mules are from
the mare and the
ass. The produce
of the wild ass
and the mare
sure to be strong
and swift.

- 884 A mule eke of an hors and of an asse
Is hadde, and of a wilde asse and a mare,
But gentiler in kynde never nasse
Then of the mare and asse yformed are.
888 Of asses wilde and mares better nare,
Ther noo stalons of whome the geniture
For to be stronge and swyft me may assure.

131.

A stallion ass to
be bulky,
brawny, firm,
large-limbed,
strong and
steady ; black,
mouse-coloured,
or red. If the
brows and ears
are spotted, the
offspring will be
variegated.

- A stalon asse ybolked, brawny, sadde,
892 And large ylymmed, strong, and steyth, alle blaak
Or mou(s)hered or reede is to been hadde.
But chois yf that ther be, moushered taak.
And discolour in browes hath a laak
896 And eres eke, but what that thaire of [s]prynge
Of variannt colour forth thai brynge.

132.

- Three yeres age is leest and x is meste,
 And from her damme a she asse oon yere olde
 900 Doo putte in share pastures that the beeste
 In tender age on labour gynne holde ;
 The male aselle in feeldes forto holde
 Hit needefull is, for he to diligent
 904 Laboure wol take, and ek be negligent.

From three to ten years is the age. Place the she-ass of one year in rough (?) pastures to learn labour; keep the male in the fields, to work and be idle in turns.

De apium infirmitatibus & curacione.

133.

- The bee that Marche is wonte to be ful seke,
 That after Winter colde and abstinent
 On titimalle and elmes gynneth pike
 908 That bittir be, wherof anoon relent
 Thaire wombes are, and sone be thay shent
 But yf me helpe anoon with medicyne.
 Nowe rewe on hem and helpp hem oute of pyne.

Bees, sick after cold and abstinence, will pick spurge and elm-blossoms, and be injured unless helped by medicine. Pity them.

134.

- 912 Wyne Amynee with pomgarnates grayne,
 Or reyson graynes with dewe¹ Siriake²
 And mighty wyne, alle this ygrounden playne
 And boiled in sharppe wyne is forto take
 916 And into litel treen trowes shake.
 Or roosmaryn³ in meth⁴ decoct congele,
 And yeve it hem in gutters,⁵ hem to hele.

Give Amynean wine with grain of pomegranate, or *Ros Syriacus*, with raisins and strong wine; shake in little troughs made of trees, or give rosemary boiled in mead.

135.

- And clorded⁶ yf thaire backes be, silent,
 920 And slough, a thing horrible to beholde,
 And corses dede oute beryng diligent,
 Chaneles⁷ is to make of cannes⁸ olde
 That iche of hem a quantitee may holde.
 924 Putte hony into hem and powder galle,
 Or powder rose, and it wol hele hem alle.

If they be contracted, silent, and slow, carrying out dead bodies, make channels and put in honey and powdered gall, or powdered rose.

¹ rore.

² Siriaco.

³ rosem marinum.

⁴ mulsa.

⁵ ymblicibus.

⁶ contracto.

⁷ canales.

⁸ cannis.

Cut away rotten and empty combs with the sharpest knife of all the row.

136.

- Moost spedy is the roten combes kerve
 Awaye, and yf the swarme is but of fewe,
 928 Thaire empty combes of the same serve.
 But take the kennest knyf of alle the rewe,
 To doe this softly with, lest alle remewe,
 And thai seyng thaire dwellyng so forfare
 932 So fly awaye with greet compleynt and care.

137.

Abundance often injures them; for they think of nothing but working till they die. Therefore if the combs drip with excess of honey, keep them three dayes at home.

- Ek ofte ennoieith hem felicitee,
 As floures over fele of whom thai trie
 So faste hony that on fecundite
 936 Thai thinketh not, nor horde to multipli,
 But dothe hemself travaille until thai die.
 Forthi yf combes ronke of hony weep,¹
 Three dayes stopped up atte home hem keep.

138.

Thus stopped up they will attend to generation. Cleanse the hives about the 1st of April wherever winter has damaged them, and pick out moths, spiders, etc.

- 940 Thus stopped uppe, in generacion
 And brynging babes forth thai wol attende.
 Thaire dwellyng places expu(r)gacion
 Of every filthe aboute Aprill Calende
 944 Wol have of right ther Wynter hath it shende.
 Nowe pike oute mougthes,² attercoppes,³ wormys,⁴
 And butterflie⁵ whoos thoste engendryng worme is.

139.

Place under them smoke of incense and dry ox-ma-nure till autumn. Advise thee well (i.e. take care) to be sober, chaste, sour meats being uneaten, exempt from baths, etc. in doing bees service.

- Smooke of encense effuse in drie oxe dounge
 948 Doo under hem, to hele hem and socoure.
 Til hervest doo this ofte, yf it be longe.
 Alle sobre, chaste, uneten metes soure,
 From bathes aliene, unclene odoure,
 952 And sauces alle and metes salt avyse
 The wel to been, in doying been servyce.

¹ drepe.² tineas.³ araneas.⁴ vermiculos.⁵ papiliones.

140.

With October Marche houres feet beth even
 The first hath xxv. feet, xv
 956 Feet hath the secounde houre, the thirddē xi,
 The fourthe hath viii, and v up six sustene,
 And six hath v. In vi, vii demene,
 And so goo forth. x hath feet thries v.
 960 xi goth with xxv blyve.

Length of the
 several hours in
 March.

Deo Gracias.

Nowe Marche is doon and to correctioun
 His book is goon, as other did afore,
 Of him that said I thi protectioun
 964 From all thy foon adversannt lesse & more ;
 And his beheste stedfast is evermore.
 Honoure, empire, and jubilacioun
 To Ihesu Crist in special therefore,
 968 My lyf, my light, my right salvacioun.

The translator's
 epilogue.

APRILIS.

BOOK THE FIFTH.

Prefacio in quintum librum.

The translator's
preface.

Ayenie to werk am I sette, and I haste.
Come of, let see who be the sharppe penne.
The tyme is riche, and synne is hit to waste,
4 Every moment saith "Rys! I goo. Come, thenn,¹
To jugement." O what may I saye thenne²
That many an hour have spende & not alle well.
But Mercy, God! Now husht of that: for renne
8 I must, and here begynne atte Averell.

De Medica seretica & disciplina ejus.

1.

Trefoil sown in
April will last
ten years, and
may be cut four
or six times. It
dungs lean lands,
fattens lean
beasts, cures sick
ones. An acre
enough for three
horses a year.

At Auerel Medike is forto sowe
In beddes fourmed, as is taught beforne,
That ones sowen yeres x wol growe,
12 And yerely IIII or tymes sexe yshorne.
Hit doungeth landes lene, and beestes lorne
For lene it fedeth uppe, and seek aviseth.
Thre hors ayere an acre wel sufficeth.

2.

A *cyathus* enough
for a bed five
feet broad and
ten long. Cover
quickly with a
wooden rake.
Use no iron.

16 A cruse is for a bedde ynough to take
Of footes v in brede, & double longe,
And wrie hem quycly with a treen rake,
Lest that the sonne up brenne, or do hem wronge.
20 From thennes doo noon yren hem amonge,
But oonly tree, and goode is weede hem ofte,
Lest weedes ille oppresse hem yonge and softe.

¹ inde hinc.

² tunc.

3.

- First repe it late, that sedes sumdel shake,
 24 And after repe it as the thinkest goode,
 And fodder for the beestes therof make,
 First scant¹; it swelleth and encreaseth bloode;
 And watter wele the londe ther as it stode.
 28 Sixe sithe ayere repe it; as ofte it weede:
 And yeres x ther is of it noo drede.

De serenda olea: de vineis, &c.

4.

- Olyve is graffed now in tempre lond,
 As is beforne ytaught, under the rynde
 32 In wilde olyve,² olyves forto stond
 So that, though thai be brende, oute of thaire kynde
 Thai change not. This crafte be not behinde.
 Maak delves, sette in hem thi wilde olyve,
 36 And fille hem uppe half fulle until thay thryve.

Do not cut it the first time till it sheds its seed. Let it be given to beasts sparingly at first, for it swells them and makes blood. Cut it six times a year.

Graft olives under the rind of the wild olive.

5.

- This wilde olyve ytaken, graffe hem lowe,
 And as the graff upp springing gynneth renne,
 The molde aboute his stock and him up growe
 40 Wel upp over the grafyng stede; and thenne
 Though fire be sette on it it shal not brenne,
 His comyssure in erthe it stont so depe,
 And oute of it olyve ayein wol crepe.

Graft it low, and as it rises let the mould rise about the grafting place. Then the joint is so deep that it cannot burn.

6.

- Olyves sum in rootes graffe, and rende
 Hem after out with parcells of the roote;³
 But first this craffes wel must comprehende.
 And set hem forth as planntes forto roote.⁴
 48 From the viii kalend of Aprill it is boote,
 As Grekes sayen, til Jules thridde none
 To graff in hoothe lande late, in colde land sone.

Some graft in the root, and when they have taken rend them off with part of the root, and plant them out. Graft from April 1st to July 5th.

¹ parce.

² oleastro.

³ radicis.

⁴ radicare.

Before April the
13th vines are to
be dug in cold
places, and those
which were not
set in March
should be set
now. Panic and
millet are planted
in places mode-
rately dry.

7.

- Er thenne this moones Ide in places cold
52 Beth vynes dolve, and hem that Marche hath lefte
Unsette, lette sette hem nowe. Nowe weeded wold
Thi semynaires be, and dolven eftē.
Panyke and mylde in comyn drie is leftē.¹
56 To sowe and eree² upp feeldes fatte and weet,
And weedes tender yette oute of hem geet.

De diversis herbis in orto.

8.

Now sow cabbage
to serve for cole-
wort. Parsley
will grow now
till autumn.

- Last in this moone as veer is nygh atte ende,
Brasike that wortēs serveth is to sowe,
60 For tyme is past a croppe on it to ascende.
Eke Ache in every manner lande is throwe
So it be weet. In drie eke wol it growe
Yf nede be, and nygh in all the moonys
64 Fro pryme veer til hervest last, this doon is.

9.

Three sorts of
parsley: hipposeli-
non, helioseli-
non, and peilose-
linon.

- As of this Aches there be kyndees three :
The soure and stordy yposelinon,
This is the first ; the softē yfoiled be
68 Seconde, yclept Elioselinon,
In lakes spronge ; and Petroselinon
In places hardde uppe sprynging : diligent
Men tille, and have alle three to theirē entent.

10.

Parsley will be
made crisp if you
pound the seeds,
or bruise them,
after they are
grown, with a
roller or with the
feet.

- 72 The gretter ache is made thus : fingres tre
Ful of that seede doo in a lynnen thynne
Clothe in a litel delf so sette it be.
The growyng of hem into oon heed wol wynne,
76 And so be greet asonder not to twynne.
Thai wol be crispe her seede yf that me crese,
Or with a rolle or feet hem sprongen brese.

¹ acceptum.² plowe.

11.

- Ek the older seede the sonner it is spronge,
 80 The yonger dwelleth longer. Nowe Avage¹
 Is sowe, and so forthe alle the somer longe
 Til hervest come in with his gretter wage.
 But yeve him drinke ynough in youth and age.
 84 For humour dronken, rathest upp gothe he,
 And sowen hidde anoon he praieth be.

Avage requires much water, and to be covered up as soon as sown.

12.

- From him the weedes plucke : unnecessary
 Is him to plaunte yf he be wel ysowe.
 88 Yit better wol he spryng and higher caire
 Wel rare yf he be plannted forto growe,
 Eke juce of dounge and humoure on hem throwe.
 With yren him to croppe is his encrease,
 92 So cropped forto spryng he wol not ceese.

Orage need not be transplanted, but it will grow better if planted thin.

13.

- Basilicon is sowen in this moone,
 And theruppon ysowen yf me shall
 Hoote water spryng, upp gothe it wonder sone.
 96 Eke mervaille thinge affermeth Marcial :
 Therof that purpure nowe the floure is alle.
 Nowe it is white, now rosy. This is straunge.
 It ofte ysowe eke maketh wounder change.

Marcial tells wonders of Basilicon changing its colour.

14.

- 100 To pelletur, and to horsmyntes² eek
 Hit chaungeth ofte. Cucumber nowe is sowe,
 Melones, pelletur, cappare, and leek.
 Colcases planntes now beth sette to growe,
 104 Nowe coriander, letuce, betes throwe
 In molde; onyons, myntes, gourdes, goldes,³
 Nowe secondly to sowe or kest in molde is.

Time for cucumbers, melons, pellitory, capers, leeks, etc.

¹ atriplex.

² sisimbrium.

³ intibe.

De zizipho & ejus pomis.

15.

Ziziphus may be set in stock, or plant, or stone. Three stones in the breadth of your hand.

- Nowe ziziphus in infervent lande ;
 108 Atte May or Juyn in londe that beth colde.
 Ther gladde and warme is loveth he to stande.
 To sette or stook or plannte or boon is holde
 Right goode ; softe erthe in Marche the planntes wolde
 112 Stonde ynne : thre bones in thyne hondes brede
 Inverse into the delf is doune to lede.

16.

Place ashes and dung over and under. When the size of your thumb, plant them out. The land not be too fat. Heap stones round the stock in winter, and remove in summer.

- Doo aske and dounge on hem above and under,
 And breek away the weedes with thyne hande.
 116 And thombe greet in pastyn hem asonder
 Or (in) to delf : thai axe not to fatte lande,
 So that by fatte and not by lene it stande.
 In Wynter to his codde¹ an heep of stonys
 120 Is goode, that in the Somer utter doone is.

17.

Rub the tree with a currycomb. Old wine sprinkled on them when newly pulled will not suffer their fruit to wrinkle.

- Yf this tree loure,² an horscombe wol him chere.
 Or lite and ofte embaume his roote oxe donge.
 In places drie her fruites ripe alle yere
 124 Is kept in cleyed erthen pottes longe.
 Nowe ruge³ on hem puldde newe olde wyne yspronge
 Wol suffre be : eke honged with thaire bough,
 Or in thaire leves fold, is goode ynough.

18.

For reasons taught before, pomegranates and peaches are to be grafted now ; also the citron.

- 128 This moone also, by rather lerned reason,
 To sette and graffe in places temperate
 Pomgarnat is, and peches have thaire season.
 Atte May Kalendes hem to enoculate⁴
 132 Right as we saide of figges emplastrate.
 Eke Citurtree this moone in places colde
 Is forto graffe, as is beforne ytolde.

¹ codici.² tristis sit.³ rugam.⁴ inoculare.

19.

- In colde lande nowe the figtree plant is sette,¹
 * 136 And graffed in the stock or in the rynde,
 As disciplyne of hem before is sette.²
 And hem to enoculer eke have in mynde.
 Nowe Cefalon the palmes plannte is kynde
 140 In glaade to sette and hoothe ; now graffyng serve³
 In quynce, in white thorne, in himself wol serve.⁴

Plant and graft the fig, and the palm, called also cephalon, and the service-tree.

De oleo violacio & vino.

20.

- Oilviolet to make attende : of oil
 As many pounde, asmany unces take
 144 Of violette, not but oonly the foil.
 And xl daies standyng theroute⁵ it make.
 To x sester olde wyne v pounde in slake
 Of violet undewy, and x pounde
 148 Hony the xxx^{the} day is forto enfounde.

Oil-violet to be made of the leaves.

De vitulis nutriendis, tonsuris et signaturis.

21.

- Now calves to be calued is the gyse.
 But yeve hem meete ynough that were with childe,
 That thai to mylk and laboure may suffice.
 152 And yeve thaire children tosted grounden mylde⁶
 Comyst with mylk. Now shepe shere in ayer mylde;⁷
 Late lamber marke hem nowe, nowe frist tuppyng
 Be made, lambron to ripe er Winter sprynge.

Feed calves with millet mixed with milk. Shear sheep, and mark late lambs.

De apibus investigandis et alvearibus purgandis.

22.

- 156 This moone in places apte is been to seche :
 Place apte is there swete herbes multiplie,
 And bees the welles haunte and water cleche :
 Utilitee is ther to mellifie.
 160 But where the swarmes dwell is crafte to asprie.
 And first yf thai be dwellyng ferre or nygh,
 See here the crafte ; and trully it is slygh.

Seek for bees this month where are sweet herbs and water.

¹ plantatur.

² posito.

³ sorbi.

⁴ servire.

⁵ sub divo.

⁶ milio.

⁷ calido.

23.

Mark the bees' backs with ruddle, and see how long they are returning.

- Take rubrik¹ poured in sum litel shelle,
 164 And therewithall the bak of every bee
 A pensel touche as thai drynk atte the welle,
 And note hem after widerwarde thai flee.
 Then by thaire ayein turnyng a man may se
 168 Howe ferre or nygh thai be : and to the nygh
 To come is light ; but to the ferre be sligh.

24.

Put honey or wine into a hole cut in a joint of a reed, and when many are gone in close it.

- Kitte out ayointe of reede, and in the side²
 Therof let make an hoole, and therin doo
 172 Hony or sweete wyne³ sumdel beside⁴
 The welle or water that the been goth too.
 Lette hem goon in as fele as wol in goo ;
 And after hem the hoole yclosed be,
 176 And first let oon of hem oute of it flee,

25.

Let out first one, and then another, and follow them.

- And folowe fast, for thiderwarde thai dwelle.
 Streght wol she flee ; and when thou may not see
 No lenger hir, an other forth to telle.
 180 Let goo ; for thiderwarde eke wol she flee.
 But sew uppon. Do thus froo be to be.
 Thus wol thai lede oon to thaire dwellyng place.
 But in the mornyng gynne hem thus to trace ;

26.

Or, place something sweetened with honey near the well, and those who have tasted it will have a care to bring others.

- 184 That alle the day unto thi sewe suffice ;
 For, towarde nyght in restyng thai assure.
 Or thus : a thing with hony thou devyse
 To sette as by the welle of thaire pasture.
 188 When oon hath tasted it, anoon his cure
 Dothe he to bryng his bretheren to that feest ;
 And that thay haunte anoon, the moost and leest.

¹ rudul.² latus.³ defrutum.⁴ juxta.

27.

Now see the cours howe thai goo to and froo,
 192 And fire hem home yf thai be in a cave,
 Besmooke hem, oute of it anoon thai goo.
 Thenne make a sowne on brasse, and thou shalt have
 Hem lightyng on sum boshe or tree; nowe shave
 196 Hem into an hyve. Yf thai be in a tree
 Thaire hous over and under sawed be.

If they are in a cave smoke them out, and make a noise with brass. If they are in a tree saw out the nest.

28.

Uppe wrappe hem clene, and sette hem with thyne hyves;
 To frote her houses wel with citriage
 200 And herbes sweete is plesaunt to thaire lyves.
 Yf this be doon while veer is yonge of age
 The welles nygh, of unfeyned courage
 Of been therto wol come a multitude.
 204 Now ware that theves naught thi crafte delude.

Rub the hives with sweet herbs in the early spring, near a well; but beware of thieves.

29.

Now purge her hyves; flee the butterflie
 That in the malves flouring wol abounde;
 A brason vessel streit with brynkes hie
 208 A light atte nyght make standyng in the grounde;
 The butterflies wol this light enrounde,
 And brenne hemself. Thus may me hem destroye
 Uchone anoon that thinges fele ennoye.

Clean the hives, and place a light at evening in a high narrow vessel, to destroy butterflies.

30.

Abrel with September in houres oon is
 Ooon twyes¹ XII, and tweyne hath twyes² VII.
 Thre twyes v; and foure hath seven ons.
 And fyve hath v; and sixe hath three foote even.
 216 Nowe VII, VIII and IX, and X, XI
 With v and III, and III and II, and I
 Beth hour for houre, and foote for foote to goon.

The hours of the day in April.

¹ XXIV.

² XIII.

*Deo Gracias.**Finis quinti libri, et præfacio in sextum librum.*

Translator's
epilogue.

And here an ende, er thenne I wende, I fynde
 220 Eke doon is in this moone are taught aforne.
 O Salvatour! O Jesse floure so kynde,
 Of oon for everichon that list be borne,
 And for us hinge, a crowne usyng of thorne!
 224 Honoure be to the, Floure(s) of floures ay!
 Thi werke away from derk upborn
 So make, as here I take ayaine atte May.

MAY.

BOOK THE SIXTH.

De panico & milio, & feno recidendo.

1.

- Atte May in places that beth colde and wete,
Panyk and mylde in thaire maner is sowe.
Now every grayne almost hath floures swete,
4 Untouched now the Tilman lete hem growe.
Barly and whete & sengul seedes are
VIII daies floure, and XL dayes grete¹
Withouten floure, ripeness until the gete.

Sow panie and millet.
Single seeds flower in eight days; and after flowering grow ripe in forty days.

2.

- 8 All double seede, as benes, peses be,
And other pulse, a XL dayes floure,
And greteth with in places nygh the see.
In places drie & colde nowe tyme & houre
12 Is hay to mowe, and yf the rayne beshoure,
Winde it not til hit be parfit drie.
Nowe to the vyne is ofte to have an eye.

Double seeds flower in forty days, and at the same time grow large.
In rainy weather move the hay till perfectly dry.

De novelle sarmentis relinquendis.

3.

- Consider now sarmentes tender, yonge,
16 And leve a few of hem that saddest be,
And holde her armes up til thai be stronge.
A yonge vyne hath ynowe oon, II, or III,
Armes, and sweethed hem togeder see,
20 Lest wyndes rude hem breek and overthrowe
And no maner be lefte on hem to growe.

Leave a few of the firmest vine shoots. See that two or three are swathed together.

¹ grandecere.

4.

Pull off the vine-leaves whilst they may be tweaked from the tree without difficulty.

This moone is eke for pampinacion
Convenient; voide leves puld to be.

- 24 But sette upon this occupacion
While that me may with no difficultee
With fyngers lightly twyk hem from the tree.
This crafte wol fede up grapes fatte and greet,
28 And Phebus wol goo Ripe hem with his heet.

De proscindendis & aperiendis novis agris.

5.

Plough and break up fallows in places dry and wet, plain and rough. A common ditch is easier to make than a blind ditch.

Nowe feeldes fatte in herbes overgrowe
Ys goode to plowe, and leyes up to breke.
Se whether drie or wete, or playne or rowe.
32 It be, or full of boshe, or stones steke.
Lette diche it deep that humoure oute may leke.
Yf it be weet, a comyn diche in kynde
To make is lighter thenne the diches blynde.

6.

Make a furrow and fill it to the middle with pebbles. Make the earth over it level without any slope. Take heed that the heads of the trenches fall headlong into a great ditch.

- 36 A forgh (III?) footes deep thi landes thorgh
With gravel, or with litel pibble stonys,
Unto the mydwarde fild ayeme this forgh;
And even the erthe above ascaunce her noon is.
40 And thus doo efte as ofte as goode to doon is.
But hede it that the hedes of hem alle
Into sum greet diche pitchelonges falle.

7.

If there be scarcity of stones dig in cuttings, or straw, or lap. If many stones, they will do for fencing.

- The humour shall passe, and thus thi lande be saved.
44 And stones yf the lacketh, this is boote;
Sarment, or stree, or lappe in it be graved.
Yf thaire be treen, up storke hem by the roote,
Here oon, there oon to leve a fer remote
48 I holde is goode. Yf it be full of stonys,
For closure of the feld better stuff noon is.

8.

- Have up this stones scorne unto the Wallis,
 Thay may thi feelde uncomber and defende.
 52 Yf rishes, gresse, or fern in with this walle is
 With ereyng ofte her lyves wol be spende.
 Lypyne or benes sowen ofte anende
 On hem wol make, yf ever as thai sprynge
 56 Her hedes with a sicke of thou flynge.

Frequent ploughing will kill rushes, grass, and fern. Lupines, or beans, will make an end of them, if you cut off their heads with a sickle.

De ablaqueandis arboribus, occandis, etc.

9.

- Nowe wyne and tree that were ablaqueat
 To cover hem it is convenient.
 Nowe as the treen beth gladde in thaire astate
 60 For gutteryng to howe it and to hent,
 A comune busshell greet circumferent,
 Or litel lesse, oon of thi worchers falle,
 That konnyngest is of his felawes alle.

Cover up vines, etc., that had been bared. Let the cleverest workman cut down trees for guttering.

10.

- 64 The semynair is dolven in this moone,
 Alle besily: in places over colde
 And pluvyous, olyves is to doone,
 To kytte, and mosse awaye be rased wolde.
 68 The feeld eke nowe ther as me sowe sholde,
 Lypyne for donngyng lande to plowe it need is.
 Nowe turne ayein to gardeyne sowyng seedys.

Dig seed-beds, cut olive-trees, and clear away moss.

De spatiis ortorum pastinandis et seminibus serendis.

11.

- The spaces that in hervest sowe or sede
 72 Me wol, may best have nowe thaire pastynyng.
 Nowe ache is sowe, and howe beforen take heede,
 Melonns and coriander sowen sprynge.
 Of gourdes, tasil, radishe nowe sowynge
 76 Is goode. Nowe rue is sette, and nowe transplannte
 A leek so drynke up bolde him forto avannte.

Prepare the ground for autumn-planting. Sow ach (or parsley), melons, coriander, teazle, rue, and leeks.

12.

Marcial tells a
marvel of pome-
granates.

In places hoothe nowe pomgarnates floure,
That Marcial a merveille dooth of telle ;
80 In til a potte of erthe enduce a floure¹
Uppon his bough downe bounden ther to dwelle.
To fillyng of this potte the fruyte wol swelle
By heruest tyme ; and then his magnitude
84 By breking of this potte me may disclude.

13.

Graft peaches,
till citrons, set
zuzubes, figs,
and palms.

In landes hoothe the pechys in this moone
Emplastred are, and nowe in landes colde,
The citur² tree to tille is goode to doone
88 In divers wyse, as is to fore ytolde.
Now ziziphus and figtree forto holde
Men sette or graff in cold or chillyng lande.
The palme eke nowe men setteth forth to stande.

14.

To castrate little
bulls with a cleft
cane,

92 Now Mago saith is goode castracion
Of litel boles, whil thaire age is tender.
Ferul to cleve an occupacion
Be first, and presse in it thaire stones slender.
96 So wol thai dwyne awaye that sholde engender.
In veer, and heruest, eke sprynging the moone
Is best, as saithe this Mago, this to doone.

15.

Or with tin
tongs. Tie up
the wounds with
vine-ashes and
litharge.

Other with tynnen tonges take her strynges,
100 First bounden lest thay nolde not graunt hem leve,³
And faire of with a knyf thai cutte her thinges,
But sumdel on the strynges hede thai leve,⁴
Tais⁵ stauncheth bloode, and alle wol not bereve
104 Her stordy myght : her woundes let entyne
With aske of vyne, and with spume argentine.

¹ florem.² citrum.³ licencia.⁴ demittunt.⁵ ? this.

16.

- With abstynence of drynk and litel mete
 After this feste as fede hem daies three,
 108 Grene herbes croppes, swettest let hem ete,
 And bowes softe and toppe of tender tree
 Bydewed or bywet whether it be.
 Tar mixt with aske and oil after III dayis
 112 Ennoynte his wounde, and save thi beest for ay is.

Let them eat
 young boughs
 softened with
 dew or water ;
 and thy beast is
 safe for ever.

17.

- Castracion in better wyse is founde
 In daies late : as first a beest to bynde,
 And bounden so to holde him fast to grounde,
 116 And streyne in tre the wytne of his kynde,
 And with a brennyng axe away behinde
 To hewe hem bothe ; or have a thing therfore
 Made like a swerde this folk¹ away to seore.

A better mode of
 later date.

18.

- 120 This yren maade, thi rule of tree ley to
 This thinges straitte, and with the brennyng yre²
 So smyte hem of quykly that it be doo,
 So wol the woo be shortte, of litel yre,³
 124 Eke skynne and stringes seryng so to enfire
 Upstauncheth bloode, and closeth so the wounde
 That save a cicatrice is nought yfounde.

Smite off quickly
 with the hotiron
 to stanch the
 blood.

De tonsuris ovium.

19.

- Nowe sheepe bethe shorne in places temporate.
 128 For sheep ishorne make uncture of lupyne,
 The juce of it decoct first ther ate
 With dregges both of oiles and aged wynys,
 Of iche yliche : a thing for sheep this fyne is.
 132 Herewith ennointe hem alle ; and after three
 Dayes let over wesshe hem in the see.

Anoint shorn
 sheep with juce
 of lupine, mixed
 with equal quan-
 tities of oil dreggs
 and old wine.
 Wash them in
 the sea,

¹ testiculos.

² ferramentum.

³ ire seu doloris.

20.

Or with salt and water long before evening. It will make them free from scurf and scald, and woolly and long-lived.

- And yf the see be ferre, licoure of heven
 With litel salt decocte this beest ennointe.
 136 Oute wesse of it, but doo this longe er even :
 And over yere thai wol been in goode pointe
 Withouten scorf or scalle in cors or jointe,
 Also thai shall have softe encrisped wolle
 140 And wonderly prolonged atte the fulle.

De casio faciendo.

21.

Make cheese with curd of kid, lamb, or calf, or with wild teazle, or the skin which adheres to chicken's crop.

- Alle fresshe the mylk is crodded now to chese¹
 With crudde of kidde, or lambe, other of calf,
 Or floure of tasil wilde. Oon of hem chese,²
 144 Or that pellet³ that closeth, every⁴ half,
 The chicke or pyjon crawe, hool either half.
 With figtree mylk, fresshe mylk also wol turne.
 Thenne wrynge it, presse it under poundes scoerne.

22.

When firm lay them on crates, but apart.

- 148 And sundel sadde up doo it in a colde
 Place, outhere derk, and after under presse
 Constreyne it efte, and salt about it folde,
 So sadder yet saddest it compresse.
 152 Whenne it is wel confourmed to sadnesse
 On fleykes legge hem ichoone so from other,
 That nere a suster touche nere a brother.

23.

Shut them up in a close place out of the wind. A cheese should not be dry, nor full of holes caused by too much sun, or salt, or too little pressure.

- But ther the place is cloos is hem to enclude,
 156 And holde oute wynde although he rowne or crie,
 So wol thaire fattenesse and teneritude
 With hem be stille ; and yf a chees is drie,
 Hit is a vyce, and so is many an eye
 160 Yf it see with, that cometh yf sonnyng brendde,
 Or moche of salt, or lite of presse, it shende.

¹ caseum.² elige.³ pelliculam.⁴ undique.

24.

- An other in fresshe mylk to make of chese
 Pynutttes grene ystamped wol he doo ;
 164 An other wol have tyme a man to brese
 And clenسد often juce of it doo to
 To tourne it with ; to savor so or soo ;
 It may be made with puttyng to pigment,
 168 Or piper, or sum other condyment.

Others press
 pine-nuts, or add
 the juice of
 bruised thyme.
 Flavour with a
 condiment of
 pepper or any
 pigment.

De examinibus apium augmentatis.

25.

- Of been the swarmes nowe begynne encrease,
 Nowe in the hony combe is bredde the bee.
 The greet birdde and kynges doutelees
 172 Men sayen thai been, but Greekes sayne thai be
 Clept œstros, and goode is hem to slee,
 For thai the swarme unresteth, so thai crie.
 Nowe as is taught yit slee the butterflie.

The swarms of
 bees increase.
 The Greeks call
 the king-bee
 οἴστρος.

De pavimentis in solaris faciendis.

26.

- 176 Atte Mayés ende a solar is to pave,
 And rather not, lest frostes it efecte.
 A double cours of boording first it have,
 Oon transversal, another cours directe.
 180 With chaf or ferne this bordes do be tecte,
 And therupon doo stones handfull grete,
 And wel foote-tempred mortar theron trete.

At the end of
 May, not earlier,
 have summer-
 houses.

27.

- Thenne with a barre inbete it, batte it ofte,
 184 And playne it rough, but are it fully drie,
 Brik bipedal chaneled bryng on lofte,
 This floore that be suffisyng forto wrie.
 The chanelс fynger grete thou most espie.
 188 On evry half this bryk twoo feet of brede,
 That lyme and oil the joint togeder lede.

Beat it in with
 a bar, but before
 it is dry bring
 channeled bricks
 to cover all the
 floore.

28.

This cement, brick, stones and clay, dry into one substance. Pour on it a testaceous cement, and it is no harm to flap (or slap!) it with rods.

- This scyment, bryk, stoon, cley togeder drie,
 And knytte into oon til noon humoure be therin,
 192 Nowe yote on that scyment clept testacye
 Sex fynger thicke, and yerdes is noo synne
 To all to flappe it with; now brode and thynne
 Tilette¹ or tabulette² of marble stoon,
 196 Empresse, and never shal this werk agoon.

De lateribus faciendis.

29.

Brick made in the heat dries too soon, and is likely to crack. When formed let the sun sweat out the moisture.

- Now brik is maade of white erthe, or rubrike,
 Or cley, for that is made in somer heete
 To sone is drie, an forto chyne is like.
 200 Thus make hem: sifted erthe and chaf to trete
 And tempere longe, and fourmed sonne oute swete
 The humour, tourne hem; two feet [longe] every brik
 Be, and oon foote brode IIII ynches thicke.

De Rosato XIII ca^m. de oleo liliacio XIII ca^m.

30.

Put five pounds of rose into six sextarii of wine.

- 204 In sestres sex of olde wyne purged rose
 Three daies first v pounce is to doo,
 The xxxth day x pounce hony dispose
 In it wel scommed first, and use it soo.
 208 Take x pounce oil, x lilies therto
 Be doo, and XL dayes sette it ther oute³
 In glasse,⁴ and made it is noo longer doute.

De oleo roseo XV ca^m. de rodometelle XVI ca^m.

31.

Huile de rose is made of a pound of oil to an ounce of roses. Rodometel is a pound of honey to a sextarius of rose-water.

- In every pounce of oil an unce of rose
 212 Ypurged putte, and hange it dayes seven
 In sonne and moone, and after oilderose
 We may baptize and name it, cordyng even.
 And XL dayes to beholde on heven
 216 In juce of rose a sester that weel smelle
 A pounce hony and name it rodometelle.

¹ tessellas.² tabellas.³ sub divo.⁴ in vitro.

De rosis viridibus servandis,

32.

- That roses that begynneth forto unclose
 And cleve a reede that stont & groweth grene,
 220 Doo thayme therin and let it on hem close
 Thus til the list: hem wol this reede sustene.
 Other condite hem kepe in pottes clene
 With pik munyte and couchyng theroute alway.
 224 August in houres cordyng is with May.

Place roses not yet open in a reed which stands green, and close them in it as you like, or keep them out of doors protected in clean pots.

De horis Maii and Augusti.

33.

- Half prime hath xxiii feet, and pryme
 Hath xiiii, and half undron hath but ix,
 High undron vi, and iiiii hath mydday tyme,
 228 And noon hath iii. Nowe Phebus wol declayne
 Tort occident, and lenger lemes¹ shyne.
 Thyne afternoone to thi fornoone confourme
 In feet from houre til hour, as is the fourme.

Half-prime, *i.e.* 6 o'clock = 23ft.
 Prime, *i.e.* 7 o'clock = 7 = 13 ft.
 Half-undern, *i.e.* 9 o'clock = 9ft.
 And undern, *i.e.* 10 o'clock = 6ft.

Finis vith libri, et prefacio ad septimum.

34.

- 232 So May is ronne away in litel space.
 The tonge is shortte, and longe is his sentence.
 Forth² ride I see my gide, and him I trace
 As he as swyfte to be yit I dispence.
 236 O sone of God alloone, O sapience,
 O hope, of synnes drop or gile immuyn,
 Lovyng I to The syng as my science
 Can doo; and forth I goo to werk atte Juyn.

Translator's epilogue to Book 6, and preface to Book 7.

¹ bemes.

² forride.

JUYN.

BOOK THE SEVENTH.

De area ad trituram paranda.

1.

Make a smooth threshing-floor, and harden against ants and mice.

- At Juyn a floore for thressing thus thai make :
Thai pare it first, and lightly after gete
Hit dolven smal, and chaf therto thay take,
4 Oildregges fresshe thai tempre with, and trete
It even playne abroode. This helpeth whete
From Auntes and fro myse. Nowe pibble stonys
Thay bete in, and other that cordyng stooine is.

2.

Then let it dry in the sun. Another way is to clean the floor and wet it well, and turn in small animals to tread it down.

- 8 And after suffer thay the sonne it drie.
And this is oone. Another way is fonde,
As first the floor to clenste, and after strie
Hit all with weete, and so wel weet the londe,
12 Doo beestes smale in hit to stere and stonde,
And make hem route aboute, and trede, and strayne
It wel, and so to drie it they complayne.

De messibus.

3.

Barley is to be harvested before the ear break. A good reaper can get five strikes a day. The corn swells if left to lie loose.

- Now gynneth barley ripe, and is to anende,¹
16 Er the eere² to breke and shede it; for as whete
It is not cladde nor cloked syde & ende.
Oon daywerk of a goode repman may gete
V strik, a febbler for III may swete.
20 And that the corn may grete upon the grounde
Thay sayen is goode to let it lye unbounde.

¹ consumanda.

² spica.

4.

- This moones ende in places nygh the see
 And hot & drie is gonnen repyng whete.
- 24 But first, yf it be ripe, is forto see
 Yf alle the lande atte ones rody grete
 Enelyne & thonke unlaced so for hete.
 The playner parte of ffraunce a crafte hath fonde
- 28 To repe in litel space a worlde of londe.

At the end of the month wheat-harvest begins. See if it be ripe by seeing if the whole field grows red at the same time.

5.

- Oon oxes werk alle hervest up shall take
 With litel mannes help, and in this wyse:
 A squared carre on wheles two thay make,
- 32 And borde it bredyng up of certayne sise,
 That tort the brynk it brede alway & rise.
 His chaule aforne that shal ete up the whete
 Ys not right high, but so of even mete.

In the plain country of France they make a square cart on two wheels, boarded so as to be broader towards the top. Its jaw (front-board) is not to be high.

6.

- 36 That towe¹ is toothed thicke as the mesure
 Of erees² wol not passe hem, upwarde bende.
 And bakward beth twey thilles made full sure,
 As forwarde hath a drey, and in that ende
- 40 An meke oxe that wol drawe & stonde & wende
 Wel yoked be, and forwarde make it fare.
 And every corne³ wol start into this chare.⁴

That apparatus is to be toothed so close that the ears will not pass, bending upwards. It has two shafts behind as a dray has before. Yoke to it a quiet ox, and every corn will fall into it.

7.

- This teeth wol bite hem so that beth bifornys
- 44 And fere hem in, the drover⁵ aye in kynde
 Doo list & lethe as lowe & high the corne is,
 That shall trippe in, the chaf fletyng behynde.
 Thus shall an oxe in dayes few upwynde
- 48 An hervest alle; this carre is thus to carie
 In feeld lande playne, ther chaf nys necessarie.

These teeth force in the ears in front. The drover will regulate the height. This cart is for plain lands, where chaff is not wanted.

¹ tabula anterior.² spicarum.³ man.⁴ vehiculum.⁵ bubulco.

De agris proscindendis, vineis occandis, &c.

8.

Things omitted in May to be done now, viz., plough cold grass land, cover the roots of vines, gather rough vetches, and cut fingreek for fodder.

Where land is cold, now hold harvest of pulse.

- In coldest lande thing lefte undoon in May¹
 May now be doon, as feeldes me may plowe.
 52 In grassy² cold lande vynes rootes may³
 Eke nowe be wrie, eke now the fittches⁴ rowe⁵
 Collect may be, and fayngreek downe to rowe⁶
 For fodder⁷ now is tyme; and every puls,⁸
 56 There lande is cold, is hervest nowe to huls.

9.

Mix pottage-lentils in ashes in oil-barrels, or salt-tubs: they are safe laid by strongly plastered. Beans plucked early kept in a cool place will be free from grubs.

- Nowe potageware in askes mynge & kepe
 In oilbarelles or salt tubbes doone,
 Sadde cleyed well thai save beth leide to slepe.
 60 Nowe benes, in decresyng of the moone,
 Er day and er she ryse, upplucked soone,
 Made clene, and sette up wel refrigerate,
 From grobbes⁹ save wol kepe up thaire estate.

10.

Collect lupine, and if you will, you may sow it at once in a dry place.

- 64 Lupine also collecte is in this moone,
 And yf me wolle, anoon it may be sowe,
 Right from the floor as fast as it is doone.
 But ferre away from humour it bestowe,
 68 In that garnar that stont not over lowe,
 To keep hem longe, and rathest yf the smeke¹⁰
 Perpetual uppon thaire dwellyng reke.

De diversis herbis serendis.

11.

Sow cabbage at the solstiee, and plant it out in the beginning of August. Beet, radish, lettuce, and coriander are now to be sown.

- Brasik is sowe atte stondyng of the Sonne,
 72 And atte the hede of Aust it is to plaunte
 In landes weet, or elles rayne beronne.
 And ache also is sowen come denaunt,
 Bete and radisshe exerciseth thair haunt;
 76 Letuce and coriander, yf me wete
 Her lande, up groweth nowe this herbes sete¹¹ (=sweete).

¹ Maio.² herbosa.³ possint.⁴ vicia.⁵ rugosa.⁶ resecare.⁷ pabulo.⁸ legumina.⁹ gurgulionibus.¹⁰ fumus.¹¹ salubres.

De pomis et flore punici, &c.

12.

- Yit may the pomgarnates floure enclude
 An erthen potte, as twye is taught beforne,
 80 To make a pome of mighty magnitude.
 Nowe peres and meles¹ over thicke ar torne
 Away the vicious, lest juce ylorne
 On hem sholde be that gentil fruyt myght spende.
 84 Nowe ꝑꝑhus in colde lande wol ascende.

A pomegranate inclosed in an earthen pot will bear large fruit. Pears and apples being overthick, the defective are taken away, lest the sap should be lost upon them.

13.

- The figtree, as forsaieth his discyplene,
 This moone in season is to caprifie.
 Nowe have I wist men graffe hem VIII or IX^{no}.
 88 Now peche in places colde is putte in theye.²
 The plannte of palm men umbydelvyng hie.
 In Juyl and nowe solempne insicion
 Hath treen, that men calle emplastracioun.

Now caprifly the fig-tree. I have known several graffit. Peaches are now inoculated, and men dig round the palm. Trees are now to have emplastration.

14.

- 92 Emplasturyng accordeth with the tree
 That hath a juce of fattenesse in the rynde,
 As figge, olyve, and other suche be.
 Eke Marcial saith peche is of that kynde.
 96 Thus it is doon, as we in bookes fynde :
 Of fairest treen loke uppe the brannches clere
 That fertilest and fresshest yonge appere.

It accords best with a tree that has a thick juce in the rind. Look up the branches of the young trees that appear most fertile and fresh.

15.

- Under the fresshest gemme alle subtilly,
 100 That gemme unhurt, with yron reyse a rynde.
 The trez that shall emplastred be therby
 Take of the gemme, and bark, and therto bynde
 This gemme unhurt, and so in bondes wynde
 104 Hit softe his gemme above alle that excede,
 Oon gemme as for another so succede.

Under the freshest bud raise the rind with a knife, without hurting the bud. Take off the bud and bark of the tree to be emplastered, and bind on to it this unhurt bud, that one may take the place of the other.

¹ mela.² inoculatur.

16.

Place dung on
and around, and
lop off the upper
branches, and
leave it twenty
days.

- Doo donnge upon and umbe on evry syde
And bynde it to ; the bowes of that tree
108 That higher beth, let hewe of or devyde
Away, and dayes xxth let it be.
Unbynde it thenne, and there expertly se
How oon tree is in til an other ronne.
112 Thus better fruyte of bitter fruyte is wonne.

De vitulis castrandis : de casio ; & omni tonsura.

17.

Care necessary in
treating calves.
Now is time to
make cheese and
shear sheep.

- Eke in this moone is made castracioun
Of calves, as is taught a lite afor.
Therynne is subtil operacioun
116 In memory wel worthi to be born,
And crafte to make cheses be not lorn,
But used nowe ; and nowe in places colde
Solempnitee of sheryng sheepes is holde.

De Apibus, cera, melle, &c.

18.

An indication
that the hives
are full is a low
murmuring of
the bees. If the
hives are empty,
there is more
noise.

- 120 And in this moone is eke castracion
Of hyves ronke of hony fild, the some¹
Wherof is this significacion :
All subtilly & smale if that thai summe,²
124 All hugely & harke yf that thai humme,
As houses holgh thaire voices multiplice,—(sic !)
A signe is that her combes beth full done.

* * * * *

[Here several pages are lost.]

* * * * *

¹ summa.

² numerent.

19.

- Thus siste it that the graynes stille abide
 128 Inwithe the syve, and floures downe to shake ;
 This floures smale into hony swetest slide
 And therof xxx^{ti} dayes let hem take
 Ynough, and thenne uptemperyng forsake
 132 No man for hem to make into thaire kynde ;
 As of rosate is taught, yf ye have mynde.¹

Let the grains remain in the sieve, the flowers pass through, and lie in honey thirty days, and then let no man fail to make them in their kind.

De Alsica.

20.

- Alsike is made with barly, half mature
 A party grene and uppon repes bounde
 136 And in an oven² ybake and made to endure
 That lightly on a querne³ it may be grounde.
 Nowe til a strike a litel salt infounde
 As it is grounde, and kepe it therin boote is.
 140 This Juyn and Juyl accorde in houres footes..

Alica is made of unripe barley, bound in sheaves and roasted in an oven until hard enough to grind in a mill.

De horis.

21.

- Half pryme on xx^{ti} feet ; hole pryme
 On XII ; half undern VIII ; hool undern v ;
 Mydday on IIII ; and noon on II feet by me
 144 Stont fast ynough. Now Phebus chaise upthrive
 No lenger may til the occident asblyve
 Enclyneth it and erst from the Est it wried.
 Forthy beth feet with houres multiplied.

Half-prime is the first hour of the Roman day, whole prime the 2nd. Half undern the 3rd, whole undern the 4th.

Deo gracias.

22.

- 148 Nowe Juyn is doo. Salus, blisse, umne, honoure,
 Joy, jubile, power, and diademe,
 Jesu, be to the, Jesse, the roote's floure,
 In mageste that is⁴ to sit and deme,
 152 He⁵ to us se that in that houre extreme
 That⁶ prison, helle, all cloose from us be loken,
 And with Him we dwellyng. Yet must I yeme
 This book, and telle at Juyl of lande up broken.

Translator's epilogue.

¹ This stanza treats of the making of *œnanthe* from the flowers and grapes of the wild vine. ² furno. ³ mola. ⁴ art. ⁵ So. ⁶ Thi.

JUYLL.

BOOK THE EIGHTH.

De iterandis agris, de messibus triticea, &c.

1.

Plough again early. Time to finish wheat-barvest, and clear fields of bushes, and grub up stocks.

Atte Juyl the lande up broken in Aprile
Is efte to plowe, and sone is best his season.
Whete hervest nowe in tempre lande is while
4 Forto conclude; and by the forsaide reason
Nowe make the feldes wide of bussches geson.
Nowe stocke upp grobbe and tree in wanyng moone,
Thaire rootes eke to brenne is now to done.

2.

Now the corn is away, cut down the trees that were amongst it. Before the dog-days, take up fern and sedge.

8 Nowe treen that have amongst the cornes growe,
The corne away, adowne it is to caste.¹
Oon daies werk may xx^{ti} overthrowe:
Nowe vynes yonge ydolven first and laste
12 Wolde be; but not in hete, and poudere² caste.
Er the caniculere the hounde ascende
Have uppe the fern and segges to be brenned.

De orti seminibus serendis.

3.

Sow onions, radish, orage, and basilicon. Water lettuce, beet, and mal-lows. Sow tur-nips in wet, loose land: they delight also in fields.

Smale onyons nowe beth sowe in places colde
16 And wete, eke radisshe & orage, yf ye
May watter it, basilicon wol holde,
Lettuce & malves, betes, lekes be
To watter nowe; the neep in weet lande we
20 Nowe sowe and rape, in roten lande rare
In weet lande and in feldes gladde thai are.

¹ proscindere.

² pulveratie.

4.

- But nepes loveth heldes¹ sondy drie
 And thynne, eke of the landes propurtee
 24 Er either seede of other multiplie
 A wonder thing a man may often see :
 Two yere if neep in some lande sowen be
 It wol be rape, and rape in sum land sowe
 28 Wol ther ayenne uppe into neepes growe.

Turnips love sandy slopes. In some lands rape changes into turnip, and vice versa.

5.

- Depe donnged lande yturned wel thai love :
 That pleseth hem & cornes that ther growe.
 An acre lande IIII sester rape above
 32 And v of neep is suffisant to sowe.
 For over thicke it is not hem to strowe.
 And yf thai be to thicke away thou trete
 A part, and so that other wol be grete.

Upon an acre of land sow four sextarii of rape, five of turnip. If they are too thick, remove part, and the others will be the larger.

6.

- 36 And forto have the rapes seedes greet
 Let pulle first the rape oute of the grounde.
 The foiles are of it awaie to geet,
 A mydde his caule at half a fynger rounde
 40 Let smyte him of, and plante hem forto abounde
 VIII fynger fro : thus wol thai growe in longe
 And, as I wene, her seedes sholde be stronge.

To have great rape seeds, remove the leaves at the thickness of half a finger, and plant at eight fingers' distance.

De implastracione.

7.

- Solempnyte hath emplastracion,
 44 Wherof beforne is taught the diligence.
 Nowe have I made inoculacion
 Of pere and appultree : the experience
 Hath preved wel. Of wynter fruite science
 48 Yet leseth² oute the smale unto the greet
 So that the tree may sende her drinke & meet.

Emplastering is now solemnized, and inoculation of pears and apples. Science now selects the small winter fruit and takes them away, that the tree may nourish the larger.

¹ devexa.² eligit.

8.

I have planted
citrons now to
great advantage.
Now inoculate
the fig. Graft
citrons and dig
about palms in
the middle of
the month.
Gather almonds
early.

- Now plannted I scions¹ of citurtree
In colde and weete, and watre it so longe
52 That forth thai come in greet felicitee.
The figtree nowe to encye² it is noo wronge.
In weet lande citur graffed wol be spronge,
And palmes delve aboute amydde this moone.
56 Almondes ripeth nowe : go gete hem sone.

De armentis & gregibus admittendis.

9.

Time for cows to
breed, that their
ten months may
end in spring.
If they are too
fat, they do not
breed so well.

- Nowe shal the bulle his Wyfes to him take,
And fille her wombe, in monethes x to anende
Thaire tyme of birth at veer ; for now thai wake
60 All fresshe, for veer thair Venus bronde hath tende.
XV of hem oon male is forto ascende,
As telleth Columelle, and wol contente.
Yit yf thai be to fatte her werth is shente.

10.

Where fodder is
abundant the
cow may breed
oftener.
Moderate food is
beneficial. If
they are put to
the plough they
may breed alter-
nate years.

- 64 In places ther is fodder abondance,
The ky may otherwhiles be withdrawe.
Mete in mesure her calvyng wol advancee.
Eke in the plough perchaunce yf thai shal drawe
68 Itche other yere thai may go to by lawe.
Antl so shal thai for either werk endure,
That is to saye, in laboure & feture.

11.

The tups should
have white
tongues. If they
are spotty the
lambs will be so
too. From white
sometimes other
colours spring,
but not from
black.

- Nowe putte amonge the shepe thaire tuppes white
72 Not oonly woolled, but also thair tonge ;
Yf it be spotty that a man may wite
If he begets him spotty lambes yonge.
Yit sumtyme of the white are other spronge.
76 But Columelle, he saithe, of tuppes blake
White sheep Nature is never wonte to make.

¹ taleas.² inoculare.

12.

- The tuppe is chosen faire of altitude,
 Ywombed side, and tecte in whittest woolle,¹
 80 A besom tail holdyng his longitude,
 Yfronted large, and stoned atte the fulle.
 From youthe until viii yeres olde thei wole²
 Wel do this crafte, and she from yeres tweyne
 84 V yere is goode, and then is she bareyne.

The tup should be tall, broad-bellied, and covered with white wool, with a long tail and large forehead. He answers until eight years, the ewe till five.

13.

- Yboned large, eke long & softest flesys.
 And thai that wide wooly wombéd be ;
 Such ewes to the tuppés oute to chese is.
 88 Of pasturing thai must have ubertee
 Fro breres ferre ; for thaire inquitee
 This seely innocentes wol unclothe,
 And wellesay to tere her skynnes bothe.

Ewes should have large bones and long soft fleeces. Their pasture should be rich, and free from briars, which would un-clothe the silly innocents, and also tear their skin.

14.

- 92 Nowe let hem doo, by wynter to be stronge.
 Males to make, as saithe the Philosopher,
 Septemtrion pastures let hem fonge,
 And towarde that wynde if the tuppés ofre³
 96 With litel males filleth thai the coffre ;⁴
 And towarde Southwynde geteth thay femalys.
 Yf it be sooth, right notable this tale is.

The lambs should be strong before winter. Aristotle says males are born in northern pastures, females in southern.

15.

- In heruest putte a way thi feble shepe
 100 As thus thai may be solde, or elles spende.
 A coitu twey monethes summen keepe
 Her raam until Cupido be wele to ende.
 And sumen lette hem alle the yere ascende.
 104 And instinct so dayes shortte & longe,
 Ther shal not lacke hem tender lambes yonge.

Sell or use feeble sheep in autumn. Some men let their sheep breed at any time of the year.

¹ lana.² volunt.³ v profre.⁴ ventrem v. matrem.

De extirpando gramine.

16.

When the Sun is in Cancer, and the Moon six days old in Capricorn, grass pulled up will not grow again, nor if removed with a cypress fork, or tools, sprinkled with goats' blood.

- Nowe with the Crabbe inhabityng the Sonne,
The moone of vi in Capricorn ysette,
108 Yf gresse ypuled uppe be the lande is wonne.
Eke cipur tonges¹ with gootes bloode wette
And toles from the furneyes if me sette
By sprent with gootes bloode, the grasses rowe
112 With thees if me fordoo, thai shall not growe.

De Vino scillite.

17.

To make squill-wine, dry mountain, or sea squills, as soon as the dog-star rises, far away from the Sun; put a pound into a jar of wine.

- And vyne squyllitee is thus made in this moone:
The montayne squylle, othør of nygh the See
As riseth the Canyculers as sone
116 Wol ferre away fro sonne ydried be.
A stene of wyne a poundes quantitee
Of hem receyve, alle leves superflu
Ikiste away, and thai that paled greu.

18.

Others let the leaves hang over the wine, but not dip into it too deep. It is good for coughs, and pains of the stomach, phlegm, and spleen, digestion, and eyesight.

- 120 And other garlande hem, and so depende,
Into the wyne so thai go not to depe,
And take hem oute atte xl dayes ende.
This wyne is goode the cough² away to kepe;
124 Alle ille oute of the wombe it maketh krepē;
It solveth flevme, and helpeth splenetyk;
Digestion it maketh, and een quyk.

De Idromelle.

19.

To make mead, put one sextarius of unscummed honey into six of clear water, and let naked boys shake it for five hours in boilers, and then let it stand forty days.

- For meth in risyng of Caniculer
128 A sester of unscomed hony doo
In sesters vi of well water cler
In carenayres naked³ children goo
And glocke it oures v to & froo
132 Vessel and all, and after in the Sonne
With xxxx daies standyng it is wonne.

¹ ciprei bidentes.² tussim.³ investes.

De aceto squillino.

20.

- And in this moone is made Aisel squillyne :
 Of squylles white alle rawe take of the hardes,
 136 And al the rynde is for this nothing fyne,
 Then onoly take the tender myddelwardes
 In sesters XII of aisel that soure harde is.
 A pounce & unces VI yshrad be doo
 140 And XL dayes sonnyng stonde it soo.

To make squill-
 vinegar, take off
 the shells and
 rind, and put the
 middle part only
 into twelve sex-
 tarii of vinegar.
 Shred one pound
 six ounces, and
 let it stand forty
 days in the Sun :

21.

- After this XL daies cloos in sonne
 Cast oute squylle, and clense it feety wel,
 And into vessel pitched be it ronne.
 144 An other xxx^{ti} galons of aisel
 With dragmes VIII of squylle in oon vessel,
 Pepur an unce, of case and mynte a smal¹
 Wol do, and use in tyme as medicinal.

then cast out the
 squills and strain
 carefully into a
 closed vessel.
 Or, thirty gallons
 of vinegar with
 eight drachms of
 squills, an ounce
 of pepper, and a
 little casia and
 mint.

De sinapi.

22.

- 148 A sester and a semycicle take
 Of senvey seede, and grynde it poudere small,
 V pounce of hony theruppon thou slake,
 Of Spannysh oyle a pounce do therwithall.
 152 A sester of fyne aisel tempur shall
 This thinges ; groundon well thus use it longe.
 This Juyl and Juyn have houres even longe.

Grind a pint and
 a half of mustard
 seed, mix five
 pounds of honey,
 one pound of
 Spanish oil, and
 a pint of vinegar.

De horis.

23.

- Oon gooth of XXII with XI,
 156 And II with X on XII feet goth blyve.
 Eke III with IX on VIII extendeth even,
 And IIII as VIII abregged is to V.
 To V & VII levethe III alyve.
 160 And manly VI in myddes of the day
 Stonde forth an houre, and uppon feet but tway.

The length of
 the hours in
 July.

¹ aliquantum.

Finis VIII libri. Præfacio in novem librum.

Translator's
epilogue. The
latter part unin-
telligible.

This Juyl is doon. August I must begynne
O tryne and oon, God Lorde, recorde I the
164 That sensis spille or pointe disjoynt be therynne
Is not my wille ; and yet in it is she
Myne ignoraunce. And whi not I but he
That she myschaunce he pricke or nycke it ther
168 Thi p'uce, mene as mene or nought it be
He rynce if Aust be faust nygh September.

AUGUST.

BOOK THE NINTH.

1.

- Nygh September kalende atte Austes ende,
Ther feeldes playne, humyde, and lene be,
To gynne plowe is goode to condescende.
4 And also nowe in coostes of the See
Vyndage araied [arayed] fore is forto se.
In places eke ther it is passyng colde
The vynes unwried be fayne wolde.

De exili & misera vinea.

2.

- 8 In Aust eke if the vyne yerde be lene,
And she, thi vyne, a ruthful thing to se,
Thre strik or IIII of lupynes demene
On iche acre. So let it wrion be.
12 Whenne it is uppe and hath fertilitie,
Turne it este in, it doungeth best the vynes.
All other dounge is infectif of wynes.

De pampinandis & obumbrandis vitibus.

3.

- Nowe ther is colde is pampinacion
16 To overtake a thicke yleved vyne;
And ther is hoothe is occupacion
The fervent yre¹ of Phebus to declayne
With obumbracion, if so benygne
20 And longly be the vyne, is not to werne.²
Eke nowe is goode to pulle up segge & ferne.

Plough at the beginning of September, prepare vineyards, and in cold places the vines would faine be covered.

[N.B.—In verse 5 both forms are in the MS., and in verse 7 “unwried” is written instead of *unwried*.]

The best manure for a poor vine is lupine, three or four strikes to an acre. Let it be covered.

Prune thick-leaved vines, and, where it is hot, do not forbid to shade a luxuriant vine. Pull up sedge and fern.

¹ hete.

² vetare.

De urendis pascuis.

4.

Burn the land to destroy bushes and their stock. If the land is covered with dry plants, burn them, and they will grow again more fresh.

- Pastures eke in this moone is to brenne
That bushshes, ther thai groweth over hie,
24 And besy beth the lande to over renne,
This brennyng may thaire stocke & hem destrie.
Eke if the lande be wrieded in herbes drie,
Nowe brenne hem uppe, and efte they wol arise
28 All glad arayed newe in fresshest gise.

De herbis in orto.

5.

We have not to sow radish in ragstone or clay, but it loves a moist air.

- Nowe rape and neep in places drie is sowe,
As taught is erst, and radissh last this moone
Atte drie is sowe in Wynter forto growe,
32 In lande solute & fatte it groweth sone,
With ragston or with cley it naath to done,
But gladde is it to loke on dronkyn ayer,
In beddes brode & deepe it wol be faire.

6.

They grow best after a good rain. As soon as it is sown, cover it in. Two or four sextaril suffice for an acre. Dung makes them fungous or spongy: chaff is preferable.

- 36 In gravel best after a nobel rayne
Thai growe, and weete hem if thine ayer be drie,
Anoon as it is sowen, wrie it playne.
Two sester in oon acre is to strie;
40 And III , as other sayen, wol multiplie,
And chaf is better for hem thenne is donnge,
For thai therof wol be right fungous stronge.

7.

Salt-water makes them sweet. Be careful to have seed of the female radish. To have great plants, leave scarcely any leaves on them, and so let them grow.

- Saltwater hem: therof thai wol be swete.
44 Radissh female hath litel bitternesse,
With leves brode, & playne, glad, grene, & meete.
Thaire seede to have as do thi businesse.
And forto make hem wexon in greetnesse
48 Unneth on it a litel croppe me leve,
And sette it so to growe & gret to preve.

8.

- The swete of that is bitter forto make
 Oon day & nyght the seede in hony stonde,
 52 Outher in meth as longe tyme it take.
 Rave, as brassik for vyne as ille is fonde.
 Thai so discordeth that in oon poort londe
 Wel may thai not; forthi oon utter kepe.
 56 Also this moone is sowing of pasnepe.

To make them sweet let them stand a day and night in honey, or in mead. Rape and cabbage are so inimical to vines, that they would refuse to land in the same port: therefore keep them apart.

De pomis VI ca^m. de apibus VII ca^m.

9.

- Emplasturing eke in this moone is doo.
 And sumen nowe wol graffe a perytree
 And citurtree in places moist also.
 60 Nowe sharnebodde encombreth the bee.
 Pursue on him that slayne anoon he be.
 The werkes that in July be lefte undoone
 Nowe may thay take an ende in this Aust moone.

Some men now graft pears and citrons. Pursue and kill the sharnbod, or hornet, and do undone in July.

De puteis faciendis.

10.

- 64 Now seche and fynde up water in this wyse
 Doune lene and lay thi chyn¹ righte to the grounde
 Estwarde, and rather thenne the Sonne arise,
 And where a subtil myst gynneth to abounde
 68 In dewe upon, ther water may be founde
 Ther pitche a mark, and on the lande take yeme²
 Thayme goode or badde, faire or foule to deme.

Seek for water by leaning your chin to the ground before sun-rise. Pitch upon a mark, and take notice, and judge them good or bad.

11.

- The marl hath veynes thynne unsmellyng best;
 72 Sclak sonde lymous & lene, unswete & depe;
 Blake erthe humour not moche hath in his chest
 Of wynter shoures leide up forto kepe,
 For swetly smylleth that lande: clayes wepe
 76 Uncertainly, whoos teres beth right swete.
 A man may be right gladde that hem may gete.

Marl has veins of bad smell; loose sand has scanty and muddy water; clays have an uncertain supply of sweet water.

¹ mentum.

² considera.

12.

Strong gravel and stony land have a certain supply, and where the stone is red, there is abundance, but beware lest it escape through fissures. In flint is cold and wholesome water, in plains hard and tepid.

Sadde sonde gravel, and there eke as beth stonys,
Certain humoure is and in ubertee.

- 80 Goode abundance is ther as rody stoon is.
But war: for thai thorough chenes¹ lightly flee.
Amonge flynt stoon atte hilles rootes be
Veynes ynowe, and chillyng colde & seete.
- 84 Ther felde hath salte and saad, luke & unsweete.

13.

A good flavour shows they spring from under a mountain; but there are cold springs in plains if the sun is kept off. Withy, reeds, alder, ivy, show there is water.

And if thai savoure wel, thenne thay begynne
Under the mount, eke ere amonge ther be
Welles wel colde in playne ther shades twynne

- 88 The Sonne away. Yit signes moo men see
Ther water is, as the fertilittee
Of withi,² reede,³ aller,⁴ yvy, or vyne
That ther is water nygh is verrey signe.

14.

Where these grow, dig three feet, broad, and five deep, and put in the ground a vessel upside down. This hole, covered with a hurdle and mould, should remain so till the morrow.

- 92 Ther as thai growe, updelve in latitude
Thre foote, and deep v foote into the grounde,
And whenne the Sonne adowne gothe, ther enclude
Of leede or brasse a vessel clene ygrounde
- 96 Downwarde the mouthe, upwarde the bottom rounde,
This pitte ywrien with a fleyke and molde
Uppon so dwelle until the morowe sholde.

15.

Take away the hurdle, and if the vessel be damp or moist there is water. An unbaked earthen pot, if there is any water, will be softened.

- The next day the fleyke away thou plie,
100 And se yf this vessel withynne swete,
Or if the dropes therin multiplie,
Withoute doute ther wol be water gete.
A potters potte uneled⁵ wol alete⁶
- 104 And yf it be leyde therynne the same wyse,
Yf any springe of water ther wol rise.

¹ rimas.

² salicis.

³ arundo.

⁴ alnus.

⁵ non coctum.

⁶ resolvetur.

16.

Ley ther a flees of woole in like maner,
 Yf it conceyve of humoure in oon nyght
 108 That we may wrynge oute of it water clere,
 It is recorde of water : eke a light.
 In oil by like maner therynne ydight,
 Yf it be fonde yqueynte, ther is a veyne
 112 Of water nygh ; the nedeth not complayne.

Or a fleece of wool, wringing wet, is a sign, or a lamp if extinguished.

17.

Eke of a fier ther made if smooke ascende
 Alle fatty, weet, & cloudy nebulose,
 To make a winche al sikour ther descende,
 116 Forto thyne honde wol sprynge or springes ose.¹
 And springes feel into oon may be comlose.²
 In hilles feet towarde Septentrion
 Good humour hath multiplicacion.

Or if you make a fire, and the smoke is fat and moist, sink a well with confidence, for springs will ooze, and many may unite in one.

De puteis faciendis.

18.

120 Goode is bewarre the wynches³ whenne to delve,
 For cley, alum, and brymston, otherwhile
 Though brynkes stonde and wol not over whelwe,
 Enfeteth the ayer, and delvers so begile,
 124 That dede thay are inwith a litel while,
 But if thay flee : for thi, or thai descende,
 A light into the wynche may downe be sende.

Beware of clay, alum, and brimstone, which kill the delvers within a little while unless they fly ; therefore, ere they descend, let a light be sent down.

19.

Yf it ne quenche, of perill is ther noon.
 128 Hit quyncheth,—lo ! the place is pestilente.
 An other way to this is to goone :
 On either side a pitte must have descent
 Until thi sought licoures librament.
 132 And ever amonge into the wynche hem thorle,⁴
 That wynde away the wicked ayer may hurle.

If it be not quenched there is no danger, and *vice versa*. Or dig a hole till the water escapes, and bore the well into it that the noxious air may evaporate.

¹ scaterere.

² connexe.

³ puteos.

⁴ perfores.

20.

Make it eight feet wide and secure it with courses of wood, the walls being of ragstone or flint. A mixture of salt will correct muddiness.

This doon, the sydes make up with structure,
And footes VIII it hold in latitude.

- 136 With barres bigge is goode to make it sure ;
Or wall it well with ragge or flyntes rude.
In square or round this werk thai may conclude.
If water ther be lymous or enfecte
- 140 Admyxtion of salt wol it correcte.

21.

If the brink keep falling in, board it up, and strengthen the boards with transverse planks, lest it close upon thy working men.

And yf thi wynche in digging wol not stande,
But nowe and nowe be fallyng in the brynke,
Peraventure it is so slipping lande.

- 144 Thenne an other crafte thou must be thinke :
Yf bordes holde it oute, it may not synke.
But thai must oute be borne with barres rude,
For doubte if it thi worching men conclude.

De aqua probanda.

22.

Sprinkle it on a clean brass vessel, and if it leave no spot you may maintain it to be good. If, when boiled in a brazen vessel, it leave no sediment at bottom, it is sound.

- 148 His water newe is goode a man to preve :
Let springe it on a brason vessel clene,
And yf noo signe of it on the brasse leve,
The droppes here & there appering sene,
- 152 That veyne is good prudently to sustene.
Decoct in brasse, yf gravel in the grout
Noone leve is preef that that licour is sount.

23.

Or if food soon boils in it; or if it be clear, without blemish. By piercing the mountain, we may bring a well that stands in high ground to a lower place.

- Yf mete in hit wol boile in litel while,
- 156 Yf it be cleer appering like the skye,
Withouten wem or signe of things vile.
The wynches eke that stonde in hilles hie
To lower stede as welles we may trie.
- 160 This must be doon by persyng the mountayne
The water so to lede into the playne.

De aque ductibus.

24.

The water may be ledde by weies three.
 In channels, or (in) condites of leede,
 164 Or elles in trowes ymade of tree.
 And first in a channel if it be led
 In evry hundreth feet downe from the heed
 A lite and lite a foote it must avale,
 168 That it have myght so downe the clyf to hale.

Three ways of leading water, viz., channels, conduits, and wooden troughs. In channels it must sink gradually a foot in every 100 feet, that so it may have strength to run down the hill.

25.

And if it happe an hille the water mete,
 Let make a lone and through thi licour hale.
 Or elles by the side aboute him trete.
 172 And if it sholde affalle into the dale
 With piles over that it must avale.
 Or make an arche it over on to lede¹
 Or pipes it to conduyt me may lede.²

If a hill come in the way, make a lane and force the water through, or let it go round it. Carry it over a valley on piles, or arches, or leaden pipes.

26.

176 In condites descende into the slade
 It may, and on that other side aryse.
 But hoolsument and best is to have made
 Trumpes of cley by potters in thaire gise,
 180 And iche of hem ii finger thicke assise.
 Oon ende ymade so streyne an other sprede,
 That iche into other may an hondes brede.

It may descend into the valley in conduits, but wholesomest are clay tubes, one end being made so narrow, the other so wide, that each may go a hand's breadth into the other.

27.

Oil-tempred lyme this joyntes shal scyment,
 184 Thenne ysels³ myxt with litel water renne
 Thorough, deching alle this hoolsom instrument.
 The water that goth thorough the leden penne⁴
 Is rust-corrupte, unhoolsom; leve it thenne.
 188 And if thi veyne of water be but poore,
 The dwellyng-place of it be made the moore.

Cement the joints with lime and oil, or let ashes and water run through. Leaden pipes are unwholesome. Though the vein of water be poor, make a large receptacle.

¹ ducere.

² plumbare.

³ favilla.

⁴ condite.

De mensuris & ponderibus fistularum.

28.

1200 lbs. of lead
suffice for 1000 ft.
of pipes, and in
proportion.

The leed condite conteyneth this mesure :
XII C pounde of metal shal suffice

- 192 A thousand feet in lengthe of pipes sure.
And so whether the lengthe avale or ryse
The lesse or more of weght for it devise :
As poundes few and footes fewe applie,
196 So poundes moo to moo feet multiplie.

De onfaco melle.

29.

To make ompha-
comel: take six
pints of half-ripe
grapes and two
of honey well
pounded, and
leave it forty
days under the
beams of the sun.

For comfit that is clept hony-onfacke,
Sex sester take of grapes juce half soure,
Two sester hony mightily let brake,

- 200 Or stampe, and putte it into this licoure.
Thenne XL^{ti} dayes stonde it every houre
To boile under the bemes of the sonne,
And after kepe it cloose, and it is wonne.

De Horis.

30.

Length of the
hours in August.

- 204 This Aust and May in houres lengthe are oon.
To xxiii feet next either ende,
And two next hem in feet xiii goon,
And other two to footes ix extende,
208 And after two the next on vi ascende.
Next after noone, and erst stondyng on iii is,
And none on iii stont up and myddel houre is.

Finis noni libri, et prefacio in decimum librum.

Translator's
epilogue.

- Thus Aust is spende, O Lorde, alpha and ω ,
212 O endlesse ende, O gynnyngles gynnyng,
To make aright until this booke be do
So graunte myght and therwithall connyng,
As myne entente is thyne honoure to spryng,
216 And judgement; thi pryncis floure on clere
Or cloudy derk or light he must uphinge.
And I to werk am sette atte September.

SEPTEMBER.

BOOK THE TENTH.

De agris pinguibus tertiandis.

1.

- Atte September the fatte lande using longe,
Homoure to keep is plowed, and so thrie
It plowed is; the same eke is noo wronge
4 Rather to doo yf season be not drie.
The playne, humyde, & lene lande espie,
In Aust saide of, nowe plowe it newe ayeine,
And plowed, hoothe let kest on it his greyne.

Fat land accustomed to hold its moisture is now ploughed thrice. In a wet season it may be done earlier. Plain, humid, lean land, spoken of in August, is now ploughed again, and immediately planted.

2.

- 8 The clyves¹ thynne are ereed nowe & sowe
And nowe nygh equinox. Thi landes dounge,
In hilles thicke, in feldes thynne it throwe.
In wanyng of phebus be thai to flonge;
12 So may it moost availe and do lest wronge.
And for an acre lande, saithe Columelle,
Carpentes *xxiiii* is to telle,

Light hills are ploughed and planted towards the equinox. Dung thickly in hills, thinly in plains, at the waning of the moon. Twenty-four carts of dung enough for an acre.

3.

- For hilles so; for feldes take *xviii*.
16 And every day as many is to sprede.
And thou that day to plowe up may sustene,
For drede lest the dounge uppe drie and dede.
Alle winter me may dounge also for nede.
20 Yf dounge in time on lande may not be throwe,
Eke sowe it smal as seede whenne thou wilt sowe.

Dung and plough on the same day, lest the manure dry up. We may dung all the winter; but if it is not done at the right time, sow it like seed.

¹ clivi.

4.

Lay on dung
little and often;
more on wet
land; marl may
be spread instead
on sandy land,
or sand upon
clay, for corn or
vines. Dung
will impair vines.

- At ones lite & ofte is goode to dounge,
Weet lande wol more of it than wol the drie ;
24 For lacke of dounge in sondy lande be spronge
Goode marl, and it wol make it multiplie ;
And uppon cley the sonde is goode to strie ;
That helpeth corne, and maketh vynes feire ;
28 For dounge in vynes wol the vynes peire.

De serendo tritico & adoreo.

5.

In moist, lean,
cold, shady land,
manage to sow
ador (a sort of
bread-corn) and
wheat at the
equinox in serene
weather.

- This moone in lande uliginose or lene,
And in the landes also that beth colde,
In thicked lande also is to demene,
32 Whenne day & nyght yliche longe is holde,
Bothe odor (sic) and thi whete in lande to folde.
Whenne ayer is faire, that thay may uppe be spronge,
Er wynter come and wexe a partie stronge.

De remedio humoris & de mensuris.

6.

On salt land
spread doves'
dung and cypress
leaves, and
plough it in. Or
let good water
expel the bad.
Four strikes
enough for an
acre.

- 36 Sum lande is wont salt humoure up to throwe
That sleeth the corne. There douves dounge instrie,
And leves of cupresse eke on it sowe,
And eree it ynne. Or thus it remedie :
40 This fals humour let goode water oute trie.
In mene lande of ador or of whete,
An acre lande to strikes IIII is mete.

7.

Clothe thy
hopper (small
square field) with
a hyana's skin,
and let the seed
stand therein a
short time. In-
sects, which de-
stroy the seed,
may be kept
away with juice
of sedum (house-
leek).

- Thyne hopre cloth hienes skynne, and throwe
44 Thi seede therin, and stonde it there a stounde,¹
And, as thai sayen, the better wol it growe.
Yf bestes harme it that beth in the grounde,
Let mynge juce of cedum smal ygrounde
48 With water, and oon nyght thi seede ther stepe,
And beestes wicke away thus may me kepe.

¹ tempore.

8.

- An other juce of wild cucumber useth,
 And hath the roote ystamped of the same
 52 With water mixt, and so his seede enfuseth.
 Oil dregges fressh of sum *men* have the name
 Of helping from thees beestes worthi blame,
 Wherwith thaire landes liketh thai to enoynte
 56 And bathe her plowes therin every joynt.

Others steep the seed in the juice of the wild cucumber, or the root pounded and mixed with water. Some anoint the land and their ploughs with oil-dregs.

De hordeo canterino.

9.

- Nowe sowe in smal lande barly canteryne.
 V strik an acre hath. Eke nowe or lite
 Afore in every lande is kest lupyne.
 60 But sowe it er the coldes angry bite.
 It hateth slymy lande and marles white,
 And aswel lene it loveth and rubrike.
 To sowe oon acre sufficeth x strike.

Sow horse-barley before winter's cold in lean, red soil.

De piso serendo & sisamo.

10.

- 64 Late in this moone is pese ysowe in light
 Lande and solute; in weest it liketh growe.
 With strikes IIII an acre lande in dight.
 Sysame in fatte soil and gravel is sowe,
 68 Sex sester in oon acre lande is throwe.
 Late in this moone is eke to breke uppe lande
 Ther medica shall sowen be to stande.

Sow peas late in the month; four strikes to an acre. Sow also sesame in rich land or gravel, and break up land for clover.

De vicia & Græco fæno & farragine serendis.

11.

- Nowe first the fittche is sowen and feyne greek.
 72 Oon acre served is with strikes VII;
 Farrage in restyf lande ydounded eek
 Is doone, x strike is for oon acre even,
 And oute of moolde are colde eke must it heven.
 76 Til May it wol suffice uppon to fede.
 But lenger not thenne Marche if it shal sede.

Vetches and fen-greek require seven strikes to the acre. Farrage (matlin) to be sown in stiff land, and it must rise out of the mould ere cold weather. Unless it run to seed, it may be fed upon till May.

De lupino serendo & evertendo.

12.

It will improve
poor land to sew
lupine.

- Also take hede in this September moone,
Where erthes are out of fecunditee
80 And lene, and nygh this moones Idus sone,
Lupyne into the landes sowen be.
And whenne thay shewe uppe thaire fertilitiee,
So turne hem with the plough to putrifie ;
84 And after that thi lande shal multiplie.

De pratis novellis formandis.

13.

Now form new
meadows, if you
like. Choose
those that slope
into a valley.
Loose land, if
watered, will
bear grass.

- Nowe meedes newe enfourme, if that the like.
Lande dewy fatte so lenyng sumdel playne
In places like a valey, hem thou prike
88 Where humour nys not longe nor to shor slayne.
Alle other lande of meedes hath disdayne.
Yit lande solute & lene, if it be softe,
Wol bere gresse yf It be watered ofte.

14.

Time to root up
trees and herbs,
and plough and
dung at the
waning of the
moon.

- 92 This tyme is to be stocked every tree
Away with herbes brode, eke root and bough,
And iche impediment oute taken be.
Eke exercise it after with the plough
96 Whenne it of erthe is resolute ynough,
The cloddes broke and piked oute the stonys,
Freshe douncing tyme in wanyng of the meone is.

15.

If cattle tread
upon it, they will
make it uneven.
If moss overgrow
it, shave it, and
sow hay seeds ;
and it will not be
amiss to scatter
ashes to slay the
moss.

- For any thing noo beest upon it trede,
100 Uneven it that wolde, it is to drede.
And if olde moos thi medes over lede,
Let shave it clene away in lengthe & brede ;
The shaven grounde with sede of hay lete seede.
104 Eke forto sle this moos is doone noo wronge
Yf askes ofte aboute on it be sponge.

16.

- And if thi mede is drossy, barayne, olde,
 Let plowe it efte and playne it efte doune lowe.
 108 Eryng is goode for aged meedes holde.
 The rape is sowe in hem, eke fitches throwe
 Beth ther with hay seede, better forto growe.
 Til it be harde unwattred must it be,
 112 Lest alle the werk corrupte humyditee.

If the meadow is drossy and old, plough it again, and level it. Ploughing is good for old meadows. Humidity would spoil all the work.

De vindemia celebranda.

17.

- This moone in places warme & nygh the see
 Vyndage is hugely to solempnyse ;
 In places colde arayed fore is he.
 116 The tonnes forto pitche is to devyse :
 A tonne of two hundred congys suffice
 With poundes XII of pitche, and more or lesse,
 After the quantitee therof then gesse.

Preparations to be made for the coming vintage, e.g. pitch the casks, 12 lbs. of pitch, more or less, for each cask, according to the size.

18.

- 120 Sumen to xx^{ti} pounde of pitche a pounde
 Of wex wol doo, to ese it lest it lepe
 In colde ; eke wyne to taste and smylle sounde
 Fro bitter pitche also thi vynes kepe.¹
 124 Yf thay be browne and sum eke blake be.
 That is a token of maturite.
 Upon the grayne in grapes eke take kepe.²

Some men add 1 lb. of wax to 20 lbs. of pitch, lest it should split. Keep the vines from pitch. A brown and blackish colour is a sign of maturity. Pay attention to the grape-stones.

De panico & milio metendis ac favelo serendo.

19.

- Now in sum stede is panyk rope and mylde,
 128 Fasele also is sowen nowe for mete.
 Nowe gynnes forto take foules wilde
 And other beestes, be thai smale or greet,
 By nyght is wrought, and alle to hand ygete,
 132 To exercise atte October kalende,
 That joyneth right upon the Idus ende.

In some places panic and millet is now reaped, and phaselus sown. Gins for wild fowl prepared against October.

¹ custodias.² attendas.

De papavere, brassica, timo, origano, &c.

20.

Cheese-bowls (poppies) sown now alone or with other seed. If sown in land which has been burnt they will thrive best. Sow cabbages to plant out in November, for colewort in winter and spring.

- Chesbolles nowe beth sowe in hote & drie
Allone or other seede with; and it sowe
136 Ther as thing hath be brent, wol multiplie
Best, as thay sayen; and nowe brasik to growe
For November plauntyng in lande is throwe,
Wherof in Wynter wortes me may have.
140 And in Veer of the same croppes crave.

21.

Land, wanted in spring for planting, may now be dug three feet deep. Thyme will thrive from plant or seed. Sow origan at the equinox.

- Thi garth, in springing tyme to be sowe,
Thre footes depe may nowe pastyned be;
Atte wanyng moone is dounge in it to throwe.
144 Nowe tyme, of plaunte or seede, utilitee
Wol do, that loveth lene & nygh the see.
Sowe origan whenne day and nyght is longe
Yliche, and water it till it be spronge.

22.

Sow capers by themselves; for their juice is a foe to other plants: therefore let them not spread. They flourish in summer, and fade at the setting of the Vergilia (Pleiads).

- 148 Hit loveth dounge and sharped stony londe.
Nowe capparees ysowen is also,
That by it self is best to make stonde.
Forwhi? hir juce is other herbes foo.
152 So ditche him in that ferre he may not goo.
In Somer tyme him liketh wel to glade;
That when Virgiles downe gooth gynneth fade.

23.

Gith (or cockle), cresses, dill, radishes, parsnips, cærefolium, lettuce, beet, coriander, rape, and turnip are sown now.

- And gith is laste eke in this moone ysowe,
156 Cresses and dele also in tempre lande,
Or hote radisshe in drie also wol growe,
Parsnepe and cerfoile also forth may stande
Atte October kalendes kest with hande,
160 Letuce, and bete, eke coriander seedys,
Nowe rape and neep ysowen goode in dede is.

De pomis scilicet de tuberibus.

24.

- Nowe tuberes atte Octobre kalendes,
 Or Feberyere, by cornels or slevyng,
 164 The businesse of setting ful wel spende is.
 Whoos tender youthe applaudeth cherisshinge.
 With roote a plaunte up puld and sette wol sprynge,
 Ox-dounge ennoynte and cleyed in fatte londe
 168 With seefroth upon shelles uppe wol fonde.

Sow tubers from kernels or cuttings. They require care at first. A plant pulled up with a root will grow. Anointed with ox-dung and clay, sea-weed and shells, it will mount up.

25.

- Thre greynes sume oute of an appul take,
 And sonne ydried sette him III and III,
 Oon springe nature of greynes III wol make,
 172 That wette and dolven besily must be,
 And oon yere olde hem plaunted is to se.
 So wol thaire fruite be swete, in Janyveer
 Graffe him in quynce, and eke in Feveryeer.

Some take apple-pips dried in the sun, and plant three together. Nature will make one to spring out of three grains. Grafted on quince after a year in January or February, they will bear sweet fruit.

26.

- 176 And graffe it best in plumme¹ and peretree
 In Meles Calabrike, and with a rynde,
 Or skeppe, or potte, ydounded moolde be
 Upholden to the graffe until it finde
 180 Almost the toppes. The same crafte is kynde
 For meles eke. This tubre fruyte men kepe
 In mylde or pitched pottes leide to slepe.

It does best in plums, pears, and Calabrian apples in the rind; or let a skip (basket) with dunded earth be placed over it. Tubers may be kept laid to sleep in millet.

De pavimentis & lateribus & de diamo.

27.

- Nowe floores me may pave, and brikes make,
 184 As is the crafte described erst in May.
 Sycomore wilde a certayne is to take
 And boile it so, not with to greet affray.
 Two parties of this juce is forto allay
 188 With oon part of hony. Up boile it thenne,
 And stere it until hony thicke it renne.

To make *diamorou* take a certain quantity of wild sycamore, boil it gently, and temper with one-third honey, and stir it till it mix.

¹ pruno.

De servandis uvis.

28.

Choose grapes to keep neither too ripe nor too sour, bright as gems, soft and hard to the touch; pull off the corrupted ones; burn the stalks of the clusters in hot pitch, and suspend them in a cool, dry place.

- 192 Trie oute the grape unhurt, neither to ripe
Neither to soure, as gemmes luculent,
Of softe and hardde as goodly is to gripe,
The puld of that corrupcion hath shent,
The closter tenes¹ in hoothe picke be blent.²
Suspende hem so in colde hous, drie, obscure,
196 Ther noo light in may breke, and thai beth sure.

Ce vite cujus fructus humore putrescit.

29.

A vine suffering from moisture should be trimmed only on the sides, the upper branches being left as a protection from the Sun.

- 200 A vyne whoos fruite humoure wol putrifie.
Pampyned is to be by every side,
Relicte on hit oonly the croppes hie
Fro Sonnes heete her gemmes oonly to hide.
And thenne rooted wol the grape abyde.
September is with Aprill houres even,
For Phebus like in either gireth heven.

De horis.

30.

The length of the hours in September: 1st and last, 24ft.; 2nd and 10th, 14ft.; 3rd and 9th, 10ft.; 4th and 8th, 7ft.; 5th and 7th, 5ft.; noon, 3ft. (qu. 4). First subtract, then multiply.

- 204 Er either ende is XIII and XI
And next her either ende is VII twye,
And thridde is x, and fourthe is fully VII,
And fifte is v, and none is III stonte hie.
208 Surtrete hem first, and after multiplie.
As in Aprille in sense is saide the same
In other speche, yf I be not to blame.

Finis Septembris; prefacio in Octobrem.

Translator's epilogue.

- September is anende. Honoure, empire,
212 Laude, Ympne, and Bliss ascende (un)to oure Eterne
Almighty Lorde, that wolde us alle enspire
In werk his worde to holde, if galle interne,
Yf synne in oure entente hem nolde externe.
216 O Jesse floure, so hent and bold us heer
To fle fro synne and derk fire sempiterne,
As me to gynne a werk atte Octobeer.

¹ botryonum tenaces.² or brent.

OCTOBER.

BOOK THE ELEVENTH.

De adoro, & tritico, & hordeo canterino.

1.

- Atte October is whete & ador sowe.
Just sowyng of hem is fro x kalende
Of November until vi Idus blowe
4 Of December, and thenne is it atte ende.
This moone is dounge (is) caried oute on ende.¹
This moone is sowe eke barly canteryne ;
Lande lene, or fatte, or drie, is for it digne.

The regular time for sowing different sorts of wheat is from Oct. 22 to Dec. 8. Sow also horse-barley.

2.

- 8 Hit holdeth ther as seedes seldom growe,
And gretly hateth it al dounge londe.
Now fitches, pese and lupynes beth sowe,
Sysame also right, as beforne is fonde,
12 Sowe at this moones Ide ; eke after honde
Fasele in fatte or bareyne lande wol rise,
And strikes IIII oon acre shal suffice.

It flourishes where other seeds will not grow.

De lini semine serendo.

3.

- Nowe lynneseede, if the likest, may be sowe ;
16 But sowe it not ; it souketh oute the swete
Of every lande ; and, if thou wilt it growe,
Sowe it in fattest landes sumdel wete ;
VIII strik of it is for oon acre mete.
20 Eke summen sowe it thicke in lene lande,
And subtile flax ynough theron wol stande.

Linseed sucks out the strength of the land.

¹ diligenter.

De notanda vitium fertilitate.

4.

Mark the fertility of a vine, but one year's growth is not enough as a proof.

- Nowe nede is sette a signe on every vyne
That fertile is, scions of it to take
- 24 For setting. Columelle oon yeres signe
Reputeth not ynough preef forto make
Of fertillisse ; but if it never slake
In yeres foure of bering forth expresse,
- 28 This is a preef of craftes gentillisse.

De ponendis vineis vel propagandis.

5.

Late in this month propagate vines in a hot dry air. Cutting and dressing, etc., to be done now in hot, dry, lean land.

- Nowe late in lande ther ayer is hoot & drie,
And erthe exile or hilly drie or lene,
Vynes beth best ysette to multiplie.
- 32 Settyng, kytyng, and pastynyng demene,
Trailing, repairyng, bosshing vyne clene,
As taught is erst, yf lande be drie, exile,
Hoot, gravelly, and gladsom other while.

6.

Where land is of that nature, frosts have no domination.

- 36 So holpen is the vyne of winter rayne
Ayaine the landes lene poverttee,
So drinketh it that is of drynkes fayne,
That is not wont of frostes vexed be,
- 40 For ther as lande is of that qualitee
The frostes na noo dominacion.
Nowe cometh este ablaquacion.

De ablaqueandis vitibus.

7.

Cut away superfluous roots, and let the vine balance on tiptoe ; but cut not the roots too close, lest too many shoot out, or lest they fester.

- After this moones Ide of Vynes yonge
- 44 The rootes voide away be kitte, lest they
Be cause of deth unto the rootes stronge ;
And so right on the tiptoo let hem gey¹
So shal she not for hote nor colde obey.
- 48 But kitte hem not to nygh, lest thei abounde
Three toon for oon, or feestern into a wounde.

¹ librare.

8.

- Kitte hem a finger froo, and if ther be
 Wynter plesaunt, apert is hem to leve ;
 52 And violent yf thou the wynter se
 December Idus wrie hem, lest it greve.
 For over colde doo douves dounge at eve
 Aboute her roote, algour away to dryve.
 56 Eke Columelle hath this yeres fyve.

Cut them an inch from (the stock). In a fine winter leave them apart (uncovered); in a severe one, cover them at the Ides of December. Doves' dung will keep away cold. Columella says do so five years.

De utilitate propagationis, de inserendis arboribus.

9.

- In September the propagation,
 In landes suche as tolde is of before,
 Is best to sette in occupacion :
 60 For nowe thai maketh rootes lesse and more.
 And whi? for branches nowe may thai noo more.
 Summen also nowe graffeth vyne and tree ;
 But that in hattest lande is wont to be.

Now is the time for propagating trees; for they now make roots, not branches. Some men graft vines now in hot land.

De olivetis instituendis & purgandis.

10.

- 64 In places nowe that hattest beth and faire,
 As erst is saide, make uppe thyne olivete,
 And alle that longeth to thaire semynaire.
 Of olyvetes tyme is on to swete.
 68 Olives white eke nowe confite hem swete,
 As shal be taught; eke there is warme and drie,
 Ablaqueate hem that thai may undrie.¹

In hot places now make olive-yards, and all that belongs to the seed-bed. It is time for olives to sweat. Now preserve sweet white olives. In dry places ablaqueate them, that they may become moist.

11.

- Pulle of ich plaunte, as chargeth Columelle;
 72 Yet thinketh me the saddest ever amonge
 Were husbondrie a parcel forto dwelle,
 That whenne the damme is feint, the childe be stronge.
 In stede of semynary werk, to fonge
 76 On foote and goo: eke atte III yeres holde
 Hem goode to dounge; and namely ther is colde.

Contrary to Columella's direction, methinks it is good husbandry to leave a few shoots amongst the strongest to succeed the parent stock and go at once to the olive-yard instead of the seed-bed. Dung them at three years, especially where it is cold.

¹ humere.

12.

Six lbs. of goat's dung for one tree; or let every tree engage a strike of ashes, and let the moss be removed. If boughs are barren, weak, or old, single them out yearly. If they will not fructify, help them thus:

- Six pounde of gootes dounge is for oon tree,
 Or evry tree a strike of askes gage,
 80 The mosse alway yrased from hem be.
 Eke Columelle hem kitteth viii yere age.
 But I saye bareyne, feynt, or in dotage,
 Yf bowes be, hem yerly utter trie.
 84 And help hem thus if thay nyl fructife :

13.

Let a French wimble bore into the pith; thrust in a branch of rugged wild olive, and at once cast oil dregs, or old urine, upon their roots laid bare. Thus a barren tree will bear. It is good to graft them in the wild state.

- Unto the pith a ffrenssh wymble in bore,
 Threste in a braunche of rogygy wilde olyve,
 Threste ynne it faste, and to thaire rootes store
 88 Alle naked made oildregges kest as blyve
 Or old uryne. In this maner do thrive
 A barayne tree to childe; in this courage
 Hem forto graffe is goode, as sayen the sage.

Remedium si uva compluta est.

14.

Clean brooks and ditches. If rain has made grapes watery, it is best to get all the must coming from them after the first heat into another vessel. The water will let all sediment remain behind.

- 92 Nowe purge upp broke and diche; eke if greet rayne
 The grape hath weete, after the formest hete
 Of must of hem comyng, as Grekes sayne,
 Is best alle into other vessel gete.
 96 The water wol behinde alle heirylete.
 This wyne translated thus is save & pure
 And waterles. For whi? It hath his cure.

De oles viridi & laurino faciendo.

15.

Take fresh olives, diverse as is their colour, to keep over the evening; spread them, lest they heat. Remove dry rotten berries, strew on them whole, not ground, salt, and put them quickly into new baskets.

- Fresshest olyve is taken, so dyvers
 100 As his colour is, and, to dwelle ore eve,
 Let brede hem, lest thai hete & be the wers.
 Eke everie drie or roton cors remeve,
 And rather hool thenne groundon salt let streve
 104 On hem iii strike on x strike of olyve,
 And into skeppes newe hem haste as blyve.

16.

- This savery salt alle nyght so let hem drinke,
 And erly sette on werkyng hem the wrynge ;
 108 A savery oil ther wol oute of it synk ;
 But first with water warme is to bespringe
 The chanel of this oile and vessellyng.
 Lest rancoure oil enfecte, do fier away.
 112 Nowe eke is oil to make of laury bay.

Let them drink up the salt all night, and early set the press at work upon them. First sprinkle with warm water the pipes and vessels of this oil. Keep away fire, lest the oil become rancid.

De herbis in orto serendis & plantandis.

17.

- The winter goolde is sowen in this moone,
 That loveth weet solute and gravel londe.
 In salt lande nygh the see thay springeth sone,
 116 But make hem playne upon to stonde,
 Lest rootes bare, if molde fle, be fonde.
 And katrefoil, whenne thai beth up yspronge,
 Transplaunte hem into lande ydight with dounge.

Endive loves wet and loose gravel. It grows quickly near the sea ; but let it stand in a plain, lest, if mould fail, the roots be found bare. Transplant quatrefoil into manured land.

18.

- 120 The tasul plaunte is also nowe to sette,
 Thre foote ich oon of hem from other stonde.
 The rootes cropped first and dounge ywette,
 The increment in hem is to be fonde.
 124 In wynter dayes drie uppon thaire londe
 Let dounge and askes kest : eke now is sowe
 Senvey that wolde in hardest lande be throwe.

Set teasles three feet apart, the roots being first clipped and moistened with dung ; they will increase. In winter cast dry dung and ashes on their beds. Sow mustard in hard ground.

19.

- Yit every where it maketh plaunte & flour ;
 128 And fedd it is to dust ; is ofte and weete.
 But litel joy hath it of moche humour.
 And as for seed in natal soil it fede
 Transplauntyng as for meet is better dede
 132 To make hem stronge ; if it withinne is grene
 For sauce or seede that grayne is to sustene.

It is nourished by dust : it does not like much wet. For seed keep it in its own soil : for meat it is better to transplant it, to make it strong. If it be green inside, it is good for sauce and for seed.

20.

Mallow is kept back by winter from growing long or large. It likes rich moist land and dung. Transplant when it has four or five leaves. The tender plant takes best and grows quickly; that transplanted large is sickly: those not removed have best taste.

- This moone is malowe ysowe, and to be longe
The winter latteth it, or greet to thryve.
136 And gladde is it of fatte lande weet and dounge.
Eke hem transplaunte atte leves IIII or v.
The tender plaunte is take anoon, and blyve
Upgoth, and sekkul beth the greet ysette,
140 And thay that stille stondeth savereth bette.

21.

A clod or a stone will prevent their growing too fast: they require to be planted thin and often weeded: but pull up the weeds one by one, that none of the roots be moved; by making a knot in the root, they become tender and sweet.

- But to fast into croppes lest thai rise
Ley softe a litel clodde on, or a stoon;
Ofte weded rare ysette eke is thaire gise;
144 But to pulle uppe the weedes oon and oon
That roote of it be meved therby noon.
And yf me make a knotte on everie roote
Thay wol be frogh ynough and tender soote.

22.

Dill, mint, capers, bete, etc., are sown this month.

- 148 Nowe dile is sowe in places temperate,
Also the mynte is in this moone ysowe,
And onyons forto sowe eke tyme is atte,
Pasneep, and origon, and Tyme is throwe
152 In moolde, as nowe Armarik wol growe
Nowe sowe or sette; and bete in landes drie
Is in this moone ysette to multiplie.

23.

Transplant leeks that they may grow to head; and weed it often; and raise it a little, so as to leave a hollow. Basilicon grows quickly if a little vinegar be sprinkled on it.

- Nowe leek ysowe in Veer transplaunted be
156 That it may hede, and ofte aboute it weede
And lifte her plaunte a litel quantitee
So holph to stande and in the heed to sprede.
Basilicon eke nowe to sowe I rede
160 That springeth sone if aisel on hem reyne
I mene on hem al light if it me spreynye.

De pomis colendis & pomis condiendis.

24.

- Who wol do perveaunce in worldes longe
 The palmes forto sette he must have mynde.
 164 Nowe dates bones trie out fatte & yonge
 And hem that fresshest newe are in thaire kynde
 Hem under erthe in moolde and askes wynde.
 Aprille or May the plaunte is in to sette.
 168 Hoote land thay love, and often to be wette.

He who would look forward to future ages must plant the palm. Now select date-stones.

25.

- Solute or sondy landes thai require,
 So that aboute or under hem be do
 A certayne of fatte lande as thai desire.
 172 And hem transplaunte oon yere of age or two ;
 But do this first in Juyn and Juyl also ;
 Eke delve it ofte, and forto kepe of hete
 Ay with and with licoure on hit to trete.

Palms require a certain quantity of rich land ; transplant them when they are a year or two old ; and to keep off heat, water them every now and then.

26.

- 176 Salt water helpeth palme, or of nature
 Or made : and yf the tree begynne seke¹
 The dregges olde of wynes wol it cure,
 So it unto the bared rootes seke.²
 180 The heer do barke away from either cheke
 Of everie roote, or make a saly pynne
 And in the rootes clifte let drive it ynne.

Natural or artificial salt-water is good for palms, and if the trees begin to sicken, the dregs of old wine will cure them, searching to the roots. Cut off the hair (filaments) of each root, or drive in a pin of willow.

27.

- The lande is nought for fruite that palmes growe
 184 Untilled ynne. Pistace is in this moone
 Of plauntes sette outhur of nuttes sowe.
 But men & women sette together sowe
 Wol fructifie, and so it is to done.
 188 The man is he that hath under his rynde
 Like bones longe stones as mankynde.

Land in which palms grow naturally is not good for fruit. Pistachio nuts grow from plants or kernels ; but plant male and female nuts together. The male has a long bony substance under the rind.

¹ ægrotare.

² quærat.

28.

Others smite out the head of small baskets, and put dinged mould into it, and there plant three nuts; and from each will rise a germ. It is right to transplant it in February.

- And other use an other diligence;—
 They smyteth oute the hede of skeppes smale,
 192 And douted moolde in it they wol dispense,
 And therin doo pistaces III by tale;
 And of hem alle up wol ther a stale.¹
 In Feveryere when it is waxen stronge,
 196 If me transplaunte hit not me doth his wronge.

29.

It may be grafted on a terebinth tree in February, or on an almond in March. The cherry does not thrive in heat.

- He loveth moiste & hoot & often drinke;
 In terebynt in Feveryer is he
 Ygrafted, and in Marche as other thinke
 200 He may be grafted in an Almauntree.
 Colde ayer and weete lande hath the chiritree.
 Thaire fruites wol be smale in places warme,
 And hetes that be greet wol eke hem harme,

30.

Cherries grow quickly on hills. Transplant now and in November; but in January, when they have taken root, graft them. Plant them in these three months, and they will grow quickly.

- 204 In hilles sette upgooth with merie chere,
 And nowe transplaunted beth thaire plauntes wilde,
 In November also; but Janyvere,
 Whenne thai beth take & gynneth go with childe,
 208 Hem is it goode to graffe in dayes mylde,
 Or in this moones thre thaire pomes springe²
 In moolde, and plauntes faste of it wol springe.³

31.

A proof of the increase of the cherry-tree is that the cuttings which have been used for vine-props have grown anon into large trees. In January, November, or October, it is time to graft them; Marcial says in the trunk, I say in the rind.

- I preved have encrece of Chiritree.
 212 The yerdes that my vyne I sette unto
 Anoon hath growen up an huge tree.
 In Janyveer and November also,
 And other sayen in October therto,
 216 Ys hem to graffe in trunncke, as Marcial
 Saith, I in rynde have founde it goode atte al.

¹ planta.² serc.³ nasci.

32.

- And, as he saith, in truncke who wol hem doo
 Must pike away the downe of alle the tree,
 220 For many a graff, he saithe, it hath fordoo.
 This observaunce is to be kept, saithe he,
 In chiritreen, and alle that gummy be :
 To graffe hem whenne noo gume upon hem growe,
 224 Or elles whenne it stynteth oute to flowe,

If they are grafted in the trunk, the down must be picked off; otherwise it will ruin the graft. In all gummy trees grafting must take place when there is little or no gum.

33.

- In plane, & in himself, in populeer
 He graffed is, and in the plowme-tree.
 In delves deep he is of mery cheer.
 228 Greet rowme and delvyng often loveth he.
 Kitte hem that dote or drie or densed be.
 Thay hateth dounge ; it dooth hem oute of kynde.
 Nowe crafte to have hem stonles kepe in mynde.

Graft cherries on planes, cherries, or poplars, or plums. They delight in deep holes, much space, and frequent digging. Cut them if they are decayed, dry, or too thick. Dung injures them.

34.

- 232 Withouten stoon wel wol thai growe & cheve,
 As Marcial saithe, if a tender tree
 Me kitte atte footes tweyne, and thenne it cleve
 Unto the roote, and with an yron se
 236 The mary raised oute, and closed be
 Hit sone ayenie ; and binde it, wrappe in dounge
 His heede and either half the slitte in longe.

Cherries will grow without stones if you cut a young tree at two feet, cleave it to the root, and see the marrow scraped out with an iron. Close it again, and wrap in dung the head and the two halves along the slit.

35.

- And in oon yere uppe heleth it atte ones.
 240 Thenne in it doo graffes that never bere,
 Therof wol be chires withouten stoones.
 And that the trunkes roteth if thou here
 Humoure ytake out of hem it to pere,¹
 244 By grounde into the stocke it is to bore.
 Of aunes harme a crafte is eke therefore.

In one year it heals. Graft on it shoots that have never borne, and cherries without stones will grow on it. If the trunk rots, and moisture flows out of it, you must bore a hole in the stock.

¹ effluere.

36.

Against ants
sprinkle on the
tree the juice of
purslain mixed
with vinegar, or
winedregs will
drive them
thence, when the
tree flowers;
and if the dog-
star make them
faint and cheer-
less, pour on their
roots at eve a
pint of water
taken from each
of three wells.

But it must not
be done by moon-
light. Or the
herb, called Sym-
phoriac, is
twisted like a
crown round the
trunk; or make
a bed of it near
the root. Take
cherries sun-
dried when they
begin to wrinkle.
Plant apples.

Held on the tree the juce of Portulake
Half aysel mixt, and forth thai goth yfere.
248 Or wyne dregges wol make hem thens slake
As floures gynne; and if Canyculere
So make hem faynt, hoote, & of drury chere,
A sester take atte iche of welles thre,
252 And on thaire rootes atte eve it poured se.

37.

But let not Echate¹ this crafte espie.
Outher an herbe is, clept symphoriake,
Ylike a crowne aboute her bodie plie;
256 Or nygh the roote a couche of it thou make.
And chiries in the sonne ydried take
And kepe as thay begynne in ryvullyng.²
This moone also the male is sette to sprynge.

38.

The apple is
planted in hot
soil; quince and
service-tree on
the 1st of Novem-
ber, and almonds.
Pine is also to be
sown, and fruits
to be kept for
preserves, as has
already been
taught of each.

260 The male is sette in landes hoote & drie.
At Novembør kalendes quynce ane serve³
In semynaire is sette to multiplie.
And of the same an almandtree thay serve.⁴
264 Nowe pyne is sowe, and pomes forto observe
In condiment is nowe to make afore,
Of iche of hem as erst is taught the lore.

De apibus castrandis.

39.

The bees are
again to be de-
prived of their
honey, if they
are rich; other-
wise, leave the
half their goods;
if poor it is
wicked to rob
them. Attend to
what is to be
said of wine.

Castracion the been have efte this moone,
268 As said is erst, if thai be riche, and elles
To leve hem halfe thaire goodes is to doone,
And if povert appere in thaire celles,
That robbeth hem wel worthi go to hell is.
272 Hony and wex as erst is nowe to make.
What shal be saide of wyne is tente to take.

¹ luna.² rugas h(ab)ere.³ sorbus.⁴ faciunt.

De vinis pomorum.

40.

That I have redde, and Greekes in thaire faith
Afferme I thinke it here to you declare.

- 276 This difference in wine thaire wrytyng saith
Ther is, that swettest wyne hevy are,
The white a partie salt is not to spare,
The bladder helpeth it, the yolgh coloured
280 Digestion is greetly by socured.

Greeks say that sweet wines are heavy; white saltish wine is good for the bladder; by yellow wine digestion is assisted.

41.

The stiptik white a stomake that is laxe
Wol helpe enducing coloure that is pale
And lesse of bloode in man therof wol waxe;

- 284 From grapes blake a mighty wyne wol hale;
And swete of rede; and swettest from the smale;
And fro the white is drawe a commune wyne,
But condyment is thus to make it fyne.

A white styptic helps laxity, inducing paleness and making little blood. Black grapes make a strong wine, red a sweet. Common wine is from white grapes.

42.

- 288 The must decocte to his medietee
Or thridde parte thay caste to thaire wyne.
But Grekes have an other subtiltee:
Of see quyete up taketh thai maryne
292 Water purest, oon yere thai lete it fyne,
Wherof thai sayen so maade is the nature,
Of bitternesse or salt that it is sure.

To flavour wine, the Greeks add to it must boiled down to a half or third. Another contrivance is to take clean water from the sea when quiet, and let it fyne for a year. They say it is thus free from salt and bitterness.

43.

This age alle ille odoure eschaungeth sweete.

- 296 The viith part therof in must thay doo;
The vth part of gipse is therto meete.
And after dayes three thai gothe therto,
And mightily thai route it to and fro.
300 Thus dight, thay sayen that longe thai wol endure,
And in coloure be resplendent & pure.

Its 8th (qu. 80th) part they mix with must, and a 5th (qu. 50th) of gypsum. After three days stir it well, and it will keep long and be brilliant.

44.

Every nine days it should be stirred, especially in a late vintage. Frequent observation will teach what to keep and what to send away. Some plunge three oz. of resin into the barrel to make it keep.

- Iche daies ix a wyne is to be moeved,
 And namely when ther is a latte vyndage.
 304 By seyng ofte is what to hold ypreved
 And what is goode to send on pilgramage.
 Of resyne drie and stamped sumen gage
 Three unces into a tonne, and alto meve
 308 It, and it shal endure, as thay byleve.

45.

They know by tasting, whether the must has been damaged by rain, and they boil away the 20th part, and cure it with 100th part of gypsum.

- The must that is byrayned thus thai cure :¹
 By taste thay wite yf it berayned be,
 The xx part away to boile, her cure²
 312 Is first of gipse an hundreth quantitee
 Doon with ; and other wol it boiled se
 Until the v^{the} parte of it consume,
 And after yeres III in use assume.

46.

Sour wines are made sweet by two cyathi of barley meal, left in one hour ; and some add dregs of sweet wine, or dry liquorice, and use it after it has been long shaken.

- Of wyne soure is taught to make sweet
 With barly floure, and not but cruses³ two,
 As for a smalle vessel so moche is meete,
 An houre into the wyne let it be doo.
 320 And oon doth dregge of swete wyne therto.
 Of glizicide a parte he hath infuse
 All drie, and longe yshogged it wol use.

47.

In a few days wine acquires best odour if myrtle-berries dried and ground, or pounded, are allowed to sink in the barrel for ten days ; or keep sweet flowers dried in the shade.

- And best odour hath wyne in dayes lite,
 324 The bay of myrte agrest mountaine and drie
 Yf that me grynde, or braying al to smyte,
 And into a wyne barel downe let hem sie,⁴
 And after dayes x theroute of trie.
 328 Or floures sweete of vyne or other tree
 In umber dried may reserved be.

¹ sanant.² cura.³ ciati.⁴ descendere.

48.

- But bray hem smal, & presse hem in a newe
Vessel, and whenne thou wilt, on kades thre
332 Of wyne a certayne of this floures snewe,
And closed fast uppon the vessel se ;
At dayes vi ydroken may it be.
And forto make a wyne to drynke swete
336 Of saturege or fenel putte in meete.

And pound them small and sprinkle a certain quantity of them on three casks of wine, and close them for six days, or put in a sufficient quantity of sa-voury or fennel.

49.

- Other the fruyte of pynes nuttes two
Wol bake, and in a cloothe into the wyne
Vessel let honge, and cleme it wol therto.
340 Atte dayes v yserved this wyne is.
To other crafte an ere eke to enclyne is :
Howe vynes yonge as olde shal appere :
Who liketh have that crafte may lerne it here,—

Others bake the fruit of two pine-nuts and let them hang in a cloth in the vine-vessel, and plaster it well over. Give ear to another method how to make young vines appear old.

50.

- 344 The soure Almaunde, & wermode, & feyn greeke,
Frote hem yfere asmoche as wol suffice,
The gumme of fructifying pynes eke,
And bray alle aswel as thou canst devyse.
348 A cruce into a stene of wyne devise :
Confected thus ther wol be wynes greet.
Lest thay enfecte is forther nowe to trete :

Rub together sour almonds, wormwood, and fengreek, and the gum of fruit-bearing pine. Put a cruce of it into a stone of wine: thus they will be made great wines.

51.

- Tak aloen & murre & magma with
352 Saffron, of iche iliche, and thus demene
With braying whenne thay made to pouder beth
Let mynge hem with an hony that is clene,
A cruce of this nowe putte in a wyne stene ;
356 And save thay are ; and wynes of oon yere
Atte passing age is thus to make appere.

Take equally of aloes, myrrh, saffron-dregs, and when they are pounded to a powder, mix them with pure hony, put a cupful into a stone of wine, and it will make new wine appear old.

52.

One ounce of meliot, three of liquorice, three of Celtic nard, stamp them small with two ounces of hepatic aloes, put into a vessel in the smoke, will make wine appear ancient

- An unce of melion, of gliciride
 Thre unce, and take asmoche of narde Celtike :
 360 Let stampe hem also smal as may betyde,
 With aloes tweyne unces epatike ;
 Let vessel it, and set it uppe in smyke.¹
 Sex spoonful putte in v sester wyne
 364 Wol make it auntceant appere and fyne.

53.

Bean-mash changes dark wine to white; or the white of three eggs; or a mash of African beans.

- The wynes browne eschaungeth into white
 Yf that me putte in it loment² of bene.
 To putte also in oon galon the white
 368 Of eyron III, and shake it in his stene,
 The next day al white it wol be clene.
 Of Afre³ pese if thou do to loment,
 The same day it serveth thyne entent.

54.

If one burns a vine, black or white, and casts it into wine, it will take the same colour. Into a tun of wine put a strike of this burnt vine for three days.

- 372 The vyne also thai sayen hath that nature,
 That vynes yf me brenne, or white or blake,
 And kest hem into wyne, me may be sure
 The wyne coloure after the vynes take,
 376 For white of white, and broune of browne, shal wake.
 But therof into a tonne a strike donne be,
 That is x stene, and there be dayes three,

55.

Close it and let it remain forty days. To make a mild wine strong, boil the leaf, root, or stalk of wild mallow, and cast it in the wine.

- So close it, XL dayes let it rest.
 380 An esy wyne a man to make stronge,
 Take leef, or roote, or caule of malowe⁴ agrest,
 And boyle it, kest it so thyne wyne amonge.
 Or gipse, or askes twey cotuls no wronge
 384 Thi wynes doth, III piluls of cupresse
 Or leef of boxe an handful thereto gesse.

¹ fumo.² lomentum.³ Afra.⁴ althææ.

56.

Or ache seede, & askes of sarment
 Wherof the flaume hath lefte a core exile,
 388 The body so, not alle the bones, brent ;—
 Also a man may in oon dayes while
 So trete a stordy wyne that it shal smyle,
 And of a rough drinker be clere and best.
 392 Now se the crafte is easy and honest.

Or parsley-seed,
 or ashes of burnt
 vine-cuttings
 from which the
 flame has taken
 body and
 strength : and in
 one day a strong
 and rough wine
 may be made
 light and clear.

57.

Take pepur cornes x and twye as fele
 Pistacies, hem with a quantitee
 Of wyne to stampe as smal as thou may dele,
 396 And to vi sester wyne comyxt it be,
 And route of so that thay togeder fle.
 Nowe let hem rest, and clense hem, and to use
 Hem right anoone ther wol noo man refuse.

Mix ten pepper-
 corns and twice
 as many pistachio
 nuts stamped as
 small as possible
 with six pints of
 wine, and shake
 well together.

58.

400 A trouble¹ wyne anoon a man may pure :
 Seven curnels of a pyne appul do
 In oon sester of wyne that is ympure,
 And travaile it a tyme to and fro,
 404 And after suffre it to rest (to) go,
 Anoon it wol receyve a puritee :
 So clensed thenne & used may it be.

A muddy wine is
 made clear by
 putting seven
 kernels of pine-
 apple into a pint,
 and working it
 well.

59.

Cretenses were ytaught of Apollo,
 408 As it is saide, of aloes epatik
 Foure unces, and of squinant therto
 Asmoche, and oon unce of fynest mastic,
 Fyne mirre an unce, and of the piste Indik
 412 But half an unce, an unce of mascul thure
 Wel smellyng, and an unce of pepur dure,—

Four oz. of hepa-
 tic aloes, four ox.
 of sweet rush,
 one oz. of pine
 mastick, one oz.
 of fine myrrh,
 half-oz. of Indian
 spikenard, one
 oz. of sweet male
 frankincense, and
 one oz. of hard
 pepper :

¹ feculentum.

60.

Beat small and strain, and when your must boils skim off the top carefully. Take gypsum and pulverize it by stamping; strain it and add three Italian pints to ten stones (amphoræ) of this wine thus skimmed.

- Bete all this smal, and sarce it smothe atte alle.
 And whenne the must boileth scome of the grape
 416 That wol rise and be superficiale,
 So take hem that nought oon of hem escape.
 Take gipse and it with stamping al to frape
 Sarce it, thre sexster Ytalike be do
 420 To stenes x of wyne yscommmed so.

61.

But first bring a quarter of this wine into another vessel; then add the gypsum to it and stir it with a fresh green reed; 424 on the third day let four spoonfuls of this powder be added to ten stones of the wine;

- But first this wyne forsaide the fourthe part
 Into sum othør vessel is to brynge,
 Therto this gipse is after to departe,
 424 And with a reede all greene of fresh growinge
 Two dayes in his turne it alto flynge,
 The thridde day of this wyne in x stene
 Let spoones foure of this powder demene;

62.

Then let the fourth that was taken out be added to fill up the cask; stir it till the spices be mixed with the must. Stop it up, leaving only a little breathing-hole to allay their boiling heats.

- 428 Thenne unto it the fourthe parte be doo
 That fro was take, and so fille up the tonne,
 And move it long tyme to and froo
 Til alle this spice amonge this must be ronne.
 432 So stoppe it uppe all save from wynde or sonne,
 Yit leve a litel hool oute atte to brethe
 Thaire heetes estuant forto alethe

63.

Close up this spiracle in forty days, and drink when you like. A naked boy is best to move it. Ashes of vine-cuttings are the best plaster for the casks.

- And after xl dayes this spiracle
 436 Is uppe to close, and whenne the list, it drinke.
 The taste therof wol fare as a miracle.
 But whenne wyne is to move, uppon this thinke,
 A naked childe may best uppon it swynke,
 440 Or oon as pure as he. In lynymment
 For tonnes best dothe askes of sarment.

64.

Goode stomak wyne and counter pestilence
 Thus make : of fynest must in oon me trete,¹
 444 Or it be atte the state of his fervence,
 VIII unce of grounden wermode in a shete
 Dependaunt honge, and XL^{ti} dayes swete ;
 Thenne oute it take ; in lomes smaller hent
 448 This must, and use it as wyne pestilent.

For a stomachic wine against pestilence : in a metrete (or kil-derkin) of fine must, ere it boill, suspend eight oz. of pounded wormwood in a linen bag (or sheet), and let it stew there forty days ; then take it out, and place this must in smaller vessels.

65.

Nowe thai condite her must egestion
 That wol with gipse her wyne medicyne.
 In light smal wyne withouten question
 452 Two sester gipse ynough is to reclyne,
 An hundreth conge wyne to that assigne.
 And yf the wyne be sadde and mighty rounde,
 Therto shal oon sester of gipse abounde.

Those who medicate their wine with gypsum, flavour it now, after the must has settled. In light wines two pints of gypsum are enough for 100 *congi*, or gallons ; in strong wines one.

De rosato sine rosa faciendo.

66.

456 Nowe is rosate ymade withouten rose :
 Take leves green ynough of Citur tree
 And in a palmy basket hem dispose,
 And into must that yit not fervent be
 460 Depose, and close or faste it closed se.
 This taken oute atte XL dayes ende
 Kest hony to, and as Rosate it spende.

To make rose-wine without roses, put citron-leaves into a palm - basket ; throw them into must not yet boiling ; close, and after forty days add honey.

De vinis pomorum ; de ynomelle.

67.

Now everie wyne of pomes is to make
 464 As crafte is taught before, iche in his moone.
 Of greet and noble wyne nowe let take
 Of must asmoche as semeth the to doone.
 Atte xx^{ti} dayes ende it (is ?) not to soone.
 468 Oute of the pitte after that it is do,
 The vthe part of hony rough putte to.

Every kind of apple - wine is made now. Take as much must of large vines as you think fit twenty days after it has been lifted from the vat, add the fifth part of honey.

¹ potius metrete.

68.

Not scummed
fine, stirred till
it become white;
see it stirred well
with a green reed
for forty days,
or rather fifty,
covered all the
while with a
cloth; then take
up with clean
hands all the
froth.

- Not scomed fyne, wel stamped must it be
Until it white, and moeve it mightily
472 With reede algrene, and XL dayes se,
Or better L, doon contynuelly;
Aye with a shete, ycoverted clenly;
After this tyme in handes clene uphent
476 Alle that wol swymme and be superfluent.

69.

Then plaster it
up to keep. It
is better to keep
it in small ves-
sels and trans-
fuse and plaster
it in the spring,
and put it down
in a cellar, or in
cold earth or
river sand, or
make a hole on
the spot, and
plunge it in.
These drinks
keep for long
ages.

- So gipse it uppe, and kepe it for thyne age;
But bette is kepte in pitched loomes smale,
And next atte veer let gipse hem, and forth gage,
480 And in a celle or colde erthe hem avale,
In floode gravel, or ther thay stonde a dale
Do make, and drenche hem therin: til worldes longe
This drinkes wol abyde, and aye be stronge.

(De) defructo, careno, & sapa.

70.

Three sorts of
wine, viz. defru-
tum, carenum,
and sapa, are
made in the same
manner. In the
first the must is
boiled till it
thicken. In the
second one part
out of three is
boiled away; in
the other one-
third alone re-
mains. Mix
quinces with
sapa, and make
the fire of fig-
tree.

- 484 Defrut, carene, & sape in oon manere
Of must is made. Defrut of defervyng
Til thicke; carene is boyled nere
From three til two; but sape unto oon lette brynge
488 Fro three; and alle this crafte mys but boylinge.
But sape is best if quynces therwith be
Decocte, and alle the fier made of figtree.

De passo.

71.

Raisin wine is
thus made in
Africa before vin-
tage: they put a
large quantity of
raisins into fine
rush baskets,
beat them with
sticks until they
blend with the
grapes, and then
press them.

- Now passe is made, that Affrike useth make,
492 Afore vyndage; and thus this crafte thai trete.
A multitude of reynsons puld thay take
And into risshy frayels rare hem gete,
And mightely with yerdes first hem bete
496 Until this with the grapes so desolve,
And thenne hem to the presses thay devolve.

72.

- Ther pressed oute is all that oute wol passe,¹
 And under kept into sum vessel clene,
 500 And this licoure Affrikes calleth passe.²
 As hony me may kepe it in a stene,
 In stede of whome in metes it demene.
 This condyment is esy and jocounde,
 504 Wherof inflacioun shal noon redounde.

When pressed keep it in a jar like honey, instead of which you may use it as a sauce, and it will preserve you from flatulence.

De cidonite.

73.

- Take quynces ripe, and pare hem, hewe hem smal
 And al for smal ; but kest away the core,
 For it is nought to this effect atte al.
 508 In hony thenne up boile hem lesse & more
 Til it be halvendel that was before.
 Do pepur with in boilyng smallest grounde,
 This is the first maner ;—and this seconde :

Cut quinces very small, throw away the core, boil it in honey till reduced to one-half and mix ground pepper with it.

74.

- 512 Another wise is this : take sestres two
 Of quince, and oon sester (of) aisel
 And half, eke two sester hony therto ;
 This mynge, and boile it alle togeder wel
 516 Til it be hony fatte & thicke iche dele ;
 Of pepur and ginger tweyne unces grounde
 To powder smal is therto forto infounde.

Or take two pints of quince and one and a half of vinegar, two of honey ; mix till it be all as thick as honey. In this pour two oz. of pepper and ginger ground to powder.

De fermento mustorum servando.

75.

- A galon muste from under feet do to
 520 A strike floure of newe wheete, and it let drie
 In sonne, and weete it oft & drie it do
 Yit efte ; the same in smallest loues plie
 And drie it harde in sonne ; in pottes trie
 524 Now gipse it fast ; and use this ferment
 For musty brede, whom this wol condyment.

Add to a gallon of must that has been trodden down, a strike of new wheat flour, dry it in the sun, wet it and dry it again ; then roll it into small lumps and dry it in the sun, and plaster it up in pots to make new bread whenever you require it.

¹ effluere.² passum.

De urâ passâ Gracâ condiendâ.

76

To make Greek raisins, where the grapes hang good and sweet, they twist the stalks and let them dry in the sun, and afterwards suspend them in the shade, whilst they prepare vessels for them.

The reison greek in this maner thai make :
 Thai se where hongeth grapes goode & swete
 528 The stortes softe in handes wol thai take
 And writhe hem, and so writen wol thai lete
 Hem honge and drie awhile in sonnes hete,
 And after hem in shadowe thai suspende
 532 Her vessel while in dightyng thai contende.

77.

Underneath they place vine-leaves and press down, and add more leaves, and keep them in a dry cold place where there is no smoke. The hours of October agree in feet with those of March.

The leaf of vyne all drie and chillyng colde
 Under thai do, and therin grapes presse,
 And with thaire handes fast adoon hem folde,
 536 So fille it uppe, and therto leves dresse,
 In drie and colde, ther smoke is noon expresse,
 Hem kepeth thai. This October upborn
 With feet is as in Marche is saide beforene.

De Horis Octobris

78.

The length of the hours in October.

540 The first and last houre xxv even,
 And next the first & last houre is xv,
 The thridde houre from the first and last xi
 Hath, and the fourthe houre viii is to sustene.
 544 Next noone on either side on vi demene,
 And noone himself stont short on footes v.
 And whi? For Phoebus so short made him thrive.

Laus Deo, & continuacio librorum.

Preface to November.

October spende, O sonne, O light superne,
 548 O tryne and oon, lovyng, honoure, empire,
 Withouten ende unto thi might eterne,
 That shyne and goon aspire
 Magre thi foon so list iche houre and gire
 552 His spere aright, that savyng
 Sterre is ther noone in alle oure emyspire :
 Under whoos sight I gynne on November.

NOVEMBER.

BOOK THE TWELFTH.

De satione tritici, farris, ordei, fabæ et lenticulæ.

1.

- Novembre wol with whete & far be sowe
In lawful wise and with solempnitee.
V strike upon oon acre is to stowe.
4 With barly wol this moone eke sowen be,
And benes unto greet felicitee.
Right fatte or doughted lande thai loveth best,
Or valey ther hilles fattenesse hath rest.

In November sow wheat of two sorts in the accustomed manner, five strikes to an acre; barley also and beans in manured lands or valleys in which the moisture from the hills rests.

2.

- 8 And clodde hem large, as wel thai may be wrie.
Eke sumen sayen the benes sation
In places colde is best to fructife,
On hem if me doo noon occasion :
12 For cloddes wol thaire germinacion
Obumbre from the colde and wol defende.
Thei peireth lande, but lite & nought amende.

Cover them with large clods. Some say that in sowing beans in a cold place they thrive best if no harrowing is done upon them at all. They (who do harrow) impair the land.

3.

- For Columelle affermeth that a felde
16 For whete is rather proved profitable
That bare is, thenne the felde ther benes yeld
Hath been; and for an a(n)cre fatte is hable
Sex strike to sowe, and lesse is aboundable
20 In mene lande; but sadde lande wol the bene
In dwelle, and hateth nebulose and lene.

Columella says a field is better for wheat that has been left fallow than one which has produced beans; and that we may sow six strikes to an acre of rich land; less in mediocre land: but the bean likes strong land.

4.

Sow them on the 15th of the moon before sunrise ; others say the 14th is better. The Greeks, who know, say that to sprinkle them with capon's blood preserves them from weeds. Steeped two days they grow quickly. It is the custom now to sow flax and pulse.

- And whenne the moone is dayes olde xv
 And so not repercusse as of the sonne
 24 Sowe hem ; but othør sayen bette is xiii.
 From wedes thai with capon bloode beronne
 Beth save, as Grekes sayen, that thei on konne,
 Two dayes stept anoon thai wol aryse.
 28 Nowe lyne and puls is sowe as is the gise.

De pratis & de vitibus.

5.

Make up the meadows and plant young vines, and hasten to dig round them, and cover those that are bare, before the Ides, and the layer at three years old may be cut from the vine.

- Nowe mede is first to make, as saide is erst ;
 Nowe vynes sette in places hoothe and drie ;
 Nowe also to provyne is not the werst.
 32 Younge vyne and plauntes umbydelvyng hie,
 And also hem that naked beth let wrie.
 Eke er then Ide. Iche merges curvature
 Of iii yere old kitte from the roote is sure.

De vineâ vetere in jugo vel pergulâ reparandâ.

6.

Trim the roots of strong trailing vines, and cut them at less than five feet altogether from the ground.

- 36 From hensforth the vynes that ferre traile
 On perches or forkes and over longe
 An encombraunce are and of nought availe.
 Beholde hem if thaire trunke be hool & stronge,
 40 Ablaqueate hem, feede hem fatte with donnge,
 And kitte hem shortte over the londe not v
 Feet longe allyng, and thus make hem to thryve.

7.

Where the rind is greenest puncture with the point of a sharp iron : for according to Columella, matter to repair the vine will thence germinate in spring.

- There as the grenest place is of the rynde
 44 The sharpest yren take, and with the pointe
 On either side, afore also behinde
 So goodly by and by, it is to pointe.
 For Columelle affermeth in that jointe
 48 To germynne, and in veer theroute to stare
 Mater thi vyne alle newly to repare.

De putandis vitibus & arboribus, ac oleo faciendo.

8.

Putacioun autumnal celebrate

Is nowe in vyne & tree ther nys noo colde.

52 Olyve is pulde of coloure variate.

Make oil of hem al blake on to beholde.

Olyve and other treen thus best is holde

The croppe to kytte, and save on every side

56 The bowes profluent for fruyte to abyde.

Autumn pruning is practised where it is not cold. Olive is picked when it is parti-coloured; when it is black, make oil. Best to cut off the tops and leavethe side branches.

9.

But where is lande unkept & insolent,

Take from the trunncke al clene until so hie

As beestes may by noon experiment

60 Attayne, and there let bowes multiplie,

And afterlonge on every side hem plie

Salutyng¹ est & west, & north & south;

Yit alway warre the touche of beestes mouth.

In lonely unguarded places cut all away to the height beasts can reach; there let them bend on every side, but beware of the beast's mouth.

De olivetis ponendis & curandis.

10.

64 The olyve is nowe there lande is hooete & drie

Ysette, as erst is saide. Wel wot this tree

Encre in litel moiste and places hie.

Wel froted wolde he fatte ydongged be,

68 And wagged with wynde of feracitee.

And cure hem as beforne. Nowe baskettes (corbes) fyne

Beth made; in tempre lande eke oil lauryne.

Plant olives in hot dry land. It will increase if well rubbed and manured, and agitated by fruitful winds.

De Allio, Ulpico Cep(ul)is, & plantis carduorum.

11.

This Moone Ulpike & Garlic is to sowe.

72 White erthe it wol dolvon withouten donnge.

Make reedes in the borde, and ther bestowe

Hem in the toppe atwene in brede & longe

Fyngers but IIII; eke deepe sette is their wronge;

76 And weede hem wel, so wol thai wex(en) fele.

But forto hede hem greet trede downe the stele.

For African and common garlic prepare well-dug white earth without dung. Make trenches in the borders, and place in the highest parts four inches apart, not too deep. To have great heads tread down the stalk.

¹ louting fort.

12.

They say that if they are sown and also gathered when the moon is down, they will have no strong smell. Now sow onions, teasle, marjoram, and horse-radish.

- So shal the juce into thaire hedes goo.
 And whenne the moone is downe also thai telle
 80 Hem if me sowe, and pulle hem uppe also,
 Of crueltee noo thing wol in hem smelle.
 In chaf or smoke ykept wel wol thai dwelle.
 Nowe onyons sowe, and tasul in his place
 84 Lette plaunte ; and cunel sowe, eke Armarace.

De persico, pinu, prunis, castaneis, et aliis pomis.

13.

Where it is hot plant peach-stones in well-prepared ground two feet asunder. Transplant them when sprung. Plant them with the point of the stone downward.

- Nowe ther is hooete, and elles in Janyveer,
 The peches boon in pastyn is to sette.
 To sounder hem two footes best it weer.
 88 The plauntes spronge into other places fette ;
 And sette hem deepe III or II handes mette ;
 But pitche adowne the pointe intort the grounde.
 An other crafte yit other folk have founde.

14.

Others dry the peach-stones, mix with ashes and keep in baskets. I say keep them as you please, they will grow anywhere, But they last longer

- 92 The boones to be sette first wol thai drie
 A dayes fewe, and thenne in askes moolde
 Thay mynge, and it thai into skeppes trie ;
 In this thaire dried boones wol thai holde.
 96 I say that men myght kepe hem as thai wolde,
 And everywhere also saye I thai sprynge.
 Yit sum place hath best & lengest durynge,

15.

in warm air and wet gravel; cold winds will kill them. Dig often and pull out weeds, transplant at two years in short trenches close together.

- Ther warme ayer is & gravel landes weete ;
 100 For ther is colde and wyndy thai wol die
 Yf noo defense awai the coldes bete.
 And delve hem ofte, eke herbes bitter trie.
 Transplaunte hem two yere olde to multiplie
 104 In delves shortte, and nygh ichoon til other,
 That from the strom of hete iche help his brother.

16.

- Ablaquiatyng hem in h(ar)vest hie,
 Here oon foiles yeve hem as for donnge ;
 108 And kytte of every roton thinge or drie.
 For grene yf that me kytte of, that is wronge,
 That sleeth hem uppe ; eke seek if thai be longe
 Wynedregges olde in water let infounde ;
 112 Yeve hem this drinke, anoon thai wol be sounde.

Trim the roots in autumn and give them their own leaves for dung. It slays them if we cut off green shoots. If they are sick, old wine-dregs in water will cure them.

17.

- The Greekes sayen that Peches me may make
 Ywriten growe, yf that me first hem sette
 And after dayes vii up hem take.
 116 By thenne oute wol a spronke of hem be lette
 Upon the shelle, and oute the curnel fette,
 And write oute whate the list with cynabare.
 To close anoon the boon thereon do care.

Peaches grow with an inscription on them, if taken up seven days after planting, when the shell breaks. Take out the kernel and write what you like with vermilion, and carefully cover up the peach-stone.

18.

- 120 Thaire kyndes beth, oon is peche Armenye,
 Precox is next, the thridde is duracyne.
 But if this tree to sore in sonne drie
 Hepe erthe aboute and humoure vespertyne,
 124 Eke thing object the fervoure of declyne.
 A serpent skynne doon on this tree men lete
 Avaylant be to save it in greet hete.

Their sorts are the Armenian, the Precox, and the cling-stone. If the tree be too sorely sun-dried, heap earth about it. Let anything placed as a protection ward off the heat. Men think a serpent's skin avails to save it.

19.

- For frostes nowe do donnge aboute a peche,
 128 Or water, mixt wynedregges, or the best
 Of benes boyled water may be leche
 To sle the frost ; and if wormes unrest
 Hem, aske, oildregges mixt, on hem be kest,
 132 Or oxe talgh with the thridde parte aisel,
 Her either cast on hem wol slee hem wel.

Against frost use dung or water mixt with oildregs, or boiled bean-water as Doctor ; if worms disturb, ashes mixt with oildregs or beef fat, with one-third vinegar, — either of these will kill them.

20.

If the fruit fall off, drive a pin of fir or birch into the root or trunk; or if it threaten to rot, it is useful to bore a hole in the middle, and put in a willow stake.

- The fruit caduke is goodly thus to cure :
 Of terebynte or briche into the roote
 136 Or truncke indryve a pyne, and it is sure
 For fallng fruyte ; or holdyng forth to rote
 The myddel into bore also is boote,
 And putte a saly stake in it with crafte ;
 140 Fro rotyng and ryving thay be berafte.

21.

Cut the rind low down, and when the sap flows, bind the wound with clay and chaff : and when they flower wet them with goat's milk whilst the sun is thrice going round his course.

- Lowe on the truncke as wounde him in the rynde,
 A lite humoure whenne oute of it is ronne,
 With chaved cley the wounde ayein to bynde.
 144 And whenne thaire flouring time is so begonne,
 While thrie aboute his course gireth the sonne,
 With sestres thre of gootes mylke hem wete,
 And ther wol be the peches swete & greete.

22.

Hang Spanish broom from their boughs, or tie it to them. Graft according to their kind, in cold land in January, in hot land November, and take the grafts low.

- 148 Upon thaire bowes Spartea to honge
 Is goode for hem, or sparte until hem bynde.
 In Janyveer or Feveryere no wronge
 Is graffyng hem, but cordyng to thaire kynde
 152 If land be colde ; and hoothe land if thai fynde
 In November : but take thaire graffes lowe
 And nygh the storeke, for gladdest wol thai growe.

23.

The tops do not take, or do not last. Graft the Armenian and Precox on the palm, the clingstone on almond. Inoculate in April or May where land is hot.

- The toppes taketh not, or nought endure.
 156 Graffe in him self, or plumme, or Almandtree,
 But Armenye and Precoqua beth sure
 In plumme, in Almaunt Duricynes be
 Lengest to growe in moost fertilittee,
 160 Aprille and May hem wol enoculaire
 Ther as the lande is hoothe in places faire.

24.

Italiene enoculacion

In thende of May or nygh ther Juyn begynne

164 In peches saien goode occupacion.

Emplasturing (and) of hem eke is no synne,

And rede oute of the plane ygraffed wyne.

The Duracyne is kept in oxymelle

168 With dregges myxt wel for to taste and smelle.

Italian inoculation in May or beginning of June bespeaks good occupation: plastering them is also right. Grafted on the plane-tree they come out red.

25.

The bones oute, as figges summen drie

Hem and suspende; eke I have seen, the bonys

Detracte of Duracyne, in hony trie

172 So kept that gladder tasting never noon is,

Hoote pitche a droppe if into iche (n)avel¹ goone is;

That so thai be coart (coact?) to swymme in sape,

Enclude hem, and alle harme thai shal escape.

The stones being taken out, some dry peaches like figs. I have seen Cling-stone peaches, after the stones were removed, kept in honey, so that none were of better taste, if a drop of pitch be poured in the navel.

26.

176 Thai sayen the pyne² unto all thing under sowe

Is commodious, and his sowing is thus:

His kurnels wol in hoote & drier growe

In October, or November not mys,

180 In Feveryere or Marche ther colde weet is.

In smal lande nygh the see, amonge the hillys

And stones, wide and fresshe this tree at wille is.

The Pine does good to every thing sown under it. Plant in October or November in dry land; in February or March where wet. It delights in fine land amid hills and stones.

27.

In wyndy moiste encreseth thai right greet.

184 But with this tree what grounde ever shal growe,

As is for other treen is not to trete.

But plowe it, whete on it as me wolde sowe,

And right as wheet in it the seedes strowe;

188 And wrie it light, an handbrede it descende,

And let noo beste his tender youthe offende.

They grow large in windy places. But whatever the ground, it is not to be treated like that for other trees, but plough it as if wheat were to be sown in it.

¹ umbilicum.

² pinus.

28.

Steeping the kernels three days in water helps to make them grow large; transplanting makes them mild. Place the seed under ground in baskets with mould.

- Three daies wattering up helpeth eke
 To greet encrece, and his translacion
 192 The pynes fruyte wol easy make & meke.
 Eke plauntes have this procuracion
 Unto thaire greet multiplicacion :
 That first is doone the seede with moolde & dounge
 196 In skeppes under lande to rere up yonge.

29.

Remove the weakest that the strongest may grow faster. After three years the baskets being burst, they shall strike down. Put on them alternate flakes of dung and mould.

- Whenne thai come up the smallest fro thai do
 So that the saddest faster may ascende :
 Atte iii yere olde, this skeppes broken fro,
 200 In delves large adowne shal thai descende.
 And dounge asmoche as moolde aboute hem spende ;
 A flake of this, a flake of that thai make,
 So hath a kake of moolde of dounge a kake.

30.

See that the top-root, one and straight, be removed whole to its extremity. Cutting helps them to flourish, so that we shall see them grow twice as high as we expect.

- 204 But see wel that the chief roote oon directe
 Be hool translate unto his summyte
 Withouten hurte and in no wise efecte.
 Putacion so helpeth hem to thee
 208 That two so high ascende hem shal me se
 As me wol wene; and thaire nuttes abide
 Wol on the tree, and ripe until this tide.

31.

Pull them before they split asunder. Plum-stones steeped grow more cheerly.

- But pulle hem rather then thai flete atwynne.
 212 Thaire nuttes must be clensed forto kepe.
 Newe erthen pottes summen kepe hem ynne,
 So thai in erthe & with thaire shelles slepe.
 Nowe plommes boon to sowe is two hande depe
 216 In lande subact; the same in Feveryere.
 First stept in lye up goth with gladder chere.

32.

- His plaunte is sette uptake in Janyveer
 As from the codde, and nygh the moones ende.
 220 Or plaunte hem nygh the Ide of Feveryeer.
 The rootes wel in donnging umbywende.
 In fatte lande moist thay joyfulliche ascende.
 And ther is warme eke hugely thai bold,
 224 Yit not for thi thay may endure in colde.

The plant is taken from the stem in the end of January or middle of February. Surround the roots with dung. Where it is warm they grow bravely, but yet they can stand the cold.

33.

- Ther cleyi landes are & lapidose,
 With dounge is goode to help hem & excuse
 Lest thaire fruite falle and be vermyculose.
 228 The plauntes from the rootes eke refuse
 Not up to pulle; eke plauntes faire excuse
 To stande unpuld, that thai be not to seke.¹
 And hele in this maner thi prunes seek:²

Where it is clayey dung them and give no cause for their falling wormeaten. Cut off all the suckers from the root, but leave the best unpulled. Heal your sick plums thus:

34.

- 232 Oildregges water tempered evenly
 Let kest on hem, or oxe uryne alone,
 Or olde bryne admixt unevenly
 With water parties two, or of an oone³
 236 Askes, and rathest of sarment be doone
 On hem, and if caduk thaire fruites be
 Dryve in the roote of Oliastre tree.

Cast on them oil-dregs mixt equally with water, or old brine with two parts water, or ashes from an oven, and especially loppings.

35.

- Rubrik and taar⁴ wormes & annes sleth;
 240 Doon esy on for harmyng of the tree,
 Lest medicyne eschaunge into the deth.
 Ydolven ofte and wet holpen thai be.
 Thai graffed are in Marche extremyte
 244 In truncke or rynde; hem graffeth also summe
 In Janyveer er thenne thay wepe gumme.

Red ochre and tar kill worms; put on lightly, not to harm the tree. Some graft in January before they weep gum.

¹ querendæ.² languidas.³ furno.⁴ pix liquida.

36.

Plums are grafted on almonds, plums, apples, and peaches. Some dry them on hurdles, and gather selected ones in sea water or boiling dregs, and dry them in the sun or lukewarm oven.

- 248 In Almaunt, in himself, in male, in peche,
 Ys graffed plumme; and plommes summen drie,
 And hem on fleykes kepe; and other teeche
 Whenne see water or dregges boiling frie
 The plommes fresshe collect ther into trie.
 Hem taken uppe so drieth thai in sonne,
 252 Or in an oven luke, and thai beth wonne

37.

The chestnut will grow from self-sown plants, or from seed. In two years it will be sick. Choose out good strong ones.

- Chasten¹ wol uppe of plauntes that alone
 Upprowe, or of his seedes multiplie.
 The plaunte in yeres two wol gynne grone
 256 For seke, and peraventure he wol die.
 Freshe, ripe, and grete of hem to sette oute trie.
 In Novembør hem sette, and up thai crepe.
 And thus to sowe in Feveryere hem kepe.

38.

Dry them in heaps and cover with river sand for twenty days. When that is done place them in water, where the sick swim, and the healthy sink. Again put the good ones under gravel, and try them thus three times.

- 260 Drie hem in shade, and hem togeder hepe,
 With floode gravel let diligence hem wrie,
 And xxx dayes under that hem kepe:
 Thenne, doone of that, hem into water trie.
 264 Ther swymmeth seeke; and hool adowne wol hie.
 Ayaine the goode under gravel be do,
 And tried eftē and thries preve hem so.

39.

You may plant them quite securely. Some keep them in gravel; but they do not like sandy land. Black earth is suitable, and carbuncle, and ragstone well broken.

- Hem that remain al sekur maist thou sowe.
 268 Sumen in gravel hem closeth, and so kepe.
 In lande solute and softē uppe wol thai growe
 But as of gravel lande no thing thai kepe.²
 In sandy lande thai stande if that it wepe
 272 Black erthe is apte, and londe carbunculyne,
 And ragstoon all to rapte is for hem digne.

¹ castanea.² optant.

40.

- Thai growe unneth in sadde lande or rubrike,
 And for noothing the cley thai may not use,
 276 The colde estate of heven wele thai like.
 Aparty warme also thai not refuse,
 Nor clyves ther humoure is not excluse.
 Thai loveth derk septentrion beholde,
 280 And best in pastynated lande thai holde.

They scarcely grow in strong or red land, or clay. They like a cold climate, but do not object to one partly warm, or to hills if there be moisture: they love a northern aspect, and do best in well - prepared land.

41.

- Pastyne it deep a foote and half, or plowe
 It by and by, and wel with dounge it fede,
 And therin do thi chastens forto growe
 284 A foote depe the crafte is hem to seede.
 Sette uppe a stick upon hem the to lede.
 And sette in everie stede or III or v;
 But footes iv asonder hem to thryve.

Dig one and a half foot deep, or plough here and there; feed well with dung; put in your chestnuts one foot deep, three or four in each hole, and four feet apart.

42.

- 288 Transplantyng hem is best atte yeres two.
 So gutteryng the water from hem shelve;
 If water stande on hem thai beth fordo.
 Also this tree may pleched be him selve.
 292 Eke besily the yonge it is to delve.
 In Marche and September putacion
 To chastens is incrementacion.

Transplant in two years, make gutters to keep off the water, which would destroy them. The chestnut may be propagated by suckers. Pruning is growth to them.

43.

- Thai graffed beth in rynde, as I have preved,
 296 In Marche and in Aprille, and right wel do.
 Inoculing also in hem hath cheved.
 In saly if me graffe hem forth thai go.
 And ripeth late and tasteth not but so.
 300 Chasteynes kest in flakes me may kepe,
 Or under sande asonder leyde to slepe.

Graft them in March. Inoculating is also successful. Grafted on willows they have an indifferent flavour. Keep them in wicker baskets, or in sand laid asunder.

44.

Others keep them in earthen pots, or dry holes, or beechen baskets, or they fold barley-chaff round them, or we may use thick baskets of sedge and cover them up.

- And other hem in erthen pottes doo,
 And delveth hem in places that beth drie.
 304 In beechen baskettes men save also
 This fruite, so thai with cley be stanche ywrie.
 Or smallest barly chaf aboute hem plie,
 Or baskettes of segges me may use,
 308 So thai be thicke, and save hem ther recluse.

45.

The wild pear is now to be planted for grafting; the citron, olive, pomegranate, service, medlar, carob, mulberry, cherry, fig, almond, and walnut are to be renewed.

- This moone in places (drie) and regions colde
 The piry wilde is sette ygrafted to be,
 Citur, (and) Olyve, eke Pomgarnat to holde
 312 The Serve, and Meddleler, and Silique tree,
 The Molbury, the Chery, and Fig-tree,
 Almandes, and Juglande in semynaire,
 As crafte is taught beforne, is to repaire.

De mundandis & muniendis apium castris.

46.

The bee picks some honey from tamarisk, etc., which should be left for their winter store. Cleanse their hives now, for it would harm them to move them in winter.

- 316 Atte gynnyng of this moone of thamarike
 And other floures wilde useth the bee
 Hony, though it be smal, sumdel to pike;
 Thaire winter stoor is reson that it be.
 320 Now clenled alle thaire houses is to se;
 For wynter moeving like is hem to harme.
 But do this in a faire day and a warme.

47.

Have them swept with a wing, pinion, or feather of a fowl where the hand cannot enter; stop every chink that is found, and spread a covering of broom over them.

- Let sweepe hem with a wyng and with a penne,
 324 Or fether of a foul there as an honde
 May not come to; pike all the filthes thenne;¹
 Stoppe every cheve aboute her houses fonde
 With cleyed dounge; and over ther thai stonde
 328 A tegument of broom or such extende
 Hem fro tempest and coldes to defende.

¹ inde.

Remedium vitibus quæ sine fruge luxuriant.

48.

In places glade and warme if vyne abounde
 In leef, and have of fruite but poverttee,
 332 Now kitte hem short and thai wol be feconde.
 In colde lande this in Feryere doone be ;
 And if thai amende not, yheded se
 Askes or floode gravel aboute her roote,
 336 That summen stoones dryve into for boote.

If vines abound in leaf, and have little fruit, cut them close, and they will be fruitful. If this do not succeed, heap ashes or river sand about the roots. Some drive stones into them.

Remedium sterili viti.

49.

The same place and tyme a bareyne vyne
 Is thus to cure: his storke is first to cleve,
 And ther enclude a stooone ; eke olde uryne
 340 Let cotuls IIII aboute it helde at eve,
 And alle the moulde aboute it to remeve,
 That this licoure the rootes to descende,
 Eke ley to lande and dounge, and thai wol mende.

To cure a barren vine, cleave the stalk and put a stone in it. Throw four pints of old urine upon it, and remove the earth from it, that the moisture may descend to the roots: then put to it earth and dung.

.

N.B.—Here several Stanzas have been torn out, and the following cannot be numbered.

For browsty¹ oil white wax is to resolve
 In fynest oil, and therin throwe it so :
 Hoot salt ygrounde is on it to dissolve
 And in a vessel wried alle be do.
 So wol it mende odoure and taste also.
 In erthe ich oil to kepe is his nature,
 Whom salt, or fire, or water hote may pure.

To cure rancid oil melt white wax in fine oil, and hot ground salt, and cover all up. Oil should be kept in earthenware, its nature is to be purified by salt, or fire, or hot water.

¹ rancid.

De condiensis olivis.

This month olives are made into preserves: there are several kinds. The light (or swimming) olive is preserved by sprinkling on alternate flakes of olives pennyroyal, honey, and a little salt. Or put thereon a layer of olive and fennel cuttings, or birch, or dill.

This moone is made olyve in condyment ;
That is dyvers : Oon olyve columbare
Ther flaketh first olyve as fundament ;
And after that the pulioles are ;
A flake on that hony and saltes rare,
Or flake olyve and fenel graffes be
Theron or birche, or dile, or olif tree.

.
N.B.—Another chasm.

So are they kept only eight days. Unbruised olive is placed in brine, which is fined in forty days. If you want it sweet add two parts of syrup, one of vinegar; if sour, one part syrup, two vinegar.

So beth thai only daies viii endured.
Olyve unhurt in barme¹ of oil is do,
That after xl dayes up is pured.
And swetter for to have it, do therto
Two parties sape and aisel oon also.
To have it sharpe, of aysel tweyne infounde
And oon of sape, as may the sharpe abounde.

A pint of raisin wine, a double handful of cinder-ashes, a quantity of old wine, bruised cypress leaves: mix all this and steep it, make a crust upon it, and fill up to the brim.

A sester passe, a² yespon alto grounde
Of cyner, of olde vyne a quantitee
Foil of cupresse a parte in it contounde.³
Let mynge all this; olyves nowe let se,
Suche as unhurt beth taken from the tree,
Doon in and dreynt, a cruste upon it make,
And fille it to the brinke until it take.

¹ muria.

² quantum manus utraque comprehendere possit.

³ contunde.

NOTES.

1/4. Gesner considers this to be a taunt aimed at Columella, though he gives no more occasion for it than Palladius himself; and the latter by his remark in the next line seems to be conscious that he is open to this retort.

4/8. "Us is to write," and 43/1165, "us to were honest is," are instances of the old dative: and so "the was saide"—it was said to thee, 81/570; and 96/1001, "is hem to stoppe"—they must stop: but "me moost enforme," 1/2, and "The floure me with the roos is not to take," 80/528, are different: in these latter instances *me* may be the nominative, like the French *on*.

2/23. "hole" should have been printed *hoole*. Qy. whether we are not wrong in writing *wholesome*, as if from *walg*, and not *holesom* from A.S. "hæl."

4/74. *To take*, probably "take to pieces," *subigis*; or it may be the *to* frequently redundant before the imperative.

4/80. *ataste alore*—"judicio saporis explores"; but which is the verb, and which the adverb, it does not seem easy to determine.

4/94. The metre seems to require that *Thater* should here be written in full "the water."

5/117. Sic in MS., but *Clerces* is more probably the right reading.

6/125. *obeye unto*, as in Chaucer, "to Nature obey," representing the Latin dative.

6/152. This redundant *as* is frequent in Chaucer, e.g. *Knight's Tale*, "As keep me from the vengans of thilk yre." See *infra*, 9/226, etc.

7/160. Sic in MS., but *selve* is more probable.

7/168. *synne* represents the old corrupt reading *vitium*, instead of *vicinus*.

8/199. *to thair above*—to an improved condition. See Professor Child, 'On Certain Peculiar Phrases in Gower and Chaucer,' in Ellis's *Early English Pronunciation*, Part I. This remarkable expression occurs also in Robert Manning of Brunne's *Chronicle*, Part I. Vol. I. p. 253 of Mr. Furnivall's edition:—

"Knyghtes, he seide, mykel I þow love,
I have þow holpen to þoure above,
And more y wolde yff y hadde ought."

- 9/227. So in MS., but "is" should be *it*.
- 9/230. Palladius says that virgin chastity, *i.e.* Minerva, is "promy-
nent," *i.e.* patron, *presul*, of the olive; the translator has reversed the
order.
- 10/254. *That manner molde*; so 27/723, *all manner puls*, like
Chaucer's "No maner wight," in Prologue to Canterbury Tales, and
elsewhere.
- 12/306. Sic in MS.: there is doubtless an omission of *South*, the
original having "præcipue quæ ab Austro vel Occidente."
- 14/373. *Spongia* in original is a kind of stone. *Vide* Pliny.
- 15/383. The translator seems to have mistaken *tectorium* of the
original—a kind of rough-cast, for *tectum*.
- 15/400. It will be observed that *tough* is made to rime with *yo*, as
in Robert of Brunne's Chron. I. 357/10,218, *loughes* (lochs) rymes
with *troues* (trows, boats). There also *tow* (tough, A.S. *toh*) rymes
with *drow* (drew), 452/13,038. In the Midland dialect, and standard
speech, the final guttural was no doubt silent.
- 16/423. The comma should be at "foule"; and the meaning is
excused (by themselves on the plea) lest they should lack water, or
sea-fowl.
- 18/463. Chaucer uses the singular "gre" for a *step*; but I do not
know another instance of the plural form *grece*.
- 20/544. The translator has inserted this line *proprio motu* in
derision of these absurd superstitions.
- 25/659. This remarkable stanza is for the most part due to the
translator. Palladius's account of the Pheasant in the original has been
much applauded.
- 26/712. There is nothing in the Latin about this laughter; and it
is not easy to see what gave rise to it.
- 27/728. *This is no nay*, is a phrase of Chaucer's.
- 29/790. *diche* here seems to be superfluous; and for the first *thi*
one would be inclined to substitute *the*; but see *infra*, 30/815.
- 30/818. So in MS., but *thennes* seems required.
- 31/837. It is *shouell* in MS., and so I ought to have given it, as
Mr. Skeat reminds me.
- 31/840. *for dyveres deres*—against divers injuries.
- 33/892. Democritus of Abdera wrote a book called *Georgicon*, which
is referred to by all the Latin writers *de re Rustica*.
- 36/980. There is nothing in the original corresponding with

“aboute a quyk calf gridde”: the translator probably mistook the meaning of *viticulae*.

37/1021. *fold*. We get the meaning of this word, 88/770, where it is explained by “ornus.” I have omitted to mention that these explanatory words are all in the MS. inserted by the translator between the lines: they are by no means always the same words as are used in the original. I do not find this name for the ash in the Dictionaries or Glossaries.

38/1035. So in MS., but *gutteres* is required.

39/1053. *into stonde*, i.e. to stand in.

40/1085. *The celles suspensures*, in original “cellarum suspensuras,” i.e. the arching, or vaulted work on which the Roman baths were built.

43. In the Latin distich at the end of this page Mr. Skeat saw at a glance that I had mistaken *unus* for *imus*. It is in fact meant to rime with *primus*, and to signify *last*. It is to little purpose to say that Horace would have written *summus*, not *imus*, vide Hor. Epist. 1. 1. I had taken *unus* in connexion, not with “*liber*,” but with the subject of the next line. I take this opportunity of thanking Mr. Skeat for this and several other services rendered me in his review in the *Academy*.

44/15. Barnaby Googe says of these balks: “The good husband must trie whether it be well plowed or no, & not onely trust your eyes, which (the balks being covered with mould) may easily be deceived, but trie it with your hand (which is a certainer profe) by thrusting downe a rod into the furrow, which if it pierce alike in every place, it sheweth that the ground is well plowed. If it be shallow in one place & deepe in another, it declares the ground to be evil handled in the plowing.”

46/67. =so much will grow to thee.

46/77. In this, and other places, where the metre requires a monosyllable, one would have expected *forwe*. See next line.

47/78. A full stop is required at *wyse*.

48/114. “*Dissensseth*,” so written in the MS., and it is evidently, as required by the context, a verb in the imperative: but as the Latin is *discuties*, I suspect “*dissensseth*” to be a mistake of the copyist for *discusseth*.

50/172. It would seem as if the pronunciation of this word varied with the spelling, and the same with *tough* and *ynough*, with which it is often made to rime. Compare the rimes of this stanza with those of stanza 4, p. 45: *plowe* there rimes with *growe*, and “*tough*,”

“ynough,” and “plough” are meant to correspond with each other in sound, I fancy according to the modern pronunciation of “tough”; and so in 85/672. “Ynowe,” like “plowe,” often occurs with the other sound, e.g. 52/231; but then we have “lough” (72/304, and 50/184) meaning *low*, and most probably with the same sound as “low”: so that it is not easy to come to a satisfactory conclusion on the matter.

50/184. The side-note, notwithstanding the gap in the printing, has said all that was intended; “and,” however, should have had its first letter, and *low* should have been given, without the (?), as the explanation of “lough,” not *longh*.

52/231. It is strange that our word *very* should have established itself as almost the sole representative of the intensive adverb. Our Early English was much more copious in this respect; and “right” and *ful* were often employed with good effect in this service: *right* occurs twice in this line, and in other places, where the substitution of *very* would be no improvement. In 172/42, where it seems used to signify excess of *badness*, it may be a little perplexing. In such phrases as “right by” (6/149), and “right as thou went” (36/968), it conveys a meaning of *local* exactness. In 45/49 the adverb “forth right” relates to *time*, and signifies *immediately*.

55/303. Gargilius Martial is several times quoted by Palladius as a writer on Agriculture, but little is known about him with certainty. There was an author of this name contemporary with Alexander Severus, whom Vopiscus speaks of as a second-rate writer; but whether he is the same person with the Martial in the text it is not possible to determine.

56/344. The meaning seems to be “the walnut is to be planted sideways, one of its sides downwards, the point, or thinnest end, looking towards the north.”

56/352. This represents the old reading *una* instead of *ima*.

57/371. The two misprints in the word “copron,” which I have noticed in the *Corrigenda*, have sadly disfigured it.

58/399. So in MS. for *er*, i.e. *ere*, before.

60/443. Notice “an other,” like *altera*—the second.

60/442-448. These hours are the divisions of the Roman day from sunrise to sunset. The sixth hour is always midday. The calculation is only for the first day of each month. The feet represent the length of the shadow of the gnomon of the Roman sundials when struck by the rays of the sun. Gesner and Schneider, in their respective editions of Palladius, have produced at length a learned dissertation of Aldus

on the subject, to which we refer the reader who may desire a thorough investigation of the questions involved.

61/12. The translator seems to speak of the same land as thin and fat at the same time: in the original it is "solo tenui et resoluto, *vel etiam pingui.*"

63/527. The old reading was *fecundas* for "infecundas."

64/86. The Aminean vine has its name from an old town of Campania. Pliny says the bees gave their name to the Apianean.

66/153. There is a space left in the MS. for a word before "besinesse"; probably the word omitted is "better."

67/167. *leves* in MS. is a manifest error of the transcriber.

67/187. Mago, a Carthaginian writer on Agriculture, of uncertain age, was translated into Greek, and is frequently quoted by Pliny and Columella, as well as by Palladius.

67/188. I have proposed to expunge the *d* from "yerdes" as a manifest error of the MS.

68/191. In the original it is *putrescent*; therefore there can be no doubt that *purifie* should give place to *putrifie*. The semicolon should have been placed after "rootes" in the next line, and not at the end of this.

69/236. This line labours under some defect, but I cannot say what it is.

72/318. I propose the substitution of *to* for "the," in deference to the original "formandam esse."

73/346. So in MS., but *of* seems to be required before "graffynges."

75/397. "her either" here, and "Ereither," 32/880, evidently represent the A.S. *Heora ægther*; but in these places the meaning seems rather to be *both of them together*, than *either of them* separately.

76/431. The original has here *in* the Pastine, or land prepared for vines; and two lines above the "tables brinckes," or extremities of the beds, are spoken of as *in* the vineyard at the *Decumanus limes*; for the vineyards were laid out with all the precision and order of a fixed camp.

76/433. "an handful" seems a strange measure of length here, and in 119/429. In the original it is *palmus*—a handbreadth, as in 80/536, or *manubrii crassitudine*. In Old English it was called a *shaftman*: thus, in Barnaby Googe, 78*a*, we read "not exceeding a foot in length, nor a shaftman in shortness." *Vide* Halliwell. Bailey is more accurate, as becomes a lexicographer, and calls it "Shaftment."

76/437. A verb is wanting in the MS., perhaps *clei* after "hedes."

81/577. *i.e.* "lete to plannte it"—have it planted. The "to" is unusual.

82/600. "bere a belle." This proverbial expression occurs in Chaucer (*Troilus*, iii. 199):—

"And let see which of you shal beere the belle
To speake of love aright."

83/612. It would help the metre to read *cleyi*, i.e. clayey.

84/645. "roote" in this line, though explained by "radicem," is not the accusative, but the nominative to "is sowe" in next line. The first "sowe" I think is a verb active, and that *is* has found its way into the text by an error of the copyist.

84/656. "synk." It is not easy to recognize the French *cing* under this grotesque form; but it seems to have been at one time the current spelling of the word Anglicized: thus in Lydgate's "Order of Fools," edited by Mr. Furnivall in *Queene Elizabethes Achademy*, 81/51, we read: "whos chaunce gothe neither yn synke or syse."

85/668. "goo too." This expression, of such frequent occurrence in the Authorized Version of the Scriptures, answers nearly to the Latin interjection *Heus*. We meet with it also in Spenser, e.g. F. Q. 5/43, Book I. :—

"Goe to, then, O thou far-renowned sonne
Of great Apollo."

89/795. So in MS., but *olofte*, as in 40/1088, seems certainly required.

90/829. I and the translator's scribe have made sad havoc of this line between us. I am responsible for the omission of the verb "trede" before "hem": he has inserted an unnecessary "and"; and in the next line he has written "peres" instead of "pure."

92/877. I have no doubt it should have been "populer," as in 93/900.

93/907. So in MS., as in other places, for "seyen" = seen.

98/1049. The "pynappultree" is the common pine, on which cones or apples grow.

99/1074. "thaire," in this place and many others, is the adverb *there*, i.e. *where*.

100/1088. *i.e.* over and above six consume or sell. *Vide supra* 1069.

100/1092. So in MS., instead of "wage."

100/1096. The meaning is, "let a basket made of palm-leaves strain this wine." The punctuation is wrong.

101/1140. *ὄπὸν Κυρηναϊκὸν*. The first meaning of *Opium* was only vegetable juice.

103/1172. *Sarmentes* (*scions*). Both words are in the MS.; the second is unnecessary.

106/52. I suspect some error in this line. In the original it is: "nec in sabulone solum, sed in arena quoque proveniunt."

108/128. So in MS. for *dounged*.

110/169. "armorace" or "arborace." The translator is not always so particular about the right spelling.

110/175. This, with several ejaculations of a similar character, is due entirely to the translator.

111/191. There is a redundant word, probably "flatte."

111/217. —That will not be denied, but flourish in all weathers.

113/247. I have remarked already on the care of the translator to show that the words which he makes to rime together have a difference of meaning. It is sometimes very slight, but he is at great pains to point out that there *is* a difference. This stanza is a good example: the word "ferme" occurs no less than three times at the end of lines; and there are Latin words placed above to mark the difference of meaning. Unhappily, the explanation of the word in the second instance of its use is not very legibly written, and there is nothing in the original answering to it. It looks like *ad firmam*, but it is more probably *affirmare*, or some other part of the verb; perhaps *adfirmandum*. After saying that it was trouble to no purpose to break the plants off, instead of pulling them up, after the first year, he adds, "therefore, set it down as a thing to affirm ('to ferme') that places which before were fruitful 'close themselves,' and become unfruitful by so doing, by reason of the roots which cumber the ground."

113/266. *all to braye*, written as three words. In other places "alleto" is made one word; but I do not remember an instance in which either *to* or *alto* is joined with the verb.

114/275. "sette" is not in the MS., but is evidently necessary: "is" is a misprint for "in."

114/291. What is the herb here called Blite, *Lat.* Blitum, is not very clear, perhaps Spinach.

114/294. *Wordes* of the MS. should probably be *worldes*, i.e. worlds in the sense of *ages*; as we say "world without end." So I had written, but Mr. Skeat remarks that *werdes* and *wordes* occur so often for *worlds*, that they may be considered as only different forms of the same word. There still remains, however, its peculiar signification here.

116/342. The word here rendered "togh," and in 118/395, "tenes," is in the original *tenacibus*, and means *stalks*.

116/351. I have put the syllable "up" in brackets as redundant.

118/412. This means "some omit the boiling."

120/446. *Hem* seems to be wanted before "hie."

120/454, 467. It is to be noticed that these remarks are not in the original, but insertions due to the translator. There have been many such, of which no notice is given.

121/470. "There" refers to Sardinia, and this line should be in a parenthesis; the next lines to the end of the stanza describe the "ootheringe worthie memorie" which "Marcial saugh in Sardyne."

121/472. "after harme." It may not be easy to trace the descent of this word, but I have little doubt that it represents, through some channel, the German *nachamen*, to imitate. The *r* seems to present an objection to this; but we have seen our translator writing "armonaike" (23/605) for *ammoniac*.

121/489. "clere" in this line should probably have been "clese," *i.e.* close.

122/501. "Is far to fetch," therefore is slow in coming.

125/593. The author has told us what *caprifying* "is to signifie"; but, as his text is very uncertain, the translator is to be excused if he is not very intelligible. There is nothing in the original about "a tree made like a sawe"; but the green fruit of the wild figtree is to be suspended on the tree to be ripened, with a thread run through it like *serta*, garlands, not *serra*. Pliny tells us that this was in order that a kind of gnat, which was bred in the *caprificus*, might be induced to suck out the moisture of the figtree, and so hasten its maturity.

127/641. Two syllables are wanting in MS. to complete the sense and the metre, probably "leste wynde."

127/644. There should have been a stop at the end of line 643, and again at nought, the sense being: "it is (necessary) to refuse more or less than a year, as nought," *i.e.* good for nothing.

130/722. Sic in MS.

133/800. Mr. Skeat refers me to Dr. Morris's note on Chaucer (Clarendon Press Selections) for the meaning of "steep eyes"; but in the original it is "magni." Perhaps I ought to have explained it *projecting*.

134/839. I cannot account for the omission of this line. The gap must have been conspicuous enough in the proof, but some how or other it escaped my notice. It is perfectly legible in the MS. as follows:

"That thai may mylk her foles abundance."

141/46. "craffes" in the MS., but it should no doubt be "graffes."

142/68. We need not be surprised at the wrong done to the quantity of the word *σέλινον*.

144/107. So in MS., but I suspect it should be *fervent*, not "infervent," and that the words "is sette," or some equivalent expression, have been omitted.

144/118. To agree with the original this "by" ought to mean *against*; but whether the translator so intended it is at least doubtful: his words seem rather to signify "approaching the fat rather than the lean;" whereas the original is "proximam tenui atque jejunæ." It is hardly necessary to say that *by* does sometimes mean *against*, as in 1 Cor. iv. 4.

144/125. "Nowe" of the MS. apparently should be *noo*, i.e. no, none.

148/219. These prologues and epilogues afford some very curious specimens of in-riming. Here every line is made to rime in itself as well as with its neighbour. The sense is not always rendered the clearer by this process. It looks as if "doon is," in line 220, is meant to be a plural form of the gerund, i.e. *agenda*. "Jesse floure," in the next line, calls to mind the Jesse-trees of ancient art, on which our Lord's genealogy was depicted. In 224 I have put "s" in brackets as evidently an error of the MS. "Of floures flour" is Chaucer's expression in the prologue to his "Legend of Good Women," which seems to have been in the mind of the translator whilst writing this epilogue. There is a word omitted in the MS. in l. 225, probably *cloudes*, or *worldes*. Chaucer in the forecited prologue has, "That in this derke world me wynt."

151/61. See under Peculiar Order of Words in "Grammatical Notices," *suprd*, page xx.

153/129. The last word in this line, which ought to mean "mix," or something equivalent, is not completed in the MS.; the second syllable is wanting.

154/151. "and" seems wanting in the MS. before "yet."

157/218. "That" of the MS. should probably be "Take" at the beginning of this line.

157/225. The hours which are here represented by the technical names of the division of the day in A.S. times, in the original are simply described by their number, as 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc. In the side-note I have made one agree with the other.

157/232. The same in-riming is observable in this epilogue, the meaning of which is tolerably clear. I ought to have printed *drope* in l. 237.

159/26. This picture of the wheat-field bending to greet and express thanks for its ripeness is due entirely to the translator.

159/27. From this knowledge of French husbandry, it has been concluded, perhaps too hastily, that our Palladius must be the

“Facundus juvenis Gallorum nuper ab arvis
Missus”

mentioned by Rutilius, as related in our preface. With respect to the cart, Barnaby Googe's account is: “Palladius teacheth, besides the labour of men, a shorter way to be done with an oxe, that shall in short time cut downe all that groweth, which was woont to be used in Fraunce. The devise was a low kind of Carre with a couple of wheeles, and the front armed with sharpe sickles, which forced by the beast through the corne did cut downe all before it. This tricke might be used in levell and champion countries; but with us it would make but ill-favoured worke.”

160/74. There is nothing in the original to decide the meaning of these French words: but as *ache*, parsley, has been mentioned before, p. 142, they are most likely *comme devant*, as Mr. Furnivall has kindly pointed out to me, to whose advice, guidance, and encouragement, whenever I have consulted him, I am greatly indebted.

162/125. “multiplice” of the MS. should be “multiplie,” to rime with “drie” in the next line.

163/143. It is to be observed here that a difference is made between noon and midday by the translator. In the original we have only the fifth and sixth hour: *i.e.* eleven and twelve o'clock.

163/148. This epilogue is free from in-riming, and presents no especial difficulty: “umne” in the first line should have been “ymne” =hymn.

167/90. This is Chaucer's phrase: he calls Constance, in the *Man of Lawe's Tale*, “the sely innocent.” Spenser speaks of “a silly lambe” becoming “the innocent prey” of a lyon in F. Q., b. 1, c. 6.

168/129. There is in the MS. a faint tail to the end of *well*, which may be meant for a *y*.

170/162. The in-riming of this epilogue is most extraordinary; and in addition to the final rimes, every two lines are made to rime together in the middle. The latter part is very obscure, and the misprints make bad worse. In l. 168 it should of course be *Prince*, and *I* should be inserted before the first “mene.” For “she mine ignorance” compare 171/9. “faust nygh” in line 169 I take it to be =*hard by*, as in Spenser, F. Q. 1, 12, 25, “Fast before the king”; and in F. Q. 2, 2, 37, “Fast by her side did sitt the bold Sansloy.”

172/42. The translator has mistaken the meaning, if “fungous

stronge" are epithets of praise; but perhaps he meant the contrary, and referred "thereof" to *dounge*, not to *chaf*.

173/54. This notion of the rape and the cabbage refusing to land at the same port is due to the translator.

178. Here again observe the lines riming in the middle as well as at the end. In 213 "make" is Chaucer's word for writing poetry, adopted from the Greek *ποιητής*. In 216 "the Prince" occurs again. I do not clearly see to whom *he* refers in l. 217.

179/11. In the original it is plainly "cum minuitur Luna." The translator probably wrote, or meant to write, *Phæbe*.

179/17. So in MS., but "As" seems necessary instead of "And."

180/43. *Sic*; but there is in MS. a flourish, which may indicate an *e*. I have no doubt that Mr. Skeat is right about "Hopre"—a seed-basket, in the Latin *modium*; but for "cloth," or "clothe," we have *vestieris*. I had mistaken *hoppit* for *Hopper*, a word used twice by Chaucer in the Miller's Tale, ll. 924 and 927.

183/126. This line, printed just as in the MS., is evidently out of its place. It ought to have come before l. 124.

186/211. In this epilogue we again have the double rimes and the same sentiment, but in language more easily intelligible. I have bracketed the syllable "un" as unnecessary.

187/5. I have put the superfluous "is" in brackets. "on ende" at the close of the line is carefully explained to mean *diligently*, to justify the rime with "atte end" in the line before. The phrase generally means *completely*.

188/46. It is difficult to follow the translator here. I see nothing in the original about balancing on tiptoe, or three toes growing for one.

190/96. The word which looks like *heiry* is probably *heivy*, or some form of "heavy." It should have been printed separately from *lete*, which I take here in the intransitive sense of *stopping*, or *sinking*. The Latin is "propter naturæ gravitatem remanens aqua subsidet, et translatum vinum pure servabitur, relicto quicquid se ex illi ex imbre miscuerit."

191/116. There is space left in the MS. for a word before "playne."

191/128. The MS. is here manifestly faulty. One would expect it to be "And *feede* (i.e. food) it is to dust it ofte and weede." In the original we have "sarculari debet assidue, ut respergatur pulvere, quo fovetur." In what follows the translator had the old reading *nimis* instead of *minus*, which makes all the difference.

196/266. Castration of bees. The translator would seem to have read "de apibus castrandis" instead of "de alvearibus castrandis."

196/271. This benevolence towards the bees is expressed in the original without the unceremonious severity upon those who deprive them of their stores.

197. There is surely a mistake in the MS. in the heading of this section, which intimates that all these wines are made of the larger fruits, such as apples or pomes. Barnaby Googe shall tell what these are. He says, "*Pomum*, generally spoken, is to be understood of all that the Greekes comprehended in the word ὄπωρα, as peaches, quinces, and pearces, whereunto the Lawyer agreeth."

197/296. In the original it is eightieth here, and fiftieth in the next line, which the metre seems to require, to say nothing of the wine.

198/305. This is rather a free translation of *utrum vendenda sit*.

198/308. The translator must have had another reading before him, or else he has strangely mistaken the meaning of *diuretica*.

199/334. *ydroken* looks like a slip of the pen for *ydronken*. The Latin word is *aperies*, and perhaps this sense may be got out of A.S. *dreogan*, German *druken*.

200/358. This plant, the *Italian clover*, should have been written *melilot* quasi *melle lotus*. *Gliciride*, or rather *glycyrrize*, sweet root, is the liquorice.

200/369. A syllable is wanting; perhaps *and* before "clene."

201/404. I have at a venture supplied a syllable in brackets.

202/418. In the MS. the three last words are written separately. Modern editors incline to unite the three together. In similar expressions we may have had the prefix *to* joined to the verb or participle; and frequently *alto* written as one word; but in no case, as far as I remember, are the three words amalgamated.

203/443. *me trete*, divided in the MS., is the Greek μετρητής.

205/513. I have added a syllable in brackets to help the metre.

205/519. The feet spoken of are, of course, those that trod out the wine.

205/525. *Musty* bread has not a very attractive sound to our notions; but the Romans used the term to signify *new, fresh, and good*, of apples, cheeses, honey, and even books. A *musty* book would hardly be considered now-a-days one to be desired.

206/547. It will of course have been observed that all these epilogues are in the stanza of eight lines, and that they have, for the most part, been very carelessly copied by the translator's scribe. Chaucer,

probably, would not have had milder words for him than he bestowed upon his own immortal "Adam Scrivener." This stanza is provokingly full of omissions, which it is impossible to supply. The translator's freak this time is to make both the last and antepenult syllables rime: thus, "light superne" with "might eterne," "honoure, empire," with "houre and gire;" but the fourth and sixth lines limp terribly for want of their proper feet. Here again I fail to see distinctly who it is saving whose brightness there is no star in our hemisphere.

207/14. I have referred "Thei" to the harrowers; I fancy, however, from what follows, that it belongs rather to the beans. In v. 18 the MS. has the superfluous "n," which I have bracketed.

208/23. That is before sunrise: for after the full moon, sun and moon are both above the horizon at the same time.

209/69. Another redundant word.

209/76. I have here supplied the syllable in brackets.

213/165. The MS. inserts this unnecessary "and."

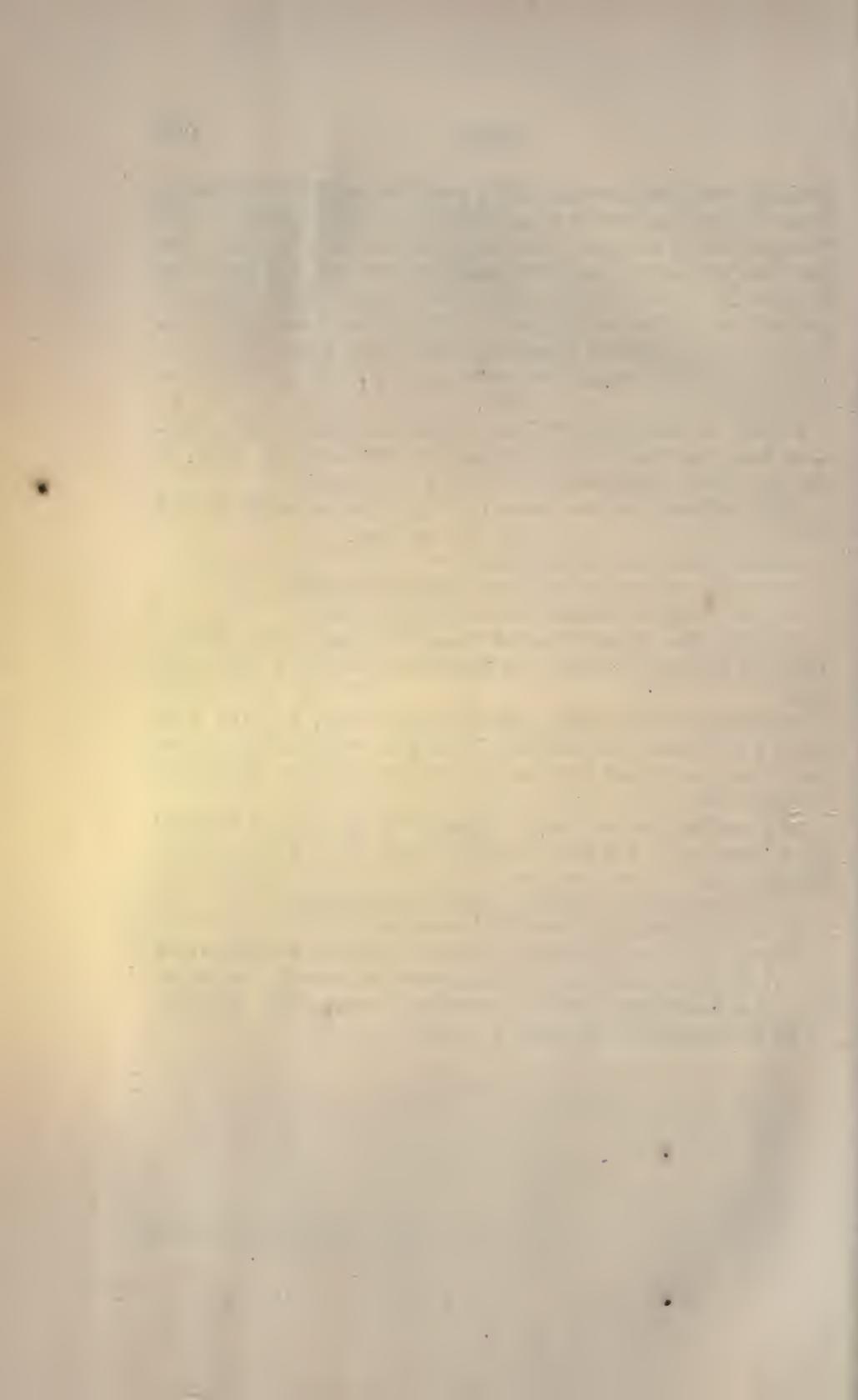
213/173. The initial letter of "navel," omitted in the MS., is evidently wanted, and "coart" in the next line must be a slip of the pen.

218/309. I have supplied *drie* from the Latin, and two lines below I have marked a redundancy of the MS. The brackets in every case indicate a proposed departure from the MS., whether by insertion or suppression.

220, last line but one: *dreynt*. Spenser, F. Q., also uses "drent" for *drowned*. *E.g.* in 2, 6, 49, where Archimago calls to Pyrochles in the *Idle Lake*:

"What flames," quoth he, "when I thee present see
In danger rather to be drent than brent?"

The rest of November and the whole of December have been torn out of the MS., and destroyed. I question whether the fourteenth book, "de Insitionibus," was ever done by the same hand. Probably if he had translated it, he would have done it in prose.



GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

- A, And, 34/915.
 Ablaqueacion, Lat. (see side-note), 44/1.
 Aboundable, abundant, 207/19.
 Abounde, be abundant, 203/255.
 Above seems used as a substantive, superior condition, 8/199.
 Abrood, broadwise, across, 158/5.
 Abroode, across, 125/586.
 Adell, much, a deal, 19/502.
 Admyssure, Lat. pairing of horses, 136/875.
 Adolent, grown up, 105/30.
 Advail, advantage, 78/497.
 Adorate, Adorify, sweet smelling, 110/180.
 Ador, Lat. a fine wheat, 180/41.
 Afere, frighten, 131/750.
 Afer, afar, 150/47.
 Affray, commotion, 185/186.
 Afterharme, to imitate (note), 121/472.
 Afterlonges, lengthways, 66/139.
 Agoo, *ad.* agoing,
 Agrest, Lat. wild, 198/324.
 Aisel, vinegar, 169/134.
 Alete, to melt, be softened, 174/103.
 Alethe, *vide* Alete, allay, 202/434.
 Alfor, alto, thoroughly, 205/506.
 Alight, lighted, kindled, 147/208.
 Alite, a little, lightly, 23/621.
 Allyng, A.S. *eallunga*, entirely, 208/42.
 Als, else, besides, 35/948.
 Amydwarde, towards the middle, 126/631.
 Amende, correct, 6/139.
 Amonge, at times, 174/86.
 Amorwe, on the next day, torn leaf, sub finem.
 An, one, 150/40.
 Anende, anent, opposite, 40/1094.
 Anende, to finish, 158/9.
 Anende, diligently, 109/138.
 Anyghtes, *adv.* in night time, 173/379.
 Anoie, annoy, 108/131.
 Anoon, anon, presently, 10/263.
 Aparty, not apart, but somewhat, sumdel, 83/629, 85/679.
 Apert, Lat. open, uncovered, 189/151.
 Appeire, Fr. to deteriorate, impair, 62/41.
 Appeson, appease, 120/418.
 Ar, ere, before, 50/173.
 Are, ere, before, 155/184, 181/75.
 Arew, in a row, 25/678.
 Arm-greete, as big as the arm, 75/412.
 As with adjective or adverb, intensive, like *quam*, Lat., but often redundant with imperative, 16/429.
 Ascaunce, a slope, 150/39.
 Aslepe, sleepy, as said of ripe fruit, 59/429.
 Askes, ashes, 22/592.
 Aslake, *v.* remove, 38/1041.
 Aspy, aspie, espy, 145/160.
 Assise, to place, 16/431.
 Assise, to adjust, to measure or weigh, 177/180.

- Assure, *verb neut.* as in Chaucer's "Troilus," 1358, rely upon, 9/214.
- Assure, "In resting thai assure," *i.e.* they are sure to rest, 146/185.
- Asswithe, quickly, 126/623.
- Astate, state, estate, 98/1036.
- Astite, quickly, soon, 16/409.
- Ataste alore, learn by the taste, 16/404.
- Athide, cover, A.S. *thydan*, 35/955.
- Atte alle, altogether, quite, 202/414.
- Atteones, once only, 94/927.
- Atteroppes, spiders, 138/945.
- Atwynne, between, 15/396.
- Atwynne, apart, 66/134.
- Aunteaunt, ancient, 200/364.
- Avale, to go down, descend, 177/167, 178/193.
- Avance, advance, improve, 42/1144.
- Avaylant, availing, 211/126.
- Avisily, carefully, 4/73, 73/357.
- Avowe, vow, 42/1145.
- Avyse, attend to, cure, 140/14.
- Axe, ask, 44/2, etc., etc.
- Ayenie, again, 140/1, 195/237.
- Aysell, vinegar, 93/904.
- Bake, Bak, back, 39/1068, 42/1156.
- Balk, to leave land unplowed, 8/184.
- Balke, *s.* land so left, 44/15.
- Barme, sauce, preserve, 220/9.
- Bay, berry, globule, 61/198.
- Begoon, adorned, covered. gold begoon, overspread with gold, as woe-begone, full of woe, *vide* Coleridge's "Glossary," 23/630.
- Begripe, grip, contain, 54/279.
- Berafte, snatched, saved, 212/140.
- Berayned, rained upon, 198/310.
- Bernetes represents the old corrupt reading for "Vervacta," fallows ploughed in spring, 105/48.
- Besily, busily, anxiously, 23/612.
- Bete, beat, to make (a fire), 19/501.
- Bethought, thoughtful, 40/1080.
- Bette, better, 113/270.
- Betwet, *qu.* bewet? wetted, 45/26.
- Bey, buy, 11/281.
- Bicornes, Lat. pitchforks, 42/1161.
- Bifornys, *pr.* anterior, in front, 159/43.
- Bigge, rich, strong, *vide* Morris's Specimens E.E., 41/1130.
- Bipedal, Lat. two feet long, 155/185.
- Blichenyng, mildew, blight, 31/827.
- Blyve, quickly, 21/521.
- Blyve, as blyve, as quick as possible, 60/445.
- Bolde, to make bold, embolden, 105/24, 151/77.
- Bold, *v. intrans.*, become strong, 215/223.
- Bole, bull, 41/1133.
- Bonchief, opposite to mischief, 5/115.
- Boon, bones, or stones, or pips of fruit, 144/110.
- Boote, A.S. benefit, 9/238.
- Borde, border, or bed, 109/150.
- Bosshing, making bushy, 188/33.
- Boteler, butler, 86/696.
- Bragot, a British liquor, 90/812.
- Brawnes, muscles, 129/575.
- Bray, bruise, 111/195.
- Brede, broad, breadth, 18/466, 47/85.
- Brede, bread, 34/911.
- Brede, make broad, spread out, 190/101.
- Breres, briars, 42/1160.
- Breses, locusts, 24/654.
- Briche, brick, 212/135.
- Broke, brook, 190/92.
- Brolles, heads, brows, 43/1166.

- Browsty, rancid, mouldy, 219/15.
 Brustles, bristles, 27/724.
 Brymme, brim, *subare*, *vide* Albert Way's *Prompt.*, 98/1051, 99/1070.
 Bryning, Brenning, burning, 9/224, 127/665, 153/117.
 Burgyne, to bud, 53/307, 74/376.
 But, unless, 35/949, 94/934.
 But, boot, benefit, 113/269.
 But if, unless, 137/910, etc.
 Buxom, obedient, 6/126.
 By, towards, against, 1/7.
 By & by, frequently, 208/46.
 By, hard by, close (compare "Right by," 6/149), 108/119.
 By dene, altogether, wholly, *vide* Stratmann's O.E. Dict., 8/184.
 Bygrounde, to the bottom, completely, 41/1132.
 Byraine, *v.* shower, 35/952.
 Byrayned, rained upon, 198/307.
 Byspreyntt, sprinkled, 106/70, 168/111.
 Bystrowed, strowed, 92/889.
 Bywette, Bewette, wetted, 65/125, etc.
 Caduc, Lat. ready to fall, mellow, 89/785.
 Caire, to go, to creep, perhaps an error of the transcriber, for *carie*, riming with *necessarie*, 143/88.
 Calcatory, wine-press, 17/461.
 Callum, Lat. any hard substance, 125/599.
 Calvair, Lat. skull, 36/984.
 Caniculer, Dog-star, hounde, 164/13.
 Cannibe, crooked, applied to knife, suggests inquiry, 62/1157.
 Caprify, to ripen figs (see note), 125/892.
 Carbunculine, consisting of carbuncles, or stone coal, 216/272.
 Carene, *vide* side-note, 204/484.
 Carenaynes, Lat. *carenarias*, boilers, 168/130.
 Cast, determine, 9/234.
 Caul, Lat. stalks, 200/381.
 Caule, Lat. stalks, 165/39.
 Cause, to cast or shed teeth, 135/862, 135/864.
 Cave, upon (does not seem to correspond very intelligibly with the Lat. "in quem frumenta transfusa refrigerentur"), 37/996.
 Certayne, a certain quantity, 185/185.
 Chappe, crack, split, 116/339.
 Chare, chair, car, 35/957.
 Charge, dispute, 28/744.
 Chasten, a chestnut, 216/253.
 Chaufe, Fr. warm, 40/1088.
 Chaule, jaw, jowl, here the front of a cart, 159/34.
 Chaunging, *subs.* a change, 71/63.
 Chave, to cover or mix with chaff, 108/119.
 Chese, chuse, 11/281.
 Chene, chink, 17/441.
 Chere, countenance, 196/250.
 Chesbolles, poppies, 184/134.
 Cheve, achieve, 50/168.
 Cheved, succeeded, 217/297.
 Chich, to chuck as a hen, *vide* Bailey, 25/661.
 Childe, *v.* to bear, 190/90.
 Chyne, chyning, a chink or crack, 41/1116.
 Chyne, *v.* to crack, 156/199.
 Clave, Lat. a large truncheon, 119/415.
 Cleche, to grasp at, clutch, 145/158.
 Cleen, claws, hoofs, 68/5.
 Cleme, daub, smear, A.S. *clæmian*, 39/1078.
 Cleme, to plaster up, 199/339.
 Clenliche, cleanly, 115/311.
 Clere (qy. clesse ?), to close, 121/489.
 Clesse, close, enclose, 27/721.

- Cleve, Lat. *clivus*, declivity, 50/167.
 Clock, to cluck as a hen, 25/660.
 Clonge, withered, A.S. *clingan*, 55/339.
 Cloos, close confinement, 169/141.
 Cloothe, a cloth, 199/338.
 Clorded, contracted, 137/919.
 Closter, cluster, 186/194.
 Clype, clip, 43/1164.
 Coact, Lat. compelled, 213/174.
 Coärted, Lat. kept close, confined, 101/1131, 213/174.
 Cocurs, leggings, *cothurus*, *vide* Albert Way's *Prompt.*, 43/1167.
 Codde, the stock of a tree, Lat. *codex*, 144/119.
 Coffyns, boxes, 128/672.
 Coloquynt, colocinth, colocintida, bitter apple, 34/913.
 Columbine, dove-coloured, 14/372.
 Colver-hous, A.S. pigeon-house, 21/554.
 Commysure, Lat. joint, 141/42.
 Complayne, to suffer hardships, or perhaps make level, 158/14.
 Complose, Lat. knocked together, 175/167.
 Comprehende, Lat. take, strike, as plants, 141/46.
 Comyn, moderately, commonly, 142/55.
 Condite, Lat. *condire*, to flavour, to season, 203/449.
 Condymment, *v.* to flavour, 205/525.
 Condyte, Lat. stored, or preserved, 157/222.
 Confray, to rub together, 111/196.
 Congius, six sextarii, 169/109.
 Congys, the Roman *congii*, 183/117.
 Connyng, skill, 97/1015.
 Contende, hasten, 206/532.
 Cool, colewort, cabbage, 32/879.
 Coors, corse, body, 4/85.
 Cordyng, according, agreeing, 156/214, 157/224, etc.
 Cornel, corner, 13/326.
 Cornels, kernels, 185/163.
 Corser, Fr. horsedealer, *vide* Halliwell, 135/846.
 Cote, pigstye, 99/1081.
 Cotul, Lat. a measure containing about a pint, 200/383.
 Counter, counteract, 63/66.
 Courage, Fr. heart, mind, spirit, 190/90.
 Couthe, could=*couth*, *cū* notus, 39/167. Stratmann's Dict. 109.
 Covert, to cover, 6/146, 15/385.
 Crafte, *v.* to make skilfully, 16/428, but see Stratmann.
 Crece, increase, 9/227.
 Crese, crush, 142/77.
 Crodded, curded, 154/141.
 Crofte, small field or garden, 89/796.
 Croppe, to cut off the top, 143/92.
 Cropes, tops of branches, 96/990.
 Crucke, bend, twist, 51/210.
 Crudde, curd, or rennet, 154/142.
 Crueltee, harshness, foulness, 210/81.
 Cuculle, Lat. hood, 43/1116.
 Cure, care, 84/655.
 Curiage, a herb, 37/1016.
 Cyment, cement, 17/449.
 Cynarbare, cinnabar, vermilion, 211/118.
 Cyner, cinder-ash, 220/16.
 Dalk, a hollow, 125/608.
 Deche, *v.* cover, Germ. *decken*, 41/1124.
 Dechyng, covering, 175/185.
 Dede, die, 28/752.
 Defaicte, defeat, 3/44.
 Defervyng, boiling down, 204/485.
 Defie, to steep, digest, 102/1160.
 Defrut, a kind of wine, 204/484.
 Dele, divide, distribute, 66/150, 201/395.
 Delf, a trench, 144/117.
 Delves, trenches, 44/6, 52/239.
 Deme, to judge, 4/83, 163/151.

- Demene, manage, arrange, 5/95,
19/497,
Dene, ten, 22/587.
Depart, *v. trans.* separate, part,
29/779.
Dependent, hanging, 99/1060.
Dere, dear, 11/279.
Dere, injury, 31/840.
Dere, *v. to injure*, 31/840.
Desolve, dissolve, reduce to a
pulp, 204/496.
Detract, Lat. extracted, 213/171.
Devise, Lat. *divisus*, being divided
or distributed, 199/348.
Devolve, roll down, remove,
204/497.
Devyse, Fr. to order, arrange, ad-
vise, 61/21, etc.
Digne, Lat. worthy, 187/7.
Disclude, disclose, 152/84.
Discuss, Lat. *divide*, *vide* Corri-
genda.
Dispense, to excuse, not to require,
157/235.
Distempre, to put out of health,
11/273.
Distreyne, subdue, 16/415.
Disoynt, destroy, put out of
place, 32/273, 170/164.
Divyne, guess, doubt, 75/410.
Do, make, 21/561.
Do fro, withdraw, subtract,
214/197.
Dolve, delved, dug, 125/582.
Dolven, dug, 14/353.
Doo, make, place, *e.g.* "Doo the
rootes to," place on the roots,
16/417, 116/356.
Doom, judgment, 20/525.
Doone of that, done with that,
had enough of it, 216/263.
Dote, decay, 28/752.
Do to, do with, add (do fro,
subtract, 214/197), 200/370,
205/510.
Dover, a hole, *vide Pr. Parv.*,
127/654.
Draff, refuse, lees of wine, 22/580.
Dragnes, drachms, 169/145.
Drenche, to drown, plunge,
204/482.
Dresse, Fr. prepare, 79/501.
Drestes, A.S. dregs, 35/944.
Dreynt, drained, drenched, strain-
ed, pressed, 220/20.
Drie, thirst, 132/777.
Dripe, drop, put down, A.S.
dripan, 54/277.
Drope, drop or stain, 157/237.
Drove, herd, 134/826.
Drury, dreary, sad, 196/250.
Dwyne, dwindle, 63/75.
Echate, Hecate, the moon, 22/526.
Eche, add, 41/1122.
Eddres, adders, 38/1036.
Edifie, build, 14/364.
Eere, ear of corn, 158/16.
Effloure, to cease flowering, 64/82.
Efte, again, or after, 16/416.
Efte and tries, a second and third
time, 216/266.
Eftstones, again, 62/27.
Egestion, Lat. the issue or pro-
duction of the new wine, or its
removal from the vats, 204/449.
Egge, edge, 16/411.
Eghen, eyes, 23/604.
Eitheres, either, 30/808.
Either, both, 186/203.
Eke, also, 38/1049, etc.
Eke, destroy, *vid.* Halliwell, 23/608.
Elebre, hellebore, 38/1044.
Elles, else, 38/1031, 60/488.
Elleveth, eleventh, 60/448.
Elonge as the liketh, make as long
as you like, 47/80.
Elonge, to keep long, 126/631.
Enable, become able, 134/834.
Enarme, embrace, protect, 19/502.
Enaye, annoy, 50/163.
Encluse, inclosed, 113/261.
Enclyne, to bend, 159/126.
Encre, increase, 209/66.

- Encrisped, curly, 154/139.
 Ende, on ende, diligently, dili-
 genter in MS., 187/5.
 Endure, harden, 90/816.
 Endured, kept, Lat. *custodiri*,
 220/8.
 Endwell, dwell in, 17/437.
 Ene, only, 45/44.
 Eneye, to inoculate, 166/53.
 Enfecte, affect, injure, 155/177.
 Enfecte, become infected or tainted,
 199/350.
 Englame, to stick, 26/692.
 Enlyne, anoint, 152/105.
 Enmyne, *v.* sink or dig, 28/768.
 Ennoyes, *adj.* annoying, 126/612.
 Enoculer, to inoculate, 166/53.
 Enrounde, surrounded, 22/590.
 Enter, between, Lat. *inter*, 77/455.
 Entere, an intimate, favourite,
 11/289.
 Enterspace, intermediate space,
 47/88.
 Epatike, Lat. *hepatic*, relating to
 the liver, 200/361.
 Ere amonge, ever amonge, ever
 and anon, 174/86, 175/132.
 Ere, an ear, "Enlyne an ere,"
 199/341.
 Eree, *v.* to plough, to ear, 61/10.
 Eree, ever, 62/40.
 Ereither, either of them (or rather
 the two together, *vide* Note,
 397/75), 32/880.
 Erthen, sooner than, before,
 208/34.
 Erthes, ploughings, from *ere*, *q. v.*
 106/68.
 Eschewe, *adj.* Fr. odious, 20/528,
 125/586.
 Eschewè, *v.* shun, 21/553.
 Estivons, Lat. summery, 124/580.
 Estuant, Lat. raging, boiling,
 202/304.
 Esy, agreeable to the taste,
 203/503.
 Even, to level, 150/39.
 Ever amonge, every now and
 then, 105/29.
 Exclude, Lat. excluded, 217/278.
 Excodication, see side-note, 44/3.
 Exile, Lat. poor, weak, thin,
 201/387.
 Exon, oxen, 19/513.
 Expert, experienced, 120/454.
 Expresse, open, clear, manifest,
 experienced, 66/154, 188/27.
 Externe, *v.* alienate, 186/218.
 Eyles, eyeless, 81/564.
 Eyron, eggs, 22/582.
 Eyther, *conj.* either, 2/25.
 Fande, tried, attempted, 80/551.
 Far, Lat. a kind of corn, 207/1.
 Fare, to go, to be, to fare,
 102/437.
 Faust, fast, *i.e.* faust nygh, hard
 by, near, 170/169.
 Faute, failure, 129/699.
 Fayne, desirous, 188/38.
 Fecundare, fruitful, 36/985.
 Feel, many, 92/869.
 Feestern, to fester, 188/49.
 Feetly, actively, carefully, 169/142.
 Feint, *v.* to make faint, 100/1090.
 Feire, fair, also to go, 125/550.
 Felawe, fellow, 80/553.
 Fele, A.S. many, 41/1109, etc.
 Fenestell, Lat. window, 20/546.
 Fer or ferre, far, 18/471.
 Fer of, to be afraid of, 48/130.
 Ferdfull, terrible, 130/704.
 Fere, frighten, 159/44.
 Fere, *v.* to remove, 36/1036.
 Ferme, first, 113/547.
 Ferment, Lat. leaven, 205/524.
 Ferne, to cover with fern, 13/338.
 Fers, fierce, 111/206.
 Fervence, boiling heat, 203/444.
 Feste, feast, entertainment,
 153/106.
 Fette, fetched, brought, 76/437,
 111/192.
 Fette, remove, 210/88.

- Feture, breeding, 131/731.
 Feverer, February, 50/178.
 Firthe, fourth, 126/621.
 Flappe, to beat, "To all to flappe,"
 to beat much, 156/194.
 Flete, *v.* flit, part, 214/211.
 Flette, flat, a floor, 18/474.
 Flevme, phlegm, 168/125.
 Fleyke, basket, hurdles, wattles,
 11/275, 92/881, 216/248.
 Flonge, flung; to flonge, flung on,
 179/11.
 Foil, leaf, 145/144.
 Fold, wrapped, folded, 144/127.
 Folde, bend, 81/557, 88/774.
 Fonde, strive, try to go, 185/168.
 Fonde, found, 187/11.
 Fonge, to lay hold, 189/76.
 Fonne, catch, be caught, 33/910.
 Foolde, mountain-ash tree,
 27/1021, 88/774.
 Foote, to found, to establish,
 12/318.
 Foothoote, speed (with foothoote,
 immediately), see Warton,
 52/228.
 For, in many places, against,
 19/512.
 Fordoo, destroy, 168/112.
 Fore, for, 62/25.
 Forfare, fare ill, 138/931.
 Forferde, greatly afraid, 109/160.
 Forkes, Lat. *furcas*, props used in
 building, 20/922.
 Forme, first, 60/447.
 Formest, first, foremost, 72/317,
 190/93.
 Forneis warde, towards the fur-
 nace, 40/1086.
 Forthi, therefore, for this, 22/582.
 Fortunate, *v. act.* to make fortune,
 7/180.
 Forwe, furrow, 150/36, etc.
 Forwepe, waste by weeping,
 102/1149.
 Foryelde, requite, 12/311.
 Foule, fowl, 22/627.
 Founde, try, endeavour, 42/1137.
 Frame, blend, 42/1138.
 Frape, Fr. *frappe*, beaten, pounded,
 203/418.
 Frayels, frails, light baskets,
 204/494.
 Fresshe, to make freshe, 11/291.
 Frete, eat (forfreaten, eaten away),
 73/331.
 Frigiditee, cold or cool place,
 108/124.
 Frough, crisp, brittle, short to the
 taste, 84/662, 85/671, etc.
 Frote, rub, 16/433, 25/683.
 Frottes, probably a mistake of the
 MS. for frostes, frosts, 55/302.
 Fundament, foundation, 12/316.
 Fungous, spongy, 172/42, but *vide*
 Note.
 Gage, Fr. measure, 119/427.
 Gage, to engage, claim, 190/79.
 Garth, garden, 29/778.
 Gaseyn, marsh, Fr. *gazon*, 2/36.
 Gedroken, see Ydroken, 199/334.
 Geet, jet, 129/471.
 Gentil, generous, thoroughbred,
 86/71, 132/779.
 Gentillesse, Fr. good birth, 188/28,
 Germyne, to bud, 208/48.
 Geson, rare, 106/65. See Strat-
 mann's Dictionary.
 Gesse, guess, or do by guess,
 200/385.
 Gestes, guests, 21/574.
 Gey (qy. Wey), weigh, balance,
 188/46.
 Gire, gird, protect, 13/327.
 Gireth, Lat. encircles, 186/203.
 Gisily, ingeniously (from gise, a
 method), 75/409.
 Gladde, cheerful, sunny, of land,
 44/8.
 Glade, gladden, 84/648.
 Gliry, glutinous, 16/412.
 Glocke, to shake violently,
 168/131.

- Glose, fondle, 132/758.
 Goldes, marigolds, 110/174.
 Gomes, gums, 58/389, 135/863.
 Gouldes, endive, 26/702.
 Grave, to dig, bury, 150/45.
 Grece, steps, 18/863.
 Gree, degree, 121/471.
 Greet, grit, 15/405.
 Greithe, *v.* prepare, 128/689.
 Grene, a gren, a snare, 110/164.
 Grete to make great, 52/241 ;
 grow great, 97/1025, 149/6.
 Grete, to greet, salute, 159/25.
 Greves, groves, 49/149.
 Greyne, grain or pips, 89/805.
 Greythed, prepared; in the original
paratæ, see Morris's Specimens,
 62/35.
 Grobbe, to grub, or dig up, 164/6.
 Grobbes, grubs, 160/63.
 Groissyng, explained by *stridens*,
 14/357, perhaps the French
grossir, gritty, 3/59.
 Gross, Lat. a green fig, 126/633.
 Grount, ground, bottom, 176/154.
 Gurgolions, weevils, 18/485.
- Haftē, spear-handle ; it is also a
 rough measure called haft-man ;
vide Ray, 115/311.
 Halde, poured, 101/1115.
 Hale, to drag, 132/771.
 Hale, *v. intrans.* pour, hail,
 197/284.
 Half, part, side, 37/1002. (So in
 Sir J. Mandeville, "O griffon is
 more strong than viii Lyons
 such as been of this half.")
 Half, side, every half, on all sides,
 154/144.
 Halvendele, half-part, 41/1123.
 Happe, chance, 86/710.
 Happe, Fr. fasten, 68/214.
 Haras, Lat. stables, pigsties, etc.
 Here it seems to represent the
 French *haras*, studs, 134/820.
- Hardes, shells, husks, 169/135.
 Hardnesse, Lat. *duramenta*, the
 hard wood of vines, 69/240.
 Harmē, *vide* after, 21/472.
 Haunt, practise, follow, O. Fr.
hanter, 61/196.
 "He" is used in a peculiar manner,
 like the Greek *τις*, 105/52.
 Hede, grow to head, 192/156.
 Heedless, headless, 32/881.
 Heer, here, or rather *higher*,
 "supra hæc podia," 39/1058.
 Heer, hair, 193/180.
 Hegge, hedge, 59/438.
 Helde, A.S. to pour, 41/1132.
 Heldes, slopes, 165/22.
 Hele, heal, 22/597.
 Hele, healthy, hale, 3/46.
 Heled, covered, 20/524.
 Helthes, health, 12/301.
 Hent, to catch or throw, 42/1151.
 Hente or hende, kind, gracious,
 186/216.
 Her, their, 11/291, etc.
 Herde, *adj.* hard, 41/1122.
 Herde, *sub.* tow, 41/1122.
 Her on, here on, 317/383.
 Here oon, their own, 211/107.
 Herre, higher, 77/445.
 Hervest, autumn, 10/260, 113/252,
 etc.
 Hery, hairy, 78/874.
 Hete, promise, 94/936.
 Heven, *intrans.* to rise, 181/75.
 Hewe, hue, colour, 99/1063.
 Hie, hasten, 99/1076, 208/32.
 Hie, high, 209/58.
 Hinge, hang, 148/223.
 Hocked, hooked, 42/1154.
 Hockes, caterpillars, 32/882.
 Hode, cover as with a hood,
 86/717.
 Hokes, hooks, bills, 42/1159.
 Hoketh, curved into a hook,
 111/202.
 Holgh, hollow, 70/757.
 Holsum, wholesome, 2/34.

- Home, closely, thoroughly,
147/192.
- Honge, hang, 114/285.
- Hoote, hotly, quickly, 179/7.
- Hopre, seed basket, or measure,
186/43.
- Hoole, whole, wholesome, sound,
42/77.
- Horne, hoof, 133/795.
- Howe, to hew down, 151/60.
- Huls, to reap hastily, *cum strepitu
metere*, 160/56.
- Husbande, husbandman, 40/1080,
43/1168, 75/593.
- Hutte, clod, 60/188.
- Iche, each, 114/291.
- Idus, Lat. 13th or 15th day of
Roman months reckoned from
the Nones, 45/29.
- Iliche, equality, 7/167.
- Immyne, free from, 157/237.
- Implayne, plaster, 18/479.
- Incrementacion, means of increase,
217/294.
- Indistinctly, without distinction,
98/1064.
- Inflacioun, flatulence, 205/504.
- Insolent, Lat. unaccustomed,
209/57.
- Instinct, instigated, 167/104.
- Intort, towards, 56/344.
- Inwith, within, 101/1133.
- Jape, trick, deceit, 100/1104.
- Joyfulliche, joyfully, 215/222.
- Kades, Lat. *cadus*, casks, 199/331.
- Kalendes, Lat. the first day of the
Roman month, 62/29.
- Kake, cake, 214/203.
- Kark, to care, 129/701.
- Katrefoil, i.e. *quatrefeuille*, having
four leaves, 191/118.
- Kepe, *sub.* care, taketh keep,
cavete, 58/406, 104/6.
- Kepe, *v.* to care, "No thing thai
kepe," *nil curant*, 216/270.
- Kerve, carve, cut, 72/308.
- Kirf, cutting, 8/190.
- Kirtils, coats, 16/417.
- Kitte, kytte, to cut, "to doone to
kitte," to have cut, 151/67.
- Konne, know, 208/26.
- Ky, cow, 166/65.
- Kyen, cows, 130/707.
- Kynde, kind or nature, 65/123,
163/132, etc.
- Kytte, cut, 6/127.
- Laak, fault, lack, 136/895.
- Laier, *vide* Leir, from A.S. *leger*.
- Lamber, lambroon, lambs, 145/155.
- Langh, long, 38/1033.
- Lappe, *v.* to wrap, 57/373.
- Lappe, lop, loppings, 150/45.
- Laste, late, 184/155, etc.
- Latte, late, 198/303.
- Lattest, latest, last, 14/364.
- Latteth, makes late, 192/133.
- Leche, leach, doctor, 211/129.
- Lede, cover with lead, 177/175.
- Lede, to lade or load; overlede,
oppress, 182/101.
- Leef, desirable, 129/687.
- Leendes, loins, 129/683.
- Lefte, dear, beloved, 142/55.
- Legge, to lay, 22/583.
- Leide, laid, 129/683.
- Leir, lair, place. So Barnaby
Goodge (p. 17, B.), says "a
good Husband must consider
what crop is best for every
layer," 3/52.
- Lemes, lights, *vide* Way's Notes,
Prompt. Parv., 157/229.
- Lene, make lean, macerate,
90/810.
- Lene, leanness, 140/14.
- Lere, learn, 3/45.
- Lerned, taught, 144/128.
- Lese, lose, destroy, 35/948, 87/737.
- Lese, to select, gather, 165/48.

- Leson, loosen, 71/292.
 Lest, lost, 77/462.
 Lesure, injury, 87/733, 134/825.
 Lete make, let make, to have made, 12/310.
 Lethe, mitigate, regulate, adjust, 159/45.
 Lette, hinder, 45/39.
 Leve, to grow to leaf, 71/276.
 Leve, A.S. to remain, 176/150.
 Lever, preferable, rather, more desirable, 38/1046.
 Levy, leafy, 121/486.
 Leys, fallows, novales, see Tussor on January, "Ley lands or lease, Break up if you please," 46/76.
 Leyt, lightning, 70/272.
 Lief, leave, 72/315.
 Lift, left, 130/718.
 Lifte, lively, 133/793.
 Ligge, lie, 109/157.
 Like, likely, 156/199.
 Like, mild, 45/32.
 Liking, aspect, favour, 3/46.
 Likyng, pleasing thing, dainty, 132/699.
 List, listen, attend, 159/145.
 Lite, little, 26/689, 31/836.
 Lithe, kind, 61/8.
 Loith, for *leith*, lays it down, 25/661.
 Loken, locked, 163/153.
 Loment, Lat. a mash, a mess, 200/366.
 Lomes or Loomes, A.S. vessels, 203/447, 204/478.
 Lone, lane, passage, 177/170.
 Longe, owing to, "On the soil it is longe," *i.e.* it is owing to the soil, 61/194.
 Longe-woo, lung-woe, consumption, 3/50.
 Longes, lungs, 3/49.
 Longeth, belongeth, 189/66.
 Longh, rich, *vide* lough, 50/184.
 Lorne, lost, 25/663.
 Loues, loaves, cakes, 205/522.
 Lough, low, 72/304.
 Loure, to look dull, or ill, 144/121.
 Louting, bending, bowing, 209/62.
 Luke, lukewarm, tepid, 131/731.
 Luys, lice, 23/608.
 Lyarde, grey-coloured horse, 133/806.
 Lygge, to lie, *vide* Ligge.
 Lymous, Lat. muddy, 176/139.
 Lyne, flax, 208/28.
 Lynyment, Lat. a substance to smear casks with, 202/440.
 Lysardes, lizards, 39/1056.
 Lyst, *imp.* the lyste, you please, 17/466, etc.
 Maath, maketh, 120/457.
 Magma, Lat. dregs, Crocomagma, dregs of saffron, 199/351.
 Magre, Fr. *malgre*, in spite of, mauger, 206/551.
 Make, timber, 59/437.
 Mal, *v.* to hammer, 44/17, 122/517.
 Male, apple, 216/246, etc.
 Malthes, cements, stuccos, Lat. 41/115.
 Malves, mallows, 147/206.
 Margh, marrow, 21/479.
 Mary, marrow, 195/236.
 Mascul, male, 201/412.
 Mater, matter, material, 208/49.
 Matier, Lat. *materia*, wood, 70/282.
 Mayne, vigour, main, 36/870.
 Me. This is not always the personal pronoun, but seems to be an abbreviation of "men," and corresponds to the French *on*. Thus, in the first stanza, "What mon me moost enforme," what man is to be instructed, or one has to inform, and so on. See Stratmann's Dict. voce *man*.
 Meath, mead, 54/282, 90/812.
 Meddel, to mix, 118/413.
 Mede, meadow, 208/29.

- Medessyng, medicine, 29/799.
 Medietee, half, 208/34.
 Medled, mixed, 27/596.
 Meene, less, minor, 64/81.
 Meete, sufficient quantity, 199/336.
 Melch, *adj.* full of milk, 99/1080.
 Mele, apple, and any tree bearing fruit of that kind, *vide* Barnaby Googe, 91/838, etc.
 Mele, tablemele, bed by bed, tabulatum, 66/148. See Stratmann's Dict. in voce *mêl*.
 Melincoly, ill-temper, 136/883.
 Melle, to mix, 92/868.
 Mene, middle, intermediate, 4/79.
 Mene, centre, Fr. *moyen*, 75/389.
 Menge, or mynge, mix, 13/350.
 Merge, Lat. a layer, 208/34.
 Mervaille, Fr. marvellous, like wonder, 143/96.
 Messe, moss, 86/708.
 Mete, meat, 86/708.
 Mete, measure, 75/406.
 Mete, *adj.* moderate, 49/158,
 Metrete, *Μετρητης*, a measure of about twelve gallons, 203/443.
 Mette, measure, 86/708.
 Mewe, aviary, 20/526, 125/583.
 Mirt, myrtle, 21/568.
 Mo, moo, more, 42/1152, etc.
 Molde, moldewarp, mole, 34/924, 108/130.
 Molsh, soft, 49/141.
 Molton, melted, liquid, 54/281.
 Mon, man, 1/2.
 Mone, month, 45/29.
 Moost, must, 78/849.
 Morter, Lat. *mortarium*, a hole in the ground, like a mortar, 108/116.
 Mose, to cover with moss, 74/365.
 Moughthes, moths, 138/945.
 Mousdon, dun-coloured, like a mouse, 133/812.
 Moushered, dun-haired, 136/893.
 Munyte, Lat. fortified, 157/223.
 Must, new wine, *passim*.
 Musty, made with must or leaven, 205/525.
 Myddyng, dunghill, 28/750.
 Myght, strength, 39/1068.
 Mylde, millet, 21/556.
 Mylge, dig round, molsh, 74/365.
 Myliair, Lat. a vessel with pipes for supplying a bath, 40/1093.
 Myne, mineral, 14/374.
 Myne, dig, as in undermine, 73/34.
 Mynge, mix, 13/350.
 Mynt, money, 99/1069.
 Myres, *gen.* of mire, miry, marshy, 35/966.
 Myrous, wonderful, 117/858.
 Myscheve, fare ill, 23/614.
 Myslike, displeas, 122/515.
 Myttens, gloves, mittens, 43/1167.
 Myxe, a damson, 98/1032.
 Nal, nail, 51/199.
 Namely, especially, 12/306.
 Nare, are not, 136/888.
 Nasse, was not, 136/886.
 Nath, hath not, 7/176.
 Neet, bull, 19/506.
 Nelde, needle, 22/662.
 Ner, nor or never, 135/860.
 Nere, never, 154/154.
 Neute, newt, eft, 92/865.
 Nolde, would not, 186/215.
 Nones, fifth or seventh day of Roman month, reckoned from the Calends, 98/131.
 Noothing, nothing, "for noo-thing," on no account, 217/275.
 Norice, nurse, 24/646.
 Nors, nurse, 105/35.
 Nought, useless (nought atte al, altogether worthless), 205/507, etc.
 Nowe, no, *nullus*, 144/155.
 Nowe and nowe, immediately, 178/189.
 Noyous, noisome, annoying, 18/485.
 So Spenser, F. Q. 1, 11, 50, "noyous night."

- Nygh, to approach, 9/226.
 Nyghtertale, night-time, 33/910.
 So in Chaucer's Prologue to
 C. T. v. 97.
 Nyl, will not, 53/246.
 Nys, is not, 77/450, 204/488.
- Object, *part.* placed in the way,
 131/743, 211/124.
 Observed, kept, preserved,
 116/332.
 Obumbre, Lat. shade, 207/13.
 Occasion, Lat. harrowing, 207/11.
 Offed, divided into cakes, *offas*,
 26/687.
 Olde, old age, waning, eld,
 59/439.
 Olofte, above, 40/1080.
 Ones, once, 25/672.
 Ones, "atte ones," at one time,
 180/22.
 Onys, once, 98/1033.
 Oo, one, or $1\frac{1}{2}$ *sesquipedalibus*,
 96/994.
 Oon, one, 18/469, 116/833.
 Oone, oven, 215/235.
 Or, ere, before, 6/138.
 Or, o'er, *i.e.* over, 38/1032.
 Or long, overlong, 14/59. So in
 Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*.
 Ose, ooze, 175/116.
 Oste, oven, kiln for malt, 17/457.
 Other, otherwise, else, 26/687.
 Other, outhor, or, else, 26/687,
 110/174.
 Otherwhiles, time after time,
 occasionally, year after year,
 166/65.
 Ough, ought, anything, 3/53.
 Oures, hours, 168/131.
 Outetake, except, 28/758.
 Oute-trie, to choose out, 216/257.
 Outher, either, 36/976.
 Outseeth, project, or look out-
 wards, 135/868.
 Outtrie, choose out, 19/514.
 Outwith, without, beyond, 12/317.
- Over-colde, excessive cold, 189/54.
 Overflame, spread over, 42/1139.
 Overheled, covered over, 44/15.
 Overward, across, 66/139.
 Overwhelve, overwhelm, as in
 Chaucer, 29/781.
 Overwrie, cover over, 113/260.
 Owe, ought, 149/5. *Vide Corri-*
 genda.
 Owen, own, *suus*, 25/674.
- Palmy, made of palm-leaves,
 203/458.
 Pane, pain, malady, 52/879.
 Parcel, a part, 189/73.
 Parget, plaster of a wall, 16/414.
 Partie, part, a partie, partly,
 197/278.
 Parties, parts, 27/725.
 Pastyne, Lat. well - prepared
 ground, 210/86.
 Pastynnyng, Lat. preparing ground
 for vines, 29/772.
 Pedifeet, tendrils, little feet,
 117/375.
 Pere, *intrans.* to pour, 195/243.
 Peire, Lat. perish, 95/964.
 Peire, impair, 180/28.
 Pellet, a pellicle or skin, 154/144.
 Penne, pen, pipe, 177/186.
 Pensel, pencil, or brush, 146/165.
 Perflable, Lat. pervious to the
 wind, 37/1002.
 Pese, pea, 181/64.
 Peson, peas, 106/68.
 Petifet, Lat. *pediculos*, small
 stalks, 93/902.
 Picke, pitch, 186/194.
 Picoys, pickaxe, 42/1153.
 Pik, pitch, 157/223.
 Pike, 186/194.
 Piles, pillars, 40/1089.
 Pilgramage, pilgrimage, 198/305.
 Pipe, large cask, 57/382.
 Pipes, veins, 58/389.
 Piste, spikenard, 201/411.

- Pitch, to place, 127/657.
 Pitche, cover with pitche, 89/795.
 Pichelonges, headlong, 150/42.
 Plage, Lat. wound, 75/396.
 Pleche, plash, interlace, 73/330.
 See Shakespear, *Much Ado*,
 "thick pleached."
 Plie, fold, spread, apply, 55/306.
 P'yment occurs in 9/231, and
 11/278. It is evidently an
 abbreviation, intended perhaps
 for *prominent*, used substantively
 for a president, or foreman. In
 each case it is the same word in
 the original, viz. *præsul*.
 Poche, bag, 118/408.
 Pointe, *v.* to prick, 208/46.
 Poire, poor, 61/3.
 Pole, pool, 17/442.
 Pomly, spotted, dapple (as in
 Chaucer, Prologue to C. T., 616),
 133/809.
 Ponne, pan, 33/909.
 Portulake, Lat. *pursulain*, 23/603,
 196/246.
 Pose, lay down, assert, 11/285.
 Potage-ware, potherbs, 160/57.
 Potte, a hole, Lat. *puteus*, 17/564.
 Poury, Fr. *pourri*, corrupt, 3/39.
 Povert, poverty, 296/270.
 Powder-caste, covered with dust
 or fine earth, *pulveratæ*, 164/12.
 Prasocoride, Gk. a kind of moth,
 35/953.
 Prickker, rider, 135/845.
 Prike, to race, ride, 135/858.
 Prike, search for, select, 182/87.
 Procuracion, Lat. care, attention,
 214/193.
 Profluent, Lat. spreading, 209/56.
 Prophaned, revealed, made public,
 31/147.
 Propurtee, property, peculiarity,
 165/23.
 Provyne, to prepare the vine,
 208/31.
 Prow, profit, advantage, 98/1040.
 Pryk, a pointed instrument, a
 skewer, 11/214.
 Pugges, refuse of corn (see Halli-
 well), 99/1079.
 Pulle, *v.* to stagnate with pools,
 4/89.
 Pulles, pools, 38/1032.
 Pynyk, Carthaginian, *punicum*
malum, pomegranate, 95/951.
 Pure, pour, 55/327.
 Pusk, Lat. *posca*, wine and vine-
 gar, 121/526.
 Putacioun, Lat. pruning, 209/50.
 Puttes, pots, 53/253.
 Pyjon, pigeon, 184/145.
 Pynne, pain, injury, 37/1006.
 Pypnyed, furnished with pips,
 63/72.
 Quenche, *ob. int.* to be extin-
 guished, 175/127.
 Querne, mill, 31/831.
 Quod, said, 76/420.
 Quysht, quist, couscot, Strat-
 mann's Dictionary, "avis palus-
 tris," 28/758.
 Quayte, *v.* quit, acquit, requite,
 8/185.
 Radish, root, 32/876.
 Raf, rubbish, 31/827.
 Rain-beronne, overrun by rain,
 160/73.
 Ramal, old wood, 71/292. Lat.
rami inutiles. See Halliwell,
 under Ramel-wood.
 Rancoure, rancidity, 191/111.
 Rapte, Lat. seized, crushed,
 216/273.
 Rathe, early, to rathe, too soon;
 rathest, soonest, 45/39, 67/151.
 Rather thenne, sooner than,
 173/66.
 Raught, reached, developed,
 stretched, A.S. *ræcan*, 129/682.
 Raves or rabes, rapes, 110/170.
 Rebel, rebellious, 131/756.

- Reclude, shut, 39/1069, 218/1308.
 Rede, to advise, 57/370, 192/159.
 Redes, ridges, 112/219, 209/73.
 Reke, rush, hasten, 8/194.
 Relent, loosened, 137/908.
 Remewe, remove, 29/777, 54/280.
 Rene, rank, row, reign, domain,
rêne, Dr. Stratmann takes to be
 O. Dutch *rén* (*reen*), Dan. Swed.
rén (*reen*), O. Fr. *rein* f., M. H.
 Germ. *rein* m. limes, which in
 Yorkshire is *rain*, 3/61, 7/159.
 So in Spenser, F. Q. 6, 2, 9,
 "In all this forest and wild
 woody raine."
 Repe, a handful or sheaf, 163/135.
 Repercusse, Lat. reflected, driven
 back, 208/23.
 Repman, reaper, 158/18.
 Repose, put back, 56/334.
 Repreve, reproof, 49/151. The
 old reading was "reprobatur."
 Gesner's "approbatur."
 Restyf, restive, stiff, 181/73.
 Revire, revive, *revivere*, 53/259.
 Rewe, row, turn, 71/290.
 Rewe, have pity, rue, 137/911.
 Reyne, rain, 77/442.
 Rigges, ridges, 42/1151.
 Right by, close by, near, 105/27.
 Risshy, rushy, made of rushes,
 204/494.
 Robell, rubble, 13/340.
 Rody, ruddy, red, 159/25.
 Roggy, rough, rugged, 180/86.
 Rong, rank, uliginous, 50/169.
 Rope, reaped, 183/127.
 Rote, rot, 28/750.
 Route of, Fr. drive off in confu-
 sion, mix all of a heap, 201/397.
 Rovyng, roofing, 15/383.
 Rowe, rough, 150/31.
 Rowe, to cut in rows, 160/54.
 Rowne, scream, or roar like the
 wind, 154/156.
 Rucul, the animal, cankerworm,
 32/355.
 Rucul, the plant, rocket, 31/353.
 Ruge, Lat. wrinkle, 20/704.
 Rule, line, row, 123/156.
 Runcele, wrinkled, 129/679.
 Russet, brown, 31/830.
 Ryving, splitting, 212/140.
 Ryvullynge, wrinkling, 196/258.
 Sadd, v. to sadden, 14/378.
 Sadde, firm, steady, 8/193.
 Saluting, bowing, bending, *vide*
 Louting, 209/62.
 Saly, sallow, willow, 212/139.
 Sape, Lat. a kind of new wine,
 102/1143.
 Sarce, to strain, 202/414.
 Sation, Lat. sowing, 207/9.
 Saufly, safely, 18/483.
 Saunez, Fr. *sans*, without, 101/1122.
 Save, safe, 36/973.
 Save of, safe from, 36/982.
 Savelles, Fr. *sable*, sands, 14/353.
 Saver, smell, 28/751.
 Sayne, seyne, say, 35/346-7.
 Scalls, scab, 154/138.
 Scars, sparingly, 124/557.
 Scathe, detrimment, harm, 40/1106,
 41/1115.
 Selak (qu. slack), loose, crumbling,
 173/72.
 Scobes, Lat. sawdust, 93/901.
 Scole, school, discipline, 44/14.
 Scopes, Lat. bundles, 84/643.
 Score, to shear, to cut, 153/119.
 Scorf, scurf, dandruff, 154/138.
 Scorene, cutting, sharpness, 151/50,
 154/147.
 Scrapes, scrapers, 125/849.
 Scriple, scruple, 59/418.
 Seyment, cement, 156/190.
 Sede, to plant, 151/71.
 Sedness, saving, 10/256.
 Seeforth, seaweed, 116/335.
 Seek, sick, 211/110.
 Seekle, sickly, 107/99.
 Sek or seek, sick, 25/665, 94/939.

- Seetes, seats, 49/1094.
 Seeth, boil, seethe, 17/445, 10/256.
 Segges, sedges, 17/445, 20/525.
 Sekirly, surely, 31/843.
 Sekkul, sickly, 192/139.
 Sekur, secure, confident, 175/115, 216/267.
 Selde or seelde, seldom, 94/922.
 Sely, simple, weak, harmless, 167/190.
 Semyycle, half, 169/148.
 Sene, look, examine, 16/410.
 Senowy, sinewy, 129/684.
 Senvey, mustard, 169/149.
 Seriol, Lat. a small cask, 118/393.
 Sete, suitable, pleasant, sweet, 59/420, 120/457.
 Seth, since, 27/735.
 Sevum, Lat. tallow, 42/1141.
 Sewe, follow, pursue, 21/474, 146/181.
 Sewe, pursuit, 146/184.
 Sextar, Lat. *sextarius*, a pint, 58/146.
 Shalkes, chalk, 94/927.
 Share, sharp, rough, A.S. *scearp*, 137/900.
 Sharnebodde, sharnbug, beetle, 173/60. Mr. Furnivall refers me to the E.E.T.S. ed. of *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, p. 61, "þet byeþ þe ssarnboddes þet beuleþ (= fly from) þe floures, and louieþ þet dong." Also Gower's "Like to the sharnebudes kynde." In the Eastern Counties *boud*= weevil; *boud*, Lat. *mals*.
 Shent, ruined, 8/189.
 Shog, to shake, 198/322.
 Shor, short, soon, 182/88.
 Side or syde, wide, vast, 98/1052.
 Sie, sink, descend, 198/326.
 Sith, A.S. afterwards, 111/215.
 Sithe, times, 141/28.
 Skeppes, baskets, 190/105.
 Skewed, piebald, variegated, skewbald, spotted, 26/703.
 Slade, valley, 177/176.
 Slake, to pour gently, 145/146; to slacken, fall off, retire, 158/56.
 Sle, slay, 34/912.
 Sleek, a kind of earth like coal, *carbunculus* 49/152.
 Slen, to slay, 77/453.
 Slevying, a slip of a vine or cutting, 67/162, 185/164.
 Sloute, to slit, perhaps *slonte*, 104/12.
 Slygh, ingenious, 145/162. So in Chaucer's *Troilus*.
 Slyke, sleek, 26/689.
 Smeke, smoke, 160/69.
 Smert, smart, 35/940.
 Smolder, *sub.* smoke, 34/929.
 Smyke, smoke, 200/362.
 Smylle, smell, 183/122.
 Snewe, to snow, to scatter, 199/332.
 So so after *but*, indifferently, 217/294.
 Soconde, assistance, 37/1019.
 Socoure, afford succour, 36/978.
 Solar, Lat. *solarium*, summer apartment, 155/176.
 Sonder, separate, 94/145.
 Soote, A.S. sweet, 77/446, 192/147.
 Soote, sooty, black, 94/942.
 Sore, severely ("to sore," too decidedly, 211/122), 106/74.
 Sough, sewer, "locus pro fimo boum," 19/515.
 Souke, suck, 187/16.
 Sowne, sound, 147/194. So in Spenser, F. Q. 1, 41.
 Splatte, to press down flat, 48/123.
 Splay, display, spread, 23/625, 83/683.
 Spende, *v.* to expend, to consume, 99/1069.
 Spende, *part.* consumed, used (not sold, *vide* 167/100), 123/540.
 Spild, ruined, 118/402.
 Spille, failure, 170/164.
 Spir, sprout, 98/1034.
 Spreyne, sprinkle, 192/161.

- Spring, spryng, sprinkle, scatter, spread in 32/876, "springeth their radishes," *i.e.* sprinkle their root, 24/649, etc.
- Sprongen, risen, 74/377.
- Spronke, shoot, sprout, 211/116.
- Squorges, scourges, *flagella*, vine cuttings, 65/113.
- Stale, stalk, plant, 194/194.
- Stalons, stallion-horses, 132/779.
- Stalons, bulbs, onions, 113/267, 126/635.
- Stampe, to bruise or press down in any way, 218/305.
- Stanche, closely, staunchly, 208/315.
- Stanry, stony, probably an error in the MS., 86/701.
- Staphisagre, *staphis agria*, wild vine, 32/596.
- Stede, a place, 8/204, 141/40.
- Steine, stone, jar, amphora, 102/1165.
- Steke, to stick, to be crowded, 150/32.
- Stele, stalk, but *vide* Stile, 209/77.
- Stene or stone, Lat. *amphora*, about nine gallons, 116/334.
- Stept, steeped, 214/217.
- Stere, to stir, 158/12.
- Stering, stirring, loose, said of ground, 49/141; active, said of mules, 135/852.
- Sterve, die, Ger. *sterben*, 34/931.
- Stewe, fishpond, 28/769.
- Steyth, steady, 136/892. See *stith* in Stratmann's Dict.
- Stile, wood, 88/770.
- Stocke, to root up, 150/46, 182/92.
- Stonde, Lat. *cupa*, a cask, 39/1051.
- Stont, stop, make to stand, 102/1167.
- Stonte, an hour, Ger. *stunde*, 186/207.
- Stortes, stalks, 118/387, 206/528.
- Stounde, a short time, Ger. *stunde*, 180/44.
- Straite, straightway, immediately, 153/121.
- Strange, strong, 4/88.
- Stre, straw, 6/146.
- Streine, narrow, strait, 177/181.
- Streite, narrow, 41/1100.
- Strength, *v.* strengthen, 69/239.
- Streve, shave, cut, also strew, 101/1127, 190/103.
- Streyne, to stretch, 70/268.
- Strom, stream, 210/105.
- Stry, strie, to strew, to scatter, 61/10, 128/670.
- Stulpes, posts, 39/105.
- Stynte, forbear, 1/7.
- Subact, Lat. subdued, well-worked, 214/216.
- Sue, sewe, follow, pursue, 125/585.
- Succedent, a follower, 101/1125.
- Sumdele, some portion, somewhat, 10/252.
- Summyter, summit, top, 111/240.
- Sure of, safe from, 197/294.
- Surtray, Fr. to strain, 100/1097.
- Surtreet, Fr. to withdraw, subtract, 120/460.
- Swage, assuage, 136/883.
- Swelle, to make to swell, 110/188.
- Swerde, sword, 153/119.
- Swerde, sward, 3/58.
- Sweete, sweat, 18/486, 59/424.
- Swete, level, 49/146.
- Swethed, swathed, bound, 149/19.
- Swon, swineherd, 100/1086.
- Swynke, labour, 202/439.
- Syde, vast, 129/679.
- Syngrene, houseleek, 31/853.
- Synk, Fr. five, *vide* side-note, 84/656.
- Sysame, sesame, a kind of wheat, 181/67.
- Table-mele, in beds, bed by bed, *tabulatim*, 66/148.
- Tables, garden beds, 30/810.
- Tabulette, small tablets, 156/195.

- Take, lay hold as a plant does, 49/153.
- Tale, account, number, 194/193.
- Talgh, tallow, 17/444.
- Talions, Lat. *talea*, truncheons, 96/991.
- Talpes, Lat. moles, 24/931.
- Targe, delay, 99/1075.
- Targyng, tarrying, delay, 86/720.
- Te, 34/934. In the MS. *te* seems an error for *the*, and so I have printed it.
- Teete, Lat. covered. "Do be tecte," make to be covered, 155/180.
- Tempur, temperate, 52/534.
- Tende, tendency, 166/60.
- Tendron, Fr. young shoot, tendril, 88/774.
- Tened, excited, A.S. *teón*, 130/725.
- Tenes, stalks, tendrils, 118/395.
- Tente, heed, attention, 196/273.
- Tere, to tear, 102/1150.
- Tere, to draw, 102/1152.
- Teye, tie, 131/752.
- Thair, there, or where, 68/191, etc.
- That, "the," as in Chaucer, "that oon," and in next line, "that other," 74/359, etc.
- Thater, the water, 4/94.
- The or thee, succeed, prosper, 97/1012, 111/216.
- Thenne, thence, 218/325.
- There, Thereas, where, *e.g.* "there as thowe thou casteth dwell," where you resolve to live, 9/234.
- Thereto, in addition, besides (but in 46/67, so much, *catenus*), 199/339.
- Thewes, tempers, 129/695.
- Theye, the eye, 161/87.
- Thilles, shafts of a cart, 159/38.
- Thinke, I think fit, 197/275.
- Thitherwarde, witherward, in the direction in which, 146/177.
- Thitherwarde, in that direction, 146/180.
- Tho, Thoo, then, 65/109.
- Thonke, to thank, 159/26.
- Thoo, those, 68/194.
- Thorgh, through, (go) through, 151/36,
- Thorle or Thurle, bore, perforate, A.S. *thirlian*, 34/925, 111/198.
- Thoste, A.S. dung, 39/1077, 116/348.
- Threste, thrust, 190/86.
- Thriddendele, a third part, 14/478.
- Thrie, thrice, 35/959, 179/2.
- Thrive do, make thrive, 190/89.
- Throu, Theroute, thereout, outside, 33/896, 117/399.
- Thyne, thin, 200/382.
- Tibertine, brought from Tibur, or Tivoli, 14/378.
- Til, to; intil, into, 152/80, 163/138.
- Tile, till, 81/567.
- Tilette, small tile, cube, or tessera, 156/195.
- Tobreke, break to pieces, 159/16.
- Tobrent, burnt up, 104/21.
- Tofore, before, 152/88.
- Togoön, *v.* go to, *adire*, 27/740.
- To grounde, ground to pieces, 42/1135.
- Togh, *i.e.* tough, stalk, or tow, 116/342.
- Tole, tool, 43/1164.
- To-shake, shake to pieces, 52/240, 100/1095.
- To, too, *e.g.* to sore, too sore, too decidedly, 152/88.
- To take, take to pieces, 4/74.
- Toon, toes, 188/49.
- Tort, towards, 107/82.
- Toshake, shake well, 163/128.
- Towe, instrument, 159/36.
- Travaille, Fr. to work, 201/403.
- Tre, three, 142/72.
- Tree, wood; rule of tree, wooden rule or frame 153/120.
- Treen, *adj.* made of trees, 137/916. So Spenser, F. Q. 2, 39.
- Trete of, use, dispose of, 87/741.

- Triclyne, Lat. *tricladium*, dining-room, 15/391.
 Trie, choose, see Try.
 Triste, trust, 69/224.
 Trouble, *adj.* Fr. dark, muddy, disturbed, 201/400.
 Trowe, believe, trust, 76/425.
 Trowe, trough, 137/916.
 Trowes, troughs, 127/164.
 Trumpes, trumpets, tubes, 177/179.
 Trunke, to truncate, 107/86.
 Try, Fr. to select, pull out, 130/707.
 Trymenstre, three-monthly, 61/10.
 Tway, two, 169/161.
 Tweyne, two, 25/672.
 Twie, twice, 35/959.
 Two, twice, 214/208.
 Twyble, axe, 42/1153.
 Twyte, twice, 35/957.
 Twyk, tweak, pull, 150/26.
 Tymber, *v.* to build with wood, 13/335.
 Tynnen, made of tin, 152/99.

 Uch, each, 17/450.
 Uchoon, each one, 51/191.
 Umbe, around, 162/106.
 Umbigoon, surrounded, 51/197.
 Umber, Lat. *umbra*, shade, 198/329.
 Umbidelve, dig round, 115/327.
 Umbiyonge, surround, 51/214.
 Umbiwette, watered all round, 85/675.
 Umbywende, go round, 214/221.
 Umvironne, surrounded, 13/824, 119/437.
 Unces, ounces, 102/1158.
 Uncomber, cease to cumber, 154/51.
 Unconnyngly, unskilfully, 107/87.
 Understande, persuaded or minded, 68/196.
 Undrie, become wet, 189/70.
 Undure, unhard, *i.e.* soft, crumbled, 103/1174.
 Uned, made one, 128/680.
 Uneled, unbaked, A.S. *alan*, 174/103.

 Unese, to make uneasy, 81/562.
 Uneven, *v.* to make rough, 182/100.
 Unleest, not least, 18/487.
 Unlene, unlean, *i.e.* fat. 5/96.
 Unneth, scarcely, 97/1004, etc.
 Unolde, young, 104/9.
 Unrest, *v. trans.* disturb, 211/130.
 Unresteth, disturbs, 155/114.
 Unseomed, unscummed, 168/128.
 Unthryue, thrive not, 122/507.
 Until, unto, 101/1138.
 Unwynk, open, 105/25.
 Upon, *adv.* up; as closed upon, closed up (compare 37/996), 193/353.
 Upsette, raise up, 15/395.
 Upshette, shot up, thrown up, 36/993.
 Upsodowne, upside down, 11/275.
 Ure, *sub.* use, custom, 9/215.
 Ure, *v.* to be accustomed, 91/845.
 Usyng, wearing, 184/223.
 Utter, out, 126/614.
 Utter, outwards. "Utter trie," choose out, 54/294.
 Utter, out, away; utterdoon, removed, taken away, 144/120.

 Vaporositee, Lat. vapour, occurs on a fragment of a torn leaf at the end of the book.
 Veer, the spring, 113/251, etc.
 Verrey, true, 179/91.
 Vessel, to put into a vessel, to pot, 200/362.
 Vives, wives, 25/669.
 Voide, depart, 13/936.
 Voide, remove, clear, 88/762.
 Voide, superfluous, 150/23.
 Vulturnus, Lat. N.E. wind, 6/144.

 Wag, to shake, 209/68.
 Wage, payment, produce, 143/82.
 Wake, watch, 44/11.
 Wanteth, faileth, 88/752.
 War, beware of, 9/213.
 Ware, lot, collection, 28/756.

- Wary, to curse, A.S. *werigan*, 20/530.
- Way, Ger. *Weg*, away, 70/273.
- Wede, garment, 31/330.
- Weethe, to twist, bind, 128/676.
- Wegge, wedge, 53/246.
- Weiveth, waives, forbears, 135/846, 20/530.
- Wellesay, *interj.* alas! well a day! 167/91.
- Welner, well near, wellnigh, 52/235.
- Wem, spot, stain, 176/157.
- Wende, let it go, or be moved, 149/13.
- Wending, end of furrow, 44/12; id quod, went, 44/20, 47/26. See a most interesting note in Horne Tooke's *Diversions of Purley*, vol. ii. p. 374, Taylor's ed.
- Wende, weened, thought, 148/219.
- Wene, deem, ween, 11/280.
- Went, space dug, 47/96.
- Wermode, wormwood, 199/334.
- Werne, warn, forbid, 170/20.
- Wers, worse, 190/101.
- Wesshe, wash, dirty water, 40/1105.
- Waxed, *i.e.* waxed, grown, enlarged, 67/181.
- While, *sub.* time, 164/3, 201/389.
- Wick, evil, wickedness, 36/973.
- Wide, to widen, set apart, 94/925.
- Wimble, a gimlet, 190/85.
- Winche, tank, 16/426, 93/894.
- Wirche, to work, as in Chaucer, 10/259.
- Wist, direct, bend, 40/1103.
- Wist, known, *scitum*, 40/1104.
- Wite, defend, 20/546.
- Wite, know, 31/842.
- With, therewith, *passim*, 90/829.
- With, therewith, at same time, 149/10, etc.; with and with, every now and then, 26/711, 193/175.
- Withi, withy, willow, 75/412.
- Withouten, without, 29/789.
- Wlonk, rich, A.S. *wlon*, 77/449. See Stratmann's Dict. 571.
- Wode, Woode, mad, 6/133.
- Wombe, stomach, 3/53.
- Wonde, wand, a stick, 123/537.
- Wonder, *adj.* See Wounder.
- Wonder, *adv.* 14/378.
- Wones, apartments, 13/331.
- Wonte, *v. neut.* want, fail, 26/700.
- Wonte, *sub.* deficiency, 26/701.
- Worching, working, 15/398.
- Worlde (see Note on 114/294), a vast quantity, a world, 159/28; also time, an age, 193/162, 204/482.
- Wortes, cabbage, 35/952.
- Wough or Wowe, wall, 29/785.
- Wounder, wonderful, 143/99.
- Wride, spread abroad, A.S. *wridan*, to flourish, 51/207.
- Wrie, to cover, 6/143.
- Wrie, to twist or bend the root of awry, 13/347.
- Writhe, bend, 65/118.
- Wronge, crooked, twisted, awry, oblique, 115/312.
- Wrote, rot, 30/803.
- Wrote, collect, heap, 77/445.
- Wrynge, press, 19/495, 118/408.
- Wylous, willows, 92/878.
- Wynche, tank, 16/426.
- Wyne-tree, vine, 151/57.
- Wynne, *sub.* gain, 61/5.
- Wynne, *v.* to gain, 61/4.
- Wynne, to gain one's way, 142/75.
- Wyse, lead, 47/708.
- Yates, gates, 35/964.
- Ye, yea, 7/161.
- Yeme, to care, to attend, 163/154.
- Ydroken, error of MS. for ydronken, see Note.
- Yerde, twig or rod, *virga*, 125/596.
- Yerdes, twigs, *virgas*, 194/212.
- Yespon, a double handful, Scottie's Gowpen, 220/15. Ray calls it an Essex word.

- Yette, yet, 142/57.
 Yeve, give, 24/644.
 Yfere, together, 13/320, 72/319.
 Yford, intended. For yfonde,
 intended for, 94/940.
 Yfretted, decked out, furnished.
 A.S. *fratan*, 130/705. See
 Morris's Alliterative Poems,
 p. 339.
 Ygone, gone; umbygone about,
 surrounded, 29/788.
 Yhed, hidden, 121/487.
 Yheped, heaped up, 219/334.
 Yliche, alike, 94/940.
 Ymmote, Lat. *immoveas*, apply,
 108/109.
 Ymne, hymn, 163/148.
 Ympe, plant, 66/142.
 Yo, A.S. clay, plaster, 15/402.
- Yole, pour, 16/431.
 Yolgh, yellow, 22/579.
 Yonge, *subj.* let go, 127/641.
 Yorne, often, 17/447.
 Yqueinte, quenched, 175/111.
 Yre, iron, 153/121.
 Yre, rage, 106/54, 153/123.
 Yronles, without iron tools,
 85/685.
 Ysels, ashes, 177/185.
 Yshrad, shredded, cleared of the
 husks, 169/139.
 Yshogged, shaken, 198/322.
 Yspronge, sprinkled, 33/907.
 Ythied, having its thigh, 69/226.
 Ytilde, tilted, set (a trap), 110/164.
 Ywesh, washed, 28/762.
 Ywrie, covered, 33/895, 128/167.

RYME INDEX.

Rymes apparently not identical, or not authorized by grammarians' rules, are marked with a star ().*

-a

- Comminia, *prop. n.*
 Pausia, *prop. n.* 77/456
 Pausia, *prop. n.*
 Comminia, *prop. n.* 77/458

-aak

- blaak, *adj. sing.*
 laak, *obj.* 136/895
 taak, *imper.* 136/894
 laak, *obj.*
 blaak, *adj. sing.* 136/892
 taak, *imper.* 136/894
 taak, *imper.*
 blaak, *adj. sing.* 136/892
 laak, *obj.* 136/895

-aaste (see -aste)

- haaste, *inf.*
 waste, *inf.* 91/841

-able

- able, *a. sing.*
 notable, *a. sing.* 17/460
 profitable, *a. sing.* 14/352, 84/638
 profitable, *adj. pl.* 132/783
 stable, *obl.* 17/457, 132/780
 unable, *a. sing.* 9/222
 unprofitable, *a. pl.* 9/219
 unvariable, *a. sing.* 14/354
 able, *a. pl.*
 profitable, *a. sing.* 66/149, 93/900
 table, *obl.* 66/151, 93/898

- aboundable, *adj. sing.*
 hable, *adj. sing.* 207/18
 profitable, *adj. sing.* 207/16
 dampnable, *a. sing.*
 profitable, *a. sing.* 8/182
 hable, *adj. sing.*
 aboundable, *adj. sing.* 207/19
 profitable, *adj. sing.* 207/16
 notable, *a. sing.*
 able, *a. sing.* 17/459
 stable, *obl.* 17/457
 perflable, *a. sing.*
 profitable, *a. pl.* 37/1004
 profitable, *a. sing.*
 able, *a. sing.* 14/355, 84/640
 able, *a. pl.* 66/152, 93/901
 aboundable, *adj. sing.* 207/19
 dampnable, *a. sing.* 8/181
 hable, *adj. sing.* 207/18
 table, *obl.* 66/151, 93/898
 unvariable, *a. sing.* 14/354
 profitable, *a. pl.*
 able, *adj. sing.* 132/782
 perflable, *a. sing.* 37/1002
 spectable, *adj. pl.* 128/672
 stable, *obl.* 132/780
 spectable, *adj. pl.*
 profitable, *adj. pl.* 128/673
 stable, *obl.*
 able, *a. sing.* 17/459, 132/782
 notable, *a. sing.* 17/460
 profitable, *adj. pl.* 132/783
 table, *obl.*
 able, *a. pl.* 66/152, 93/901
 profitable, *a. sing.* 66/149, 93/900

unable, *a. sing.*
 able, *a. sing.* 9/221
 unprofitable, *a. pl.* 9/219
 unprofitable, *a. pl.*
 able *a. sing.* 9/221
 unable, *a. sing.* 9/222
 unvariable, *a. sing.*
 able, *a. sing.* 14/355
 profitable, *a. sing.* 14/352

-ace

Armarace, *obj.*
 place, *obl.* 210/83
 armorace, *nom.*
 place, *obl.* 110/171
 difface, *inf.*
 place, *obl.* 66/142
 space, *obl.* 66/145
 place, *obl.*
 Armarace, *obj.* 210/84
 armorace, *nom.* 110/169
 difface, *inf.* 66/144
 space, *obl.* 59/440, 66/145
 trace, *inf.* 146/183
 space, *obl.*
 difface, *inf.* 66/144
 place, *obl.* 59/441, 66/142
 trace, *imper.* 48/118
 trace, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 157/234
 trace, *v. 1 sing. pres.*
 space, *obl.* 157/232
 trace, *imper.*
 space, *obl.* 48/119
 trace, *inf.*
 place, *obl.* 146/182

-acle

spiracle, *nom.*
 miracle, *nom.* 202/437
 miracle, *nom.*
 spiracle, *nom.* 202/435

-adde

hadde, *pp.*
 sadde, *adj. sing.* 136/891
 sadde, *adj. sing.* (A.S. *sæd*)
 hadde, *pp.* 136/893

-ade

blade, *obj.*
 glade, *inf.* 85/676
 spade, *obl.* 85/677
 fade, *inf.*
 glade, *inf.* 184/153
 glade, *a. pl.*
 made, *pp.* 73/346
 glade, *inf.*
 blade, *obj.* 85/674
 fade, *inf.* 184/154
 made, *pp.* 41/1112, 66/156
 slade, *obl.* 66/159
 spade, *obl.* 85/677
 made, *pp.*
 glade, *inf.* 41/1113, 66/158
 glade, *a. pl.* 73/344
 slade, *obl.* 66/159, 177/176
 slade, *obl.*
 glade, *inf.* 66/158
 made, *pp.* 66/156, 177/178
 spade, *obl.*
 blade, *obj.* 85/674
 glade, *inf.* 85/676

-af (see -affe)

chaf, *obj.*
 raf, *obj.* 31/827
 raf, *obj.*
 chaf, *obj.* 31/829
 saf, *a. pl.*
 *graffe, *inf.* 95/948

-affe (see -af)

graffe, *inf.*
 graffe, *obj.* 58/395
 *saf, *a. pl.* 95/946
 graffe, *obj.*
 graffe, *inf.* 58/393

-afte (see -efte)

berafte, *pp.*
 crafte, *obl.* 212/139
 crafte, *obl.*
 berafte, *pp.* 212/140

craftte, *obj.*

*leftte, *pp.*¹ 75/403

shafte, *obj.* 75/404

shafte, *obj.*

craftte, *obj.* 75/401

*leftte, *pp.*¹ 75/403

age

Avage, *nom. sing.*

age, *obl.* 143/83

wage, *obl.* 143/83

age, *obl.*

Avage, *nom. sing.* 143/80

citriage, *obl.* 147/199

courage, *obl.* 147/202

dotage, *obl.* 91/861, 190/82

gage, *inf.* 204/479

gage, *nom. sing.* 135/862

gage, *imper.* 119/427, 190/79

wage, *obl.* 143/82

age, *obj.*

mariage, *obl.* 105/27

citriage, *obl.*

age, *obl.* 147/201

courage, *obl.* 147/202

courage, *obl.*

citriage, *obl.* 147/199

age, *obl.* 147/201

sage, *adj. pl.* 190/91

dotage, *obl.*

age, *obl.* 91/860, 190/81

gage, *imper.* 190/79

gage, *imper.*

age, *obl.* 119/426, 190/81

dotage, *obl.* 190/82

tillage, *obl.* 8/207

vindage, *obj.* 8/205

gage, *inf.*

age, *obl.* 204/487

gage, *nom. sing.*

age, *obl.* 135/861

gage, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

pilgramage, *obl.* 198/305

vyndage, *nom. sing.* 198/303

mariage, *obl.*

age, *obj.* 105/28

pilgramage, *obl.*

gage, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 198/306

vyndage, *nom. sing.* 198/303

rage, *obl.*

swage, *inf.* 136/883

sage, *adj. pl.*

courage, *obl.* 190/90

swage, *inf.*

rage, *obl.* 136/882

tillage, *obl.*

gage, *imper.* 8/208

vindage, *obj.* 8/205

usage, *obl.*

vindage, *obl.* 6/134

vindage, *obj.*

gage, *imper.* 8/208

tillage, *obl.* 8/207

vindage, *obl.*

usage, *obl.* 6/136

*wages, *obl.* 100/1092

vyndage, *nom. sing.*

gage, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 198/306

pilgramage, *obl.* 198/305

vyndage, *obl.*

*wages, *nom. pl.* 100/1092²

wage, *obl.*

age, *obl.* 143/83

Avage, *nom. sing.* 143/80

-ages (see -age)

wages, *obl.*

*vyndage, *obl.* 100/1091

-ai, -ay (see -aie and -ey)

affray, *obl.*

allay, *inf.* 185/187

array, *obj.* 236/27

¹ Strictly *leftte* should be the perfect tense; *leved* or *left* the perfect participle.

² On this ryme, irrespective of the flexion, compare *stenes, clene*, 1750, 1776; *seehe, leches*, 1550; *confessours, socour*, 1842; *jorneies, seize*, 220, etc., in the *Kindheit Jesu*, from MS. Laud, 108, in Dr. Horstmann's *Allenglische Legenden*, 1875, p. xliii.

- May, *obl.* 185/184
 splay, *inf.* 23/625
 allay, *inf.*
 affray, *obl.* 185/186
 May, *obl.* 185/184
 always, *adv.*
 haliday, *obj.* 7/176
 May, *obl.* 157/224
 may, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 67/176
 array, *nom.*
 assay, *imper.* 12/317
 clay, *obl.* 12/319
 array, *obj.*
 affray, *obj.* 23/628
 splay, *inf.* 32/625
 assay, *imper.*
 array, *nom.* 12/320
 clay, *obl.* 12/319
 away, *adv.*
 bay, *obl.* 191/112
 withnay, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 102/1151
 ay, *adv.*
 May, *obl.* 148/226
 bay, *obj.*
 may, *v.* 2 *pl. pres.* 51/203
 bay, *obl.*
 away, *adv.* 191/111
 bray, *imper.*
 confray, *imper.* 111/196
 clay, *obl.*
 array, *nom.* 12/320
 assay, *imper.* 12/317
 confray, *imper.*
 bray, *imper.* 111/195
 day, *obl.*
 nay, *adv.* 27/728
 splay, *inf.* 83/633
 tway, *adj. pl.* 169/161
 haliday, *obj.*
 always, *adv.* 7/178
 hay, *obl.*
 say, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 26/704
 thay, *pron.* 26/705
 May, *obl.*
 affray, *obl.* 185/186
 allay, *inf.* 185/187
 always, *adv.* 157/223
 ay, *adv. pl.* 148/224
 may, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 160/52
 may, *v.* 2 *pl. pres.*
 bay, *obj.* 51/202
 may, *v.* 2 *sing. pres.*
 *awaie, *prep.* 36/988
 may, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 always, *adv.* 67/178
 May, *obl.* 160/50
 nay, *adv.*
 day, *obl.* 27/727
 say, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 hay, *obl.* 26/702
 thay, *pron.* 26/705
 splay, *inf.*
 affray, *obj.* 23/628
 array, *obj.* 23/627
 day, *obl.* 83/631
 thai, *pron.*
 twey, *adj. pl.* 50/169
 thay, *pron.*
 hay, *obl.* 26/702
 say, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 26/704
 tway, *num. adj.*
 day, *obl.* 169/160
 withnay, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 away, *adv.* 102/1149

 -aie, -aye (*see -ay*)
 awaie, *prep.*
 may, *v.* 2 *sing. pres.* 36/990
 braye, *inf.*
 slaye, *pp.* 113/265
 slaye, *pp.*
 braye, *inf.* 113/266
 enaye,¹ 3 *subj. pres.*
 *trie, *imper.* 50/165
 *die, 3 *subj. pres.* 50/166

 -aier, -ayer (*see -aire and -eire*)
 aier, *nom.*
 laier, *obl.* 91/847

¹ Perhaps miswritten for *denaye*, and that for *denye*, which gives a perfect ryme.

ayer, *nom.*

*feire, *a. pl.* 86/705

*feire, *adv.* 114/296

*leire, *nom.* 86/704, 114/299

ayer, *obl.*

*faire, *adj. sing.* 172/35

laier, *obl.*

aier, *nom.* 91/846

-aies, -ayes (see -ayis)

arayes, *nom. pl.*

daies, *nom. pl.* 27/730

play is, 27/733

baies, *nom. pl.*

*day is, 81/567

bayes, *obl.*

dayes, *obl.* 59/416

daies, *obl.* 100/1096

surtray is, 100/1097

daies, *nom. pl.*

arayes, *nom. pl.* 27/732

bayes, *nom. pl.* 100/1094

*nay is, 45/38

*play is, 27/733

*surtray is, 100/1097

dayes, *obl.*

bayes, *obl.* 59/414

delaies *obj.* 65/122

delaies, *obj.*

dayes, *obl.* 65/120

-ayis, -ay is

ay is

dayis, *nom. pl.* 153/111

bay is

bay is, 58/407, 58/409

dayis, *nom. pl.*

ay is, 153/112

nay is

daies, *nom. pl.* 45/36

playis

arayes, *nom. pl.* 27/732

daies, *nom. pl.* 27/730

surtray is

bayes, *nom. pl.* 100/1094

daies, *nom. pl.* 100/1096

-ail

advail, *nom.*

tail, *obj.* 78/496

tail, *obj.*

advail, *nom.* 78/497

-aile

advaile, *inf.*

traile, *inf.* 70/246

availe, *inf.*

travaille, *inf.* 31/846

availe, *obl.*

traile, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 208/36

traile, *inf.*

advaile, *inf.* 70/248

traile, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

availe, *obl.* 208/38

aile is (see ayles)

availe is

snayles, *nom. pl.* 31/852

-ayles (see aile is)

snayles, *nom. pl.*

availe is, 31/850

-aileth

availeth, *v. 3 sing. pres.*

faileth, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 45/34

faileth, *v. 3 sing. pres.*

availeth, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 45/35

-aille

assaille, *inf.*

travaille, *v. 3 sing.* 4/94

availle, *nom. sing.*

travaille, *nom. sing.* 87/735

availle, *inf.*

travaille, *nom. sing.* 46/66

countervaille, *inf.*

travaille, *obl.* 9/223

travaille, *nom.*

availle, *nom.* 87/734

availle, *inf.* 46/64

travaille, *obl.*
 countervaille, *inf.* 9/224
 travaille, *v. 3 sing.*
 assaille, *inf.* 4/92
 travaille, *inf.*
 aaille, *inf.* 31/846

-ayne (see -eyne)

agayne, *adv.*
 mayne, *nom.* 36/969
 complayne, *inf.*
 *veyne, *nom. sing.* 175/111
 complayne, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 strayne, *imper.* 158/13
 disdayne, *obj.*
 playne, *adv.* 182/86
 slayne, *pp.* 182/88
 fayne, *adj. sing.*
 rayne, *obl.* 188/36
 grayne, *obl.*
 implayne, *inf.* 18/479
 playne, *adv.* 137/914
 sayne, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 18/489
 implayne, *inf.*
 grayne, *obl.* 18/477
 mayne, *nom.*
 agayne, *adv.* 36/967
 mountayne, *obj.*
 playne, *obl.* 176/161
 playne, *adv.*
 disdayne, *obj.* 182/89
 grayne, *obl.* 137/912
 rayne, *obl.* 172/36
 slayne, *pp.* 182/88
 playne, *obl.*
 mountayne, *obj.* 176/160
 trayne, *imper.* 38/1032
 rayne, *nom. sing.*
 sayne, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 190/94
 rayne, *obj.*
 slayne, *pp.* 64/87
 rayne, *obl.*
 fayne, *adj. sing.* 188/38
 playne, *adv.* 172/38

sayne, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 grayne, *obl.* 18/490
 rayne, *nom. sing.* 190/92
 slayne, *pp.*
 disdayne, *obj.* 182/89
 playne, *adv.* 182/86
 rayne, *obj.* 64/85
 strayne, *imper.*
 complayne, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 158/14
 trayne, *imper.*
 playne, *obl.* 38/1030

-ayne is (see -anys)

yslayne is,
 *planys, *obl.* 94/919
 *tranys, *obj.* 94/921

aire (see -aier, -arie, -eire)

aire, *obj.*
 faire, *a. sing.* 2/24
 aire, *obl.*
 faire, *a. pl.* 3/55
 columbaire, *obj.*
 paire, *nom.* 20/537
 repaire, *inf.* 20/536
 dispaire, *obl.*
 eire, *obl.* 39/1070
 enoculaire, *inf.*
 faire, *adj. pl.* 212/161
 faire, *a. pl.*
 aire, *obl.* 3/56
 enoculaire, *inf.* 212/160
 semynaire, *obl.* 189/66
 faire, *a. sing.*
 aire, *obj.* 2/22
 *ayer, *obl.* 172/34
 paire, *nom.*
 columbaire, *obj.* 20/534
 repaire, *inf.* 20/536
 repaire, *inf.* resort
 columbaire, *obj.* 20/534
 paire, *nom.* 20/537
 repaire, *inf.* renew (see *repare*¹
 under *are*)
 semynaire, *obl.* 218/314

¹ On *ay* a ryming, see those rymes of *slayne* (with *-ane*) altered to *slane* in Prof. Zupitza's *Guy of Warwick*, 2nd or 15th century version, E.E.T.S. MS. about 1450.

semynaire, *obl.*

faire, *adj. pl.* 189/64

repaire, *inf. renew,* 218/315

-aith

faith, *obl.*

saith, *v. 3 pres. sing.* 197/276

saith, *v. 3 pres. sing.*

faith, *obl.* 197/274

ake

ake, *v. pl.*

overtake, *pp.* 3/51

awake, *3 pl. pres.* 3/54

ammonyake, *nom.*

take, *inf.* 41/1127

armonyake, *obl.*

portulake, *obl.* 23/603

aslake, *imper.*

make, *inf.* 38/1041

take, *inf.* 38/1038

aslake, *inf.*

shake, *inf.* 132/768

take, *imper.* 132/766

asslake, *inf.*

make, *imper.* 63/75

take, *inf.* 63/72

awake, *imper.*

make, *inf.* 69/240

take, *imper.* 69/242

awake, *3 pl. pres.*

ake, *v. pl.* 3/53

overtake, *pp.* 3/51

rake, *obl.* 113/260

bake, *obl.*

take, *inf.* 42/1158

betake, *imper.*

take, *imper.* 24/641

undertake, *inf.* 24/642

blake, *adj. pl.*

make, *inf.* 166/77

take, *imper.* 130/712

take, *inf.* 200/375

undertake, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 130/

713

wake, *inf.* 200/376

blake, *adj. sing.*

undertake, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 133/809

take, *imper.* 130/712

blake, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

take, *pp.* 82/602

brake, *inf.*

hony-onfake, *obj.* 178/197

forsake, *imper.*

make, *inf.* 28/761

outake, *imper.* 28/758

shake, *inf.* 163/128

take, *imper.* 38/1049

take, *inf.* 163/130

forsake, *inf.*

take, *pp.* 127/643

forsake, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

slake, *inf.* 77/453

take, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 77/450

hony-onfake, *obj.*

brake, *inf.* 178/199

kake, *obj.*

make, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 214/202

lake, *obj.*

make, *imper.* 26/700

make, *imper.*

asslake, *inf.* 63/74

lake, *obj.* 26/701

shake, *inf.* 58/410

shake, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 141/23

slake, *imper.* 145/146

stake, *obl.* 72/312

symphoriake, *obj.* 196/254

shake, *inf.* 52/240

take, *imper.* 58/408, 72/313,

145/143, 196/257

take, *inf.* 13/349, 17/462, 63/72

take, *v. 2 sing. pres.* 90/825

take, *subj.* 229/371

make, *inf.*

aslake, *imper.* 38/1040

awake, *imper.* 69/243

blake, *adj. pl.* 166/76

forsake, *imper.* 28/760

make, *inf.* 82/593

outake, *imper.* 28/758

outetake, *pp.* 56/332

- shake, *inf.* 100/1095
 slake, *imper.* 44/12, 55/311
 slake, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 188/26
 stake, *imper.* 118/397
 stake, *inf.* 97/1027
 take, *imper.* 69/242, 82/592, 118/394, 173/52
 take, *inf.* 11/275, 13/349, 38/1038, 47/101, 67/167, 80/528, 102/1158, 109/148, 185/185, 188/23, 196/273, 203/465
 take, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 97/1024, 185/169, 204/493
 take, *subj.* 100/1102, 211/115
 undertake, *inf.* 11/278
 wake, *inf.* 44/11
 ytake, *pp.* 93/906
 make, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 kake, *obj.* 214/203
 outetake, *imper.* 27/723
 take, *inf.* 159/29, 206/528
 take, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 27/725, 128/675, 158/3
 make, *v. subj.*
 take, *imper.* 52/243, 101/1115
 Tyriake, *nom.* 101/1118
 outake, *imper.*
 forsake, *imper.* 28/760
 make, *inf.* 28/761
 outetake, *imper.*
 make, *inf.* 56/330
 make, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 27/726
 take, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 27/725
 overtake, *pp.*
 ake, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 3/53
 awake, 3 *pl. pres.* 3/54
 portulake, *obl.*
 armonyake, *adj.* 23/605
 slake, *inf.* 196/248
 rake, *obl.*
 awake, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 113/262
 take, *inf.* 140/16
 shake, *inf.*
 aslake, *inf.* 132/769
 forsake, *imper.* 163/131
 make, *imper.* 58/411
 make, *inf.* 100/1093
 make, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 52/242
 Siriake, *adj. sing.* 137/913
 take, *imper.* 58/408, 132/766
 take, *inf.* 137/915, 163/130
 take, *v.* 2 *sing. pres.* 52/243
 undertake, *pp.* 8/203
 shake, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.*
 make, *imper.* 141/25
 take, *imper.* 94/924
 Siriake, *adj. sing.*
 shake, *inf.* 137/916
 take, *inf.* 137/915
 slake, *imper.*
 make, *imper.* 145/145
 make, *inf.* 44/9, 55/309
 take, *imper.* 145/143, 169/148
 wake, *inf.* 44/11
 slake, *inf.*
 forsake, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 77/452
 Portulake, *obl.* 196/246
 take, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 77/450
 slake, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.*
 make, *inf.* 188/25
 take, *inf.* 188/23
 stake, *imper.*
 make, *inf.* 118/396
 take, *imper.* 118/394
 stake, *inf.*
 make, *inf.* 97/1026
 take, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 97/1024
 stake, *obl.*
 make, *imper.* 72/310
 take, *imper.* 72/313
 symphoriake, *obj.*
 make, *imper.* 196/256
 take, *imper.* 196/257
 take, *imper.*
 aslake, *inf.* 132/769
 awake, *imper.* 69/243
 betake, *imper.* 24/639
 blake, *adj. pl.* 130/710
 forsake, *imper.* 38/1050
 make, *imper.* 58/411, 72/310, 145/145, 196/256
 make, *inf.* 69/240, 82/590, 82/593, 118/396, 173/50

- make, *v. 2 sing. pres.*
 make, *v. 3 pres. sing.* 52/242,
 101/1117
 shake, *inf.* 52/240, 58/410, 132/
 768
 shake, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 94/923
 slake, *imper.* 145/146, 169/150
 stake, *imper.* 118/397
 stake, *obl.* 72/312
 symphoriake, *nom.* 196/254
 Tyriake, *nom.* 101/1118
 undertake, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 130/
 713
 undertake, *inf.* 24/642
 wake, *imper.* 12/301
 take, *inf.*
 ammonyake, *nom.* 41/1126
 aslake, *imper.* 38/1040
 asslake, *inf.* 63/74
 bake, *obl.* 42/1156
 forsake, *imper.* 163/131
 make, *imper.* 63/75, 17/461
 make, *inf.* 11/277, 13/350, 38/
 1041, 47/99, 67/168, 80/526,
 102/1156, 109/150, 185/183,
 188/25, 196/272, 203/463
 make, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 27/726,
 159/31, 206/526
 rake, *obl.* 140/18
 shake, *imper.* 137/916
 shake, *inf.* 163/128
 Siriake, *adj. sing.* 137/913
 slake, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 188/26
 undertake, *inf.* 11/278
 wake, *a. sing.* 49/154
 wake, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 166/59
 take, *pp.*
 blake, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 82/601
 forsake, *inf.* 127/644
 undertake, *inf.* 59/434
 take, *v. 2 sing. pres.*
 make, *imper.* 90/826
 take, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 make, *inf.* 97/1026, 185/171,
 204/491
 make, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 128/673,
 158/1
 outetake, *imper.* 27/723
 stake, *inf.* 27/1027
 take, *v. 3 sing. pres.*
 blake, *adj. pl.* 200/373
 forsake, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 77/452
 make, *imper.* 220/370
 make, *inf.* 100/1100, 173/50,
 211/113
 slake, *inf.* 77/453
 tiriake, *obl.* 100/1107
 wake, *inf.* 200/376
 tiriake, *obl.*
 take, *v. 3 pres. sing.* 100/1109
 Tyriake, *nom.*
 make, *v. 3 pres. sing.* 101/1117
 take, *imper.* 101/1115
 underslake, *inf.*
 take, *pp.* 59/433
 undertake, *inf.*
 betake, *imper.* 24/639
 make, *inf.* 11/277
 take, *imper.* 24/641
 take, *inf.* 11/275
 undertake, *pp.*
 shake, *inf.* 8/202
 undertake, *v. 1 sing. pres.*
 blake, *adj. pl.* 130/710
 blake, *adj. sing.* 133/807
 take, *imper.* 130/712
 wake, *a. sing.*
 take, *inf.* 49/193
 wake, *imper.*
 take, *imper.* 12/300
 wake, *inf.*
 blake, *adj. pl.* 200/373
 make, *inf.* 44/9
 slake, *imper.* 44/12
 take, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 200/375
 wake, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 take, *inf.* 166/57
 ytake, *pp.*
 make, *inf.* 93/904
 *violate, *adj.* 103/1170
 -akes
 stakes, *obl.*
 takes, *imper.* 72/325

takes, *imper.*

stakes, *obl.* 72/323

al (*see* -all and -alle)

al, *adj. pl.*

Marcial, *nom.* 194/216

smal, *adv.* 205/505

general, *adv.*

*alle, *a. sing.* 77/463

Marcial, *nom.*

al, *adj. pl.* 194/217

*alle, *adj. sing.* 143/97

shall, *v. 1 sing. fut.* 143/94

medicinal, *adj. sing.*

smal, *adj. sing.* 169/146

smal, *adj. sing.*

medicinal, *adj. sing.* 169/147

smal, *adv.*

al, *adj. pl.* 205/507

-ale

avale, *imper.*

dale, *obj.* 204/481

smale, *adj. pl.* 204/478

avale, *inf.*

dale, *obl.* 177/172

hale, *inf.* 177/168

hale, *imper.* 177/170

dale, *obl.*

avale, *inf.* 177/173

hale, *imper.* 177/170

vale, *obl.* 4/90

dale, *obj.*

avale, *imper.* 204/480

smale, *adj. pl.* 204/478

female, *obl.*

hale, *inf.* 136/879

hale, *inf.*

avale, *inf.* 177/167

pale, *adj. sing.* 197/282

smale, *adj. pl.* 132/770, 197/285

female, *obl.* 136/877

hale, *imper.*

avale, *inf.* 177/173

dale, *obl.* 177/172

pale, *adj. sing.*

hale, *inf.* 197/284

smale, *adj. pl.* 197/285

smale, *adj. pl.*

avale, *imper.* 204/480

dale, *obj.* 204/481

hale, *inf.* 132/771, 197/284

pale, *adj. sing.* 197/282

stale, *nom. sing.* 194/194

tale, *obl.* 194/193

stale, *nom. sing.*

smale, *adj. pl.* 194/191

tale, *obl.* 194/193

tale, *obl.*

smale, *adj. pl.* 194/191

stale, *nom. sing.* 194/194

vale, *obl.*

dale, *obl.* 4/91

-ales, -ale is

females, *obj.*

males, *obj.* 130/721

males, *obj.*

females, *obj.* 130/722

tale is

femalys, *nom.* 167/97

female is

malys, *nom.* 134/821

-alf

calf, *obl.*

half, *adj. sing.* 154/144, 154/145

half, *adj. sing.*

calf, *obl.* 154/142

half, *adj. sing.* 154/145

-alys

femalys, *nom.*

tale is, 167/98

malys, *nom.*

female is, 134/823

-alk (*see* -alke)

stalk, *obj.*

*dalke, *obl.* 125/607

*walke, *inf.* 125/606

-alke (*see -alk*)

- dalke, *obl.*
 *stalk, *obj.* 125/604
 walke, *inf.* 125/606
 walke, *inf.*
 dalke, *obl.* 125/607
 *stalk, *obj.* 125/604

-all (*see -al and -alle*)

- all, *a. pl.*
 castimioniall, *a. sing.* 90/827
 all, *a. sing.*
 stall, *obj.* 19/505
 castimioniall, *a. sing.*
 all, *a. pl.* 90/829
 shall, *v. 1 sing. pres.*
 *alle, *adj. sing.* 143/97
 Marcial, *nom.* 143/96
 shall, *v. 3 sing. pres.*
 *alle, *adv.* 53/260
 small, *adv.* 169/149
 therwithall, *adv.* 169/151
 small, *a. sing.*
 *alle, *a. pl.* 91/855
 small, *adv.*
 shall, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 169/152
 therwithall, *adv.* 169/151
 stall, *obj.*
 all, *a. sing.* 19/507
 therwithall, *adv.*
 shall, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 169/152
 small, *adv.* 169/149

-alle (*see -al and -all*)

- alle, *adj. pl.*
 falle, *inf.* 34/922
 falle, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 122/515,
 150/42
 falle, *imper.* 151/62
 galle, *obj.* 137/924
 galle, *obl.* 34/919, 92/867, 116/
 344
 malle, *inf.* 122/516

- *small, *a. sing.* 91/857
 tytymalle, *obl.* 117/365
 alle, *a. sing.*¹
 *general, *a. pl.* 77/465
 *Marcial, *nom.* 143/96
 *shall, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 143/94
 alle, *adv.*
 *shall, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 53/262
 superficialle, *adj. sing.* 202/416
 calle, *inf.*
 titimalle, *nom.* 38/1043
 falle, *inf.*
 alle, *a. pl.* 34/921
 galle, *obl.* 34/919
 falle, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 alle, *adj. pl.* 122/513, 150/41
 falle, *v. 3 sing. pres.*
 alle, *adj. pl.* 151/63
 malle, *inf.* 122/516
 galle, *obl.*
 alle, *a. pl.* 34/921, 92/868, 116/
 346
 falle, *inf.* 34/922
 galle, *obj.*
 alle, *adj. pl.* 137/925
 malle, *inf.*
 alle, *adj. pl.* 122/513
 falle, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 122/515
 superficialle, *adj. sing.*
 alle, *adv.* 202/414
 titimalle, *nom.*
 calle, *inf.* 38/1042
 tytymalle, *obl.*
 alle, *adj. pl.* 117/367

-alles, -alle is, -allis

- walles, *nom.*
 halle is, 20/535
 halle is
 walles, *nom.* 20/533
 Wallis, *nom.*
 walle is, 151/52
 walle is
 Wallis, *nom.* 151/50

¹ Here the scribe, by writing *alle* instead of *all*, has made the ryme imperfect.

-ame

blame, *inf.*
 same, *adj. sing.* 186/209
 the same, *adv.* 1/7
 blame, *obl.*
 fame, *obl.* 11/291
 name, *obj.* 181/53
 name, *obl.* 131/755
 same, *pron.* 11/292
 same, *adj. sing.* 181/51
 tame, *inf.* 131/752
 fame, *obj.*
 blame, *obl.* 11/289
 same, 11/292
 frame, *inf.*
 overflame, *imper.* 42/1139
 same, *pron.* 42/1136
 game, *obl.*
 shame, *obl.* 20/531
 lame, *adj. sing.*
 tame, *adj. sing.* 132/772
 name, *obj.*
 blame, *obl.* 181/54
 same, *adj. sing.* 181/51
 name, *obl.*
 blame, *obl.* 131/754
 tame, *inf.* 131/752
 overflame, *imper.*
 frame, *inf.* 42/1138
 same, *pron.* 42/1136
 same, *adj. sing.*
 blame, *inf.* 186/210
 blame, *obl.* 181/54
 name, *obj.* 181/53
 same, *pron.*
 blame, *obl.* 11/289
 fame, *obj.* 11/291
 frame, *inf.* 42/1138
 overflame, *imper.* 42/1139
 shame, *obl.*
 game, *obl.* 20/532
 tame, *adj. sing.*
 lame, *adj. sing.* 132/774
 tame, *inf.*
 blame, *obl.* 131/754
 name, *obl.* 131/755

the same, *adv.*

blame, *inf.* 1/6

-ance (*see* **-annce** and **-aunce**)

abundance, *obl.*

avance, *inf.* 42/1144

avance, *inf.*

abundance, *obl.* 42/1142

enhance, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*

avannce, *inf.* 124/579

distannce, *obj.* 124/576

gouvernance, *nom.*

avaunce, *inf.* 5/109

perchaunce, *adv.* 5/110

gouvernance, *obl.*

consideraunce, *nom.* 2/19

plesaunce, *obl.* 2/18

-and, -ande (*see* **-ond** and **-onde**)

land, *obl.*

stande, 3 *pl. pres.* 8/198

stande, *inf.* 8/201

fande, *pp.*

lande, *obl.* 80/548

stande, *inf.* 80/550

hande, *obl.*

lande, *nom.* 44/15, 113/268

lande, *obj.* 9/211

lande, *obl.* 3/57, 35/966, 113/259, 144/117, 184/156

sande, *obl.* 13/342

stande, *inf.* 85/679, 113/270, 115/315, 184/158

stande, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 144/118

lande, *nom.*

*fonde, *pp.* 47/103

hande, *obl.* 44/17, 113/271

stande, *inf.* 2/15, 47/102, 113/270, 123/537, 176/141

stande, 3 *subj.* 2/28

*wonde, *nom.* 123/537

lande, *obj.*

hande, *obl.* 9/213

*hond, *obl.* 47/81

stande, *inf.* 106/55, 181/7c

*stond, *inf.* 47/82

upstande, *v.* 3 *subj.* 75/392

lande, *obl.*
 fande, *pp.* 80/551
 hande, *obl.* 3/59, 35/965, 113/
 258, 144/115, 184/159
 stande, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 99/1074,
 124/556
 stande, *inf.* 80/550, 115/304,
 124/567, 144/109, 152/91,
 184/158, 187/21
 stande, *v. subj. pres.* 107/94,
 144/118
 understande, *pp.* 68/198
 understande, *inf.* 62/26
 *yfond, *pp.* 62/23
 sande, *obl.*
 hande, *obl.* 13/343
 stande, *inf.* 97/1004
 stande, *inf.*
 fande, *pp.* 80/551
 *fonde, *pp.* 47/103
 hande, *obl.* 85/678, 115/314,
 113/271, 184/159
 land, *obl.* 8/200
 lande, *nom.* 2/17, 47/100, 113/
 268, 123/534, 176/143
 lande, *obj.* 106/56, 181/69
 lande, *obl.* 80/548, 115/302,
 124/566, 144/107, 152/90,
 184/156, 187/20
 *londe, *nom.* 67/174
 sande, *obl.* 97/1002
 stande, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 *wonde, *nom.* 123/537
 stande, 3 *subj.*
 lande, *nom.* 2/27
 stande, *v.* 3 *pres.*
 land, *obl.* 8/200
 lande, *obl.* 99/1072, 124/554
 stande, *inf.* 8/201
 stande, *v. subj.*
 hande, *obl.* 144/115
 lande, *obl.* 107/92, 144/117
 understande, *inf.*
 lande, *obl.* 62/23
 *yfond, *pp.* 62/25
 understande, *pp.*
 lande, *obl.* 68/195

upstande, *v. subj.*
 lande, *obj.* 75/391
 -ane
 bane, *nom. sing.*
 henbane, *obl.* 32/877
 pane, *obl.* 32/879
 henbane, *obl.*
 bane, *nom. sing.* 32/880
 pane, *obl.* 32/879
 pane, *obl.*
 bane, *nom. sing.* 32/880
 henbane, *obl.* 32/877
 -ange (see -anunge and -ongge)
 lange, *a. pl.*
 *elonge, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 4/89
 strange, *a. pl.* 4/88
 strange, *a. pl.*
 *elonge, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 4/89
 lange, *a. pl.* 4/86
 strange, *a. sing.*
 change, *nom.* 64/90
 -anys
 planys, *obl.*
 tranys, *obj.* 94/921
 *yslayne is, 94/922
 tranys, *obj.*
 planys, *obl.* 94/919
 *yslayne is, 94/922
 -anunce (see -ance, -aunce)
 aboundanunce, *nom. sing.*
 advanunce, *inf.* 166/66
 advance, *inf.*
 aboundanunce, *nom. sing.* 166/64
 avanunce, *inf.*
 distanunce, *obj.* 124/576
 enhance, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 124/578
 distanunce, *obj.*
 avanunce, *inf.* 124/579
 enhance, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 124/578
 -anunge (see -ange, -aunge)
 change, *nom.*
 -strange, *a. sing.* 64/91

-annte (*see -aunte*)

- avannte, *inf.*
 transplannte, *imper.* 151/76
 transplannte, *imper.*
 avannte, *inf.* 151/77
 transversannte, *a. pl.*
 chaunte, *inf.* 21/565
 plesauante, *a. sing.* 21/562

-ape

- escape, *inf.*
 grape, *obj.* 100/1101
 jape, *nom.* 100/1104
 sape, *obl.* 213/174
 escape, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 grape, *obl.* 8/190
 escape, *v.* 3 *subj. pres.*
 frape, *inf.* 202/418
 grape, *obj.* 202/415
 frape, *inf.*
 escape, *v.* 3 *subj. pres.* 202/417
 grape, *obj.* 202/415
 grape, *obj.*
 escape, *inf.* 100/1103
 escape, *v.* 3 *subj. pres.* 202/417
 frape, *inf.* 202/418
 jape, *nom.* 100/1104
 grape, *obl.*
 escape, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 8/192
 jape, *nom.*
 escape, *inf.* 100/1103
 grape, *obj.* 100/1101
 sape, *obl.*
 escape, *inf.* 213/175

-appe

- gappe, *obj.*
 happe, *imper.* 68/214
 wrappe, *imper.* 68/215
 happe, *imper.*
 gappe, *obj.* 68/212
 wrappe, *imper.* 68/215
 wrappe, *imper.*
 gappe, *obj.* 68/212
 happe, *imper.* 68/214

-ardde (*see -arde*)

- hardde, *a. sing.*
 downwarde, *adv.* 48/122

-arde (*see -ardde*)

- downwarde, *adv.*
 hardde, *a. sing.* 48/120
 harde, *a. sing.*
 harde, *inf.* 57/365
 harde, *inf.*
 harde, *a. sing.* 57/367
 harde, *a. pl.*
 upwarde, *adv.* 89/787
 larde, *obl.*
 rewarde, *inf.* 16/434
 rewarde, *inf.*
 larde, *obl.* 16/433
 upwarde, *adv.*
 harde, *a. pl.* 89/785

-ardes (*see -arde is*)

- hardes, *obj.*
 myddelwardes, *adv.* 169/137
 harde is, 169/138
 myddlewardes, *adv.*
 hardes *obj.* 169/135
 harde is, 169/138

-arde is (*see -ardes*)

- hardde is,
 hardes, *obj.* 169/135
 myddlewardes, *adv.* 169/137

-are

- are, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 capare, *obj.* 110/172
 columbare, *adj. sing.* 220/352
 declare, 197/275
 fecundare, *a. pl.* 36/985
 mare, *obl.* 36/984, 136/885
 nare, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 136/888
 rare, *a. pl.* 5/99, 80/533, 84/
 650, 220/355
 rare, *a. sing.* 4/85, 98/1043
 164/20

repare, *inf.* 107/85
 spare, *inf.* 110/173, 197/278
 square, *a. sing.* 47/104
 square, *adv.* 129/674
 bare, *adj.*
 declare, *inf.* 107/90
 capare, *obj.*
 are, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 110/170
 spare, *imper.* 110/173
 care, *obj.*
 cynabare, *obl.* 211/118
 care, *obl.*
 forfare, *pp.* 138/931
 spare, *inf.* 42/1148
 columbare, *adj. sing.*
 are, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 220/354
 rare, *adj. pl.* 220/355
 cynabare, *obl.*
 care, *obj.* 211/119
 declare, *inf.*
 are, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 197/277
 bare, *adj.* 107/91
 spare, *inf.* 197/278
 fare, *inf.*
 chare, *obl.* 159/42
 fecundare, *a. pl.*
 are, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 36/982
 mare, *obl.* 36/984
 forfare, *pp.*
 care, *obl.* 138/932
 mare, *obl.*
 are, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 36/982, 136/
 887
 fecundare, *a. pl.* 36/985
 nare, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 136/888
 nare, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 are, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 136/887
 mare, *obl.* 136/885
 pare, *inf.*
 repare, *inf.* 80/531
 rare, *a. pl.*
 are, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 5/101, 80/535,
 84/651, 220/354
 columbare, *adj. sing.* 220/352
 rare, *a. sing.*
 are, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 4/87, 98/1042,
 164/21

rare, *adv.*
 spare, *adv.* 110/185
 repare, *inf.* renew (*see* repaire)
 are, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 107/87
 pare, *inf.* 80/532
 stare, *inf.* 208/48
 spare, *inf.*
 are, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 110/170, 197/
 277
 capare, *obj.* 110/172
 care, *obl.* 42/1147
 declare, *inf.* 197/275
 spare, *adv.*
 rare, *adv.* 110/183
 square, *a. sing.*
 are, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 47/105
 square, *adv.*
 are, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 129/676
 stare, *inf.*
 repare, *inf.* 208/49

-ares (*see* -are is)

hares, *nom.*
 tares, *obj.* 62/36
 tares, *obj.*
 hares, *nom.* 62/38
 mares, *nom.*
 *ware is, 28/756

-are is (*see* -ares, -arys)

ware is
 mares, *nom.* 28/755
 bare is
 marys, *obj.* 132/779

-arge

charge, *nom.*
 large, *obl.* 28/746
 charge, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 28/747
 charge, *obj.*
 large, *adj. pl.* 120/442
 charge, *v. 1 sing. pres.*
 charge, *nom.* 28/744
 enlarge, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 6/138
 large, *adv.* 6/135, 27/720
 large, *obl.* 28/746

charge, *inf.*
 large, *adj. pl.* 134/819
 enlarge, *imper.*
 large, *a. sing.* 40/1100
 enlarge, *v. 3 sing. pres.*
 charge, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 6/137
 large, *adv.* 6/135
 large, *adj. pl.*
 charge, *inf.* 134/820
 charge, *obj.* 120/444
 large, *a. sing.*
 enlarge, *imper.* 40/1102
 large, *adv.*
 charge, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 6/137,
 27/721
 enlarge, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 6/138
 large, *obl.*
 charge, *nom.* 28/744
 charge, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 28/247

-arie

adversarie, *nom.*
 necessarie, *a. sing.* 20/527
 varie, *imper.* 20/530
 carie, *inf.*¹
 necessarie, *adj. sing.* 159/49
 necessarie, *a. sing.*
 adversarie, *nom.* 20/529
 carie, *inf.* 159/48
 varie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 14/353
 varie, *imper.* 20/530
 unnecessary, *adj. sing.*
 carie,¹ *inf.* 143/88
 varie, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 necessarie, *a. sing.* 14/351
 varie, *imper.*
 adversarie, *nom.* 20/529
 necessarie, *a. sing.* 20/527

-ary

pampinary, *a. pl.*
 vary, *inf.* 65/116
 wary, *inf.* 65/117
 rosary, *obj.*
 seminary, *obj.* 108/125

seminary, *obj.*
 rosary, *obj.* 108/126
 vary, *inf.*
 pampinary, *a. pl.* 65/114
 wary, *inf.* 65/117
 wary, *inf.*
 pampinary, *a. pl.* 65/114
 vary, *inf.* 65/116

-arys (see -are is)

marys, *obj.*
 bare is, 132/781

-ark (see -erk)

kark, *inf.*
 *werk, *obl.* 129/700

-arme

charme, *obj.*
 harme, *obj.* 20/540
 enarme, *inf.*
 harme, *inf.* 19/501
 warme, *a. pl.* 23/622
 warme, *inf.* 19/499
 harme, 3 *subj. pres.*
 warme, *a. pl.* 45/41
 harme, *inf.*
 enarme, *inf.* 19/502
 warme, *a. pl.* 99/1063, 194/202
 warme, *adj. sing.* 93/897, 218/
 322
 warme, *inf.* 19/499
 harme, *obj.*
 charme, *obj.* 20/542
 warme, *a. pl.* 96/981
 warme, *a. sing.* 13/344
 harme, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 warme, *adj. pl.* 121/470
 warme, *a. pl.*
 enarme, *inf.* 23/623
 harme, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 121/472
 harme, 3 *subj. pres.* 45/42
 harme, *inf.* 99/1064 194/203
 harme, *obj.* 96/983

¹ Miswritten in MS. *caire*.

warme, *a. sing.*

harme, *inf.* 93/899, 218/321

harme, *obj.* 13/346

warme, *inf.*

enarme, *inf.* 19/502

harme, *inf.* 19/501

-art (*see* -arte)

part, *obj.*

*departe, *inf.* 202/423

-arte (*see* -art)

departe, *inf.*

*part, *obj.* 202/421

-arted

coarted, *pp.*

darted, *pp.* 101/1132

departed, *pp.* 101/1129

darted, *pp.*

coarted, *pp.* 101/1131

departed, *pp.* 101/1129

departed, *pp.*

coarted, *pp.* 101/1131

darted, *pp.* 101/1132

-asse

asse, *obl.*

nasse, *v.* 3 *sing. past.* 136/886

brasse, *a. sing.*

passe, *imper.* 40/1095

nasse, *v.* 3 *sing. past*

asse, *obl.* 136/884

passe, *imper.*

brasse, *a. sing.* 40/1093

passe, *inf.*

passe, *obj.* 205/500

passe, *obj.*

passe, *inf.* 205/498

-aste (*see* -aaste)

caste, *imper.*

caste, *inf.* 164/9

laste, *adv.* 164/11

caste, *inf.*

caste, *imper.* 164/12

laste, *adv.* 164/11

faste, *adv.*

haste, *inf.* 85/686

haste, *inf.*

faste, *adv.* 85/685

haste, *v.* 1 *sing. pres.*

waste, *inf.* 140/3

laste, *adv.*

caste, *imper.* 164/12

caste, *inf.* 164/9

waste, *inf.*

haaste, *inf.* 91/843

haste, *v.* 1 *sing. pres.* 140/1

-at (*see* -ate)

ablaqueat, *adj. pl.*

*astate, *obl.* 151/59

-ate (*see* -at and -atte)

abate, *inf.*

desolate, *inf.* 44/4

temperate, *a. pl.* 44/2

adorate, *adj. pl.*

desiccate, *adj. sing.* 110/179

pastynate, *adj. pl.* 110/177

astate, *nom.*

moderate, *a. sing.* 98/1035

astate, *obl.*

*ablaqueat, *adj. pl.* 151/57

fortunate, *v.* 3 *sing. imper.* 7/180

temperate, *a. pl.* 7/177, 61/1

ate, *prep.* (*see* atte)

temperate, *adj. pl.* 153/127

celebrate, *pp.*

variate, *adj. sing.* 209/52

conconvate, *a. sing.*

dilate, *inf.* 70/254

revocate, *a. sing.* 70/256

desiccate, *adj. sing.*

adorate, *adj. pl.* 110/180

pastynate, *adj. pl.* 110/177

desolate, *inf.*

abate, *inf.* 44/5

temperate, *a. pl.* 44/2

dilate, *inf.*

conconvate, *a. sing.* 70/257

revocate, *pp.* 70/256

emplastrate, *adj. pl.*
 enoculate, *inf.* 144/131
 temperate, *adj. pl.* 144/129
 enoculate, *inf.*
 emplastrate, *adj. pl.* 144/132
 temperate, *adj. pl.* 144/129
 estate, *obj.*
 refrigerate, *pp.* 160/62
 fortunate, *v. 3. sing. imper.*
 astate, *obl.* 7/179
 temporate, *a. pl.* 7/177
 inclinate, *a. sing.*
 temporate, *a. pl.* 94/918
 inoculate, *pp.*
 mediate, *adj. sing.* 127/647
 mediate, *adj. sing.*
 inoculate, *pp.* 127/645
 moderate, *a. sing.*
 astate, *nom.* 98/1036
 pastynate, *pp.*
 adorate, *adj. pl.* 110/180
 desiccate, *pp.* 110/179
 state, *nom.* 63/52
 refrigerate, *pp.*
 estate, *obj.* 160/63
 revocate, *a. sing.*
 conccavate, *a. sing.* 70/257
 dilate, *inf.* 70/254
 state, *nom.*
 pastynate, *a. pl.* 63/50
 temperate, *adj. pl.*
 emplastrate, *adj. pl.* 144/132
 enoculate, *inf.* 144/131
 temporate, *a. pl.*
 abate, *inf.* 44/5
 astate, *obl.* 61/3, 7/179
 ate, *prep.* 153/129
 *atte, *prep.* 192/150
 desolate, *inf.* 44/4
 fortunate, *v. 3. sing. imper.* 7/180
 inclinate, *a. sing.* 94/920
 temporate, *a. sing.*
 *atte, *prep.* 45/31
 variate, *adj. sing.*
 celebrate, *pp.* 209/50
 violate, *a. sing.*
 *ytake, *pp.* 103/1172

-ateth

abateth, *v. 3. pl. pres.*
 hateth, *v. 3. sing. pres.* 23/618
 prateth, *v. 3. sing. pres.* 23/620
 hateth, *v. 3. pl. pres.*
 abateth, *v. 3. pl. pres.* 23/621
 prateth, *v. 3. sing. pres.* 23/620
 prateth, *v. 3. sing. pres.*
 abateth, *v. 3. pl. pres.* 23/621
 hateth, *v. 3. sing. pres.* 23/618

-athes (see -athe is)

bathes, *nom. pl.*
 scathe is, 40/1106, 41/1116

-athe is (see -athes)

scathe is
 bathes, *nom. pl.* 40/1106, 41/
 1116.

at is (see attes)

that is
 gnattes, *obl.* 32/869

-atte (see -ate)

atte, *prep.*
 *temporate, *adj. pl.* 192/148
 *temporate, *a. sing.* 45/29

-attes

cattes, *nom.*
 gnattes, *obj.* 33/905
 rattes, *obj.* 33/907
 gnattes, *obj.*
 cattes, *nom.* 33/908
 rattes, *obj.* 33/907
 gnattes, *obl.*
 that is, 32/871
 rattes, *obj.*
 cattes, *nom.* 33/908
 gnattes, *obj.* 33/905

-aunce (see -ance, annce)

abundaunce, *obj.*
 perchaunce, *adv.* 51/217
 avaunce, *inf.*
 gouernance, *nom.* 5/107
 perchaunce, *adv.* 5/110

consideraunce, *nom.*

gouvernance, *obl.* 2/16

plesauce, *obl.* 2/18

fecundaunce, *obl.*

plesauce, *obl.* 134/836

perchaunce, *adv.*

abundaunce, *obj.* 51/217

avaunce, *inf.* 5/109

gouvernance, *nom.* 5/107

pleasaunce, *obl.*

consideraunce, *nom.* 2/19

fecundance, *obl.* 134/838

gouvernance, *obl.* 2/16

-aunge

chaunge, *obj.*

straunge, *adj. pl.* 129/688

straunge, *adj. sing.* 143/98

chaunge, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

eschaunge, *obl.* 9/236

estraunge, *a. sing.* 9/235

eschaunge, *obl.*

chaunge, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 9/233

estraunge, *a. sing.* 9/235

estraunge, *a. sing.*

chaunge, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 9/233

eschaunge, *obl.* 9/236

straunge, *adj. sing.*

chaunge, *obj.* 122/690, 143/99

-aunt (see -aunte)

denaunt, *prep.*

haunt, *obj.* 160/75

*plaunte, *inf.* 160/72

haunt, *inf.*

pleasaut, *adj. sing.* 113/253

haunt, *obj.*

denaunt, *prep.* 160/74

*plaunte, *inf.* 160/72

pleasaut, *adj. sing.*

haunt, *inf.* 113/255

-aunte (see -annte and -aunt)

chaunte, *inf.*

plesaute, *a. sing.* 21/562

transversante, *a. pl.* 21/564

haunte, *inf.*

plesaute, *adj. pl.* 134/828

plaunte, *inf.*

*denaunt, *prep.* 160/74

*haunt, *obj.* 160/75

plesaute, *adj. pl.*

haunte, *inf.* 134/830

plesaute, *a. sing.*

chaunte, *inf.* 21/565

transversante, *a. pl.* 21/564

-aunted

haunted, *pp.*

transplaunted, *pp.* 51/195

transplaunted, *pp.*

haunted, *pp.* 51/196

-ave

cave, *obl.*

have, *inf.* 147/194

shave, *imper.* 147/195

chave, *imper.* 2 *sing.*

have, *imper.* 13/340

pave, *imper.* 13/341

clave, *nom. sing.*

have, *inf.* 119/441

clave, *obl.*

crave, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 119/417

have, *inf.* 119/418, 119/430

crave, *imper.*

have, *inf.* 184/139

crave, *inf.*

have, *inf.* 85/667

save, 3 *pl. pres.* 85/670

crave, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

clave, *obl.* 119/415

have, *inf.* 91/854, 119/418

have, *imper.*

chave, *imper.* 2 *sing.* 13/338

pave, *imper.* 13/341

pave, *inf.* 155/176

have, *inf.*

cave, *obl.* 147/192

clave, *obl.* 119/415, 119/428,

119/440

crave, *imper.* 184/140

crave, *inf.* 85/669
 crave, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 91/853, 119/
 417
 save, *inf.* 100/1086
 shave, *imper.* 147/195
 have, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.*
 save, *imper.* 118/395
 pave, *imper.*
 chave, *imper.* 2 *sing.* 13/338
 have, *imper.* 13/340
 pave, *inf.*
 have, *imper.* 155/178
 save, *imper.*
 have, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 118/393
 save, *inf.*
 have, *inf.* 100/1088
 save, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 crave, *inf.* 85/669
 have, *inf.* 85/667
 shave, *pp.* 74/370
 shave, *imper.*
 cave, *obl.* 147/192
 have, *inf.* 147/194
 shave, *pp.*
 save, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 74/371

 -aved
 graved, *pp.*
 saved, *pp.* 150/43
 saved, *pp.*
 graved, *pp.* 150/45

 -awe
 drawe, *inf.*
 lawe, *obl.* 166/68
 withdrawe, *pp.* 166/65
 lawe, *obl.*
 drawe, *inf.* 166/67
 withdrawe, *pp.* 166/65
 withdrawe, *pp.*
 drawe, *inf.* 166/67
 lawe, *obl.* 166/68

 -axe
 laxe, *adj. sing.*
 waxe, *inf.* 197/283

waxe, *inf.*
 laxe, *adj. sing.* 197/281

 -e (*see -ee and -ie*)
 be, *imper.*
 fle, 3 *pl. pr.* 201/397
 three, *adj. pl.* 200/378
 peretre, *obl.* 185/176
 quantitee, *nom.* 192/157
 quantitee, *obl.* 201/397
 be, *inf.*
 chiritree, *obl.* 102/1147
 bee, *obj.* 39/1064
 countree, *obl.* 79/512
 difficultee, *obl.* 150/25
 eternitee, *obl.* 86/721
 extremitee, *obj.* 119/436
 fecunditee, *obl.* 70/253
 *fecunditie, *nom.* 11/282
 felicitee, *obl.* 207/5
 feracitee, *obl.* 209/68
 fertilitee, *obj.* 11/284, 171/12
 fig-tree, *obj.* 218/313
 fle, *inf.* 34/929, 54/297
 free, *a. sing.* 46/75
 he, *pron.* 29/785
 hillaritee, *obl.* 135/852
 humyditee, *nom.* 183/112
 libertee, *obl.* 130/724
 necessitee, *obl.* 49/134
 povertee, *obl.* 188/37
 puritee, *obj.* 201/405
 pynappultree, *obl.* 98/1049
 qualitee, *obl.* 83/628, 86/694,
 188/40
 quantitee, *nom. sing.* 168/117
 se, *imper.* 39/1055, 117/362,
 162/110, 199/333, 204/472
 se, *inf.* 9/226, 36/986, 69/235,
 72/306, 83/627, 84/661, 112/
 243, 119/438, 171/9, 185/173
 se, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 58/397
 see, *inf.* 104/11, 135/850
 see, *obl.* 130/726, 168/114, 120/
 443, 184/145
 she, *pron.* 26/695
 solempnitee, *obl.* 207/2

- stre, *obl.* 93/890
 stre, *obj.* 112/223
 summittee, *obl.* 112/240
 summyte, *obl.* 119/433
 the, *art.* 131/741
 the, *pron.* 69/236
 the, *inf.* 111/216
 thee, *pron.* 120/446
 thre, *adj. pl.* 26/697, 46/72,
 109/143, 199/331
 three, *num.* 34/926, 185/170
 tre, *num. adj.* 142/72
 tree, *nom.* 58/394, 67/180, 209/
 65
 tree, *obj.* 39/1052, 72/303, 104/
 12, 189/62, 218/312
 tree, *obl.* 58/391, 68/204, 69/
 220, 78/488, 87/731, 88/773,
 92/876, 117/359, 121/484,
 122/519, 150/26, 162/107,
 198/328
 ubertee, *obl.* 64/104
 utilitee, *nom. sing.* 184/144, 78/
 485
 utilitee, *obl.* 131/738
 virginitee, *obl.* 9/229
 ye, *pron.* 51/190
 be, *obl.*
 flee, *inf.* 146/180
 see, *inf.* 146/178
 be, *pp.*
 see, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 20/541
 the, *pron.* 20/544
 be, *subj.*
 asperitee, *obl.* 86/712
 figtrée, *obl.* 204/490
 flee, *imper.* 6/150
 frigiditee, *nom. sing.* 108/124
 he, *pron.* 126/610
 humyditee, *obl.* 95/957
 kepe, *imper.* 183/123
 lepe, *v. 3. sing. pres.* 183/121
 libertee, *obl.* 94/938
 me, *pron.* 75/393
 propurtee, *obl.* 165/23
 quantitee, *obj.* 115/325
 quantitee, *obl.* 198/312
 se, *inf.* 108/123, 198/313
 se, *v. 2 sing. pres.* 96/984, 189/52
 see, *inf.* 146/178, 165/25
 see, *v. 2 sing. pres.* 109/151
 the, *art.* 109/152
 the, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 97/1012
 three, *a. pl.* 72/324, 88/758,
 90/819, 153/107
 tree, *nom.* 95/956
 tree, *obl.* 72/327, 86/711, 88/
 760, 96/985, 97/1013, 108/
 113, 153/109
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 Almandtree, *obj.* 212/156
 bee, *nom. sing.* 155/170
 contumacitee, *obj.* 128/691
 extremyte, *obl.* 215/243
 felicitee, *obl.* 124/555
 fertilitee, *nom. sing.* 174/89
 fertilitee, *obj.* 124/557
 fertilitee, *obl.* 212/159
 firmitee, *obl.* 134/829
 flee, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 174/81
 he, *pron.* 127/648, 195/221,
 195/228
 iniquitee, *obl.* 167/89
 naturalitee, *obj.* 134/832
 propretee, *obl.* 128/688
 qualitee, *obl.* 129/689
 quan[t]itee, *obl.* 77/464
 rotunditee, *obl.* 133/803
 se, *inf.* 171/5, 104/5
 se, *v. 1 pl. pres.* 32/865
 see, *imper.* 149/19
 see, *inf.* 129/692
 see, *obl.* 149/10, 171/4
 see, *v. 3. pl. pres.* 174/88
 sle, *inf.* 32/863
 slee, *inf.* 155/173
 solempnitee, *obj.* 104/2
 stre, *obl.* 121/491
 three, *num. adj.* 47/92, 149/18,
 67/177
 tree, *obl.* 120/463, 126/631,
 127/649, 161/92, 195/219,
 195/226, 215/238, 215/240,
 220/357

- ubertee, *obj.* 167/88
 ubertee, *obl.* 174/79
 we, *pron.* 164/19
 ye, *pron.* 133/804, 164/16
 be, *v. 3 sing. pres.*
 Amynee, *nom.* 64/86
 bee, *nom. sing.* 218/317
 bee, *obj.* 173/60
 fecunditee, *obl.* 182/79
 fertilitee, *obj.* 182/82
 fertilitee, *obl.* 65/106
 flee, *inf.* 146/176
 he, *pron.* 11/279, 143/84, 170/
 166
 peryttee, *obj.* 173/58
 poverttee, *obj.* 219/331
 se, *imper.* 77/467, 203/460,
 219/334
 se, *inf.* 61/17, 218/320
 se, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 195/235
 she, *pron.* 170/165
 the, *pron.* 170/163
 thre, *num. adj.* 7/153
 three, *num. adj.* 64/89, 142/65
 tree, *obj.* 182/92, 195/233
 tree, *obl.* 73/351, 128/683, 147/
 196, 190/78, 203/457
 cle, *obl.*
 sle, *inf.* 109/155
 extremyte, *obl.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 215/242
 tree, *obl.* 215/240
 fecunditee, *obl.*
 felicitee, *nom.* 138/933
 fle, *inf.*
 be, *inf.* 34/928, 54/295
 three, *obl.* 34/926
 fle, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 be, *imper.* 201/396
 quantitee, *obl.* 201/394
 forme, *obj.*
 *me, *pron.* 60/448
 he, *pron.*
 Almauntree, *obl.* 194/200
 be, *inf.* 29/787
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 127/646, 195/
 222, 195/229
 be, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 11/280, 143/
 85, 170/168
 chirtree, *obj.* 194/201
 flee, *inf.* 33/901
 see, *obl.* 183/113
 see, *v. 2 sing. pres.* 33/900
 she, *pron.* 170/165
 the, *pron.* 170/163
 tree, *obl.* 127/649, 195/219,
 195/226
 maturitee, *obl.*
 *kepe, *obj.* 183/126
 me, *pron.*
 be, *subj.* 75/395
 forme, *obj.* 60/447
 se, *imper.*
 be, *inf.* 39/1054, 117/361, 162/
 109, 199/334, 204/470
 be, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 77/466,
 203/459, 219/333
 poverttee, *obj.* 219/331
 quan[t]itee, *obl.* 77/464
 thre, *num.* 199/331
 three, *num.* 196/251
 tree, *obj.* 39/1052
 tree, *obl.* 117/359, 162/107,
 203/457
 se, *inf.*
 be, *inf.* 9/228, 36/987, 69/233,
 72/305, 83/625, 84/659, 112/
 242, 119/439, 171/11, 185/
 172
 be, *subj.* 108/121, 198/310
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 104/4, 171/2
 be, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 61/15, 218/319
 bee, *nom. sing.* 218/317
 bee, *obl.* 146/164
 extremitee, *obj.* 119/436
 fertilitee, *obj.* 171/12
 flee, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 146/166
 frigidity, *nom. sing.* 108/124
 quantitee, *nom. sing.* 220/366
 quantitee, *obl.* 83/628, 198/312
 see, *obl.* 171/4
 solempnitee, *obj.* 104/2

summittee, *obl.* 112/240
 summyte, *obl.* 214/205
 the, *pron.* 69/236
 thee, *pron.* 214/207
 thre, *adj.* 185/170
 tree, *obl.* 220/369
 tree, *obj.* 72/303
 virginitee, *obl.* 9/229
 se, *v.* 1 *pl. pres.*
 be, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 32/866
 sle, *inf.* 32/863
 se, *v.* 1 *sing. pres.*
 be, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 195/236
 tree, *obj.* 195/233
 se, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 be, *inf.* 58/396
 tree, *nom.* 58/394
 se, *v.* 2 *sing. pres.*
 be, *subj.* 96/982, 189/50
 tree, *obl.* 96/985
 she, *pron.*
 be, *inf.* 26/698
 be, *v.* 3 *pres. sing.* 170/168
 he, *pron.* 170/166
 the, *pron.* 170/163
 thre, *num. adj.* 26/697
 sle, *inf.*
 be, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 32/866
 cle, *obl.* 109/157
 se, *v.* 1 *pl. pres.* 32/865
 stre, *obj.*
 be, *inf.* 112/224
 stre, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 93/892
 be, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 121/493
 summyte, *obl.*
 be *inf.* 119/434
 se, *inf.* 214/208
 thee, *pron.* 214/207
 the, *art.*
 be, 131/740
 utilitee, *obj.* 131/738
 the, *pron.*
 be, *subj.* 109/149
 be, *inf.* 69/233
 be, *pp.* 20/543
 be, *v.* 3 *pres. sing.* 170/168

he, *pron.* 170/166
 se, *inf.* 69/235
 see, *v.* 2 *sing. pres.* 109/151
 see, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 20/541
 she, *pron.* 170/165
 the, *inf.*
 be, *inf.* 111/217
 the, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 be, *subj.* 97/1010
 tree, *obl.* 97/1013
 thre, *num. adj.*
 be, *inf.* 26/698, 46/74, 109/141,
 199/334
 be, *v.* 3 *sing.* 7/154
 free, *a. sing.* 46/75
 se, *imper.* 199/333
 she, *pron.* 26/695
 tre, *num. adj.*
 be, *inf.* 142/74
 we, *pron.*
 be, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 164/18
 ye, *pron.* 164/16
 ye, *pron.*
 be, *inf.* 51/192
 be, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 133/801, 164/
 18
 rotunditee, *obl.* 133/803
 we, *pron.* 164/19

 -eane (*see* -ene)
 demeane, *imper.*
 clene, *a. pl.* 55/323

 -eason (*see* -eson)
 reason, *nom.*
 season, *obl.* 10/258
 reason, *obl.*
 geson, *adj. pl.* 164/5
 leson, *inf.* 71/292
 season, *obl.* 71/291
 season, *nom.* 164/2
 season, *obj.* 144/130
 season, *nom. sing.*
 geson, *adj. pl.* 164/5
 leson, *inf.* 71/292
 reason, *obl.* 164/4

season, *obj.*

reason, *obl.* 144/128

season, *obl.*

appeson, *inf.* 120/448

geson, *adj. pl.* 106/65

peson, *nom. pl.* 106/68

reason, *nom.* 10/259

reason, *obl.* 71/289

-ebre (*see* -ever)

elebre, *nom.*

*lever, *adj.* 38/1046

-eche

cleche, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

seche, *inf.* 145/156

deche, *inf.*

eche, *imp.* 41/1122

leche, *inf.* 41/1125

eche, *imp.*

deche, *inf.* 41/1124

leche, *inf.* 41/1125

leche, *inf.*

deche, *inf.* 41/1124

eche, *imp.* 41/1122

leche, *nom. sing.*

peche, *obl.* 211/127

peche, *obl.*

leche, *nom. sing.* 211/129

pleche, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 76/418

reche, *subj.* 76/417

teche, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 216/248

pleche, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

peche, *obl.* 76/415

reche, *subj.* 76/417

reche, *subj.*

peche, *obl.* 76/415

pleche, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 76/418

seche, *inf.*

cleche, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 145/158

teche, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

peche, *obl.* 216/246

-echeth

plecheth, *v. 3 sing. pres.*

techeth, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 73/332

techeth, *v. 3 sing. pres.*

plecheth, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 73/330

-ecte

confecte, *pp.*

dejecte, *imper.* 59/423

correcte, *inf.*

enfecte, *pp.* 11/294, 176/139

dejecte, *imper.*

confecte, *pp.* 59/421

directe, *adv.*

enfecte, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 155/177

tecte, *pp.* 155/180

directe, *adj.*

enfecte, *pp.* 214/206

enfecte, *pp.*

correcte, *inf.* 11/293, 176/140

directe, *adj.* 214/204

enfecte, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

directe, *adv.* 155/179

tecte, *pp.* 155/180

tecte, *pp.*

directe, *adv.* 155/179

enfecte, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 155/177

-ed (*see* -eed and -eede)

led, *pp.*

*heed, *obl.* 177/166

*leede, *obl.* 177/163

-edde

ledde, *pp.*

spredde, *pp.* 68/211

spredde, *pp.*

ledde, *pp.* 68/213

-ede (*see* -eed, -eede and -eete)

brede, *adj.*

lede, *inf.* 144/113

brede, *nom. sing.*

sprede, *pp.* 177/181

brede, *obl.*

drede, *inf.* 182/100

drede, *nom.* 68/210, 110/187

fede, *imper.* 21/556
 lede, *inf.* 18/464
 lede, 3 *subj. pres.* 155/189
 rede, *a. pl.* 18/467
 seede, *inf.* 182/103
 sprede, *inf.* 40/1099, 110/186
 brede, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 dede, *adj.* 116/345
 fede, *inf.* 116/348
 dede, *inf.*
 lede, *inf.* 57/368
 rede, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 57/369
 dede, *nom. sing.*
 fede, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 191/130
 *weete, *adj. sing.* 191/128
 dede, *obl.*
 drede, *obj.* 111/207
 drede, *obl.* 34/935
 lede, 3 *subj. pres.* 111/205
 trede, *inf.* 34/933
 dede, *pp.*
 brede, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 116/347
 fede, *inf.* 116/348
 dede, *v. 3 sing. pres.*
 nede, *obl.* 179/19
 sprede, *inf.* 179/16
 drede, *nom.*
 brede, *obl.* 68/209, 110/184
 sprede, *inf.* 110/186
 weede, *imper.* 141/28
 drede, *inf.*
 brede, *obl.* 182/102
 hede, *obj.* 39/1072
 nede, *adj. sing.* 131/735
 sede, *inf.* 11/268
 seede, *inf.* 182/103
 spede, *inf.* 11/270
 wede, *inf.* 46/70
 drede, *obj.*
 dede, *obl.* 111/208
 lede, 3 *subj. pres.* 111/205
 drede, *obl.*
 dede, *obl.* 34/936
 need, 3 *sing.* 10/261
 rede, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 107/95
 sede, *inf.* 10/263, 107/96
 sprede, *inf.* 96/987

excede, *v. 3 sing. pres.*
 succede, *v. sing. pres.* 161/105
 fede, *imper.*
 brede, *obl.* 21/554
 lede, *inf.* 217/285
 seede, *inf.* 217/284
 fede, *inf.*
 brede, *v. 3. pl. pres.* 116/347
 dede, *adj.* 116/345
 lede, *inf.* 24/646, 27/716
 nede, *obl.* 27/718
 rede, *a. pl.* 24/649
 seede, *inf.* 181/77
 fede, *v. 3 sing. pres.*
 dede, *nom. sing.* 191/131
 *weete, *adj. sing.* 191/128
 hede, *obj.*
 drede, *inf.* 39/1074
 lede, *inf.*
 brede, *obl.* 18/466, 144/112
 dede, *inf.* 57/366
 fede, *imper.* 217/282
 fede, *inf.* 24/648, 27/719
 lede, *inf.* 177/174, 177/175
 nede, *obl.* 27/718
 rede, *a. pl.* 18/467, 24/649
 rede, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 57/369
 seede, *inf.* 217/284
 lede, 3 *subj. pres.*
 dede, *obl.* 111/208
 drede, *obj.* 111/207
 brede, *obl.* 155/188
 trede, *inf.* 182/99
 mede, *obl.*
 sprede, *imper.* 13/325
 nede, *adj. sing.*
 drede, *inf.* 131/736
 procede, *imper.* 30/818
 sprede, *inf.* 62/30
 weede, *inf.* 62/32
 nede, *obl.*
 dede, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 179/18
 fede, *inf.* 27/719
 lede, *inf.* 27/716
 sprede, *imper.* 13/325, 40/1091
 sprede, *inf.* 179/16

procede, *imper.*
 nede, *a. sing.* 30/819
 procede, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 wede, *inf.* 81/561
 rede, *a. pl.*
 brede, *obl.* 18/466
 fede, *inf.* 24/648
 lede, *inf.* 18/464, 24/646
 rede, *v. 1 sing. pres.*
 drede, *obl.* 107/93
 sede, *inf.* 107/96
 sprede, *inf.* 192/158
 weede, *imper.* 192/156
 rede, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 dede, *inf.* 57/366
 lede, *inf.* 57/368
 sede, *inf.*
 drede, *inf.* 11/271
 drede, *obl.* 10/264, 107/93
 fede, *inf.* 181/76
 heede, *obj.* 151/73
 *need, *sing. pres.* 10/261
 rede, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 107/95
 spede, *inf.* 11/270
 spede, *inf.*
 drede, *inf.* 11/271
 sede, *inf.* 11/268
 sprede, *imper.*
 mede, *obl.* 13/323
 nede, *obl.* 40/1092
 sprede, *inf.*
 brede, *nom. sing.* 177/182
 brede, *obl.* 40/1098, 110/184
 dede, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 179/18
 drede, *nom.* 110/187
 drede, *obl.* 96/986
 nede, *a. sing.* 62/33
 nede, *obl.* 179/19
 rede, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 192/159
 weede, *imper.* 192/156
 weede, *inf.* 62/32
 succede, *v. 3 sing. pres.*
 excede, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 161/104
 trede, *inf.*
 dede, *obl.* 34/936
 drede, *obl.* 34/935
 lede, *3 subj. pres.* 182/101

wede, *inf.*
 drede, *nom.* 46/69
 procede, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 81/563

-ede is (*see* -edes, -edys, -eedes, -eed is, and -eedys)

dede is,
 need is, 53/271
 seedes, *obj.* 53/268
 seedys, *nom. pl.* 184/160
 drede is,
 eedes, *obl.* 28/743
 weedees, *obl.* 46/76
 nede is,
 seedes, *obj.* 29/792
 spede is, 56/341, 70/250
 stedes, *obl.* 31/828, 56/338
 stedys, *obl.* 70/247
 wede is, 31/830
 spede is,
 nede is, 56/340, 70/249
 stedes, *obl.* 56/338
 stedys, *obl.* 70/247
 wede is,
 stedes, *obl.* 31/828
 nede is, 31/831

-edes (*see* ede is and eede is)

redes, *obl.*
 drede is, 28/745
 sedes, *obj.*
 seede is, 51/213
 stedes, *obl.*
 nede is, 31/831, 56/340
 spede is, 56/341
 wede is, 31/830

-edeth (*see* -eedeth)

ledeth, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 proceedeth, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 121/
 473
 succeedeth, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 121/
 471

succedeth, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.*
 ledeth, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 121/474
 proceedeth, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 121/
 473

-edys (*see -ede is*)

stedys, *nom. pl.*
 nede is, 70/249
 spede is, 70/250

-ee (*see -e and -ie*)

Almandtree, *obj.*
 be, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 212/158
 fertilittee, *obl.* 212/159
 Almauntree, *obl.*
 chiritree, *obj.* 194/201
 he, *pron.* 194/198
 Amynee, *a. pl.*
 be, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 64/88
 three, *num. adj.* 64/89
 asperitree, *obl.*
 be, *subj.* 86/709
 tree, *obl.* 86/711
 auctoritree, *nom.*
 jocunditree, *obl.* 101/1121
 beautee, *obj.*
 qualitree, *obl.* 133/786
 beautee, *obl.*
 densitree, *obl.* 133/794
 see, *inf.* 133/797
 bee, *nom. sing.*
 be, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 155/172
 be, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 218/319
 se, *inf.* 218/320
 slee, *inf.* 155/173
 bee, *obj.*
 be, *inf.* 39/1063
 be, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 173/61
 perytree, *obj.* 173/58
 bee, *obl.*
 flee, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 146/166
 se, *inf.* 146/167
 chastitree, *obl.*
 tree, *nom.* 9/230

chiritree, *obj.*
 Almauntree, *obl.* 194/200
 he, *pron.* 194/198
 Chiritree, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 102/1148
 tree, *obj.* 194/213
 citurtree, *obl.*
 felicitree, *obl.* 166/52
 contumacitree, *obj.*
 be, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 128/690
 propretee, *obl.* 128/688
 countree, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 79/514
 densitree, *obj.*
 immensitree, *nom.* 56/357
 densitree, *obl.*
 beautee, *obl.* 133/796
 see, *inf.* 133/797
 difficultree, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 150/23
 tree, *obl.* 150/26
 eternitree, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 86/720
 eternytree, *obj.*
 fertilitree, *obl.* 121/475
 extremitree, *obj.*
 be, *inf.* 119/439
 se, *inf.* 119/438
 fecunditree, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 70/255
 be, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 182/81
 fertilitree, *obj.* 182/82
 felicitree, *nom.*
 fecunditree, *obl.* 138/935
 felicitree, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 207/4
 be, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 124/558
 citurtree, *obl.* 166/50
 fertilitree, *obj.* 124/557
 solempnitree, *obl.* 207/2
 feracitree, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 209/67
 tree, *nom. sing.* 209/65
 fertilitree, *obj.*
 be, *inf.* 171/111
 be, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 124/558
 be, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 182/81

- *fecunditie, *nom.* 11/282
 fecunditee, *obl.* 182/79
 felicitee, *obl.* 124/555
 se, *inf.* 171/9
 fertilitee, *nom. sing.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 174/86
 see, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 174/88
 fertilitee, *obj.*
 be, *inf.* 11/285
 *fecunditie, *nom.* 11/282
 fertilitee, *obl.*
 Almandtree, *obj.* 212/156
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 212/158
 be, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 65/108
 eternytee, *obj.* 121/476
 utilitee, *obl.* 79/524
 Fig-tree, *obj.*
 be, *inf.* 218/310
 tree, 218/312
 figtree, *obl.*
 be, *subj.* 204/489
 firmitee, *obl.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 134/831
 naturalitee, *obj.* 134/832
 flee, *imper.*
 be, *v. 3 subj.* 6/148
 flee, *inf.*
 be, *obl.* 146/181
 be, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 146/175
 he, *pron.* 33/898
 see, *inf.* 116/350, 146/178
 see, *v. 2 sing. pres.* 33/900
 flee, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 bee, *obl.* 146/164
 be, *v. 3. pl. pres.* 174/82
 se, *inf.* 146/167
 ubertee, *obl.* 174/79
 free, *a. sing.*
 be, *inf.* 46/74
 thre, *num. adj.* 46/72
 frigiditee, *nom. sing.*
 be, *subj.* 108/121
 se, *inf.* 108/123
 hillaritee, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 135/853
 se, *inf.* 135/850
 humyditee, *obj.*
 be, *inf.* 183/111
 humyditee, *obl.*
 be, *subj.* 95/954
 tree, *nom.* 95/956
 immensitee, *nom.*
 densitee, *obj.* 56/356
 iniquitee, *obl.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 167/86
 ubertee, *obj.* 167/88
 jocunditee, *obl.*
 auctoritee, *nom.* 101/1123
 libertee, *obl.*
 be, *subj.* 94/937
 be, *inf.* 130/727
 see, *obl.* 130/726
 medietee, *obl.*
 subtiltee, *obj.* 197/290
 naturalitee, *obj.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 134/831
 firmitee, *obl.* 134/829
 necessitee, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 49/136
 peretree, *obl.*
 be, *imper.* 185/178
 perytree, *obj.*
 be, *v. subj.* 173/61
 bee, *obj.* 173/60
 poverttee, *obj.*
 be, *imper.* 219/333
 se, *imper.* 219/334
 poverttee, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 188/39
 qualitee, *obl.* 188/40
 proprettee, *obl.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 128/690
 contumacitee, *obj.* 128/691
 propurtee, *obl.*
 be, *subj.* 165/26
 see, *inf.* 165/25
 puritee, *obj.*
 be, *inf.* 201/406
 pynappultree, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 98/1050

- qualitee, *obl.*
 beautee, *obj.* 133/788
 be, *inf.* 86/696, 188/39
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 129/691
 povertte, *obl.* 188/37
 see, *inf.* 129/692
- quantitee, *nom. sing.*
 be, *inf.* 168/116
 be, *imper.* 192/155
 se, *inf.* 220/368
 See, *obl.* 168/114
 three, *num. adj.* 116/333
 tree, *nom.* 79/518
 tree, *obl.* 220/369, 116/331
- quantitee, *obj.*
 be, *inf.* 83/625
 be, *subj.* 115/323, 198/310
 se, *inf.* 83/627
- quantitee, *obl.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 77/466
 fle, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 201/397
 se, *inf.* 198/313
 se, *imper.* 77/467
 be, *imper.* 201/396
- rotunditee, *obl.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 133/801
 ye, *pron.* 133/804
- see, *imper.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 149/16
 the, *pron.* 109/152
 three, *num. adj.* 149/18
- see, *inf.*
 beautee, *obl.* 133/796
 be, *inf.* 104/9, 135/853
 be, *obl.* 146/181
 be, *subj.* 165/26
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 129/691
 densitee, *obl.* 133/794
 fle, *inf.* 116/349, 146/180
 hillaritee, *obl.* 135/852
 propurtee, *obl.* 165/23
 qualitee, *obl.* 129/689
 see, *obl.* 159/22
 tree, *obj.* 104/12
 tree, *obl.* 126/615
- see, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 120/445, 130/727, 168/116, 184/142
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 149/8, 171/2
 he, *pron.* 183/115
 libertee, *obl.* 130/724
 quantitee, *nom. sing.* 168/117
 se, *inf.* 171/5
 see, *inf.* 159/24
 thee, *pron.* 120/446
 three, *adj. pl.* 153/132
 utilitee, *obj.* 184/144
- see, *imper.*
 be, *subj.* 109/149
 he, *pron.* 33/898
 fle, *inf.* 33/901
 the, *pron.* 109/152
- see, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 174/86
 fertilitee, *nom. sing.* 174/89
- see, *v. 3 sing. pres. subj.*
 be, *pp.* 20/543
 the, *pron.* 20/544
- slee, *inf.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 155/172
 bee, *nom. sing.* 155/170
- solempnitee, *obj.*
 be, *v. 3 pres. pl.* 104/4
 se, *inf.* 104/5
- solempnitee, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 207/4
 felicitee, *obl.* 207/5
- subtiltee, *obj.*
 medietee, *obl.* 197/288
- summitee, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 112/242
 se, *inf.* 112/243
- thee, *pron.*
 be, *inf.* 120/445
 se, *inf.* 214/208
 see, *obl.* 120/443
 summyte, *obl.* 214/205
- three, *num. adj.*
 Amynee, *a. pl.* 64/86
 be, *imper.* 200/377

- be, *subj.* 72/326, 88/761, 90/818, 153/110
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 47/94, 64/88, 67/179
 be, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 142/67
 quantitee, *nom. sing.* 116/334
 se, *imper.* 196/252
 see, *obl.* 153/133
 tree, *nom.* 67/180
 tree, *obl.* 72/327, 88/760, 116/331, 153/109, 177/164
 three, *obl.*
 be *inf.* 34/928
 fle, *inf.* 34/929
 three (3)
 be, *3 pl. pres.* 149/16
 be, *inf.* 185/172
 se, *inf.* 185/173
 see, *imper.* 149/19
 tree, *nom.*
 be, *inf.* 58/396, 209/67
 be, *subj.* 95/954
 chastitee, *obl.* 9/231
 feracitee, *obl.* 209/68
 humyditee, *obl.* 95/957
 quantitee, *nom.* 79/517
 se, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 58/397
 tree, *obj.*
 be, *inf.* 39/1054, 72/305, 104/9, 218/310
 be, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 182/94, 195/236
 Chiritree, *obl.* 194/211
 Fig-tree, *obj.* 218/313
 se, *imper.* 39/1055
 se, *inf.* 72/306
 se, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 195/235
 see, *inf.* 104/11
 tree, *obl.*
 asperitee, *obl.* 86/712
 be, *inf.* 58/392, 68/206, 69/218, 78/487, 87/729, 88/771, 92/878, 117/361, 121/486, 122/521, 150/23, 162/109, 189/63, 198/329
 be, *subj.* 72/326, 86/709, 88/761, 96/982, 97/1010, 108/115, 153/110
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 120/465, 126/633, 127/646, 161/94, 195/222, 195/229, 215/237, 215/242
 be, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 73/353, 128/684, 147/197, 190/80, 203/459
 difficultee, *obl.* 150/25
 extremyte, *obl.* 215/243
 he, *pron.* 127/648, 195/228, 195/221
 quantitee, *nom. sing.* 116/334, 220/367
 se, *imper.* 96/984, 117/362, 203/460, 162/110
 se, *inf.* 220/368
 see, *inf.* 126/616
 the, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 97/1012
 three, *num. adj.* 72/324, 88/758, 116/333, 153/107, 177/162
 unytee, *obl.* 128/681
 utilitee, *nom.* 78/485
 ubertee, *obj.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 167/86
 iniquitee, *obl.* 167/89
 ubertee, *obl.*
 be, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 174/82
 flee, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 174/81
 be, *inf.* 64/105
 unytee, *obl.*
 be, *v. 3 pres. sing.* 128/684
 tree, *obl.* 128/683
 utilitee, *nom.*
 be, *inf.* 78/487, 184/142
 tree, *obl.* 78/488
 utilitee, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 131/740
 fertilitee, *obl.* 79/525
 see, *obl.* 184/145
 the *art.* 131/741
 virginitee, *obl.*
 be, *inf.* 9/228
 se, *inf.* 9/226

-eed (*see -ed, -ede, and -eede*)heed, *adj. sing.*leed, *obl.* 116/337heed, *obl.**led, *pp.* 177/165*leede, *obl.* 177/163leed, *obl.*heed, *adj. sing.* 116/339need, *nom.**drede, *obl.* 10/264*sede, *inf.* 10/263reed, *nom.*speed, *nom.* 85/691threed, *obl.* 85/690speed, *nom.**seede, *obl.* 96/988speed, *nom.*reed, *nom.* 85/688threed, *obl.* 85/690threed, *obl.*reed, *nom.* 85/688speed, *nom.* 85/691**-eede** (*see -ed, -ede, and -eed*)heede, *obj.*sede, *inf.* 151/71heede, *obl.*reede, *obl.* 111/197leede, *obl.**heed, *obl.* 177/166*led, *pp.* 177/165reede, *obl.*heede, *obl.* 111/199seede, *inf.*brede, *obl.* 182/102drede, *inf.* 182/100fede, *imper.* 217/282lede, *inf.* 217/285seede, *obl.**speed, *nom.* 96/990weede, *imper.*drede, *nom. sing.* 141/29rede, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 192/159sprede, *inf.* 192/158weede, *inf.*nede, *a. sing.* 62/33sprede, *inf.* 62/30**-eede is** (*see -edes*)

seede is

sedes, *nom. pl.* 51/211**-eedes** (*see -ede is and -eed is*)seedes, *nom. pl.*

dede is, 53/270

need is, 53/271

weedes *nom. pl.*

drede is, 46/77

-eedeth (*see -edeth*)proceedeth, *v. 3 sing. pres.*ledeth, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 121/474sucedeth, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 121/471**-eed is** (*see -ede is, -eedes, and -eedys*)

need is

dede is, 53/270

seedes, *nom. pl.* 53/268seedys, *obj.* 151/70**-eedys** (*see -ede is and -eed is*)seedys, *obj.*

dede is, 184/161

need is, 151/69

-eef (*see -eefe and -ief*)breef, *adj. sing.*leef, *adj. sing.* 129/687leef, *adj. sing.*breef, *adj. sing.* 129/686preef, *obl.*bonchief, *obl.* 5/115bonechief, *obl.* 69/228*breefe, *adv.* 69/226

-eefe (*see* -eef and -ief)breefe, *adv.**bonechief, *obl.* 69/228*preef, *obl.* 69/229**-eek** (*see* -eke)eek, *conj.*greek, *nom. sing.* 181/71leek, *nom.* 143/102greek, *nom. sing.*eek, *conj.* 181/73*eke, *conj.* 101/1141leek, *nom.*eek, *conj.* 143/100meek, *adj. pl.*seek, *inf.* 129/697seek, *adj. pl.**seke, *inf.* 215/230seek, *inf.*meek, *adj. pl.* 129/695speek, *inf.**breke, *inf.* 126/627*steke, *pp.* 126/625**-eeke** (*see* -eke)greeke, *obj.*eke, *adv.* 199/346**-eel** (*see* -ell)eel, *obj.*weel, *adv.* 17/436*well, *adv.* 17/439weel, *adv.*eel, *obj.* 17/438*well, *adv.* 17/439**-een** (*see* -eene and -en)atween, *adv.**clene, *adv.* 54/289*fiftene (xv^{ne}), *adj. pl.* 54/292fleem, *nom. pl.**men, *nom. pl.* 34/914*slen, *inf.* 34/912seen, *pp.*eighteen, *adj. pl.* 48/114*seventene (xvii^{ne}), *a. pl.* 48/117**-eene** (*see* -ene)demeene, *obl.*lene, *a. sing.* 63/58sustene, *inf.* 63/61greene, *a. pl.*bydene, *adv.* 8/184clene, *adv.* 58/388sustene, *inf.* 8/186leene, *a. pl.*clene, *adv.* 46/54serene, *a. pl.* 46/53leene, *a. sing.*atwene, *prep.* 68/203clene, *adv.* 64/82lene, *adv.* 48/123meene, *a. sing.* 64/81meene, *obj.* 48/124meene, *a. sing.*clene, *adv.* 64/82leene, *a. sing.* 64/79meene, *obj.*leene, *a. sing.* 48/121lene, *adv.* 48/123**-eep** (*see* -epe)creep, *inf.*deep, *adv.* 87/727keep, *inf.* 127/652creep, *v. 3 pl. pres.*deep, *a. pl.* 47/86deep, *adj. sing.* 111/191*kepe, *imper.* 47/88*kepe, *inf.* 111/194deep, *adj. pl.**bywepe, *inf.* 16/425creep, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 47/89*kepe, *inf.* 16/424*kepe, *imper.* 47/88deep, *adj. sing.*creep, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 111/193*kepe, *inf.* 111/194steep, *adj. pl.* 133/800

deep, *adv.*
 creep, *inf.* 87/728
 *crepe, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 109/158
 *kepe, *inf.* 95/973, 109/156
 steep, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 121/478
 weep, *inf.* 121/481
 deep, *imper.*
 steep, *inf.* 117/378
 keep, *imper.*
 weep, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 138/938
 keep, *inf.*
 creep, *inf.* 127/654
 steep, *adj. pl.*
 deep, *adj. pl.* 133/802
 steep, *imper.*
 *kepe, *imper.* 90/812
 steep, *inf.*
 deep, *imper.* 117/377
 steep, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.*
 deep, *adv.* 121/480
 weep, *inf.* 121/481
 weep, *inf.*
 deep, *adv.* 121/480
 steep, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 121/478
 weep, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 keep, *imper.* 138/939

 -eepe (*see -epe*)
 keepe, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 shepe, *obj.* 167/99
 steepe, *inf.*
 crepe, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 56/343

 -eepeeth (*see -epeeth*)
 keepeth, 3 *sing. pres.*
 hepeeth, *imper.* 105/34

 -eer (*see -ere*)
 cheer, *obl.*
 populeer, *obl.* 195/225
 Feveryeer, *obl.*
 Janyveer, *obl.* 185/174, 215/218
 heer, *adv.*
 Janyveer, *obl.* 105/48
 Octobeer, *obl.* 186/218

Janyveer, *obl.*
 *clere, *a. pl.* 56/335
 Feveryeer, *obl.* 185/175, 215/
 220
 *Feveryere, *obl.* 50/178
 heer, *adv.* 105/49
 weer, *v.* 3 *past sing.* 210/87
 Octobeer, *obl.*
 heer, *adv.* 186/216
 populeer, *obl.*
 cheer, *obl.* 195/227
 weer, *v.* 3 *past sing.*
 Janyveer, *obl.* 210/85

 -ees (*see -ese*)
 doutelees, *adv.*
 *encrese, *inf.* 155/169
 thees, *pron.*
 *lese, *inf.* 35/948

 -eeese (*see -ese*)
 ceese, *inf.*
 encrese, *nom. sing.* 143/91

 -eeest (*see -est and -este*)
 beest, *obl.*
 *enfeste, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 33/891
 *kest, *v.* 2 *sing. pres.* 33/894
 feest, *obl.*
 leest, *adj. pl.* 146/190
 leest, *adj. pl.*
 feest, *obl.* 146/189

 -eeeste (*see -este*)
 beeste, *nom. sing.*
 *meste, *adj. pl.* 137/898

 -eeestes (*see -festes, -eest is, and
 -est is*).
 beestes, *obj.*
 *drestes, *obl.* 35/944
 feest is, 62/39
 honest is, 43/1165
 *kest is, 62/40

-eest is (*see* -eestes, -estes, and -est is)
 feest is,
 beestes, *obj.* 62/37
 *bestes, *obj.* 18/485
 *kest is, 62/40
 unless is, 18/487
 leest is,
 *bestes, *obl.* 20/519
 unleest is,
 *bestes, *obj.* 18/485
 leest is, 18/488

-eet (*see* -eete and -ete)
 geet, *inf.*
 greet, *adj. pl.* 85/681, 165/36
 greet, *inf.* 85/683
 weet, *adj. pl.* 142/56
 geet, *nom. sing.*
 *gete, *inf.* 129/678
 greet, *adj.* 129/675
 greet, *adj. pl.*
 geet, *inf.* 165/38, 85/684
 *gete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 134/837
 greet, *inf.* 85/683, 120/454
 heet, *obl.* 150/28
 *mete, *imper.* 61/19
 *mete, *obl.* 183/128
 *sete, *pp.* 120/457
 surtreet, *imper.* 120/460
 sweet, *inf.* 61/18
 *trete, *inf.* 199/350
 *weete, *a. pl.* 63/73
 *ygete, *pp.* 183/131
 greet, *adj. sing.*
 meet, *obj.* 165/49
 greet, *adv.*
 geet, *nom. sing.* 129/677
 *gete, *imper.* 136/873
 *gete, *inf.* 129/678
 *hete, *obl.* 93/915
 *trete, *inf.* 136/874, 213/185
 *trete, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 93/914
 greet, *inf.*
 geet, *inf.* 85/684
 greet, *adj. pl.* 85/683 120/
 455

heet, *obl.*
 greet, *adj. pl.* 150/27
 meet, *obj.*
 greet, *adj. sing.* 165/48
 surtreet, *imper.*
 greet, *adj. pl.* 120/459
 *sete, *pp.* 120/457
 sweet, *adj. pl.*
 *meete, *adj. sing.* 198/318
 sweet, *inf.*
 greet, *a. pl.* 61/16
 *mete, *imper.* 61/19
 weet, *adj. pl.*
 geet, *inf.* 142/57

-eete (*see* -ede, -eet, and -ete)

greete, *adj. pl.*
 eete, *pp.* 123/553
 gete, *inf.* 59/425
 heete, *inf.* 44/6
 swete, *inf.* 59/424
 wete, *imper.* 212/146
 eete, *pp.*
 greete, *adj. pl.* 123/552
 heete, *inf.*
 greete, *a. pl.* 44/7
 heete, *obl.*
 gete, *inf.* 124/581
 swete, *inf.* 156/201
 trete, *inf.* 156/200
 meete, *obj.*
 ete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 99/1077
 meete, *adj. sing.*
 *sweet, *adj. pl.* 198/316
 sweete, *adj. sing.* 197/295
 swete, *adj. sing.* 199/335
 meete, *adj. pl.*
 swete, *adj. pl.* 172/43
 seete, *adj. pl.*
 unsweete, *adj. sing.* 174/84
 sweete, *adj. sing.*
 meete, *adj. sing.* 197/297
 sete, *a. sing.* 59/420
 wete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 121/479
 sweete, *inf.*
 swete, *a. pl.* 55/315

unsweete, *adj. sing.*
 seete, *adj. pl.* 174/83
 weete, *adj. pl.*
 bete, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 210/101
 *greet, *a. pl.* 63/71
 weete, *adj. sing.*
 *dede, *nom. sing.* 191/131
 *fede, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 191/130
 mete, *a. sing.* 49/158
 mete, *inf.* 49/159
 weete, *inf.*
 *lete, *inf.* 81/577
 -eeth
 beeth, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 deeth, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 120/464
 seeth, *v. 3. sing. pres.* 120/467
 -eett (see -ette)
 greett, *adj.*
 *sette, *pp.* 115/209
 -efte (see -afte)
 efte, *adv.*
 lefte, *pp.* 18/483, 142/52, 142/
 55
 lefte, *pp.*
 *crafte, *obj.* 75/401
 efte, *adv.* 18/482, 142/52, 142/
 55
 *shafte, *obj.* 75/404
 -egges
 dregges, *obj.*
 legges, *obl.* 88/759
 legges, *obl.*
 dregges, *obj.* 88/757
 -eght (see -est)
 streght, *adj. sing.*
 *brest, *nom. sing.* 129/681
 -ey (see -ai)
 cley, *a. sing.*
 they, *pron.* 97/1005
 sey, *inf.* 97/1006

cley, *obl.*
 ley, *inf.* 89/802, 92/889
 they, *pron.* 89/803
 gey, *inf.*
 obey, *inf.* 188/47
 they, *pron.* 188/44
 ley, *inf.*
 cley, *obl.* 89/800, 92/888
 they, *pron.* 19/803
 obey, *inf.*
 gey, *inf.* 188/46
 they, *pron.* 188/44
 sey, *inf.*
 cley, *a.* 97/1003
 they, *pron.* 97/1005
 they, *pron.*
 cley, *obl.* 89/800
 cley, *a. sing.* 97/1003
 gey, *inf.* 188/46
 ley, *inf.* 89/802
 obey, *inf.* 188/47
 sey, *inf.* 97/1006
 twey, *a. pl.*
 thai, *pron.* 50/171
 -eye (see -ie)
 deye, *3 pl. pres.*
 trie, *3 pl. pres.* 84/639
 multiplie, *inf.* 84/641
 eye, *nom.*
 crie, *subj.* 154/156
 drie, *a.* 154/158
 plie, *imper.* 104/18
 wrie, *imper.* 104/19
 eye, *obj.*
 die, *inf.* 22/600
 drie, *adj. sing.* 149/13
 maladie, *nom.* 22/599
 multiplie, *inf.* 80/543, 127/650
 trie, *inf.* 80/544
 theye, *obl.* (the eye)
 capriffe, *inf.* 161/86
 pie, *3 pl. pres.* 161/89
 -eight
 weight, *obj.*
 *dight, *pp.* 41/1123

-eine, -eyne (*see -ayne*)

- ayeine, *adv.*
 greyne, *obj.* 179/7
 reyne, *obl.* 77/442
 bareyne, *a. sing.*
 tweyne, *a. pl.* 167/83
 bareyne, *a. pl.*
 refreyne, *imper.* 22/581
 byspreyne, *inf.*
 tweyne, *num. a.* 106/69
 compleyne, *3 pl. pres.*
 tweyne, *a. pl.* 73/337
 distreyne, *inf.*
 engreyne, *imper.* 16/418
 greyne, *obl.* 16/417
 greyne, *obj.*
 ayeine, *adv.* 179/6
 greyne, *obl.*
 distreyne, *inf.* 16/415
 engreyne, *imper.* 16/418
 refreyne, *imper.*
 bareyne, *a. pl.* 22/580
 reyne, *subj.*
 spreyne, *subj.* 192/161
 reyne, *obl.*
 ayeine, *adv.* 77/444
 spreyne, *subj.*
 reyne, *subj.* 192/160
 streyne, *inf.*
 treyne, *subj.* 70/271
 tweyne, *num. a.* 70/270
 treyne, *subj.*
 streyne, *inf.* 70/268
 tweyne, *a. pl.* 70/270
 tweyne, *a. pl.*
 bareyne, *a. sing.* 167/84
 byspreyne, *inf.* 106/70
 compleyne, *3 pl. pres.* 73/339
 streyne, *inf.* 70/268
 treyne, *subj.* 70/271
 veyne, *nom.*
 *complayne, *inf.* 175/112

-eir (*see -eire*)

- feir, *adj. pl.*
 *appeire, *inf.* 62/41

-eire (*see -ayer, -aire, -eir, and -iere*)

- appeire, *inf.*
 *feir, *a. pl.* 62/42
 eire, *obl.*
 *dispaire, *obl.* 39/1071
 leire, *obl.* 3/52
 feire, *a. pl.*
 *ayer, *nom.* 86/702
 leire, *nom.* 86/704
 peire, *inf.* 180/28
 feire, *adv.*
 *ayer, *obl.* 114/298
 *dispiere, *inf.* 86/719
 leire, *nom. sing.* 114/299
 peire, *obj.* 95/963
 peire, *inf.* 95/964
 repeire, *inf.* 86/718
 leire, *nom.*
 *ayer, *nom.* 86/702
 *ayer, *obl.* 114/298
 feire, *a. pl.* 86/705
 feire, *adv.* 114/296
 leire, *obl.*
 eire, *obl.* 3/50
 peire, *inf.*
 feire, *adj. pl.* 180/27
 feire, *adv.* 95/961
 peire, *obj.* 95/963
 peire, *obj.*
 feire, *adv.* 95/961
 peire, *inf.* 95/964
 repeire, *inf.*
 *dispiere, *inf.* 86/719
 feire, *adv.* 86/716

-eyve

- conceyve, *inf.*
 deceyve, *inf.* 99/1068
 receyve, *subj.* 99/1069
 deceyve, *inf.*
 conceyve, *inf.* 99/1066
 receyve, *subj.* 99/1069
 receyve, *subj.*
 conceyve, *inf.* 99/1066
 deceyve, *inf.* 99/1068

-eiveth, -eyveth

- conceyveth, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 deceiveth, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 135/845
 weyveth, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 135/846
 deceiveth, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 conceyveth, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 135/
 843
 weyveth, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 135/846
 weyveth, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.*
 conceyveth, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 135/
 843
 deceiveth, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 135/845

-ek (see eke)

Greek, *nom.*

*eke, *conj.* 101/1141

-eke (see -eek, -eekke, and -ike)

- breke, *inf.*
 leke, *inf.* 150/33
 *speek, *inf.* 126/628
 speke, *inf.* 27/734
 steke, *pp.* 126/625, 150/32
 cheke, *obl.*
 seke, *inf.* 193/177
 seke, *v.* 3 *sing. subj.* 193/179
 eke, *conj.*
 *Greek, *nom.* 101/1140
 greeke, *obj.* 199/344
 meke, *adj. pl.* 214/192
 reke, *inf.* 8/194
 seke, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 8/193
 leke, *inf.*
 breke, *inf.* 150/30
 steke, *pp.* 150/32
 meke, *adj. pl.*
 eke, *conj.* 214/190
 reke, *inf.*
 eke, *conj.* 8/191
 seke, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 8/193
 reke, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.*
 smeke, *nom. sing.* 160/69
 seke, *adj. sing.*
 *pike, *inf.* 137/907

seke, *inf.*

cheke, *obl.* 193/180

*seek, *adj. pl.* 215/231

seke, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 193/179

seke, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*

eke, *conj.* 8/191

reke, *inf.* 8/194

seke, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.*

cheke, *obl.* 193/180

seke, *inf.* 193/177

smeke, *nom. sing.*

reke, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 160/70

speke, *inf.*

breke, *inf.* 27/735

steke, *pp.*

breke, *inf.* 126/627, 150/30

leke, *inf.* 150/33

*speek, *inf.* 126/628

-el (see -ele)

aisel, *obl.*

*dele, *nom. sing.* 205/516

vessel, *obl.* 169/145

wel, *adv.* 169/142, 205/515,

211/133

gravel, *obl.*

wel, *adv.* 14/378

vessel, *obl.*

aisel, *obl.* 169/144

wel, *adv.* 169/142

wel, *adv.*

aisel, *obl.* 169/144, 205/513,

211/132

*dele, *nom. sing.* 205/516

gravel, *obl.* 14/377

vessel, *obl.* 169/145

-eld (see -elde)

yeld, *pp.*

*felde, *nom. sing.* 207/15

-elde (see -eld)

felde, *nom. sing.*

*yeld, *pp.* 207/17

felde, *obj.*

foryelde, *inf.* 12/311

foryelde, *inf.*

felde, *obj.* 12/309

-elde is (*see* -eldys).

yelde is,

feldys, *obl.* 9/217

-eldys (*see* -elde is)

feldys, *obl.*

yelde is, 9/216

-eldron (*see* -ildren)

eldron, *nom.*

children, *obl.* 26/713

eldron, *obl.*

children, *nom.* 6/126

-ele (*see* -el)

congele, *imper.*

hele, *inf.* 137/918

dele, *inf.*

fele, *adj. pl.* 201/393

mele, *adv.* 66/148

dele, *nom. sing.*

*aisel, *obl.* 205/513

*wel, *adv.* 205/515

fele, *adj. pl.*

dele, *inf.* 201/395

fele, *adv.*

stele, *obj.* 209/77

hele, *inf.*

congele, *imper.* 137/917

mele, *adv.*

dele, *inf.* 66/150

stele, *obj.*

fele, *adj.* 209/76

-ele is (*see* -eles)

hele is,

sceles, *obj.* 32/881

-eles (*see* -ele is)

sceles, *obj.*

hele is, 32/882

-elf (*see* -elve)

self, *pron.*

*overwhelve, *inf.* 7/161

-ell (*see* -eel)

Averell, *obl.*

well, *adv.* 140/6

catell, *obl.*

well, *adv.* 36/994

everidell, *adv.*

well, *adv.* 83/617

fenestell, *obl.*

well, *adv.* 20/546

vessell, *obl.*

well, *adv.* 121/490

well, *adv.*

Averell, *obl.* 140/8

catell, *obl.* 36/993

*eel, *obj.* 17/438

everidell, *adv.* 83/619

fenestell, *obl.* 20/545

vessell, *obl.* 121/489

*weel, *adv.* 17/436

-elle

awelle, *obl.*

dwelle, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 86/698

felle, *a. pl.* 86/697

belle, *obj.*

dwelle, *inf.* 82/599

swelle, *inf.* 82/597

Columelle, *nom.*

dwelle, *inf.* 83/624, 84/664,
189/73

dwelle, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 108/106

quelle, *inf.* 100/1090

selle, *imper.* 100/1089

shelle, *obl.* 24/645

smelle, *inf.* 58/402

telle, *inf.* 111/209, 179/14

telle, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 72/318

dwelle, *inf.*

belle, *obj.* 82/600

Columelle, *nom.* 83/626, 84/665,
189/71

melle, *imper.* 92/866
 propelle, *imper.* 38/1034
 quelle, *imper.* 92/865
 selle, *imper.* 90/824
 smelle, *inf.* 210/81
 swelle, *inf.* 82/597, 152/82
 telle, *inf.* 9/232, 63/69, 87/724,
 152/79
 telle, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 210/79
 welle, *nom.* 38/1031
 welle, *obl.* 90/821
 dwelle, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 avelle, *obl.* 86/695
 Columelle, *nom.* 108/108
 felle, *a. pl.* 86/697
 quelle, *inf.* 12/304
 telle, *inf.* 146/179
 felle, *a. pl.*
 avelle, *obl.* 86/695
 dwelle, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 86/698
 melle, *imper.*
 dwelle, *inf.* 92/863
 quelle, *imper.* 92/865
 oxymelle, *obl.*
 smelle, *inf.* 213/168
 propelle, *imper.*
 dwelle, *inf.* 38/1033
 welle, *nom.* 38/1031
 quelle, *inf.*
 Columelle, *nom.* 100/1087
 dwelle, *inf.* 12/302
 selle, *imper.* 100/1089
 telle, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 46/55
 quelle, *imper.*
 dwelle, *inf.* 92/863
 melle, *imper.* 92/866
 rodometle, *obj.*
 smelle, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 156/216
 selle, *imper.*
 dwelle, *inf.* 90/823
 welle, *obl.* 90/821
 selle, *pp.*
 Columelle, *nom.* 100/1087
 quelle, *inf.* 100/1090
 shelle, *obl.*
 Columelle, *nom.* 24/647
 welle, *obl.* 146/165

smelle, *inf.*
 Columelle, *nom.* 58/400
 dwelle, *inf.* 210/82
 oxymelle, *obl.* 213/167
 swelle, *inf.* 110/188
 telle, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 210/79
 smelle, *v. 3 sing. pres.*
 rodometle, *obj.* 156/217
 swelle, *inf.*
 belle, *obj.* 82/600
 dwelle, *inf.* 82/599, 152/81
 smelle, *inf.* 110/189
 telle, *inf.* 152/79
 telle, *inf.*
 Columelle, *nom.* 111/210, 179/13
 dwelle, *inf.* 9/234, 63/70, 87/
 722, 152/81
 dwelle, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 146/177
 swelle, *inf.* 152/82
 welle, *nom.* 17/440
 telle, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 dwelle, *inf.* 210/82
 quelle, *inf.* 46/56
 smelle, *inf.* 210/81
 telle, *v. 3 sing. pres.*
 Columelle, *nom.* 72/316
 welle, *nom.*
 dwelle, *inf.* 38/1033
 propelle, *imper.* 38/1034
 telle, *inf.* 17/441
 welle, *obl.*
 dwelle, *inf.* 90/823
 selle, *imper.* 90/824
 shelle, *obl.* 146/163

 -elles (*see -ell is*)
 celles, *obj.*
 elles, *adv.* 196/268
 hell is, 196/271
 elles, *adv.*
 celles, *obj.* 196/270
 hell is, 196/271

 -ell is (*see -elles*)
 hell is
 celles, *obj.* 196/270
 elles, *adv.* 196/268

-elve (see -elf)

- delve, *imper.*
 overwhelve, *inf.* 29/781
 selve, *pron.* 29/782, 30/810, 49/
 148, 79/498, 217/291
 shelve, 3 *sing. subj.* 217/289
 twelve, *adj. pl.* 30/809
 delve, *inf.*
 whelve, *inf.* 175/122
 delve, *v. 1 sing. pres.*
 himselfe, *pron.* 50/175
 selve, *pron.* 82/582
 delve, *v. 2 sing. pres.*
 selve, *pron.* 3/64, 66/137
 twelve, *adj. pl.* 66/135
 himselfe, *pron.*
 delve, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 50/174
 umbidelve, *imper.* 115/324, 115/
 327
 overwhelve, *inf.*
 delve, *imper.* 29/779
 *self, *pron.* 7/160
 selve, *pron.* 29/782
 twelve, *adj. pl.* 48/111
 selve, *pron.*
 delve, *inf.* 30/807, 217/292
 delve, *imper.* 29/779, 49/150,
 79/500
 delve, *v. 1 pres. sing.* 82/584
 delve, *v. 2 sing. pres.* 3/66, 66/
 138
 overwhelve, *inf.* 29/781
 shelve, 3 *sing. pres.* 217/289
 twelve, *adj. pl.* 30/809, 66/135
 umbydelve, *inf.* 94/930
 shelve, 3 *sing. subj.*
 selve, *pron.* 217/291
 delve, *inf.* 217/292
 twelve, *num. adj.*
 delve, *inf.* 30/807
 delve, *v. 2 sing. pres.* 66/138
 overwhelve, *inf.* 48/112
 selve, *pron.* 30/810, 66/137
 umbidelve, *imper.*
 himselfe, *pron.* 115/326
 umbidelve, *imper.* 115/327

- umbydelve, *inf.*
 selve, *pron.* 94/931
 whelve, *inf.*
 delve, *inf.* 175/120

-em

- hem, *pron.*
 hem, *pron.* 25/683, 25/684

-eme

- deme, *imper.*
 yeme, *inf.* 4/84
 deme, *inf.*
 diademe, *nom. sing.* 163/149
 extreme, *adj. sing.* 163/152
 yeme, *inf.* 163/154
 yeme, *obj.* 173/69
 diademe, *nom. sing.*
 deme, *inf.* 163/151
 extreme, *adj. sing.* 163/152
 yeme, *inf.* 163/154
 extreme, *adj. sing.*
 deme, *inf.* 163/151
 diademe, *nom. sing.* 163/149
 yeme, *inf.* 163/154
 yeme, *inf.*
 deme, *imper.* 4/83
 deme, *inf.* 163/151
 diademe, *nom.* 163/149
 extreme, *adj. sing.* 163/152
 yeme, *obj.*
 deme, *inf.* 173/70

-en (see een)

- hen, *nom.*
 ten, *a. pl.* 25/672
 men, *nom.*
 fleen, *obj.* 34/915
 slen, *inf.* 34/912
 slen, *inf.*
 fleen, *obj.* 34/915
 men, *nom.* 34/914
 ten, *a. pl.*
 hen, *nom.* 25/671
 then, *adv.*
 when, *adv.* 96/995

when, *adv.*

then, *adv.* 96/997

-ence (*see* -ense)

diligence, *nom. sing.*

experience, *nom. sing.* 165/46

science, *nom. sing.* 165/47

diligence, *obj.*

dispence, *inf.* 5/112

dispense, *inf.* 194/192

expeñce, *obj.* 8/185

suspence, *a. sing.* 19/500

diligence, *obl.*

negligence, *obl.* 8/210

dispence, *inf.*

diligence, *obj.* 5/111

expeñce, *obj.* 7/170

influence, *obl.* 7/173

dispence, *v. 1 sing. pres.*

sapience, *nom. sing.* 157/236

science, *nom. sing.* 157/238

sentence, *nom. sing.* 157/233

eloquence, *obj.*

prudence, *obl.* 1/1

expeñce, *obj.*

diligence, *obj.* 8/183

dispence, *inf.* 7/172

influence, *obl.* 7/173

experience, *nom. sing.*

diligence, *nom. sing.* 165/44

science, *nom. sing.* 165/47

fervence, *obl.*

pestilence, *obl.* 203/442

influence, *obl.*

dispence, *inf.* 7/172

expeñce, *obj.* 7/170

negligence, *obl.*

diligence, *obl.* 8/209

pestilence, *obl.*

fervence, *obl.* 203/444

prudence, *obl.*

eloquence, *obj.* 1/3

sapience, *nom. sing.*

dispence, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 157/
235

science, *nom. sing.* 157/238

sentence, *nom. sing.* 157/233

science, *nom. sing.*

diligence, *nom. sing.* 165/44

dispence, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 157/235

experience, *nom. sing.* 165/46

sapience, *nom. sing.* 157/236

sentence, *nom. sing.* 157/233

sentence, *nom. sing.*

dispence, *v. 1 sing. pres.* 157/235

sapience, *nom. sing.* 157/236

science, *nom. sing.* 157/238

-end (*see* ende)

end, *obl.*

*descende, *inf.* 67/189

-endde (*see* -ende)

brendde, *v. 3 sing. pres.*

shende, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 154/161

-ende (*see* -enned and -endde)

amende, *imper.*

extende, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 6/140

amende, *inf.*

extende, *inf.* 69/244

amende, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

defende, *inf.* 207/13

anende, *inf.*

ascende, *inf.* 166/61

ende, *obl.* 158/17

tende, *pp.* 166/60

anende, *adv.*

ascende, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 109/135

defende, *inf.* 151/51

descende, *imper.* 109/137

spende, *pp.* 151/53

ascende, *inf.*

anende, *inf.* 166/58

attende, *imper.* 40/1090

descende, *inf.* 214/200

ende, *inf.* 167/102

ende, *obl.* 123/538, 142/58

extende, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 71/295

offende, *inf.* 39/1057

spende, *imper.* 214/201

- spende, *inf.* 161/83
 spende, *pp.* 167/100
 tende, *pp.* 166/60
 upbende, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 40/1087
 ascende, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 attende, *inf.* 6/127
 comprehende, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 105/
 37
 defende, *inf.* 46/61
 ende, *obl.* 178/205, 215/219
 extende, *imper.* 70/269
 extende, *inf.* 64/101
 extende, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 178/207
 spende, *inf.* 46/60
 spende, *pp.* 105/40
 umbywende, *imper.* 215/221
 ascende, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.*
 anende, *adv.* 109/138
 *brenned, *pp.* 164/14
 descende, *imper.* 109/137, 175/
 115
 attende, *imper.*
 ascende, *inf.* 40/1089
 upbende, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 40/1087
 attende, *inf.*
 ascende, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 6/129
 Calende, *obl.* 138/943
 shende, *inf.* 138/944
 attende, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 mende, *inf.* 19/510
 bende, *pp.*
 ende, *obl.* 159/39
 wende, *inf.* 159/40
 Calende, *obl.*
 attende, *inf.* 138/941
 shende, *inf.* 138/944
 commende, *inf.*
 descende, *v.* 2 *sing. pres.* 45/47
 ende, *obl.* 45/44
 comprehende, *inf.*
 rende, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 141/44
 comprehende, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 ascende, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 105/39
 spende, *pp.* 105/40
 comprende, *inf.*
 condescende, *inf.* 75/397
 descende, *inf.* 75/396
 spende, *v.* 2 *sing. pres.* 118/404
 suspende, *inf.* 118/401
 condescende, *inf.*
 comprende, *inf.* 75/394
 descende, *inf.* 75/396
 ende, *obl.* 171/1
 contende, 3 *pl. pr.*
 suspende, 3 *pl. pr.* 206/531
 defende, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 offende, *inf.* 5/97
 defende, *imper.*
 spende, *imper.* 123/541
 thende, *obl.* 123/544
 defende, *inf.*
 amende, *inf.* 207/14
 anende, *adv.* 151/54
 ascende, 3 *pl. pres.* 46/58
 extende, *imper.* 218/328
 spende, *inf.* 46/60
 spende, *pp.* 151/53
 suspende, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 118/
 392
 depende, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 ende, *obl.* 168/122
 descende, *inf.*
 ascende, *inf.* 214/198
 comprende, *inf.* 75/394
 condescende, *inf.* 75/397
 *end, *obl.* 67/188
 mende, *inf.* 219/343
 spende, *imper.* 214/201
 suspende, *inf.* 90/832
 descende, *imper.*
 anende, *adv.* 109/138
 ascende *subj.* 175/113
 ascende, *inf.* 109/135
 descende, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 kalende, *obl.* 112/218
 sende, *pp.* 175/126
 descende, *subj.*
 commende, *inf.* 45/46
 ende, *obl.* 45/44
 descende, *subj.*
 offende, *inf.* 213/189
 ende, *inf.*
 ascende, *inf.* 167/103
 spende, *pp.* 167/100

- ende, *nom.*
 mende, *inf.* 122/501
 spende, *inf.* 122/502
 ende, *obl.*
 anende, *inf.* 158/15
 ascende, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 178/208,
 215/222
 ascende, *inf.* 124/539, 142/60
 bende, *pp.* 159/37
 commende, *inf.* 45/46
 condescende, *inf.* 171/3
 depende *v. 3 pl. pres.* 168/120
 descende, *subj.* 45/47
 extende, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 178/207
 kalende, *obj.* 183/132, 187/2
 on-ende, *adv.* 187/5
 shende, *inf.* 65/112
 spende *inf.* 46/52
 spende, *imper.* 203/462
 umbywende, *imper.* 215/221
 wende, *inf.* 159/40
 extende, *pl. pres.*
 amende, *v. 3 sing. subj.* 6/139
 ascende, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 178/208
 ende, *obl.* 178/205.
 extende, *imper.*
 ascende, *subj.* 70/267
 defende, *inf.* 218/329
 extende, *v. 3 sing. subj.*
 ascende, *inf.* 71/297
 extende, *inf.*
 amende, *inf.* 69/245
 ascende *v. 3 pl. pres.* 63/99
 kalende, *obl.*
 descende, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 112/220
 ende, *obl.* 183/133, 187/4
 on-ende, *adv.* 187/5
 mende, *inf.*
 attende, *subj.* 19/511
 descende, *inf.* 219/342
 ende, *nom.* 122/499
 spende, *inf.* 17/444, 122/502
 offende, *inf.*
 ascende, *inf.* 39/1056
 defende, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 5/98
 descende, *subj.* 213/188
 wende, *pp.* 131/749
 on-ende, *adv.*
 kalende, *obl.* 187/2
 ende, *obl.* 187/4
 rende, *imper.*
 comprehende, *inf.* 141/46
 rende, *pp.*
 suspende, *imper.* 125/595
 sende, *pp.*
 descende, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 175/
 125
 shende, *subj.*
 brendde, *subj.* 154/160
 shende, *inf.*
 ende, *obl.* 65/111
 shende, *pp.*
 attende, *inf.* 138/941
 Calende, *obl.* 138/943
 spende, *subj.*
 comprende, *inf.* 118/403
 suspende, *inf.* 118/401
 spende, *imper.*
 ascende, *inf.* 214/198
 defende, *imper.* 123/543
 descende, *inf.* 214/200
 ende, *obl.* 203/461
 thende, *obl.* 123/544
 spende, *inf.*
 ascende, *inf.* 161/84
 ascende, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 46/58
 defende, *inf.* 46/61
 ende, *nom.* 122/499
 ende, *obl.* 46/50
 mende, *inf.* 17/442, 122/501
 spende, *pp.*
 anende, *adv.* 151/54
 ascende, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 105/39
 ascende, *inf.* 107/103
 comprehende, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 105/
 37
 defende, *inf.* 151/51
 wende, *pp.* 93/902
 suspende, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 contende, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 206/
 532
 defende, *inf.* 118/391
 suspende, *imper.*
 rende, 125/594

suspēde, *inf.*
 comprēde, *inf.* 118/403
 descēde, *inf.* 90/833
 spende, *subj.* 118/404
 tendē, *obj.*
 anēde, *inf.* 166/58
 ascēde, *inf.* 166/61
 thēde, *obl.*
 defende, *imper.* 123/543
 spende, *imper.* 123/541
 umbywēde, *imper.*
 ascēde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 215/222
 endē, *obl.* 215/219
 upbēde, *subj.*
 ascēde, *inf.* 40/1089
 attende, *inf.* 40/1090
 wēde, *inf.*
 bēde, *pp.* 159/37
 endē, *obl.* 159/39
 wēde, *pp.*
 offēde, *inf.* 131/750
 spende, *pp.* 93/903

-ended

amēded, *pp.*
 extendēd, *pp.* 11/290
 extendēd, *pp.*
 amēded, *pp.* 11/288

-ende is (see -endes)

spēde is
 kalēdes, *nom. pl.* 185/162

-ender

engēder, *inf.*
 slēnder, *a. pl.* 152/95
 tēnder, *a. sing.* 152/93
 slēnder, *a. pl.*
 engēder, *inf.* 152/96
 tēnder, *a. sing.* 152/93
 tēnder, *a. pl.* 27/729
 tēnder, *a. sing.*
 engēder, *inf.* 152/96
 slēnder, *a. pl.* 152/95
 tēnder, *a. pl.*
 slēnder, *a. pl.* 27/731

-endes (see -ende is)

kalēdes, *nom. pl.*
 spēde is, 185/164

-ene (see -eane, -een, -eene)

atwēne, *adv.*
 leēne, *a. sing.* 68/202
 lenē, *a. sing.* 77/469
 bēne *nom.*
 lenē, *a. pl.* 7/158
 lenē, *a. sing.* 207/21
 rēne, *obl.* 7/159
 bēne, *obl.*
 clēne, *a. sing.* 200/369
 stēne, *obl.* 200/368
 bēne, *inf.*
 lenē, *a. pl.* 91/849
 sēne, *pp.* 91/851
 bēne, *pp.*
 lenē, *a. sing.* 77/449
 betwēne, *adv.*
 grēne, *a. pl.* 99/1080
 stēne, *obl.* 128/666
 sustēne, *inf.* 99/1083
 bydēne, *adv.*
 clēne, *adv.* 118/407
 grēne, *a. pl.* 8/187
 sustēne, *inf.* 8/186, 123/540
 bytwēne, *adv.*
 clēne, *a. sing.* 73/352
 kēne, *a. pl.* 73/354
 chēne, *obl.*
 clēne, *a. pl.* 42/1140
 clēne, *a. sing.*
 bēne, *obl.* 200/366
 bytwēne, *adv.* 73/355
 demēne, *imper.* 199/352, 205/
 502
 glēne, *imper.* 14/362
 kēne, *a. pl.* 73/354
 lenē, *a. sing.* 14/361
 sēne, *pp.* 176/151
 sustēne, *inf.* 176/152
 stēne, *obl.* 205/501
 unclēne, *a. sing.* 2/35

- clene, *a. pl.*
 chene, *obl.* 42/1141
 demeane, *imper.* 55/325
 demene, *imper.* 59/427
 grene, *a. sing.* 157/219
 sustene, *inf.* 157/221
 clene, *adv.*
 *atween, *adv.* 54/291
 bydene, *adv.* 118/409
 demene, *imper.* 19/497, 188/32
 fiftene (xv^{no}), *a. pl.* 54/292
 glene, *inf.* 90/809
 greene, *a. pl.* 58/386
 grene, *a. pl.* 127/653
 leene, *a. sing.* 64/79
 leene, *a. pl.* 46/51
 lene, *a. sing.* 188/30
 lene, *inf.* 90/810
 meene, *a. sing.* 64/81
 sene, *pp.* 127/656
 serene, *a. pl.* 46/53
 stene, *obl.* 200/308
 demene, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 fiftene (xv), *a. pl.* 139/955, 206/
 541
 sustene, *v. 3 sing. pres.* 139/957
 sustene, *inf.* 206/543
 demene, *imper.*
 clene, *a. sing.* 199/354, 205/499
 clene, *a. pl.* 59/426
 clene, *adv.* 19/496, 188/33
 lene, *adj.* 171/8, 188/30
 mene, *obl.* 4/93
 stene, *nom. pl.* 202/426
 stene, *obl.* 199/355, 205/501
 unlene, *adj.* 5/96
 demene, *inf.*
 lene, *a. sing.* 180/29
 dene, *num. a.*
 fiftene (xv), *a. pl.* 22/588, 25/
 673
 eightene (xviii), *adj. pl.*
 sustene, *inf.* 179/17
 fiftene (xv^{no}), *adj. pl.*
 *atween, *adv.* 54/291
 clene, *adv.* 54/289
 demene, *3 pl. pres.* 139/958,
 206/544
 dene, *a. pl.* 22/587, 25/675
 sustene, *3 pl. pres.* 139/957
 sustene, *inf.* 206/543
 thirtene (xiii), *adj. pl.* 208/24
 glene, *imper.*
 clene, *a. sing.* 14/359
 lene, *a. sing.* 14/361
 glene, *inf.*
 clene, *adv.* 90/807
 lene, *inf.* 90/810, 123/530
 serene, *a. sing.* 123/527
 grene, *adj.*
 clene, *a. pl.* 157/222
 sustene, *inf.* 157/221, 191/133
 grene, *a. pl.*
 betwene, *adv.* 99/1082
 clene, *adv.* 127/655
 lene, *a. pl.* 122/522
 sene, *pp.* 122/520, 127/656
 sustene, *inf.* 99/1083
 kene, *a. pl.*
 bytweene, *adv.* 73/355
 clene, *a. sing.* 73/352
 lene, *adj. sing.*
 atwene, *adv.* 77/468
 bene, *nom.* 207/20
 bene, *pp.* 77/451
 clene, *a. sing.* 14/359
 clene, *adv.* 188/33
 demeene, *imper.* 63/60
 demene, *imper.* 171/10, 188/32
 demene, *inf.* 180/31
 glene, *imper.* 14/362
 rene, *a. sing.* 3/61
 sene, *imper.* 16/410
 sustene, *inf.* 63/61
 sustene, *imper.* 16/411
 unclene, *a. sing.* 3/58
 lene, *a. pl.*
 bene *nom.* 7/156
 bene, *inf.* 91/852
 grene, *a. pl.* 122/523
 rene, *obl.* 7/159
 sene, *pp.* 91/851, 122/520

- lene, *adv.*
 leene, *a. sing.* 48/121
 meene, *obj.* 48/124
- lene, *inf.*
 clene, *adv.* 90/807
 glene, *inf.* 90/809, 123/529
 serene, *adj.* 123/527
- mene, *obj.*
 demene, *imper.* 5/95
 unlene, *a. sing.* 5/96
- mene, 3 *s. pres.*
 unclene, *a. pl.* 113/272
- rene, *a. sing.*
 lene, *a. sing.* 3/60
 unclene, *a. sing.* 3/58
- rene, *obl.*
 bene, *nom.* 7/156
 lene *a. pl.* 7/158
- sene, *imper.*
 lene, *a. sing.* 16/408
 sustene, 16/411
- sene, *pp.*
 bene, *inf.* 91/852
 clene, *adv.* 127/655
 clene, *a. sing.* 176/149
 grene, *a. pl.* 127/653, 122/523
 lene, *a. pl.* 91/849, 122/522
 sustene, *inf.* 176/152
- serene, *a. sing.*
 glene, *inf.* 123/529
 lene, *inf.* 123/530
- serene, *a. pl.*
 clene, *adv.* 46/54
 leene, *a. pl.* 46/51
- seventene (xvii^{ne}), *adj. pl.*
 *eighteen, *adj. pl.* 48/114
 *seen, *pp.* 48/116
- syngrene, *obl.*
 wene, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 31/854
- stene, *n. pl.*
 demene, *imper.* 202/427
- stene, *obl.*
 bene, *obl.* 200/366
 betwene, *adv.* 128/668
 clene, *a. sing.* 199/354, 200/369,
 205/499
 demene, *imper.* 199/352, 205/502
- sustene, 3 *s. pres.*
 demene, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 139/958
 fiftene (xv), *a. pl.* 139/955
- sustene, *imper.*
 lene *a. sing.* 16/408
 sene, *imper.* 16/410
- sustene, *inf.*
 betwene, *adv.* 99/1082
 bydene, *adv.* 8/184, 123/542
 clene, *a. sing.* 176/149
 clene, *a. pl.* 157/222
 demeene, *imper.* 63/60
 demene, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 206/544
 eightene (xviii), *adj. pl.* 179/15
 fiftene (xv), *adj. pl.* 206/541
 greene, *a. pl.* 8/187
 grene, *a. sing.* 157/219, 191/
 132
 grene, *a. pl.* 99/1080
 lene, *a. sing.* 63/58
 sene, *pp.* 176/151
- thirtene (xiii), *adj. pl.*
 fiftene (xv), *adj. pl.* 208/22
- unclene, *a. sing.*
 clene, *a. sing.* 2/34
 demene, *imper.* 5/95
 mene, *obl.* 4/93
 lene, *a. sing.* 3/60
 rene, *a. sing.* 3/61
- unclene, *a. pl.*
 mene, 3 *s. pres.* 113/273
- wene, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 syngrene, *obl.* 31/853
- ened
- abstened, *pp.*
 tened, *pp.* 130/725
- tened, *pp.*
 abstened, *pp.* 130/723
- enger (see -onger)
- lenger, *adv.*
 *stronger, *a. sing.* 41/1108
 *unstronger, *a. pl.* 41/1110

-engeth (*see* -ingeth)

mengeth, *imper.*
springeth, 3 s. *pres.* 32/876

-enght

lenght, *obl.*
strenght, *obl.* 47/87
strenght, *obl.*
lenght, *obl.* 47/85

-enn (*see* -enne)

thenn, *adv.*
*penne, *nom.* 140/2
*renne, *inf.* 140/7
*thenne, *adv.* 140/5

-enne (*see* -enn)

brenne, *subj.*
renne, *inf.* 33/887
thenne, *adv.* 33/886
brenne, *inf.*
renne, *inf.* 84/644, 141/38, 172/
24
thenne, *adv.* 141/40
kenne, *inf.*
whenne, *adv.* 126/636
penne, *nom.*
renne, *inf.* 140/7
*thenn, *adv.* 140/4
thenne, *adv.* 140/5
penne, *obl.*
renne, *imper.* 177/184
thenne, *adv.* 177/187, 218/325
renne, *imper.*
penne, *obl.* 177/185
thenne, *adv.* 177/187
renne, *subj.*
thenne, *adv.* 185/188
renne, *inf.*
brenne, *inf.* 84/643, 141/41,
172/22
brenne, *subj.* 33/884
penne, *nom.* 140/2
*thenn, *adv.* 140/4
thenne, *adv.* 16/419, 33/886,
140/5, 141/40

thenne, *adv.*

brenne, *subj.* 33/884
brenne, *inf.* 141/41
penne, *nom.* 140/2
penne, *obl.* 177/186, 218/323
renne, *imper.* 177/184
renne, *subj.* 185/189
renne, *inf.* 16/420, 33/887,
140/7, 141/38
*thenn, *adv.* 140/4
whenne, *adv.*
kenne, *inf.* 126/637

-enned (*see* -ende)

brenned, *pp.*
*ascende, v. 3 *sing. pres.* 164/13

-ennes

pennes, n. *pl.*
thennes, *adv.* 21/549
thennes, *adv.*
pennes, n. *pl.* 21/547

-ense (*see* -ence)

dispense, *inf.*
diligence, *obj.* 194/190
suspense, a. *sing.*
diligence, *obj.* 19/498

-ent (*see* -ente)

abstinent, a. *sing.*
relent, *pp.* 137/908
shent, a. *pl.* 137/909
adolent, a. *sing.*
diligent, a. *sing.* 105/32
sarment, *obj.* 105/33
assent, *obl.*
unguent, *obl.* 109/147
bent, *subj.*
promynent, a. *sing.* 15/380
shent, *pp.* 15/383
blent, *pp.*
luculent, a. *pl.* 186/191
shent, *pp.* 186/193

- brent, *pp.*
 sarment, *obl.* 201/386
 tegument, *obj.* 104/20
 circumferent, *a. sing.*
 convenient, *a. sing.* 151/58
 hent, *inf.* 151/60
 condyment, *inf.*
 ferment, *obj.* 205/524
 condyment, *obj.*
 pigment, *obj.* 155/167
 condyment, *obl.*
 fundament, *nom.* 220/353
 convenient, *a. sing.*
 circumferent, *a. sing.* 151/61
 *entente, *nom.* 68/192
 hent, *inf.* 151/60
 *relente, *pp.* 16/412
 descent, *obj.*
 librament, *obj.* 175/131
 *pestilente, *a. sing.* 175/128
 diligent, *a. sing.*
 adolent, *a. sing.* 105/30
 entent, *obl.* 100/1111
 experient, *a. sing.* 47/95
 hent, *pp.* 80/542
 instrument, *nom.* 130/718
 medicament, *obl.* 110/1110
 negligent, *a. sing.* 137/904
 sarment, *obj.* 105/33
 went, *obl.* 47/96
 diligent, *a. pl.*
 entent, *obl.* 142/71
 diligent, *adv.*
 silent, *a. pl.* 137/919
 entent, *obl.*
 diligent, *a. sing.* 47/93, 100/1108
 diligent, *a. pl.* 142/70
 loment, *obl.* 200/370
 medicament, *obl.* 100/1110
 experient, *a. sing.*
 went, *obl.* 47/96
 experiment, *obl.*
 insolent, *a. sing.* 209/57
 ferment, *obj.*
 condyment, *inf.* 205/525
 fundament, *nom.*
 condyment, *obl.* 220/351
- hent, *inf.*
 circumferent, *a. sing.* 151/61
 convenient, *a. sing.* 151/58
 instrument, *obj.* 42/1149
 hent, *pp.*
 diligent, *a. sing.* 80/540
 impediment, *obj.* 72/328
 pestilent, *a. sing.* 203/448
 impediment, *obl.*
 sarment, *obj.* 101/1125
 succedent, *obj.* 101/1124
 impediment, *obj.*
 hent, *pp.* 72/329
 increment, *nom.*
 shent, *pp.* 8/188
 insolent, *a. sing.*
 experiment, *obl.* 209/59
 instrument, *nom.*
 diligent, *a. sing.* 130/716
 instrument, *obj.*
 hent, *inf.* 42/1151
 scyment, *inf.* 177/183
 judgement, *obj.*
 *entente, *nom.* 178/215
 librament, *obj.*
 *pestilente, *a. sing.* 175/128
 descent, *obj.* 175/130
 loment, *obl.*
 entent, *obl.* 200/371
 luculent, *a. pl.*
 shent, *pp.* 186/193
 blent, *pp.* 186/194
 lynyment, *obl.*
 sarment, *obl.* 202/441
 medicament, *obl.*
 diligent, *a. sing.* 100/1108
 entent, *obl.* 100/1111
 negligent, *a. sing.*
 diligent, *a. sing.* 137/903
 negligent, *a. pl.*
 went, *inf.* 44/20
 pavyment, *obl.*
 *brente, *pp.* 33/904
 pestilent, *a. sing.*
 hent, *pp.* 203/447
 pestilent, *a. pl.*
 violent, *a. pl.* 12/308

pigment, *obj.*
 condyment, *obj.* 155/168
 promynent, *a. sing.*
 bent, *subj.* 15/382
 shent, *pp.* 15/383
 relent, *imper.*
 sarment, *obl.* 102/1144
 relent, *pp.*
 abstinent, *a. sing.* 137/906
 shent, *pp.* 137/909
 sarment, *obj.*
 adolent, *a. sing.* 105/30
 diligent, *a. sing.* 105/32
 impediment, *obl.* 101/1122
 relent, *imper.* 102/1142
 succedent, *obj.* 101/1124
 sarment, *obl.*
 bent, *pp.* 201/388
 lynyment, *obl.* 202/440
 turment, *obj.* 65/119
 scyment, *inf.*
 instrument, *obj.* 177/185
 shent, *pp.*
 abstinent, *a. sing.* 137/906
 bent, *subj.* 15/382
 blent, *pp.* 186/194
 increment, *nom.* 8/189
 luculent, *a. pl.* 186/191
 promynent, *a. sing.* 15/380
 relent, *pp.* 137/908
 silent, *a. pl.*
 deligent, *adv.* 137/921
 succedent, *obj.*
 impediment, *obl.* 101/1122
 sarment, *obj.* 101/1125
 superfluent, *a. sing.*
 uphent, *pp.* 204/475
 tegument, *obj.*
 tobrent, *pp.* 104/21
 turment, *obj.*
 sarment, *obl.* 65/118
 unguent, *obl.*
 assent, *obl.* 109/146
 uphent, *pp.*
 superfluent, *a. sing.* 204/476
 violent, *a. pl.*
 pestilent, *a. pl.* 12/307

went, *inf.*
 negligent, *a. pl.* 44/21
 went, *obl.*
 diligent, *a. sing.* 47/93
 experient, *a. sing.* 47/95

-ente (*see* -ent)

brente, *pp.*
 *pavyment, *obl.* 33/906
 contente, *inf.*
 shente, *pp.* 166/63
 entente, *nom.*
 *convenient, *a. sing.* 68/190
 *jugement, *obj.* 178/216
 pestilente, *a. sing.*
 *descent, *obj.* 175/130
 *librament, *obj.* 175/131
 relente, *pp.*
 *convenient, *a. sing.* 16/413
 shente, *pp.*
 contente, *inf.* 166/62

-entes

adolescentes, *a. pl.*
 parentes, *n. pl.* 135/851
 parentes, *n. pl.*
 adolescentes, *a. pl.* 135/849

-epe (*see* -eep, -eepe)

aslepe *adv.*
 kepe, *imper.* 59/432
 wepe, *inf.* 59/431
 bywepe, *subj.*
 kepe, *inf.* 106/60
 stepe, *a. sing.* 106/58
 crepe, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 *deep, *adv.* 109/159
 kepe, *imper.* 216/259
 kepe, *inf.* 109/156
 steepe, *inf.* 56/342
 crepe, *inf.*
 depe, *adv.* 78/471, 105/47, 141/
 42
 kepe, *inf.* 78/474, 105/44

- depe, *a. sing.*
 kepe, *inf.* 73/357, 173/74, 214/
 212
 slepe, *inf.* 214/214
 wepe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 173/75
 depe, *adv.*
 crepe, *inf.* 78/473, 105/46, 141/43
 kepe, *inf.* 29/773, 53/357, 78/
 474, 105/44, 168/123
 kepe, *imper.* 123/532
 krepe, *inf.* 168/124
 slepe, *inf.* 53/256
 drepe, *inf.*
 wepe, *subj.* 71/279
 hepe, *imper.*
 kepe, *imper.* 216/262
 kepe, *obj.*
 kepe, *inf.* 58/405
 *maturite, *obl.* 183/125
 wepe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 104/7
 kepe, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 kepe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 216/270
 slepe, *inf.* 185/182
 stepe, *inf.* 54/281
 wepe, *subj.* 216/271
 kepe, *imper.*
 aslepe, *adv.* 59/429
 be, *subj.* 183/124
 *creep, *subj.* 47/89
 crepe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 216/258
 deep, *a. pl.* 47/86
 depe, *adv.* 123/531
 hepe, *imper.* 216/260
 lepe, *subj.* 183/121
 pasnepe, *obl.* 173/56
 slepe, *inf.* 160/59
 *steep, *imper.* 90/811
 wepe, *inf.* 59/431
 kepe, *inf.*
 bywepe, *inf.* 16/425
 bywepe, *subj.* 106/61
 crepe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 109/158,
 111/193
 crepe, *inf.* 78/473, 105/46
 *deep, *adv.* 95/972, 109/159
 *deep, *a. sing.* 111/191
 *deep, *a. pl.* 16/422
- depe, *adv.* 29/771, 53/254, 78/
 471, 105/47, 168/121
 depe, *a. sing.* 73/356, 173/72,
 214/215
 kepe, *obj.* 58/406
 krepe, *inf.* 168/124
 slepe, *inf.* 53/256, 57/382, 214/
 214, 217/301
 stepe, *imper.* 180/48
 stepe, *a. sing.* 106/58
 wepe, *subj.* 57/383
 wepe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 173/75
 krepe, *inf.*
 depe, *adv.* 168/121
 kepe, *inf.* 168/123
 lepe, *subj.*
 be, *subj.* 183/124
 kepe, *imper.* 183/123
 pasnepe, *obl.*
 kepe, *imper.* 173/55
 shepe, *obj.*
 keepe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 167/101
 slepe, *inf.*
 depe, *adv.* 53/254
 depe, *a. sing.* 214/215
 kepe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 185/181
 kepe, *imper.* 160/57
 kepe, *inf.* 53/257, 57/380, 214/
 212, 217/300
 wepe, *subj.* 57/383
 stepe, *a. sing.*
 bywepe, *subj.* 106/61
 kepe, *inf.* 106/60
 stepe, *imper.*
 kepe, *inf.* 180/49
 stepe, *inf.*
 kepe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 54/283
 wepe, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 depe, *a. sing.* 173/72
 kepe, *inf.* 173/74
 kepe, *obj.* 104/6
 wepe, *subj.*
 drepe, *inf.* 71/280
 kepe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 216/268,
 216/270
 kepe, *inf.* 57/380
 slepe, *inf.* 57/382

wepe, *inf.*

aslepe, *adv.* 59/429

kepe, *imper.* 59/432

-epeth (*see* -eepeth)

hepeth, *imper.*

keepeth, *v.* 3 *sing. pres.* 105/35

-er (*see* -ere, -ire)

Caniculer, *obl.*

cler, *a. sing.* 168/129

cler, *a. sing.*

Caniculer, *obl.* 168/127

Jannyver, *obl.*

*Feveryere, *nom.* 53/266

maner, *obl.*

*clere, *a. sing.* 175/108

November, *obl.*

*emyspire, *obl.* 206/553

orbiculer, *a. pl.*

*clere, *a. sing.* 93/893

*nere, *adv.* 93/894

September, *obl.*

*clere, *a. sing.* 178/216

ther, *adv.* 170/167

ther, *adv.*

September, *obl.* 170/169

-ere (*see* -er, -eree)

appere, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*

clere, *a. pl.* 161/97

appere, *subj.*

lere, *imper.* 3/45

appere, *inf.*

here, *adv.* 199/343

yere, *obl.* 199/356

bere, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*

here, *adv.* 195/242

pere, *inf.* 195/243

pere, *obl.* 88/777

bere, *subj.*

there, *adv.* 66/141

bere, *inf.*

manere, *obl.* 72/309

brere, *obl.*

rere, *inf.* 81/674

brere, *obj.*

nere, *adv.* 111/213

Canyculere, *nom.*

chere, *obl.* 196/250

ypere, *adv.* 196/247

chere, *obl.*

Canyculere, *nom.* 196/249

Feveryere, *obl.* 214/216

Janyvere, *obl.* 194/206

chere, *inf.*

yere, *obl.* 144/123

yfere, *adv.* 13/330

clere, *a. sing.*

ffeveryere, *obl.* 91/837

*maner, *obl.* 175/106

*orbiculer, *a. pl.* 93/891

nere, *adv.* 93/894

*September, *obl.* 178/218

yfere, *adv.* 91/835

clere, *a. pl.*

appere, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 161/98

*Janyveer, *obl.* 56/336

yere, *n. pl.* 116/356

dere, *inf.*

there, *adv.* 35/958

elles where, *adv.*

fere, *obl.* 2/23

there, *adv.* 2/25, 66/161

fere, *obl.*

elles-where 2/26

there, *adv.* 2/25

ffeberyere, *obl.*

pere, *obl.* 122/518

Feveryere, *nom.*

*Jannyver, *obl.* 53/265

Feveryere, *obl.*

chere, *obl.* 214/217

clere, *a. sing.* 91/838

here, *adv.* 93/907

*Janyveer, *obl.* 50/176

manere, *obj.* 88/767

pere, *obl.* 93/905

sere, *a. pl.* 88/768

yfere, *adv.* 91/835

- here, *adv.*
 appere, *inf.* 199/342
 bere, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 195/240
 ffeverere, *obl.* 93/908
 pere, *obl.* 93/905
 pere, *inf.* 195/243
 Janyvere, *obl.*
 chere, *obl.* 194/204
 lere, *imper.*
 appere, *subj.* 3/43
 manere, *obl.*
 bere, *inf.* 72/311
 nere, *adv.* 204/486
 yferre, *adv.* 59/430
 manere, *obj.*
 ffeverere, *obl.* 88/765
 sere, *a. pl.* 88/768
 nere, *adv.*
 brere, *obj.* 111/211
 clere, *a. sing.* 93/893
 manere, *obl.* 204/484
 *orbiculer, *a. pl.* 93/891
 nere, *prep.*
 popule[re] *obl.* 92/877
 yere, *obj.* 92/879
 pere, *inf.*
 bere, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 195/240
 here, *adv.* 195/242
 pere, *obl.*
 bere, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 88/776
 ffebere, *obl.* 122/517
 ffeverere, *obl.* 93/908
 here, *adv.* 93/907.
 popule[re] *obl.*
 nere, *prep.* 92/880
 yere, *obj.* 92/879
 rere, *inf.*
 brere, *obl.* 81/573
 sere, *a. pl.*
 ffeverere, *obl.* 88/765
 manere, *obj.* 88/767
 shere, *inf.*
 were, *subj.* 43/1166
 were, *inf.* 43/1167
 tere, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 tere, *inf.* 102/1150
 there, *adv.* 102/1153
 tere, *subj.*
 were, *inf.* 72/307
 tere, *inf.*
 tere, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 102/1152
 there, *adv.* 102/1153
 there, *adv.*
 bere, *subj.* 66/143
 dere, *inf.* 35/959
 elles where, *adv.* 2/26, 66/160
 ere, *inf.* 61/9
 fere, *obl.* 2/23
 there, *adv.* 97/1016, 97/1018
 were, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 48/133
 were, *subj.* 61/12
 were, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 there, *adv.* 48/132
 were, *inf.* (wear)
 shere, *inf.* 43/1164
 tere, *subj.* 72/308
 were, *subj.* 43/1166
 were, *subj. 3 sing.*
 ere, *inf.* 61/9
 matiere, *obl.* 72/317
 shere, *inf.* 43/1164
 there, *adv.* 61/11
 were, *inf.* 43/1167
 yferre, *adv.* 72/319, 75/398
 yere, *nom. pl.*
 clere, *a. pl.* 116/357
 yere, *obl.*
 appere, *inf.* 199/357
 chere, *inf.* 144/121
 nere, *prep.* 92/880
 popule[re] *obl.* 92/877
 yferre, *adv.*
 Canyculere, *nom.* 196/249
 chere, *obl.* 196/250
 chere, *inf.* 13/332
 clere, *a. sing.* 91/838
 ffeverere, *obl.* 91/837
 manere, *obl.* 59/428
 matiere, *obl.* 72/317
 were, *subj.* 72/320, 75/399
 -ere (see -ere)
 ere, *inf.*
 there, *adv.* 61/11
 were, *v. 3 sing. subj.* 61/12

-ere is (*see -er is, -eres, -ers*)

chere is

Janyver is 52/233

welner is, 52/235

fere is

*gutters, *n. pl.* 38/1035

where is

brieres, *n. pl.* 47/97

-er is (*see -ere is*)

Janyver is

chere is, 52/236

welner is, 52/235

welner is

chere is, 52/236

Janyver is, 52/233

-eres (*see -ere is*)

beres, *n. pl.*

deres, *n. pl.* 31/840

brieres, *n. pl.*

where is, 47/98

deres, *n. pl.*

bères, *n. pl.* 31/839

-erk (*see -ark*)

werk *obl.*

*kark, *inf.* 129/701

-erme

ferme, *a. sing.*

ferme, *inf.* 113/249

ferme, *adv.* 113/250

ferme, *adv.*

ferme, *a. sing.* 113/247

ferme, *inf.* 113/249

ferme, *inf.*

ferme, *a. sing.* 113/247

ferme, *adv.* 113/250

-erne

cisterne, *obj.*

gouverne, *imper.* 16/427

Eterne, *a. sing.*

externe, *inf.* 186/215

interne, *a. sing.* 186/214

sempiterne, *a. sing.* 186/217

superne, *a. sing.* 206/547

externe, *inf.*

Eterne, *a. sing.* 186/212

interne, *a. sing.* 186/214

sempiterne, *a. sing.* 186/217

ferne, *obj.*

werne, *inf.* 171/20

gouverne, *imper.*

cisterne, *obj.* 16/426

interne, *a. sing.*

Eterne, *a. sing.* 186/212

externe, *inf.* 186/215

sempiterne, *a. sing.* 186/217

sempiterne, *a. sing.*

Eterne, *a. sing.* 186/212

externe, *inf.* 186/215

interne, *a. sing.* 186/214

superne, *a. sing.*

Eterne, *a. sing.* 206/549

werne, *inf.*

ferne, *obj.* 171/21

-ers (*see -ere is*)

dyvers, *a. sing.*

wers, *a. pl.* 190/101

wers, *a. pl.*

dyvers, *a. sing.* 190/99

gutters, *n. pl.*

*fere is, 38/1036

-erst

erst, *adv.*

werst, *adv.* 208/31

werst, *adv.*

erst, *adv.* 208/29

-erve

kerve, *inf.*

serve, *imper.* 138/928

observe, *inf.*

serve, *nom.* 196/261

serve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 196/263

reserve, *inf.*
 serve, *inf.* 62/34
 serve, *nom.*
 observe, *inf.* 196/264
 serve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 196/263
 serve, *obl.*
 serve, *inf.* 98/1039, 145/141
 serve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 95/952
 serve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 observe, *inf.* 196/264
 serve, *nom.* 196/261
 serve, *obl.* 95/951
 serve, *imper.*
 kerve, *inf.* 138/926
 serve, *inf.*
 reserve, *inf.* 62/35
 serve, *obl.* 98/1037, 145/140
 sterve, *inf.* 34/931
 sterve, *inf.*
 serve, *inf.* 34/930

-ese (*see* -ees)

brese, *subj.*
 crese, *subj.* 142/77
 brese, *inf.*
 chese, *obl.* 34/911, 155/162
 chese, *inf.*
 chese, *obl.* 154/141
 chese, *obl.*
 brese, *inf.* 34/913, 155/164
 chese, *inf.* 154/143
 crese, *subj.*
 brese, *subj.* 142/78
 encrease, *nom.*
 ceese, *inf.* 143/92
 encrease, *inf.*
 *doutelees, *adv.* 155/171
 lese, *inf.*
 *thees, *n. pl.* 35/946

-ese is (*see* -esys)

chese is
 flesys, *a. pl.* 167/85

-eses

breses, *n. pl.*
 cheses, *n. pl.* 24/652

cheses, *n. pl.*
 breses, *n. pl.* 24/654

-eseth

displeseth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.*
 eseth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 81/565
 uneseth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 81/562
 eseth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.*
 displeseth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 81/564
 uneseth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 81/562
 uneseth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.*
 displeseth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 81/564
 eseth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 81/565

-esys (*see* -ese is)

flesys, *a. pl.*
 chese is, 167/87

-eson (*see* -eason)

appeson, *inf.*
 season, *obl.* 120/447
 geson, *a. pl.*
 peson, *n. pl.* 106/68
 reason, *obl.* 164/4
 season, *nom.* 164/2
 season, *obl.* 106/67
 leson, *inf.*
 reson, *obl.* 71/289
 season, *obl.* 71/291
 peson, *n. pl.*
 geson, *a. pl.* 106/65
 season, *obl.* 106/67
 reson, *obj.*
 seson, *obl.* 101/1135
 seson, *obl.*
 reson, *obj.* 101/1137

-ess (*see* -esse)

ingress, *obl.*
 *lyonesse, *obl.* 35/961
 *hevynesse, *obj.* 35/963

-esse (*see* -ess)

besinesse, *nom.*
 expresse, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 66/154

- besinesse, *obl.*
 opresse, subj. 68/205
 dresse, imper. 68/207
 bisinesse, *obj.*
 bitternesse, obj. 172/44
 greetnesse, obl. 172/47
 bitternesse, *obj.*
 bisinesse, obj. 172/46
 greetnesse, obl. 172/47
 cipresse, *obl.*
 cupresse, obl. 15/397
 dresse, imper. 15/396
 compresse, *imper.*
 presse, obl. 154/149
 sadnesse, obl. 154/152
 cupresse, *obl.*
 cipresse, obl. 15/394
 dresse, imper. 15/396
 gesse, imper. 200/385
 distresse, *obl.*
 hevynesse, obl. 107/82
 lesse, a. sing. 107/81
 dresse, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 express, pp. 206/537
 presse, v. 3 pl. pres. 206/534
 dresse, *imper.*
 besinesse, obl. 68/208
 cipresse, obl. 15/394
 cupresse, obl. 15/397
 fatnesse, obl. 79/502
 opresse, subj. 68/205, 79/499,
 129/694
 dresse, inf.
 gentilnesse, obl. 92/875
 greetnesse, obl. 75/386
 expresse, v. 3 pl. pres.
 besinesse, nom. 66/153
 expresse, inf.
 gentillesse, 188/28
 gesse, 1 s. pres. 58/404
 lesse, a. pl. 58/401
 expresse, pp.
 presse, v. 3 pl. pres. 206/534
 dresse, v. 3 pl. pres. 206/536
 fatnesse, obl.
 opresse, subj. 79/499
 dresse, imper. 79/501
 gentilnesse, obl.
 dresse, inf. 92/874
 expresse, inf. 188/27
 gesse, 1 s. pres.
 expresse, inf. 58/403
 lesse, a. pl. 58/401
 gesse, imper.
 cupresse, obl. 200/384
 lesse, a. sing. 183/118
 greetnesse, obl.
 bisinesse, obj. 172/146
 bitternesse, obj. 172/44
 dresse, inf. 75/388
 hevynesse, obl.
 distresse, obl. 107/79
 lesse, a. sing. 107/81
 hevynesse, obj.
 **ingress, obl.* 35/964
 lyonesse, obl. 35/961
 lesse, a. sing.
 distresse, obl. 107/79
 gesse, imper. 183/119
 hevynesse, obl. 107/82
 lesse, a. pl.
 expresse, inf. 58/403
 gesse, 1 s. pres. 58/404
 lyonesse, obl.
 hevynesse, obj. 35/963
 **ingress, obl.* 35/964
 opresse, subj.
 besinesse, obl. 68/208
 dresse, imper. 68/207, 79/501,
 129/693
 fatnesse, obl. 79/502
 presse, obl.
 compresse, imper. 154/151
 presse, imper. 50/188
 sadnesse, obl. 154/152
 presse, v. 3 pl. pres.
 dresse, v. 3 pl. pres. 206/536
 expresse, pp. 206/537
 presse, imper.
 presse, obl. 50/189
 sadnesse, obl.
 compresse, imper. 154/151
 presse, obl. 154/149

-estes (*see* -eestes, -eest is, and -est is)

bestes, *n. pl.*

best is, 78/470, 135/869

feest is, 18/488

leest is, 20/521

unleest is, 18/487

drestes, *n. pl.*

beestes, *n. pl.* 35/945

-est is (*see* -eestes, -eest is, and -estes)

best is

bestes, *n. pl.* 78/472, 135/868

honest is

beestes, *n. pl.* 43/1163

kest is

beestes, *n. pl.* 62/37

feest is, 62/39

-est (*see* -eest, -eeste, and -este)

agrest, *a. sing.*

rest, *inf.* 200/379

best, *obl.*

rest, *obl.* 135/857

rest, *inf.* 135/860

best, *a. sing.*

celest, *a. sing.* 17/456

fest, *adv.* 83/634

grettest, *a. sing.* 82/585

harvest, *obl.* 82/583

honest, *a. sing.* 30/812, 201/392

kest, *inf.* 98/1032

kest, *imper.* 14/358

kest, *pp.* 211/131

lest, *a. sing.* 77/462

rest, *obl.* 59/435, 83/632

rest, *obj.* 5/105

swetest, *a. sing.* 38/1023

unrest, *subj.* 211/130

best, *adv.*

chest, *obl.* 173/73

est, *nom.* 15/389

gladdest, *a. pl.* 50/186

honest, *a. sing.* 5/124

prest, *pp.* 50/187

rest, *obj.* 207/7

west, *nom.* 15/387

west, *obl.* 5/121

best, *adj. pl.*

breest, *obl.* 3/48

breest, *nom.*

*streght, *a. sing.* 129/683

breest, *obl.*

best, *adj. pl.* 3/49

celest, *a. sing.*

best, *a. sing.* 17/454

chest, *obl.*

best, *adv.* 173/71

chillingest, *a. pl.*

ferventest, *a. pl.* 120/450

hardiest, *adv.* 120/453

est, *nom.*

best, *adv.* 15/390

west, *nom.* 15/387

est, *obl.*

west, *obl.* 50/164

fattest, *a. sing.*

thickest, *adv.* 52/237

fertilest, *a. pl.*

fest, *adv.* 101/1138

kest, *pp.* 101/1139

ferventest, *a. pl.*

chillingest, *a. pl.* 120/452

hardiest, *adv.* 120/453

fest, *adv.*

best, *a. sing.* 83/635

fertilest, *a. pl.* 101/1136

kest, *imper.* 76/435

kest, *pp.* 101/1139

rest, *obl.* 83/632

gladdest, *a. pl.*

best, *adv.* 50/184

prest, *pp.* 50/187

grettest, *a. sing.*

best, *a. sing.* 82/586

harvest, *obl.* 82/583

hardiest, *adv.*

chillingest, *a. pl.* 120/452

ferventest, *a. pl.* 120/450

- harvest, *obl.*
 best, *a. sing.* 82/586
 grettest, *a. sing.* 82/585
 honest, *a. sing.*
 best, *a. sing.* 5/123, 30/811,
 201/391
 west, *obl.* 5/121
 kest, *imper.*
 best, *a. sing.* 14/360
 fest, *adv.* 76/437
 kest, *subj.*
 beest, *obl.* 33/893
 *enfeste, *subj.* 33/891
 kest, *inf.*
 best, *a. sing.* 98/1030
 kest, *pp.*
 best, *a. sing.* 211/128
 fertilest, *a. pl.* 101/1136
 fest, *adv.* 101/1138
 unrest, *subj.* 211/130
 lest, *a. sing.*
 best, *a. sing.* 77/461
 prest, *pp.*
 best, *adv.* 50/184
 gladdest, *a. pl.* 50/186
 rest, *obj.*
 best, *a. sing.* 5/104
 best, *adv.* 207/6
 rest, *obl.*
 best, *a. sing.* 59/437, 83/635
 best, *obl.* 135/859
 fest, *adv.* 83/634
 rest, *inf.* 135/860
 rest, *inf.*
 agrest, *a. sing.* 200/381
 best, *obl.* 135/859
 rest, *obl.* 135/857
 sweetest, *a. sing.*
 best, *a. sing.* 38/1025
 thickest, *adv.*
 fattest, *a. sing.* 52/238
 unrest, *subj.*
 best, *a. sing.* 211/128
 kest, *pp.* 211/131
 west, *nom.*
 best, *adv.* 15/390
 est, *nom.* 15/389
 west, *obl.*
 best, *adv.* 5/123
 est, *obl.* 50/162
 honest, *a. sing.* 5/124
 -este (*see* -eest and -est)
 enfeste, *subj.*
 *beest, *obl.* 33/893
 *kest, *subj.* 33/894
 meste, *a. sing.*
 beeste, *nom.* 137/900
 -ete (*see* -eet, -eete, and -ette)
 alete, *inf.*
 gete, *inf.* 174/102
 swete, *subj.* 174/100
 bete, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 grete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 204/494
 trete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 204/492
 bete, *subj.*
 weete, *a. pl.* 210/99
 bete, *inf.*
 threte, *inf.* 31/832
 ete, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 meete, *obj.* 99/1078
 ete, *subj.*
 mete, *obl.* 22/596, 27/722
 ete, *inf.*
 mete, *obl.* 153/106
 gete, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 bete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 204/495
 *greet, *a. pl.* 134/835
 grete, *inf.* 149/6
 trete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 158/4, 204/
 492
 whete, *obj.* 158/5
 gete, *imper.*
 *greet, *adv.* 136/871
 trete, *inf.* 136/874
 gete, *inf.*
 alete, *inf.* 174/103
 *geet, *obl.* 129/677
 *greet, *a. pl.* 129/675
 greete, *a. pl.* 59/422
 heete, *obl.* 124/580
 heirylete, *inf.* 190/96
 hete, *obl.* 94/933, 190/93

hete, 1 s. *pres.* 94/936
 mete, *nom.* 21/559
 mete, *obl.* 21/570
 mete, *obj.* 86/708
 swete, *a. sing.* 14/370
 swete, *a. pl.* 173/76
 swete, *subj.* 174/100
 swete, *inf.* 59/424, 158/19
 trete, *subj.* 87/741
 wete, *obj.* 76/426
 whete, *nom.* 158/16
 grete, *inf.*
 gete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 149/7
 hete, *obl.* 159/26
 whete, *obj.* 159/23
 grete, *a. sing.*
 trete, *imper.* 155/182
 grete, *a. pl.*
 hete, *obl.* 49/139
 mete, *nom.* 22/584
 *sette, *inf.* 67/170
 *sette, *pp.* 67/173
 trete, *imper.* 165/34
 heirylete, *inf.*
 gete, *inf.* 190/95
 hete, *obl.* 190/93
 hete, 1 s. *pres.*
 gete, *inf.* 94/935
 hete, *obl.* 94/933
 hete, *obl.*
 *greet, *a. pl.* 93/912
 trete, *subj.* 93/914
 trete, *inf.* 193/175
 hete, *obl.*
 gete, *inf.* 94/935, 190/95
 grete, *inf.* 159/25
 grete, *a. pl.* 49/140
 heirylete, *inf.* 190/96
 hete, 1 s. *pres.* 94/936
 lete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 211/125
 lete, *inf.* 206/529
 swete, *a. pl.* 206/527
 whete, *obj.* 159/23
 lete, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 hete, *obl.* 211/126
 shete, *obl.* 112/222
 wete, *obl.* 112/219

lete, *imper.*
 weete, *inf.* 81/575
 lete, *inf.*
 hete, *obl.* 206/530
 swete, *a. pl.* 206/527
 mete, *nom.*
 gete, *inf.* 21/560
 grete, *a. pl.* 22/582
 mete, *obj.*
 gete, *inf.* 86/710
 mete, *obl.*
 ete, *subj.* 22/598, 27/724
 ete, *inf.* 153/108
 gete, *inf.* 21/568
 *greet, *a. pl.* 183/130
 mete, *inf.* 49/159
 weete, *obl.* 49/156
 whete, *obj.* 159/34
 whete, *obl.* 180/41
 ygete, *pp.* 183/131
 mete, *a. sing.*
 swete, *obj.* 187/16
 wete, *a. pl.* 187/18
 mete, *imper.*
 *greet, *a. pl.* 61/16
 *sweet, *inf.* 61/18
 mete, *subj.*
 trete, *imper.* 177/171
 mete, *inf.*
 mete, *a. sing.* 49/158
 weete, *obl.* 49/156
 olivete, *obj.*
 swete, *inf.* 189/67
 swete, *a. pl.* 189/68
 sete, *a. sing.*
 sweete *a. sing.* 59/419
 sete, *a. pl.*
 wete, *subj.* 160/76
 sete, *inf.*
 *greet, *a. pl.* 120/459
 *surtreet, *imper.* 120/460
 shete, *obj.*
 lete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 112/221
 wete, *obl.* 112/219
 shete, *obl.*
 swete, *inf.* 203/446
 trete, *inf.* 203/443

- swete, *a. sing.*
 gete, *inf.* 14/371
 trete, *inf.* 4/75
 wete, *inf.* 4/74
 swete, *a. pl.*
 gete, *inf.* 173/77
 hete, *obl.* 206/530
 lete, *inf.* 206/529
 meete, *a. pl.* 172/45
 olivete, *obj.* 189/65
 sweete, *inf.* 55/314
 swete, *inf.* 189/67
 wete, *a. pl.* 149/1
 swete, *adv.*
 meete, *obj.* 199/336
 swete, *obj.*
 wete, *a. pl.* 187/18
 mete, *a. sing.* 187/19
 swete, *subj.*
 alete, *inf.* 174/103
 gete, *inf.* 174/102
 whete, *obl.* 18/484
 swete, *inf.*
 gete, *inf.* 59/425, 158/18
 greete, *a. pl.* 59/422
 heete, *obl.* 156/198
 olivete, *obj.* 189/65
 swete, *a. pl.* 189/68
 shete, *obl.* 203/445
 trete, *inf.* 156/200, 203/443
 whete, *nom.* 158/16
 threte, *inf.*
 bete, *inf.* 31/833
 trete, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 bete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 204/495
 gete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 158/2, 204/
 494
 whete, *obj.* 158/5
 trete, *subj.*
 gete, *inf.* 87/742
 *greet, *a. pl.* 93/912
 hete, *obl.* 93/915
 trete, *imper.*
 grete, *a. sing.* 155/181
 grete, *a. pl.* 165/35
 mete, *subj.* 177/169
 trete, *inf.*
 gete, *imper.* 136/873
 *greet, *adv.* 136/871
 *greet, *a. pl.* 199/349, 213/183
 heete, *obl.* 156/198
 hete, *obj.* 193/174
 shete, *obl.* 203/445
 swete, *inf.* 156/201, 203/446
 swete, *a. sing.* 4/72
 wete, *imper.* 4/74
 wete, *a. pl.* 91/848
 wete, *a. sing.*
 whete, *obl.* 10/251
 wete, *a. pl.*
 mete, *a. sing.* 187/19
 swete, *obj.* 187/16
 swete, *a. pl.* 149/3
 trete, *inf.* 91/850
 wete, *obl.*
 lete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 112/221
 shete, *obj.* 112/222
 wete, *obj.*
 gete, *inf.* 76/427
 wete, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 sweete, *a. sing.* 121/477
 wete, *imper.*
 greete, *a. pl.* 212/147
 wete, *subj.*
 sete, *a. pl.* 160/77
 wete, *inf.*
 swete, *a. sing.* 4/72
 trete, *inf.* 4/75
 whete, *nom.*
 gete, *inf.* 158/18
 swete, *inf.* 158/19
 whete, *obl.*
 mete, *a. sing.* 180/42
 swete, *subj.* 18/486
 wete, *a. sing.* 10/252
 whete, *obj.*
 gete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 158/2
 grete, *inf.* 159/25
 hete, *obl.* 159/26
 mete, *obl.* 159/35
 trete, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 158/4

ygete, *pp.*

*greet, *a. pl.* 183/130
mete, *obl.* 183/128

-eth (*see* -ith)

beth, *subj.*

seth, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 92/873
therwith, *adv.* 92/870
with, *prep.* 199/351

deth, *obl.*

sleth, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 215/239
seth, *3 s. pres.*

beth, *subj.* 92/872
therwith, *adv.* 92/870
sleth, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
deth, *obl.* 215/241

-ethe

alethe, *inf.*

brethe, *inf.* 202/433
brethe, *inf.*
alethe, *inf.* 202/434

-ette

bette, *adv.*

sette, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 113/267
sette, *inf.* 97/1009
ysette, *pp.* 192/139
bewette, *pp.*

sette, *pp.* 110/176

dette, *obl.*

sette, *subj.* 24/631

fette, *imper.*

lette, *pp.* 211/116
mette, *obl.* 210/89
sette, *subj.* 211/114
sette, *inf.* 210/86

fette, *inf.*

sette, *imper.* 122/498
fette, *pp.*
grette, *a. sing.* 76/432
sette, *imper.* 76/429
sette, *subj.* 111/190

flette, *imper.*

lette, *imper.* 18/474
sette, *imper.* 18/471

frette, *inf.*

lette, *inf.* 56/354
sette, *inf.* 56/352

grette, *a. sing.*

fette, *pp.* 76/431
sette, *imper.* 76/429

g(r)ette, *a. pl.*

ysette, *pp.* 74/381
lette, *imper.*

flette, *imper.* 18/473
sette, *imper.* 18/471

lette, *subj.*

oversette, *subj.* 6/144
sette, *inf.* 6/142, 79/506
wette, *pp.* 79/509

lette, *inf.*

frette, *inf.* 56/355
sette, *inf.* 26/708, 56/352, 67/183

lette, *pp.*

frette, *imper.* 211/117
sette, *subj.* 211/114

mette, *obl.*

fette, *imper.* 210/88
sette, *inf.* 65/133, 68/197, 210/86
mette, *imper.*

sette, *inf.* 109/134

oversette, *subj.*

lette, *subj.* 6/145
sette, *inf.* 6/142

sette, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

bette, *adv.* 97/1011
fette, *a. sing.* 113/269
ysette, *pp.* 53/269

sette, *imper.*

fette, *inf.* 122/500
fette, *pp.* 76/431
flette, *imper.* 18/473
grette, *a. sing.* 76/432

lette, *imper.* 18/474
violette, *obj.* 37/1014
ywette, *pp.* 50/182

sette, *subj.*

dette, *obl.* 24/633
fette, *imper.* 211/117
fette, *pp.* 111/192
lette, *pp.* 211/116

ysette, *pp.* 168/107
wette, *pp.* 168/109
sette, *inf.*
 bette, *adv.* 97/1011
 fette, *imper.* 210/88
 frette, *inf.* 56/355
*grete, *a. pl.* 67/172
 lette, *subj.* 6/145, 79/508
 lette, *inf.* 26/710, 56/354, 67/
 185
 mette, *obl.* 68/199, 210/89
 mette, *imper.* 109/136
 mette, *inf.* 65/132
 oversette, *subj.* 6/144
 sette, *pp.* 67/173
 umbiwette, *imper.* 85/675
 wette, *obl.* 65/125
 wette, *pp.* 79/509, 193/168
 ywette, *pp.* 191/122
sette, *pp.*
 bewette, *pp.* 110/178
*greett, *a. sing.* 115/311
*grete, *a. pl.* 67/172
 sette, *inf.* 67/170
 sette, *pp.* 145/135, 145/137
 wette, *pp.* 93/916
umbiwette, *imper.*
 sette, *inf.* 85/673
violette, *obj.*
 sette, *imper.* 37/1015
wette, *obl.*
 sette, *inf.* 65/126
wette, *pp.*
 lette, *subj.* 79/508
 sette, *subj.* 168/110
 sette, *inf.* 79/506, 193/167
 sette, *pp.* 93/917
 ysette, *pp.* 168/107
ysette, *pp.*
 bette, *adv.* 192/140
 g(r)ette, *a. pl.* 74/379
 sette, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 53/267
 sette, *subj.* 168/110
 wette, *pp.* 168/109
wette, *pp.*
 sette, *imper.* 50/181
 sette, *inf.* 191/120

-eu (*see -u*)

greu, *v. 3 pl. pt.*
 superflu, *a. pl.* 168/118

-eve (*see -ieve*)

bereve, *inf.*
 leve, *obj.* 152/100
 leve, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 152/102
bileve, *obj.*
 greve, *inf.* 82/609
byleve, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 meve, *imper.* 198/307
cheve, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 myscheve, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 63/65
 preve, *inf.* 63/68
cheve, *inf.*
 cleve, *imper.* 195/234
 preve, *inf.* 83/615
cleve, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 streve, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 101/1127
cleve, *imper.*
 cheve, *inf.* 195/232
cleve, *inf.*
 eve, *obl.* 219/340
 remeve, *inf.* 219/341
eve, *obl.*
 cleve, *inf.* 219/338
 greve, *subj.* 23/611, 189/53
 greve, *inf.* 105/24
 leve, *inf.* 189/51
 myscheve, *subj.* 23/614
 remeve, *imper.* 190/102
 remeve, *inf.* 219/341
 streve, *inf.* 190/103
greve, *subj.*
 eve, *obl.* 23/613, 189/54
 leve, *inf.* 189/51
 myscheve, *subj.* 23/614
greve, *inf.*
 bileve, *obj.* 82/608
 eve, *obl.* 105/22
leve, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 bereve, *inf.* 152/103
 leve, *obj.* 152/100
 preve, *inf.* 176/148

leve, *imper.*
 leve, *inf.* 71/276
 preve, *inf.* 172/49
 leve, *inf.*
 eve, *obl.* 189/54
 greve, *subj.* 189/53
 leve, *imper.* 71/274
 leve, *obj.*
 breve, *inf.* 152/103
 leve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 152/102
 meve, *imper.*
 byleve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 198/308
 preve, *inf.* 50/180
 revieve, *inf.* 50/177
 myscheve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 cheve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 63/67
 preve, *inf.* 63/68
 myscheve, *subj.*
 eve, *obl.* 23/613
 greve, *subj.* 23/611
 preve, *inf.*
 cheve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 63/67
 cheve, *inf.* 83/616
 leve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 176/150
 leve, *imper.* 172/48
 meve, *imper.* 50/179
 myscheve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 63/65
 remeve, *inf.* 55/308
 revieve, *imper.* 50/177
 remeve, *imper.*
 eve, *obl.* 190/100
 streve, *inf.* 190/103
 remeve, *inf.*
 cleve, *inf.* 219/338
 eve, *obl.* 219/340
 preve, *inf.* 55/307
 streve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 cleve, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 101/1126
 streve, *inf.*
 eve, *obl.* 190/100
 remeve, *imper.* 190/102

-eved

cheved, *pp.*
 preved, *pp.* 217/295
 moeved, *pp.*
 ypreved, *pp.* 198/304

preved, *pp.*
 cheved, 217/297
 ypreved, *pp.*
 moeved, *pp.* 198/302

-even (see -evon)

eleven (XI), *a. pl.*
 even, *a. pl.* 139/954
 even, *adv.* 147/215, 169/157,
 206/540
 seven (VII), *a. pl.* 147/213, 186/
 206
 even, *obl.*
 heven, *obl.* 154/134
 even, *a. sing.*
 seven (VII), *a. pl.* 181/72
 heven, *inf.* 181/75
 heven, *obj.* 186/203
 even, *a. pl.*
 eleven (XI), *a. pl.* 139/956
 sevon, *a. pl.* 135/866
 unevon, *a. pl.* 135/867
 even, *adv.*
 eleven (XI), *a. pl.* 147/216,
 169/156, 206/542
 heven, *obl.* 156/215
 heven, *inf.*
 even, *a. sing.* 181/74
 seven (VII), *a. pl.* 181/72
 heven, *obl.*
 even, *obl.* 154/136
 even, *adv.* 156/214
 seven (VII), *a. pl.* 156/212
 heven, *obj.*
 even, *a. sing.* 186/202
 seven, *a. pl.* 147/213, 156/212
 seven (VII), *a. pl.*
 eleven (XI), *a. pl.* 147/216,
 186/204
 even, *adv.* 147/215, 156/214,
 181/74
 heven, *inf.* 181/75
 heven, *obl.* 156/215

-ever (see -ebre)

lever, *a. sing.*
 *elebre, *nom.* 38/1044

-eve is (*see -eves*)

cheve is
 cleves, *nom.* 50/167
 preve is
 greves, *n. pl.* 49/149
 repreve is, 49/151
 repreve is
 aspreve is, 49/152
 greves, *n. pl.* 49/149

-eves (*see -eve is*)

cleves, *nom.*
 cheve is, 50/168
 greves, *n. pl.*
 repreve is, 49/151
 aspreve is, 49/152

-evon (*see -even*)

sevon, *num. a.*
 even, *a. pl.* 135/864
 unevon, *a. pl.* 135/867
 unevon, *a. pl.*
 even, *a. pl.* 135/864
 sevon, *obl.* 135/866

-ew (*see -ewe*)

eschew, *inf.*¹
 *remewe, *imper.* 29/777

-ewe (*see -ue, -ew*)

arewe, *adv.*
 fewe, *a. pl.* 25/674
 shewe, *inf.* 25/676
 eschewe, *inf.*
 mewe, *obl.* 125/583
 sewe, *inf.* 125/585
 eschewe, *imp.*
 renewe, *inf.* 5/116
 trewe, *a. pl.* 5/117
 eschewe, *inf.*
 pursue, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 34/924
 remewe, *inf.* 112/244
 rewe, *obj.* 22/552
 fewe, *a. pl.*
 arewe, *adv.* 25/677
 remewe, *subj.* 138/930
 rewe, *obl.* 71/290, 138/929
 shewe, *inf.* 25/676

grewe, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 newe, *a. pl.* 74/377
 mewe, *obl.*
 eschewe, *inf.* 125/586
 newe, *a. pl.* 21/574
 sewe, *inf.* 125/585
 newe, *a. sing.*
 renewe, *inf.* 96/977
 snewe, *imper.* 199/332
 trewe, *a. pl.* 96/978
 newe, *a. pl.*
 grewe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 74/378
 mewe, *obl.* 21/573
 remewe, *inf.* 54/280
 remewe,¹ *imper.*
 *eschew, *inf.* 29/776
 remewe, *subj.*
 fewe, *a. pl.* 138/927
 rewe, *obl.* 138/929
 remewe, *inf.*
 eschewe, *inf.* 112/245
 newe, *a. pl.* 54/279
 renewe, *inf.*
 eschewe, *imper.* 5/114
 newe, *a. sing.* 96/975
 stewe, *obj.* 28/769
 trewe, *a. pl.* 5/117, 96/978
 rewe, *obj.*
 eschewe, *inf.* 21/553
 rewe, *obl.*
 fewe, *a. pl.* 71/288, 138/927
 remewe, *subj.* 138/930
 sewe, *inf.*
 eschewe, *inf.* 125/586
 mewe, *obl.* 125/583
 shewe, *inf.*
 arewe, *adv.* 25/677
 fewe, *a. pl.* 25/674
 snewe, *imper.*
 newe, *a. sing.* 199/330
 stewe, *obj.*
 renewe, *inf.* 28/770
 trewe, *a. pl.*
 eschewe, *imper.* 5/114
 newe, *a. sing.* 96/975
 renewe, *inf.* 5/116, 96/977

¹ A ryme spoil by the carelessness of the scribe.

- ewes (*see* -ew is)
- mewes, *n. pl.*
eschew is, 20/528
- ew is (*see* -ewes)
- eschew is
mewes, *n. pl.* 20/526
- i, -y (*see* -ie)
- advysely, *adv.*
gisily, *adv.* 75/409
avisely, *adv.*
besily, *adv.* 4/71
besily, *adv.*
avisely, *adv.* 4/73
esily, *adv.* 23/610
busely, *adv.*
wely, *a. sing.* 70/266
by and by, *adv.*
myghtely, *adv.* 15/399
clenly, *adv.*
contynuelly, *adv.* 204/473
mightily, *adv.* 204/471
contynuelly, *adv.*
clenly, *adv.* 204/474
mightily, *adv.* 204/471
dri,¹ *a. pl.*
*hie, *inf.* 99/1075
*multiplie, *inf.* 99/1076
esily, *adv.*
besily, *adv.* 23/612
evenly, *adv.*
unevenly, *adv.* 215/234
gisily, *adv.*
advysely, *adv.* 75/407
mightily, *adv.*
clenly, *adv.* 204/474
contynuelly, *adv.* 204/473
myghtely, *adv.*
by and by, *adv.* 15/398
multipli,¹ *inf.*
*trie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 138/934
*die, *subj.* 138/937
- prively, *adv.*
sekirly, *adv.* 31/843
sekirly, *adv.*
prively, *adv.* 31/841
subtily, *adv.*
therby, *adv.* 161/101
territory, *obl.*
*memorie, *obl.* 120/469
therby, *adv.*
subtily, *adv.* 161/99
unevenly, *adv.*
evenly, *adv.* 215/232
wely, *a. sing.*
busely, *adv.* 70/265
- ic (*see* -ik)
- mastic, *obl.*
epatik, *a. pl.* 201/408
endik, *a. sing.* 201/411
- ice (*see* -ise, -yse)
- cherice, *inf.*
vice, *nom.* 112/237
price, *obl.*
vice, *obl.* 5/100
avyse, *nom.* 5/102
servyce, *obj.*
avyse, *imper.* 138/952
suffice, *subj.*
devyse, *imper.* 146/186
suffice, *inf.*
aryse, *inf.* 40/1081
assise, 16/430
devise, *imper.* 199/348
devyse, *inf.* 18/475, 74/364,
199/347
gise, *nom.* 99/1067
gyse, *nom.* 145/149
rise, *inf.* 187/13
wyse, *n. pl.* 127/659
vice, *nom.*
cherice, *inf.* 112/238
vice, *obl.*
avyse, *nom.* 5/102
price, *obl.* 5/103

¹ In these instances the scribe, by omitting the final *e*, has spoilt an otherwise correct ryme.

-iced (*see* **-ysed**)sufficed, *pp.*devysed, 1 *s. pres.* 61/21**-iceth** (*see* **-iseth**)sufficeth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.*aviseth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 140/14**-icke** (*see* **-ik**)thicke, *a. sing.**brik, *nom.* 156/202**-ide, -yde**abyde, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*devyde, *inf.* 51/205hide, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 113/257slide, *inf.* 113/256wride, *a. sing.* 51/207abide, *subj.*slide, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 163/129abyde, *subj.*asyde, *obl.* 15/401devyde, *inf.* 124/561glide, *imper.* 15/404abide, *inf.*aside, *adv.* 136/880besyde, *adv.* 37/1000ride, *inf.* 136/878tide, *obl.* 214/210abyde, *inf.*

beside, 30/821, 52/244

devyde, *inf.* 75/387gide, *inf.* 64/95hide, *inf.* 86/200side, *obl.* 13/331, 17/435, 75/
389, 186/198, 209/55slyde, *inf.* 64/96syde, *obl.* 21/561tyde, *obj.* 30/824tyde, *obl.* 13/334aside, *adv.*abide, *inf.* 136/881ride, *inf.* 136/878asyde, *adv.*stride, *subj.* 37/1011asyde, *obl.*abyde, *subj.* 15/403glide, *imper.* 15/404astride, *inf.*prasocoride, *obj.* 35/953beside, *adv.*abyde, *inf.* 30/823, 52/245side, *obl.* 146/170tyde, *obj.* 30/824besyde, *adv.*abide, *inf.* 37/1001betyde, *inf.*cantaride, *obj.* 33/890gliciride, *obl.* 200/358byde, *subj.*glide, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 35/943hide, *inf.* 35/940cantaride, *obj.*betyde, *inf.* 33/892cupide, *obj.*side, *obl.* 23/626devide, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*syde, *obl.* 89/805devide, *inf.*hyde, *inf.* 92/885devyde, *imper.*side, *obl.* 65/131syde, *obl.* 15/386, 38/1028wide, *adv.* 65/128devyde, *inf.*abyde, *v.* 3. *pl. pres.* 51/208abyde, *subj.* 124/563abyde, *inf.* 75/390side, *obl.* 75/389, 95/960, 101/
1128syde, *obl.* 162/106slide, *inf.* 95/969wride, *a. sing.* 51/207gide, *obj.*ride, *inf.* 157/234gide, *inf.*abyde, *inf.* 64/93slyde, *inf.* 64/96glide, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*byde, *subj.* 35/942hide, *inf.* 35/940

- glide, *imper.*
 abyde, *subj.* 15/403
 asyde, *obl.* 15/401
 glyde, *inf.*
 syde, *obl.* 61/6
 gliciride, *obl.*
 betyde, *inf.* 200/360
 hide, *nom.*
 side, *obl.* 36/980
 hide, *obj.*
 side, *obl.* 35/962
 hide, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 abide, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 113/254
 slide, *inf.* 113/256
 hide, *imper.*
 wyde, *a. pl.* 86/715
 hide, *inf.*
 abyde, *inf.* 186/201
 byde, *subj.* 35/942
 glike, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 35/943
 side, *obl.* 186/198
 hyde, *inf.*
 devide, *inf.* 92/883
 humyde, *a. sing.*
 wyde, *a. pl.* 114/283
 prasocoride, *obj.*
 athide, *inf.* 35/955
 ride, *inf.*
 abide, *inf.* 136/881
 aside, *adv.* 136/880
 gide, *obj.* 157/234
 side, *nom.*
 syde, *a. pl.* 129/684
 wide, *a. pl.* 129/685
 side, *obj.*
 wyde, *obl.* 48/108
 side, *obl.*
 abyde, *inf.* 13/333, 17/437, 75/
 390, 186/201, 209/56
 beside, *prep.* 146/172
 cupide, *obj.* 23/624
 devyde, *imper.* 65/130
 devyde, *inf.* 75/387, 95/962,
 101/1130
 hide, *nom.* 36/979
 hide, *obj.* 35/960
 hide, *inf.* 186/200
 tyde, *obl.* 13/334
 wide, *adv.* 65/128
 syde, *obl.*
 abyde, *inf.* 21/563
 devide, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 89/804
 devyde, *imper.* 15/388, 38/
 1029
 devyde, *inf.* 162/108
 glyde, *inf.* 61/7
 syde, *a. sing.* 99/1060
 tyde, *obl.* 19/493
 wyde, *adv.* 129/680
 wyde, *a. pl.* 96/980, 131/737
 syde, *a. sing.*
 syde, *obl.* 99/1058
 syde, *a. pl.*
 side, *nom.* 129/682
 wyde, *a. pl.* 129/685
 wyde, *adv.* 130/709
 slide, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 abide, *subj.* 163/127
 slide, *inf.*
 abide, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 113/254
 devyde, *inf.* 95/967
 hide, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 113/257
 slyde, *inf.*
 abyde, *inf.* 64/93
 gide, *inf.* 64/95
 stride, *subj.*
 asyde, *adv.* 33/1009
 tide, *obl.*
 abide, *inf.* 214/209
 tyde, *obj.*
 abyde, *inf.* 30/823
 beside, 30/821
 tyde, *obl.*
 abyde, *inf.* 13/333
 side, *obl.* 13/331
 syde, *obl.* 19/491
 wide, *a. pl.*
 side, *nom.* 129/682
 syde, *a. pl.* 129/684
 wyde, *adv.*
 devyde, *imper.* 65/130
 side, *obl.* 65/131
 wyde, *obl.*
 side, *obj.* 48/106

wyde, *a. pl.*
 hide, *imper.* 86/717
 humyde, *a. sing.* 114/281
 syde, *obl.* 96/979, 131/739
 wyde, *adv.*
 syde, *obl.* 129/679
 syde, *a. pl.* 130/711
 wride *a. sing.*
 abyde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 51/208
 devyde, *inf.* 51/205

-ides (*see -ise is and -is is*)

besides, *adv.*
 *avis is, 36/992
 *gise is, 36/989

-ie, -ye (*see -aye, -eye, -i*)

accompanye, *pp.*
 plie, *inf.* 55/306
 remedie, *nom.* 55/303
 adorifie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. pl.* 110/181
 applie, *imper.*
 multiplie, *imper.* 178/196
 Armenye, *a. sing.*
 drie, *subj.* 211/122
 aspie, *inf.*
 mellifie, *inf.* 145/159
 multiplie, *inf.* 145/157
 butterflie, *obj.*
 drie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 155/174
 hie, *a. pl.* 147/207
 caprifie, *inf.*
 hie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 161/89
 remedie, *obl.* 125/590
 signifie, *inf.* 125/593
 theye, *obl.* 161/88
 drie, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 butterflie, *obj.* 155/175
 drie, *subj.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 154/158
 eye, *nom.* 154/159

crie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. pl.* 44/8
 crucifie, *inf.*
 flie, *obj.* 32/864
 defie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. pl.* 102/1157
 wrie, *imper.* 102/1159
 denye, *inf.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 115/303
 multiplie, *inf.* 115/305
 destrie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. pl.* 172/26
 hie, *adv.* 172/23
 drie, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 husbandrie, *nom.* 73/343
 die, *subj.*
 *enaye,¹ *subj.* 50/163
 *multipli,² *inf.* 138/936
 drie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 138/934
 drie, *imper.* 50/165
 die, *inf.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 10/253
 drie, *inf.* 37/1007
 eye, *obj.* 22/599
 fructifie, *inf.* 116/352
 husbandrie, *obj.* 70/273
 intrie, *imper.* 116/355
 luxurie, *nom.* 61/13
 maladie, *nom.* 22/597
 multiplie, *inf.* 82/588, 210/103,
 216/254
 drie, *imper.* 210/102, 216/257
 ywrie, *pp.* 33/895
 drie, *obl.*
 twye, *adv.* 132/778
 drie, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 frie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 216/249
 husbandrie, *nom.* 15/384
 drie, *inf.* 90/808
 drie, *pp.* 213/171
 drie, *imper.*
 multiplie, *imper.* 32/875
 skye, *obl.* 82/605
 testacye, *a. sing.* 156/192

¹ See footnote to *enaye*, p. 258.

² A perfect ryme spoilt by the carelessness of the scribe.

- drie, *subj.*
 Armenye, *a. sing.* 211/120
 hie, *adv.* 117/375
 trie, *imper.* 117/376
- drie, *inf.*
 die, *inf.* 37/1008
 edifie, *inf.* 14/364
 multiplie, *inf.* 114/291
 plie, *imper.* 205/522
 strie, *inf.* 114/292, 158/10
 strie, *obl.* 128/670
 trie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 210/94
 trie, *imper.* 265/523
 wrie, *imper.* 13/347, 13/348
 ywrie, *pp.* 128/667
- drie, *a. sing.*
 crie, *subj.* 154/156
 denye, *inf.* 115/306
 die, *inf.* 10/255
 eye, *nom.* 154/159
 eye, *obj.* 149/14
 espie, *imper.* 179/5
 espie, *inf.* 155/187
 hie, *imper.* 10/242, 211/106
 hie, *a. pl.* 10/243, 209/66
 hie, *adv.* 12/314
 husbondrie, *nom.* 76/439
 lie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 53/264
 multiplie, *inf.* 45/28, 78/479,
 97/1008, 112/241, 115/305,
 172/40, 180/25, 184/136,
 188/31
 ouerwrie, *inf.* 3/65
 qualifie, *inf.* 48/127
 sie, *inf.* 198/326
 signifie, *inf.* 4/68
 thrie, *adv.* 179/2
 strie, *inf.* 172/39, 180/26
 trie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 53/263
 trie, *imper.* 198/327
 undrie, *inf.* 189/70
 wrie, *inf.* 76/438
- drie, *a. pl.*
 adorifie, *inf.* 110/182
 crie, *inf.* 44/10
 defie, *inf.* 102/1160
 destrie, *inf.* 172/25
- frie, *inf.* 58/413
 fructifie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 108/116
 fructifie, *inf.* 30/817
 hie, *imper.* 208/32
 hie, *a. pl.* 18/470, 30/816, 63/
 55, 124/564
 hie, *adv.* 172/23
 husbondrie, *obl.* 5/119, 27/742
 28/749
 mortifie, *inf.* 57/384
 multiplie, *subj.* 165/24
 multiplie, *inf.* 115/322, 192/
 154, 196/262
 plie, *imper.* 218/306
 strie, *inf.* 61/10
 trie, *imper.* 54/276, 54/294,
 108/117
 trie, *inf.* 102/1165, 124/562
 wrie, *imper.* 102/1159
 wrie, *inf.* 6/143, 208/33
 ywrie, *pp.* 218/305
- drie, *adv.*
 outtrie, *imper.* 19/514
- edifie, *inf.*
 drie, *inf.* 14/363
- espie, *imper.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 179/4
 thrie, *adv.* 179/2
- espie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 155/184
 plie, *pp.* 196/255
 wrie, *inf.* 155/186
- fecunditie, *nom.*
 *be, *inf.* 11/285
 *fertilitee, *obj.* 11/284
- flie, *obj.*
 crucifie, *inf.* 32/862
- folie, *obj.*
 husbondrie, *obl.* 1/2
 magnifie, *inf.* 1/4
- frie, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 drie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 216/247
 trie, *imper.* 216/250
- frie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. pl.* 58/412

- fructifie, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 drie, *a. pl.* 108/114
 trie, *imper.* 108/117
 fructifie, *inf.*
 die, *inf.* 116/354
 drie, *a. pl.* 30/814
 hie, *a. pl.* 30/816
 intrie, *imper.* 116/355
 trie, *imper.* 190/83
 wrie, *pp.* 207/8
 hie, *a. sing.*
 multiplie, *inf.* 209/60
 plie, *imper.* 209/61
 hie, *a. pl.*
 butterflie, *obj.* 147/205
 drie, *a. sing.* 10/240, 209/64
 drie, *a. pl.* 18/472, 30/814, 63/
 56, 124/565
 fructifie, *inf.* 30/817
 trie, *imper.* 10/242
 putrifie, *inf.* 186/197
 skye, *obl.* 176/156 [159
 trie, *inf.* 124/562, 176/156, 176/
 hie, *adv.*
 destrie, *inf.* 172/25
 drie, *a. sing.* 12/315
 drie, *a. pl.* 172/26
 drie, *subj.* 117/373
 multiplie, *imper.* 186/208
 trie, *imper.* 64/97, 117/376
 trie, *inf.* 130/707
 twye, *adv.* 186/205
 hie, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 caprifie, *inf.* 161/86
 theye, *obl.* 161/88
 hie, *imper.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 10/240, 211/108
 drie, *a. pl.* 208/30
 hie, *a. pl.* 10/241
 wrie, *inf.* 208/33
 hie, *subj.*
 scarifie, *inf.* 125/601
 hie, *inf.*
 *dri,¹ *a. pl.* 99/1073
 multiplie, *inf.* 99/1076
 trie, *imper.* 216/263
 wrie, *inf.* 216/261
 husbondrie, *nom.*
 die, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 73/342
 drie, *a. sing.* 76/436
 drie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 15/385
 maladie, *obj.* 25/685
 wrie, *inf.* 76/438
 husbondrie, *obj.*
 die, *inf.* 70/272
 husbondrie, *obl.*
 drie, *a. pl.* 5/118, 27/741, 28/
 748
 folie, *obj.* 1/5
 magnifie, *inf.* 1/4
 instrie, *imper.*
 remedie, *imper.* 180/39
 trie, *inf.* 180/40
 intrie, *imper.*
 die, *inf.* 116/354
 fructifie, *inf.* 116/352
 lie, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 53/261
 trie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 53/263
 luxurie, *nom.*
 die, *inf.* 61/14
 magnifie, *inf.*
 folie, *obj.* 1/5
 husbondrie, *obl.* 1/2
 maladie, *nom.*
 die, *inf.* 22/600
 eye, *obj.* 22/599
 maladie, *obj.*
 husbondrie, *nom.* 25/686
 mellifie, *inf.*
 aspie, *inf.* 145/160
 multiplie, *inf.* 145/157
 memorie, *obl.*
 *territory, *obl.* 120/468
 mortifie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. pl.* 57/385
 multiplie, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 *done,² *pp.* 162/126
 remedie, *nom.* 35/954
 twye, *adv.* 35/957

¹ A perfect ryme spoilt by the carelessness of the scribe.

² The text is hopelessly corrupt in this instance.

- multiplie, *imper.*
 applie, *imper.* 178/195
 drie, *imper.* 32/874
 hie, *adv.* 186/207
 twye, *adv.* 186/205
 multiplie, *subj.*
 drie, *a. pl.* 165/22
 signifie, *inf.* 65/109
 trie, *inf.* 65/110
 multiplie, *inf.*
 aspie, *inf.* 145/160
 denye, *inf.* 115/306
 die, *inf.* 82/587, 210/100, 216/
 256
 *dri,¹ *a. pl.* 99/1073
 drie, *a. sing.* 45/27, 78/477, 97/
 1007, 112/239, 115/303, 172/
 37, 180/23, 184/134, 188/29
 drie, *a. pl.* 115/321, 192/153,
 196/260
 drie, *inf.* 114/289
 drye, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 84/642
 eye, *obl.* 80/541
 eye, *obj.* 127/651
 hie, *a. sing.* 209/58
 hie, *inf.* 99/1075
 mellifie, *inf.* 145/159
 plie, *imper.* 174/99, 209/61
 purifie,² *inf.* 68/191
 putrifie, *inf.* 182/83
 strie, *inf.* 114/292, 172/39,
 180/26
 thrie, *adv.* 54/288
 trie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 84/639
 trie, *imper.* 68/193, 210/102,
 216/257
 trie, *inf.* 80/544
 ouerwrie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 4/67
 signifie, *inf.* 4/68
 outtrie, *imper.*
 drie, *adv.* 19/512
- plie, *imper.*
 accompanye, *pp.* 55/305
 drie, *a. pl.* 218/303
 drie, *inf.* 205/520
 eye, *nom.* 104/16
 espie, *inf.* 196/253
 hie, *a. sing.* 209/58
 multiplie, *inf.* 174/101, 209/60
 remedie, *nom.* 55/303
 trie, *imper.* 205/523
 wrie, *imper.* 104/19
 ywrie, *pp.* 218/305
 purifie,² *inf.*
 multiplie, *inf.* 68/194
 trie, *imper.* 68/193
 putrifie, *inf.*
 hie, *a. pl.* 186/199
 multiplie, *inf.* 182/84
 qualifie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 48/129
 remedie, *nom.*
 accompanye, *pp.* 55/305
 multiplie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 35/956
 plie, *inf.* 55/306
 twye, *adv.* 35/957
 remedie, *obl.*
 caprifie, *inf.* 125/592
 signifie, *inf.* 125/593
 remedie, *imper.*
 instrie, *imper.* 180/37
 trie, *inf.* 180/40
 scarifie, *inf.*
 hie, *subj.* 125/602
 sie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 198/324
 trie, *imper.* 198/327
 signifie, *inf.*
 caprifie, *inf.* 125/592
 drie, *a. sing.* 4/67
 multiplie, *subj.* 65/107
 ouerwrie, *inf.* 3/65
 remedie, *obl.* 125/590
 trie, *inf.* 65/110

¹ A perfect ryme spoilt by the carelessness of the scribe.

² Read *putrifie*.

- skye, *obl.*
 drie, *imper.* 82/603
 hie, *a. pl.* 176/158
 trie, *inf.* 176/159
 strie, *obl.*
 drie, *inf.* 128/669
 ywrie, *pp.* 128/667
 strie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 172/37, 180/23
 drie, *a. pl.* 61/8
 drie, *inf.* 114/289, 158/8
 multiplie, *inf.* 114/291, 172/40,
 180/25
 testacye, *a. sing.*
 drie, *imper.* 156/190
 thrie, *adv.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 179/4
 esprie, *imper.* 179/5
 multiplie, *inf.* 54/290
 trie, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 deye, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 84/642
 die, *subj.* 138/937
 drie, *inf.* 210/92
 drie, *a. sing.* 53/261
 lie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 53/264
 multiplie, *inf.* 84/641, 138/
 936
 trie, *imper.*
 die, *subj.* 50/166
 die, *inf.* 210/100, 216/256
 drie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 216/247
 drie, *subj.* 117/373
 drie, *a. sing.* 198/324
 drie, *a. pl.* 54/274, 54/293, 108/
 114
 drie, *inf.* 205/520
 *enaye,¹ *subj.* 50/163
 frie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 210/249
 fructifie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 108/
 116
 fructifie, *inf.* 190/84
 hie, *adv.* 64/98, 117/375
 hie, *inf.* 216/264
 multiplie, *inf.* 68/194, 210/103,
 216/254
 plie, *imper.* 205/522
 purifie,² *inf.* 68/191
 sie, *inf.* 198/326
 wrie, *inf.* 216/261
 trie, *inf.*
 drie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 90/806
 drie, *a. pl.* 102/1163, 124/
 565
 eye, *obl.* 80/541
 hie, *a. pl.* 124/564, 176/158
 hie, *adv.* 130/708
 instrie, *imper.* 180/37
 multiplie, *subj.* 65/107
 multiplie, *inf.* 80/543
 remedie, *imper.* 180/39
 signifie, *inf.* 65/109
 skye, *obl.* 176/156
 trie, *pp.*
 drie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 213/169
 twye, *adv.*
 drie, *obl.* 132/777
 hie, *adv.* 186/207
 multiplie, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 35/
 956
 multiplie, *imper.* 186/208
 remedie, *nom.* 35/954
 undrie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 189/69
 wrie, *imper.*
 defie, *inf.* 102/1160
 drie, *a. pl.* 102/1157
 drie, *inf.* 13/345
 eye, *nom.* 104/16
 plie, *imper.* 104/18
 wrie, *imper.* 13/348
 wrie, *inf.*
 drie, *a. sing.* 76/436, 155/184
 drie, *a. pl.* 6/141, 208/30
 esprie, *inf.* 155/187
 hie, *imper.* 208/32
 hie, *inf.* 216/264
 husbondrie, *nom.* 76/439
 trie, *imper.* 216/263
 wrie, *pp.*
 fructifie, *inf.* 207/10

¹ See note to *enaye*, p. 258.² Read *putrifie*.

ywrie, *pp.*
 die, *inf.* 33/896, 128/669
 drie, *a. pl.* 218/303
 plie, *imper.* 218/316
 strie, *obl.* 128/670

-ied

multiplied, *pp.*
 wried, *pp.* 163/146
 wried, *pp.*
 multiplied, *pp.* 163/147

-yer (see -ire)

myer, *obl.*
 *desire, *imper.* 2/38

-ifte

lifte, *a. sing.*
 swifte, *a. pl.* 133/795
 swifte, *a. pl.*
 lifte, *a. sing.* 133/793

-ige

caprifige, *adj.*
 fige, *obj.* 125/591
 fige, *obj.*
 caprifige, *adj.* 125/589

-igges (see -igg is)

figges, *n. pl.*
 bigg is, 41/1130

-igg is (see -igges)

bigg is
 figges, *n. pl.* 41/1128

-igh, -ygh

nygh, *a. pl.*
 sligh, *a. sing.* 146/169
 nygh, *adv.*
 sigh, *subj.* 28/766
 slygh, *a. sing.* 145/162
 sigh, *subj.*
 nygh, *adv.* 28/764
 sligh, *a. sing.*
 nygh, *a. pl.* 146/168

slygh, *a. sing.*
 nygh, *adv.* 145/161

-yghtes (see -ight is)

anyghtes, *adv.*
 dight is, 117/381

-ight is (see -yghtes)

dight is
 anyghtes, *obl.* 117/379

-ight, -yght (see -eight)

bright, *a. sing.*
 dight, *imper.* 16/416
 dight, *imper.*
 bright, *a. sing.* 16/414
 light, *a. sing.* 40/1084, 181/64
 light, *obj.* 19/506
 sight, *obj.* 19/508
 dight, *inf.*
 myght, *obl.* 28/754
 sight, *obl.* 28/751
 dight, *pp.*
 *weight, *obj.* 41/1121
 downeright, *adv.*
 myght, *obl.* 36/971
 upright, *adv.* 36/968
 light, *nom.*
 myght, *obl.* 175/107
 ydight, *pp.* 175/110
 light, *obj.*
 dight, *imper.* 19/509
 sight, *obj.* 19/508
 light, *a. sing.*
 dight, *imper.* 40/1085
 dight, *pp.* 181/66
 light, *a. sing.* 13/328, 13/329
 nyght, *obj.* 2/30
 sight, *nom.* 2/32
 light, *a. pl.*
 right, *adv.* 45/49
 myght, *obl.*
 dight, *inf.* 28/753
 downeright, *adv.* 36/970
 sight, *obl.* 28/751
 upright, *adv.* 36/968

myght, *obl.*
 lyght, *nom.* 175/109
 ydight, *pp.* 175/110
 nyght, *obj.*
 light, *a. sing.* 2/33
 sight, *nom.* 2/32
 right, *adv.*
 light, *a. pl.* 45/48
 ydight, *pp.* 62/29
 sight, *nom.*
 light, *a. sing.* 2/33
 nyght, *obj.* 2/30
 sight, *obl.*
 dight, *inf.* 28/753
 sight, *obj.*
 dight, *imper.* 19/509
 light, *obj.* 19/506
 myght, *obl.* 28/754
 upright, *adv.*
 downeright, *adv.* 36/970
 myght, *obl.* 36/971
 ydight, *pp.*
 light, *nom.* 175/109
 nyght, *obl.* 175/107
 right, *adv.* 62/31

-igne (*see -ynge, -yne*)

assigne, *imper.*
 medicyne, *inf.* 203/450
 reclyne, *inf.* 203/452
 assigne, *inf.*
 *benynynge,¹ *a. sing.* 81/556
 benynge, *adj.*
 declyne, *inf.* 171/18
 vyne, *obj.* 171/16
 digne, *a. sing.*
 canteryne, *a. sing.* 187/6
 carbunculyne, *a. sing.* 216/
 272
 signe, *nom.*
 vyne, *obl.* 174/90
 signe, *obj.*
 vyne, *obl.* 188/22

-ik, -yk (*see -icke*)
 brik, *nom.*
 *thicke, *a. sing.* 156/203
 epatik, *a. pl.*
 Indik, *a. sing.* 201/411
 mastic, *obl.* 201/410
 quyk, *a. pl.*
 splenetyk, *a. sing.* 168/125
 splenetyk, *a. sing.*
 quyk, *a. pl.* 168/126

-ike, -yke (*see -eke*)
 Celtike, *a. sing.*
 epatike, *a. pl.* 200/361
 smyke, *obl.* 200/362
 epatike, *a. pl.*
 Celtike, *a. sing.* 200/359
 smyke, *obl.* 200/362
 galatike, *a. sing.*
 like, *a. sing.* 45/32
 like, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 45/33
 Indik, *a. sing.*
 epatik, *a. pl.* 201/408
 mastic, *obl.* 201/410
 like, *a. sing.*
 galatike, *a. sing.* 45/30
 like, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 45/33
 rubrike, *obl.* 156/197
 like, *a. pl.*
 prike, *inf.* 135/858
 like, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 galatike, *a. sing.* 45/30
 like, *a. sing.* 45/32
 rubrike, *a. sing.* 217/274
 like, *subj.*
 prike, *imper.* 182/87
 pike, *inf.*
 rubrike, *obl.* 122/512
 seke, *a. sing.* 137/905
 thamarike, *obl.* 218/316
 prike, *imper.*
 like, *subj.* 182/85
 prike, *inf.*
 like, *a. pl.* 135/856

¹ A ryme spoilt by the scribe; read *benynge*.

rubrike, *a. sing.*
 like, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 217/276
 strike, *n. pl.* 181/63
 rubrike, *obl.*
 like, *a. sing.* 156/199
 pike, *inf.* 122/514
 ulpike, *obj.* 110/166
 unlike, *a. sing.* 110/165
 slyke, *a. pl.*
 strike, *obl.* 26/687
 smyke, *obl.*
 Celtike, *a. sing.* 200/359
 epatike, *a. pl.* 200/361
 strike, *n. pl.*
 rubrike, *a. sing.* 181/62
 strike, *obl.*
 slyke, *a. pl.* 26/689
 thamarike, *obl.*
 pike, *inf.* 216/318
 ulpike, *obj.*
 rubrike, *obl.* 110/163
 unlike, *a. sing.* 110/165
 unlike, *a. sing.*
 rubrike, *obl.* 110/163
 ulpike, *obj.* 110/166
 -ild
 fild, *pp.*
 spild, *pp.* 118/402
 spild, *pp.*
 fild, *pp.* 118/400
 -ilde, -ylde
 childe, *obl.*
 mylde, *obj.* 145/152
 mylde, *a. sing.* 145/153
 mylde, *a. pl.* 194/208
 wilde, *a. pl.* 4/69, 58/398, 194/
 205
 mylde, *nom.*
 wilde, *a. pl.* 183/129
 mylde, *obj.*
 childe, *obl.* 145/150
 mylde, *a. sing.* 145/153
 mylde, *a. sing.*
 childe, *obl.* 145/150
 mylde, *obj.* 145/152

mylde, *a. pl.*
 childe, *obl.* 194/207
 wilde, *a. pl.* 194/205
 wilde, *a. sing.*
 ytilde, *pp.* 110/164
 wilde, *a. pl.*
 childe, *obl.* 4/70, 58/399, 194/
 207
 mylde, *nom.* 183/127
 mylde, *a. pl.* 194/208
 ytilde, *pp.*
 wilde, *a. sing.* 110/162

-ildren (*see* eldron)

children, *n. pl.*
 eldron, *n. pl.* 26/714

-ildron (*see* eldron)

children, *n. pl.*
 eldron, *n. pl.* 6/125

-ile, -yle (*see* -ille)

Aprile, *obl.*
 while, *nom.* 164/3
 begile, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 otherwhile, *adv.* 175/121
 while, *obl.* 175/124
 dyle, *obj.*
 skyle, *nom.* 110/168
 exile, *a. sing.*
 smyle, *inf.* 201/390
 while, *obl.* 188/35, 201/389
 overwhile, *adv.*
 begile, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 175/123
 while, *obl.* 175/124
 skyle, *nom.*
 dyle, *obj.* 110/167
 smyle, *inf.*
 exile, *a. sing.* 201/387
 while, *obl.* 201/389
 squyle, *obl.*
 *ille, *adv.* 100/1113
 stile, *obj.*
 Virgile, *n. pr.* 88/769
 vile, *a. pl.*
 while, *obl.* 176/155

Virgile *n. pr.*

stile, *obj.* 88/770

while, *nom.*

Aprile, *obl.* 164/1

while, *obl.*

begile, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 175/123

exile, *a. sing.* 188/34, 201/387

otherwhile, *adv.* 175/121

smyle, *inf.* 201/390

vile, *a. pl.* 176/157

-ille, -ylle (see -yle)

fille, *inf.*

ille, *a. sing.* 117/364

ille, *a. sing.*

fille, *inf.* 117/363

ille, *a. pl.*

kille, *inf.* 32/858

squylle, *obj.* 32/856

ille, *adv.*

*squyle, *obl.* 100/1112

stille, *adv.* 114/288

kille, *inf.*

ille, *a. pl.* 32/859

squylle, *obj.* 32/856

spille, *pp.*

wille, *nom.* 170/165

squylle, *obl.*

wille, *obl.* 101/1134

squylle, *obj.*

ille, *a. pl.* 32/859

kille, *inf.* 32/858

stille, *adv.*

ille, *adv.* 114/290

wille, *nom.*

spille, *pp.* 170/164

wille, *obl.*

squylle, *obl.* 101/1133

-ille is (see -illys)

wille is

hillys, *n. pl.* 213/181

-illys (see -ille is)

hillys, *n. pl.*

wille is, 213/182

-yme (see -y me)

betyme, *adv.*

tyme, *obj.* 30/820

lyme, *obl.*

tyme, *obl.* 15/406

pryme, *nom.*

tyme, *obj.* 157/227

pryme, *obl.*

by me, 163/143

tyme, *obl.*

lyme, *obl.* 15/405

tyme, *obj.*

betyme, *adv.* 30/822

pryme, *nom.* 157/225

-y me (see -yme)

by me

pryme, *obl.* 163/141

-in, -yn (see -yne, -ynne)

comyn, *obl.*

lupyn, *obl.* 23/609

fyn, *a. sing.*

therein, *adv.* 59/417

*wyne, *obl.* 59/415

immuyn, *a. sing.*

Juyn, *obl.* 157/239

Juyn, *obl.*

immuyn, *a. sing.* 157/237

lupyn, *obl.*

comyn, *obl.* 23/608

therein, *adv.*

fyn, *a. sing.* 59/418

*synne, *nom.* 156/193

*thynne, *a. sing.* 156/194

*wyne, *obl.* 59/415

-inde, -ynde

behinde, *adv.*

bynde, *inf.* 153/114

kynde, *a. sing.* 132/760

kynde, *obl.* 141/33, 153/116

rynde, *obj.* 118/386

rynde, *obl.* 141/31, 208/43

behynde, *adv.*

kynde, *obl.* 159/44
lynde, *nom.* 37/1021
upwynde, *inf.* 159/47

blynde, *a. pl.*

kynde, *obl.* 150/34

bynde, *imper.*

fynde, *inf.* 8/206
rynde, *obj.* 161/100
wynde, *imper.* 161/103

bynde, *inf.*

behinde, *adv.* 153/117
fynde, *subj.* 12/321, 212/152
kynde, *nom.* 74/361
kynde, *obl.* 153/116, 212/151
rinde, *obl.* 74/384
rynde, *obj.* 74/359
rynde, *obl.* 212/141

fynde, *v. 1 s. pres.*

kynde, *a. sing.* 148/221

fynde, *v. 2 pres. sing.*

rynde, *obj.* 70/260

fynde, *v. 1 pl. pres.*

kynde, *obl.* 161/95
rynde, *obl.* 161/93

fynde, *subj.*

bynde, *inf.* 12/322, 212/149
kynde, *obl.* 212/151
kynde, *a. sing.* 185/180
rynde, *obl.* 185/177

fynde, *inf.*

bynde, *imper.* 8/204
kynde, *obl.* 15/395, 96/989
kynde, *obj.* 37/1012
rynde, *nom.* 96/992
rynde, *obl.* 109/154, 113/263
wynde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 113/261
wynde, *obl.* 37/1010

kynde, *a. sing.*

behinde, *adv.* 132/758
finde, *subj.* 185/179
fynde, *v. 1 s. pres.* 148/219
mynde, *obl.* 145/138
rynde, *obl.* 120/462, 145/136,
185/177
wynde, *imper.* 116/338
wynde, *inf.* 116/341

kynde, *adv.*

behynde, *adv.* 159/46
upwynde, *inf.* 159/47

kynde, *nom.*

bynde, *inf.* 74/362
rynde, *obl.* 38/1047, 95/953,
104/13
rynde, *obj.* 74/359
unkynde, *a. sing.* 38/1048

kynde, *obj.*

finde, *inf.* 37/1013
mynde, *obj.* 66/140
mynde, *obl.* 65/124
wynde, *obl.* 37/1010, 65/121

kynde, *obl.*

behinde, *adv.* 141/34, 153/117,
blynde, *a. pl.* 150/35
bynde, *inf.* 153/114, 212/149
fynde, *v. 1 pl. pres.* 161/96
fynde, *subj.* 212/154
fynde, *inf.* 15/393
lynde, *nom.* 13/336
mynde, *obl.* 195/231
mynde, *obj.* 163/133, 193/163
rynde, *obl.* 55/328, 73/349, 97/
1023, 141/31, 161/93
unbinde, *inf.* 71/293
wynde, *imper.* 193/166

lynde, *nom.*

behynde, *adv.* 37/1022
kynde, *obl.* 13/335

mankynde, *nom.*

rynde, *obl.* 193/188

mynde, *obj.*

kynde, *obj.* 66/147, 163/132,
193/165
wynde, *imper.* 193/166

mynde, *obl.*

kynde, *obl.* 195/230
kynde, *obj.* 65/123
kynde, *a. sing.* 145/139
rynde, *obl.* 145/136
wynde, *obl.* 65/121

rynde, *nom.*

finde, *inf.* 96/991
kynde, *obl.* 96/989

- rynde, *obj.*
 behinde, *adv.* 118/388
 bynde, *imper.* 161/102
 bynde, *inf.* 74/362
 fynde, *v.* 2 *sing. pres.* 70/262
 kynde, *nom.* 74/361
 wynde, *imper.* 161/103
- rinde, *obl.*
 bynde, *inf.* 74/385
- rynde, *obl.*
 behinde, *adv.* 141/34, 208/45
 bynde, *inf.* 212/143
 finde, *subj.* 185/179
 finde, *inf.* 96/991, 109/153
 fynde, *v.* 1 *pl. pres.* 161/96
 fynde, *inf.* 113/264
 kynde, *a. sing.* 120/461, 145/
 139, 185/180
 kynde, *nom.* 38/1045, 95/955,
 104/14
 kynde, *obl.* 55/329, 73/350, 97/
 1025, 141/33, 161/95
 mankynde, *nom.* 193/189
 mynde, *obl.* 145/138
 rynde, *nom.* 96/992
 unkynde, *a. sing.* 38/1048
 wynde, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 113/261
- unbinde, *inf.*
 kynde, *obl.* 71/294
- unkynde, *a. sing.*
 kynde, *nom.* 38/1045
 rynde, *obl.* 38/1047
- upwynde, *inf.*
 behinde, *adv.* 159/46
 kynde, *obl.* 159/44
- wynde, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 fynde, *inf.* 113/264
 rynde, *obl.* 113/263
- wynde, *imper.*
 bynde, *imper.* 101/102
 kynde, *a. sing.* 116/340
 kynde, *obl.* 193/165
 mynde, *obj.* 193/163
 rynde, *obj.* 161/100
 wynde, *inf.* 116/341
- wynde, *inf.*
 kynde, *a. sing.* 116/340
 wynde, *imper.* 116/338
- wynde, *obl.*
 finde, *inf.* 37/1013
 kynde, *obj.* 37/1012, 65/123
 mynde, *obl.* 65/124
- ine, -yne (*see* -igne, -ygne)
- argentine, *a. sing.*
 entyne, *inf.* 154/104
- bryne, *obj.*
 vyne, *obj.* 107/99
- canteryne, *a. sing.*
 digne, *a. sing.* 187/7
 lupyne, *nom.* 181/59
- carbunculyne, *a. sing.*
 digne, *a. sing.* 216/273
- columbyne, *nom.*
 myne, *nom.* 14/374
- declyne, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 lupyne, *obl.* 122/508
 uryne, *nom.* 122/506
 vyne, *obj.* 72/302
- declyne, *imper.*
 lyne, *obl.* 71/296
 vyne, *obl.* 71/299
- declyne, *subj.*
 enclyne, *imper.* 28/765
 enclyne, *subj.* 12/296
 enmyne, *imper.* 28/768
 shyne, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 12/299
- declyne, *inf.*
 benygne, *a. sing.* 171/19
 medicyne, *obj.* 102/1169
 nyne (ix), *a. pl.* 157/226
 shyne, *inf.* 157/229
 vyne, *obl.* 70/251
 vyne, *obj.* 171/16
- declyne, *obl.*
 duracyne, *a. sing.* 211/121
 vespertyne, *a. sing.* 211/123
- discyplene, *nom.*
 nyne (ix^{ne}), *a. pl.* 161/87
- duracyne, *a. sing.*
 declyne, *obl.* 211/124
 vespertyne, *a. sing.* 211/123

- dwyne, *inf.*
 nyne (ix^{ue}), *a. pl.* 75/411
 vyne, *obj.* 75/408
 enclyne, *imper.*
 declyne, *subj.* 28/767
 enmyne, *imper.* 28/768
 enclyne, *subj.*
 declyne, *subj.* 12/298
 shyne, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 12/299
 enmyne, *imper.*
 declyne, *subj.* 28/767
 enclyne, *imper.* 28/765
 entyne, *inf.*
 argentine, *a. sing.* 152/105
 fyne, *inf.*
 maryne, *a. sing.* 197/291
 wyne, *nom.* 197/286
 wyne, *obl.* 197/289, 200/363
 fyne, *a. sing.*
 squillyne, *a. sing.* 169/134
 fyne, *a. pl.*
 lauryne, *a. sing.* 209/70
 lauryne, *a. sing.*
 fyne, *a. pl.* 209/69
 mastycyne, *obl.* 109/144
 reclayne, *subj.* 109/142
 lyne *obl.*
 declyne, *imper.* 71/298
 tridyne, *obj.* 15/391
 vyne, *obl.* 71/299
 lyne, *obj.*
 vyne, *obl.* 66/140
 lupyne, *nom.*
 canteryne, *a. sing.* 181/57
 lupyne, *obl.*
 declyne, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 122/
 509
 *fyne is,¹ 153/131
 uryne, *nom.* 122/506
 *wynys,¹ *n. pl.* 153/130
 maryne, *a. sing.*
 fyne, *inf.* 197/292
 wyne, *obl.* 197/289
 mastycyne, *obl.*
 lauryne, *a. sing.* 109/145
 reclayne, *subj.* 109/142
 medicyne, *obl.*
 pyne, *obl.* 137/911
 medicyne, *obj.*
 declyne, *inf.* 102/1168
 medicyne, *inf.*
 assigne, *imper.* 203/453
 reclayne, *inf.* 203/452
 myne, *nom.*
 columbyne, *nom.* 14/372
 myne, *inf.*
 reclayne, *inf.* 73/333
 vyne, *nom.* 73/331
 nine (ix), *a. pl.*
 declyne, *inf.* 157/228
 discyplayne, *nom.* 161/85
 divyne, *inf.* 75/410
 pastyne,² *inf.* 48/113
 shyne, *inf.* 157/229
 vyne, *obj.* 75/408
 pastyne, *inf.*
 nyne,² *a. pl.* 48/115
 pyne, *obl.*
 medicyne, *obl.* 137/910
 reclayne, *imper.*
 tarentyne, *a. pl.* 57/372
 reclayne, *subj.*
 lauryne, *a. sing.* 109/145
 mastycyne, *obl.* 109/144
 reclayne, *inf.*
 assigne, *imper.* 203/453
 medicyne, *inf.* 203/450
 myne, *inf.* 73/334
 shyne, *inf.* 89/797
 vyne, *nom.* 73/331
 wyne, *obj.* 125/608
 shyne, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 declyne, *subj.* 12/298
 enclyne, *subj.* 12/296

¹ In this instance there can be no doubt that the correct reading is *lupynes*.

² MS. *nyde*.

shyne, *inf.*
 declyne, *inf.* 185/228
 nyne (ix), *a. pl.* 157/226
 reclyne, *inf.* 89/798
 squillyne, *a. sing.*
 fyne, *a. sing.* 169/136
 tarentyne, *a. pl.*
 recline, *imper.* 57/374
 thyne, *pron.*
 wyne, *obj.* 7/174
 triclyne, *obj.*
 lyne, *obl.* 15/392
 uryne, *nom.*
 declyne, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 122/509
 lupyne, *obl.* 122/508
 uryne, *obj.*
 vyne, *nom.* 219/337
 vespertyne, *a. sing.*
 declyne, *obl.* 211/124
 duracyne, *a. sing.* 211/121
 vyne, *nom.*
 uryne, *obj.* 219/339
 vyne, *obl.*
 *benynge,¹ *a. sing.* 111/206
 declyne, *imper.* 71/298
 lyne, *obl.* 71/296
 lyne, *obj.* 66/139
 signe, *nom.* 174/91
 signe, *obj.* 188/24
 vyne, *obj.*
 benygne, *a. sing.* 171/19
 bryne, *obj.* 107/101
 declyne, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 72/304
 declyne, *inf.* 70/252, 171/18
 divyne, *inf.* 75/410
 nyne (ix^{ne}), *a. pl.* 75/411
 wyne, *nom.*
 fyne, *inf.* 197/287
 myne, *imper.* 73/334
 reclyne, *inf.* 73/333
 wyne, *obl.*
 *enclyne is,² 199/341
 *fyn, *a. sing.* 59/418

fyne, *inf.* 197/292, 200/364
 maryne, *a. sing.* 197/291
 reclyne, *inf.* 125/609
 *therein, *adv.* 59/417
 thyne, *pron.* 7/175
 *wyne is,² 199/340
 ynne, *adv.* 127/657
 -ynes (*see -ine is, -yne is, -ynne is*)
 vynes, *n. pl.*
 *pynne is, 37/1006
 vine is, 67/171
 wynes, *n. pl.* 37/1005, 63/77,
 71/286, 171/14
 wyne is, 7/171, 48/126
 wynes, *n. pl.*
 *pynne is, 37/1006
 vynes, *n. pl.* 37/1003, 63/76,
 71/287, 171/13
 -ine is, -yne is (*see -ynes, -ynys*)
 enclyne is
 wyne,² *obl.* 199/338
 wyne is, 199/340
 fyne is
 lupyne,³ *obl.* 153/128
 wynys, *n. pl.* 153/130
 vine is
 vynes, *n. pl.* 67/169
 vyne is
 vynys, *n. pl.* 69/225
 wyne is
 enclyne is, 199/341
 vynes, *n. pl.* 7/169, 48/125
 wyne,² *obl.* 199/338
 -ynys (*see -yne is*)
 vynys, *n. pl.*
 vyne is, 69/227
 wynys, *n. pl.*
 fyne is, 153/131
 lupyne,³ *obl.* 153/128

¹ Read *benygne*, which will give a perfectly good ryme.

² Apparently we should read *wynes* in l. 338.

³ In this instance there can be no doubt that the correct reading is *lupynes*.

- ing, yng (*see* -inge, -yunge)
- anything, *obl.*
 slevyng, *obj.* 67/163
 *springe, *inf.* 67/166
- boring, *obl.*
 *bringe, *inf.* 97/1014
- bring, *inf.*
 everything, *obl.* 1/11
 housyng, *obl.* 1/9
- chillyng, *a. sing.*
 *graffinge, *obj.* 98/1047
 *sprynge, *imper.* 98/1048
- clevyng, *obl.*
 germynyng, *obl.* 115/316
- connyng, *obj.*
 gynnyng, *nom.* 178/212
 spryng, *inf.* 178/215
 *uphinge, *inf.* 178/217
- coveryng, *obl.*
 *bringe, *inf.* 14/369
 worching, *obl.* 14/366
- defervyng, *obl.*
 *boylinge, *nom.* 204/488
 *brynge, *inf.* 204/487
- doungyng, *obl.*
 *brynge, *inf.* 114/301
- everything, *obl.*
 bring, *inf.* 1/12
 housyng, *obl.* 1/9
- germynyng, *obl.*
 *brynge, *inf.* 128/674
 clevyng, *obl.* 115/318
 spryng, *inf.* 128/677
- gynnyng, *nom.*
 connyng, *obj.* 178/214
 spryng, *inf.* 178/215
 *uphinge, *inf.* 178/217
- growing, *a. pl.*
 kytting, *obl.* 69/239
- helpyng, *obl.*
 *brynge, *inf.* 21/548
 *flynge, *inf.* 21/550
- housyng, *obl.*
 bring, *inf.* 1/12
 everything, *obl.* 1/11
- husbondyng, *obl.*
 *kepyng, *obl.* 18/468
- kytting, *obl.*
 growing, *a. pl.* 69/241
- likyng, *obl.*
 *flynge, *subj.* 132/762
 spryng, *inf.* 132/761
- meddissyng, *pres. p.*
 spryngyng, *obl.* 29/798
- pastynyng, *obj.*
 *sowyng, *nom.* 151/75
 *sprynge, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 151/74
- pastynyng, *obl.*
 *dichinge, *obl.* 46/73
- ryvullyng, *obl.*
 *sprynge, *inf.* 196/259
- slevyng, *obj.*
 anything, *obl.* 67/165
 *springe, *inf.* 67/166
- slevyng, *obl.*
 cherisshinge, *nom.* 185/165
 *sprynge, *inf.* 185/166
- spryng, *inf.*
 *brynge, *inf.* 128/674
 connyng, *obj.* 178/214
 *flynge, *subj.* 132/762
 germynyng, *obl.* 128/676
 gynnyng, *nom.* 178/212
 likyng, *obl.* 132/759
 *uphinge, *inf.* 178/217
- spryngyng, *obl.*
 meddissyng, *pr. p.* 29/797
- tyllyng, *obl.*
 *brynge, *inf.* 29/774
 *pastynyng, *obl.* 29/772
- tuppyng, *nom.*
 *sprynge, *subj.* 145/155
- vessellyng, *obl.*
 *bespringe, *inf.* 191/109
 *wryng, *obj.* 191/107
- worching, *obl.*
 *bringe, *inf.* 14/369
 coveryng, *obl.* 14/368

-inge, -yng (*see* **-igne, -ing, -yng**)

benyng, ¹ *a. sing.*
 vyne, *obl.* 111/204
 benynynge, ¹ *a. sing.*
 *assigne, *inf.* 81/554
 besprynge, *inf.*
 *vessellyng, *obl.* 191/110
 wryng, *obj.* 191/107
 blossomyng, *obl.*
 delvyng, *obl.* 87/738
 boylinge, *nom.*
 bryng, *inf.* 204/487
 defervyng, *obl.* 204/485
 boilyng, *obj.*
 vesselling, *obl.* 118/410
 wryng, *obl.* 118/408
 bredyng, *obl.*
 bryng, *inf.* 24/632
 legging, *obl.* 24/634
 bryng, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 [s]prynge, *v. 3 s. pres.* 136/896
 bringe, *imper.*
 sittyng, *a. sing.* 22/586
 springe, *obl.* 22/585
 bringe, *inf.*
 *boring, *obl.* 97/1015
 *coveryng, *obl.* 14/368
 springe, *inf.* 79/504
 *worching, *obl.* 14/366
 bryng, *inf.*
 boylinge, *nom.* 204/488
 bredyng, *obl.* 24/635
 *defervyng, *obl.* 204/485
 *dounging, *obl.* 114/300
 flyng, *inf.* 21/550, 202/425
 *germynyng, *obl.* 128/676
 graffyng, *nom.* 117/369
 growinge, *obl.* 202/424
 *helping, *obl.* 21/551
 legging, *obl.* 24/634
 pastynyng, *obl.* 29/772
 servyng, *nom.* 113/251
 *sprynge, *inf.* 128/677
 springe, *imper.* 99/1071

sprynge, *subj.* 117/366
 sprynge, *inf.* 103/1175, 112/
 225, 124/559
 *tyllyng, *obl.* 29/775
 burgynyng, *obl.*
 chinge, *inf.* 74/373
 springinge, *obl.* 74/375
 cherisshinge, *nom.*
 *slevyng, *obl.* 185/163
 sprynge, *inf.* 185/166
 chinge, *inf.*
 burgynyng, *obl.* 74/376
 springinge, *obl.* 74/375
 delvyng, *obl.*
 blossomyng, *obl.* 87/736
 dichinge, *obl.*
 *pastynyng, *obl.* 46/71
 duryng, *obj.*
 sprynge, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 210/97
 flyng, *v. 2 s. pres.*
 sprynge, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 151/55
 flyng, *subj.*
 *likyng, *obl.* 132/759
 *sprynge, *inf.* 132/761
 flyng, *inf.*
 bryng, *inf.* 21/548, 202/422
 growinge, *obl.* 202/424
 *helping, *obl.* 21/551
 germynyng, *obl.*
 thinge, *obl.* 126/630
 graffyng, *nom.*
 bryng, *inf.* 117/368
 sprynge, *subj.* 117/366
 graffinge, *obj.*
 *chillyng, *a. sing.* 98/1045
 sprynge, *imper.* 98/1048
 growinge, *obl.*
 bryng, *inf.* 202/422
 flyng, *inf.* 202/425
 husbondyng, *nom.*
 thyng, *obl.* 6/146
 kepyng, *obl.*
 *husbondyng, *obl.* 18/469

¹ Read *benyngne*, which will give perfectly good rymes.

- legginge, *obl.*
 bredynge, *obl.* 24/635
 brynge, *inf.* 24/632
 mynge, *imper.*
 wattrynge, *imp. p.* 119/420
 pastynynge, *obl.*
 brynge, *inf.* 29/774
 *tyllyng, *obl.* 29/175
 planntyng, *obl.*
 tarynge, *obj.* 112/233
 wedynge, *obl.* 112/235
 servynge, *nom.*
 brynge, *inf.* 113/252
 syng, *inf.*
 watermyng, *pp.* 94/939
 sittynge, *a. sing.*
 bringe, *imper.* 22/583
 springe, *obl.* 22/585
 smellinge, *a. sing.*
 wanyng, *obl.* 89/780
 sowynge, *nom.*
 *pastynynng, *obj.* 151/72
 sprynge, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 151/74
 sprynge, *obl.*
 bringe, *imper.* 22/583
 sittynge, *a. sing.* 22/586
 [s]prynge, *3 s. pres.*
 brynge, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 136/897
 springe, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 springe, *inf.* 194/210
 tothinge, *obl.* 25/665
 sprynge, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 duryng, *obj.* 210/98
 flyng, *v. 2 s. pres.* 151/56
 *pastynynng, *obj.* 151/72
 sowynge, *nom.* 151/75
 springe, *imper.*
 brynge, *inf.* 99/1070
 sprynge, *imper.*
 *chillyng, *a. sing.* 98/1045
 graffinge, *obj.* 98/1047
 sprynge, *subj.*
 brynge, *inf.* 117/368
 graffynge, *nom.* 117/369
 *tuppyng, *nom.* 145/154
 waterynge, *obj.* 109/140
 springe, *inf.*
 *anything, *obl.* 67/165
 bringe, *inf.* 79/503
 *slevyng, *obj.* 67/163
 springe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 194/209
 tillyng, *obj.* 81/560
 sprynge, *inf.*
 brynge, *imper.* 103/1176
 brynge, *inf.* 112/227, 124/560
 cherisshinge, *nom.* 185/165
 *ryvullyng, *obl.* 196/258
 *slevyng, *obl.* 185/163
 springinge, *obl.*
 burgynynge, *obl.* 74/376
 chinge, *inf.* 74/373
 tarynge, *obj.*
 planntyng, *obl.* 112/236
 wedynge, *obl.* 112/235
 thinge, *obl.*
 germynyng, *obl.* 126/629
 thyng, *obl.*
 husbondynge, *nom.* 6/147
 tillyng, *obj.*
 springe, *inf.* 81/559
 tothinge, *obl.*
 springe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 25/664
 uphinge, *inf.*
 *connyng, *obj.* 178/214
 *gynnyng, *nom.* 178/212
 *sprynge, *inf.* 178/215
 vessellinge, *obl.*
 boilyng, *obj.* 118/411
 wryng, *obl.* 118/408
 wanyng, *obl.*
 smellinge, *a. sing.* 89/778
 waterynge, *obj.*
 sprynge, *subj.* 109/139
 watermyng, *pp.*
 syng, *inf.* 94/941
 wattrynge, *imp. p.*
 myng, *imper.* 119/419
 wedynge, *obl.*
 planntyng, *obl.* 112/236
 tarynge, *obj.* 112/233
 wryng, *obj.*
 bespringe, *inf.* 191/109
 *vessellyng, *obl.* 191/110

wrynge, *obl.*

boilynge, *obj.* 118/411

vessellinge, *obl.* 118/410

-inges, -ynges

strynges, *n. pl.*

things, *n. pl.* 152/101

things, *n. pl.*

strynges, *n. pl.* 152/99

-ingeth (*see* -engeth)

springeth, *v. 3 s. pres.*

mengeth, *imper.* 32/878

-ynk (*see* -inke, -ynke)

synk, *inf.*

*drinke,¹ *inf.* 191/106

*drynke,¹ *inf.* 105/23

unwynk, *inf.* 105/25

unwynk, *inf.*

*drynke,¹ *inf.* 105/23

synk, *inf.* 105/26

-inke, -ynke (*see* -ynk)

brinke, *obl.*

drinke, *inf.* 4/82

synke, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 47/90

thinke, *inf.* 4/81

brynke, *obj.*

synke, *subj.* 30/815

brynke, *obl.*

drinke, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 10/229

drynke, *inf.* 17/446

synke, *subj.* 17/445

synke, *inf.* 17/449, 176/145

thinke, *inf.* 176/144

drinke, *obj.*

thinke, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 194/199

drinke, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

brynke, *obl.* 10/241

drinke, *imper.*

swynke, *inf.* 202/439

thinke, *imper.* 202/438

drinke, *inf.*

brinke, *obl.* 4/79

*synk,¹ *inf.* 191/108

synke, *subj.* 2/37

stynke, *subj.* 3/40

thinke, *inf.* 4/81

drynke, *inf.*

brynke, *obl.* 17/446

*synk,¹ *inf.* 105/26

synke, *subj.* 17/443

*unwynk,¹ *inf.* 105/25

synke, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

brinke, *obl.* 47/91

synke, *subj.*

brynke, *obj.* 30/813

brynke, *obl.* 17/445

drinke, *inf.* 3/39

drynke, *inf.* 17/446

stynke, *subj.* 3/40

synke, *inf.*

brynke, *obl.* 17/451, 176/142

thinke, *inf.* 176/144

synke, *subj.*

drinke, *inf.* 3/39

synke, *subj.* 2/37

swynke, *inf.*

drinke, *imper.* 202/436

thinke, *imper.* 202/438

thinke, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

drinke, *obj.* 194/197

thinke, *imper.*

drinke, *imper.* 202/436

swynke, *inf.* 202/439

thinke, *inf.*

brinke, *obl.* 4/79

brynke, *obl.* 176/142

drinke, *inf.* 4/82

synke, *inf.* 176/145

-inne, -ynne (*see* -in, -yne)

atwynne, *adv.*

withinne, *adv.* 66/136

ynne, *prep.* 214/213

¹ The ryme has been spoiled by the carelessness of the scribe.

begynne, *v. 3 s. pres.*
 synne, *nom.* 213/165
 wynne, *imper.* 213/166
 begynne, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 twynne, *inf.* 174/87
 begynne, *subj.*
 twynne, *inf.* 132/764
 begynne, *inf.*
 therynne, *adv.* 170/164
 winne, *inf.* 61/4
 wynne, *nom.* 61/5
 wynne, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 108/129
 ynne, *prep.*
 atwynne, *adv.* 214/211
 ynne, *adv.*
 pynne, *obj.* 55/316, 97/1017,
 115/328, 193/181
 skynne, *obl.* 89/792, 97/1020
 *wynne, *obl.* 127/658
 withinne, *adv.* 34/925
 pynne, *obj.*
 inne, *adv.* 97/1019
 ynne, *adv.* 55/318, 115/329,
 193/182
 skynne, *obl.* 97/1020
 synne, *nom.*
 begynne, *v. 3 s. pres.* 213/163
 therin, *prep.* 156/191
 thynne, *a. sing.* 156/194
 wynne, *imper.* 213/166
 synne, *obl.*
 gynne, *inf.* 186/218
 twynne, *inf.* 7/167
 skynne, *obj.*
 pynne, *obl.* 22/602
 skynne, *obl.*
 inne, *adv.* 97/1019
 ynne, *adv.* 89/794
 pynne, *obj.* 97/1017
 therynne, *adv.*
 begynne, *inf.* 170/162
 thynne, *a. sing.*
 synne, *nom.* 156/193
 therein, *prep.* 156/191
 twynne, *inf.* 142/76
 wynne, *inf.* 142/75

twynne, *imper.*
 withynne, *adv.* 27/715
 twynne, *inf.*
 begynne, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 174/85
 begynne, *subj.* 132/763
 synne, *obl.* 7/168
 thynne, *a. sing.* 142/73
 wynne, *inf.* 142/75
 wyne, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 begynne, *inf.* 108/127
 wyne, *imper.*
 begynne, *v. 3 s. pres.* 213/163
 synne, *nom.* 213/165
 wyne, *inf.*
 begynne, *inf.* 61/2
 thynne, *a. sing.* 142/73
 twynne, *inf.* 142/76
 wynne, *nom.* 61/5
 wyne, *nom.*
 begynne, *inf.* 61/2
 wynne, *inf.* 61/4
 withinne, *adv.*
 atwynne, *adv.* 66/134
 ynne, *adv.* 34/927
 withynne, *adv.*
 twynne, *imper.* 27/717

-ynne is (see -ynes)

pynne is
 *vynes, *n. pl.* 37/1003
 *wynes, *n. pl.* 37/1005

-ipe

begripe, *inf.*
 dripe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 54/277
 ripe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 54/275
 dripe, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 begripe, *inf.* 54/278
 ripe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 54/275
 gripe, *inf.*
 ripe, *a. pl.* 186/190
 pipe, *obl.*
 ripe, *a. pl.* 57/379
 ripe, *a. pl.*
 gripe, *inf.* 186/192
 pipe, *obl.* 57/381

ripe, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 begripe, *inf.* 54/278
 dripe, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 54/277

-ippe

pippe, *obj.*
 slippe, *imper.* 22/591
 slippe, *imper.*
 pippe, *obj.* 22/589

-ire, -yre (see -yer)

aspire, *inf.*
 empire, *nom.* 206/548
 emyspire, *obl.* 206/553
 gire, *inf.* 206/551
 desire, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 require, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 106/53,
 193/169
 yre, *obl.* 106/54
 desire, *imper.*
 *myer, *obl.* 2/36
 desire, *inf.*
 revire, *inf.* 53/258
 emyspire, *obl.*
 aspire, *inf.* 206/550
 empire, *nom.* 206/548
 gire, *inf.* 206/551
 empire, *nom.*
 aspire, *inf.* 206/550
 emyspire, *obl.* 206/553
 enspire, *inf.* 186/213
 gire, *inf.* 206/551
 enspire, *inf.*
 empire, *nom.* 186/211
 enfire, *inf.*
 yre, *obl.* (iron) 153/121
 yre, *obl.* (sorrow) 153/123
 gire, *inf.*
 aspire, *inf.* 206/550
 empire, *nom.* 206/548
 emyspire, *obl.* 206/553
 yre, *obl.* (iron)
 enfire, *inf.* 153/124
 yre, *obl.* (sorrow) 153/123
 yre, *obl.* (sorrow)
 desire, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 106/51
 enfire, *inf.* 153/124

require, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 106/53
 yre, *obl.* (iron) 153/121
 require, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 desire, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 106/51, 193/
 171
 yre, *obl.* 106/54
 revire, *inf.*
 desire, *inf.* 53/259

-ireth

desireth, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 ireth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 57/361
 requireth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 52/241,
 57/359
 ireth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.*
 desireth, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 57/362
 requireth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 57/359
 requireth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.*
 desireth, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 52/239,
 57/362
 ireth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 57/361

-is, -ys (see -ysse, -us)

amys, *adv.*
 is, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 127/638
 is, *v.* 3 *s. pres.*
 amys, *adv.* 127/640
 is, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 178/209, 178/
 210
 mys, *inf.* 54/284
 mys, *adv.* 112/229, 213/179
 this, *pron.* 35/952, 112/228
 *thus, *adv.* 213/177
 mys, *adv.*
 is, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 112/226, 213/180
 this, *pron.* 112/228
 *thus, *adv.* 213/177
 mys, *inf.*
 is, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 54/285
 this, *pron.* 54/282
 this, *pron.*
 is, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 35/951, 54/285,
 112/226
 mys, *inf.* 54/284
 *mysse, *nom.* 11/283

- ise, -yse (*see -ice, -yce*)
- arise, *v. 3 s. pres.*
 wyse, *obl.* 173/64
- arise, *inf.*
 devyse, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 35/94¹
 gise, *obl.* 87/746, 172/28
 gyse, *nom.* 46/68
 wyse, *obl.* 46/65, 87/747
- aryse, *inf.*
 assise, *imper.* 177/180
 gise, *nom.* 208/28
 gise, *obl.* 177/179
 suffice, *inf.* 40/1079
- assise, *imper.*
 aryse, *inf.* 177/177
 gise, *obl.* 177/179
 suffice, *inf.* 16/428
- avyse, *nom.*
 price, *obl.* 5/103
 vice, *obl.* 5/100
- avyse, *imper.*
 servyce, *obj.* 138/953
- devise, *imper.*
 devyse, *inf.* 199/347
 ryse, *subj.* 178/193
 suffice, *inf.* 199/345
 suffise, *inf.* 178/191
- devyse, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 arise, *inf.* 35/939
 wyse, *obl.* 29/783
- devyse, *imper.*
 suffice, *subj.* 146/184
- devyse, *inf.*
 devise, *imper.* 199/348
 solempnyse, *inf.* 183/114
 suffice, *inf.* 18/476, 74/363,
 199/345
 suffise, *v. 3 s. pres.* 183/117
 wise, *n. pl.* 95/958
 wyse, *inf.* 47/78
- devyse, *obj.*
 gyse, *nom.* 73/347
 gyse, *obj.* 92/886
 solempnyse, *inf.* 73/345
 wyse, *n. pl.* 92/884
- divise, *a. sing.*
 wyse, *n. pl.* 119/414
- gise, *nom.*
 aryse, *inf.* 208/27
 rise, *subj.* 192/141
 suffice, *inf.* 99/1065
- gise, *obl.*
 arise, *inf.* 87/744, 172/27
 aryse, *inf.* 177/177
 assise, *imper.* 177/180
 wyse, *obl.* 87/747
- gyse, *nom.*
 arise, *inf.* 46/67
 devyse, *obj.* 73/348, 92/887
 solempnyse, *inf.* 73/345
 suffice, *inf.* 145/151
 wyse, *n. pl.* 92/884, 118/405
 wyse, *obl.* 46/65
- rise, *subj.*
 gise, *nom.* 192/143
 sise, *obl.* 159/32
 wyse, *obl.* 159/30
- rise, *inf.*
 suffice, *inf.* 187/14
 wyse, *obl.* 174/104
- ryse, *subj.*
 devise, *imper.* 178/194
 suffice, *inf.* 178/191
- sise, *obl.*
 rise, *subj.* 159/33
 wyse, *obl.* 159/30
- solempnyse, *inf.*
 devyse, *inf.* 183/116
 devyse, *obj.* 73/348
 gyse, *nom.* 73/347
 suffise, *v. 3 s. pres.* 183/117
- suffise, *v. 3 s. pres.*
 devyse, *inf.* 183/116
 solempnyse, *inf.* 183/114
- suffise, *inf.*
 devise, *imper.* 178/194
 ryse, *subj.* 178/193
- wyse, *inf.*
 devyse, *inf.* 47/80
- wise, *n. pl.*
 devyse, *nom.* 95/959
 devyse, *obj.* 92/887
 divise, *a. sing.* 119/416
 gyse, *nom.* 118/406

gyse, *obj.* 92/886
 suffice, *inf.* 127/661
 wyse, *obl.*
 arise, *v. 3 s. pres.* 173/66
 arise, *inf.* 46/67, 87/744
 devyse, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 29/784
 wyse, *obl.*
 gise, *obl.* 87/746
 gyse, *nom.* 46/68
 rise, *subj.* 159/33
 rise, *inf.* 174/105
 sise, *obl.* 159/32
 -ysed (*see* -iced)
 devysed, *v. 1 s. pt.*
 sufficed, *pp.* 61/20
 -iseth (*see* -iceth)
 aviseth, *v. 3 s. pres.*
 sufficeth, *v. 3 s. pres.* 140/15
 -ise is (*see* -ides, -is is)
 gise is
 avis is, 36/992
 *besides, *adv.* 36/991
 -is is (*see* -ides, -ise is)
 avis is
 *besides, *adv.* 36/991
 gise is, 36/989
 -ysse (*see* -is)
 mysse, *nom.*
 *this, *pron.* 11/281
 -ist (*see* -iste)
 list, *3 s. pres.*
 list, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 52/220
 list, *impers. pres.*
 list, *impers. pres.* 52/218, 52/220
 *triste, *imper.* 69/224
 wist, *imper.* 40/1103
 wist, *pp.* 40/1104
 wist, *imper.*
 list, *impers. pres.* 40/1101
 wist, *pp.* 40/1104

wist, *pp.*
 list, *impers. pres.* 40/1101
 wist, *imper.* 40/1103
 -iste (*see* -ist)
 triste, *imper.*
 *list, *impers. pr.* 69/223
 -it (*see* -itte)
 it, *pron.*
 *slitte, *pp.* 100/1105
 -ite, -yte
 alite, *adv.*
 condite, *pp.* 123/526
 appetite, *nom.*
 delite, *nom.* 57/360
 lite, *a. sing.* 22/576
 lite, *adv.* 26/688
 white, *a. pl.* 22/579, 26/691
 astite, *adv.*
 delite, *obl.* 16/407
 bite, *subj.*
 lite, *adv.* 181/58
 white, *a. pl.* 181/61
 bite, *inf.*
 lite, *a. pl.* 42/1157
 smyte, *inf.* 42/1160
 white, *a. pl.* 26/703
 condite, *pp.*
 alite, *adv.* 123/528
 delite, *nom.*
 appetite, *nom.* 57/358
 delite, *obl.*
 astite, *adv.* 16/409
 respite, *inf.* 10/256
 white, *a. pl.* 10/257
 delite, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 elite, *pp.* 136/872
 lite, *a. pl.* 53/253
 elite, *pp.*
 delite, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 136/870
 lite, *a. sing.*
 appetite, *nom.* 22/579
 quyte, *inf.* 8/196
 white, *a. pl.* 22/578, 31/834

- lite, *a. pl.*
 bite, *inf.* 42/1159
 delite, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 53/255
 smyte, *inf.* 42/1160, 198/325
- lite, *adv.*
 appetite, *nom.* 26/690
 bite, *subj.* 181/60
 white, *a. pl.* 181/61
 white, *a. pl.* 26/691
- quyte, *inf.*
 lite, *a. sing.* 8/195
- respite, *inf.*
 delite, *obl.* 10/254
 white, *a. pl.* 10/257
- smyte, *inf.*
 bite, *inf.* 42/1159
 lite, *a. pl.* 42/1157, 198/323
- white, *obj.*
 white, *a. pl.* 200/365
- white, *a. pl.*
 appetite, *nom.* 22/579, 26/690
 bite, *subj.* 181/60
 bite, *inf.* 26/701
 delite, *obl.* 10/254
 lite, *a. sing.* 22/576, 31/836
 lite, *adv.* 26/688, 181/58
 respite, *inf.* 10/256
 white, *obj.* 200/367
 wite, *inf.* 166/73
- wite, *inf.*
 white, *a. pl.* 166/71
- ith (*see -eth*)
- pith, *obj.*
 sith, *adv.* 111/215
 with, *prep.* 111/212
- sith, *adv.*
 pith, *obj.* 111/214
 with, *prep.* 111/212
- therwith, *adv.*
 beth, *subj.* 92/872
 seth, *v. 3 s. pres.* 92/873
- with, *prep.*
 beth, *subj.* 199/353
 pith, *obj.* 111/214
 sith, *obl.* 111/215

-ithe

- aswithe, *adv.*
 sithe, *nom.* 126/622
 sithe, *nom.*
 aswithe, *adv.* 126/623

-itte (*see -it*)

- slitte, *pp.*
 *it, *pron.* 100/1106
 slitte, *obl.*
 ypitte, *pp.* 41/1119
 ypitte, *pp.*
 slitte, *obl.* 41/1120

-ive, -yve

- alyve, *adv.*
 blyve, *adv.* 169/156
 fyve (v), *a. pl.* 169/158
- aryve, *subj.*
 olyve, *obl.* 62/44
 thryve, *inf.* 62/47
- asblyve, *adv.*
 fyve (v), *a. pl.* 60/443, 163/147
 upthrive, *imper.* 163/144
 upthryve, *inf.* 60/446
- blyve, *adv.*
 alyve, *adv.* 169/159
 fyve, *a. pl.* 10/247, 21/572,
 46/57, 78/481, 89/783, 135/
 842, 139/959, 169/158, 192/
 137
 olyve, *obl.* 21/569, 78/478, 190/
 86, 190/104
 thrive, *inf.* 190/89
 thryve, *inf.* 10/249, 192/135
- dryve, *v. 3 s. pres.*
 unthryve, *subj.* 122/507
- dryve, *imper.*
 olyve, *obl.* 18/480
 thryve, *inf.* 18/478
- dryve, *inf.*
 fyve, *a. pl.* 189/56
 thryve, *inf.* 10/266
- fyve, *a. pl.*
 alyve, *adv.* 169/159
 asblyve, *adv.* 60/445, 163/145

blyve, *adv.* 10/250, 21/571, 46/59, 78/480, 89/784, 135/844, 139/960, 169/156, 192/138
 dryve, *inf.* 189/55
 olyve, *obl.* 21/569, 78/478
 thrive, *inf.* 9/227, 76/441, 206/546
 thryve, *inf.* 10/249, 132/784, 192/135, 208/42, 217/287
 upthryve, *inf.* 60/446, 163/144
 wyve, *inf.* 98/1057
 olyve, *obj.*
 blyve, *adv.* 78/480
 five (v), *a. pl.* 78/481
 thrive, *inf.* 76/430, 86/713
 thryve, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 141/36
 olyve, *obl.*
 aryve, *subj.* 62/46
 blyve, *adv.* 21/571, 190/88, 190/105
 dryve, *imper.* 18/481
 five (v), *a. pl.* 21/572
 thrive, *inf.* 190/89
 thryve, *inf.* 18/478, 62/47
 thrive, *inf.*
 blyve, *adv.* 190/88
 fyve, *a. pl.* 9/225, 76/440, 206/545
 olyve, *obl.* 190/86
 olyve, *obj.* 76/428, 86/714
 thryve, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 olyve, *obj.* 141/35
 thryve, *inf.*
 aryve, *subj.* 62/46
 blyve, *adv.* 10/250, 192/138
 dryve, *imper.* 18/481
 dryve, *inf.* 10/265
 fyve (v), *a. pl.* 10/247, 132/785, 192/137, 208/41, 217/286
 olyve, *obl.* 18/480, 62/44
 unthryve, *subj.*
 dryve, *v. 3 s. pres.* 122/505
 upthrive, *inf.*
 ashblyve, *adv.* 60/445, 163/145
 five (v), *a. pl.* 60/443, 163/142
 wyve, *inf.*
 fyve, *a. pl.* 98/1056

-yves

hyves, *n. pl.*
 lyves, *n. pl.* 147/200
 lyves, *n. pl.*
 hyves, *n. pl.* 147/198

-ixe (see -ix)

fixe, *pp.*
 sixe (vi), *a. pl.* 60/444
 sixe (vi), *a. pl.*
 fixe, *pp.* 60/442

-o (see -oo)

ō (omega)
 do, *pp.* 178/213
 also, *adv.*
 do, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 102/1162
 do, *pp.* 193/170, 219/347
 doo, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 218/302
 doo, *inf.* 10/246, 53/249, 117/372, 126/618
 doo, *pp.* 91/839, 173/57, 220/359
 foo, *nom.* 6/149, 184/151
 froo, *adv.* 53/247
 goo, *inf.* 18/463, 42/1153, 126/621, 184/152, 210/78
 moo, *adv.* 42/1152, 133/813
 no, *a. sing.* 94/929
 so, *adv.* 6/152, 219/345
 therto, *adv.* 194/215, 220/361
 to, *adv.* 94/926
 two, *a. pl.* 52/224, 193/172
 unto, *prep.* 194/212
 Apollo, *n. pr.*
 therto, *adv.* 201/409
 do, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 also, *adv.* 102/1161
 fro, *adv.* 214/199
 do, *imper.*
 fro, *adv.* 201/403
 go, *inf.* 201/404
 to, *adv.* 205/519

- do, *pp.*
 also, *adv.* 193/173, 219/343
 go, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 217/298
 ō (omega), 178/211
 so, *adv.* 202/420, 216/266, 217/
 299, 219/345
 to, *adv.* 203/469
 two, *a. pl.* 193/172
 twoo, *a. pl.* 72/321
- fordo, *pp.*
 two, *a. pl.* 217/288
- fro, *adv.*
 do, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 214/197
 doo, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 197/296
 do, *imper.* 201/401
 go, *inf.* 201/404
 so, *adv.* 24/655
 therto, *adv.* 25/682, 197/298
 to, *adv.* 24/656
- go, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 do, *pp.* 217/296
 so, *adv.* 217/299
- go, *subj.*
 so, *adv.* 128/678
- go, *inf.*
 do, *imper.* 201/401
 fro, *adv.* 201/403
- yo,¹
 tough, *adv.* 15/400
- into, *prep.*
 doo, *inf.* 24/638
- Mago, *n. pr.*
 goo, *inf.* 67/186
 soo, *adv.* 67/184
- no, *a. sing.*
 also, *adv.* 94/928
 to, *adv.* 94/926
- so, *adv.*
 also, *adv.* 6/151, 219/348
 do, *pp.* 202/419, 216/265, 217/
 296, 219/347
 doo, *imper.* 128/672
 doo, *inf.* 74/382, 131/745
 foo, *nom.* 6/149
 fro, *adv.* 24/653
- go, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 217/298
 go, *subj.* 128/679
 to, *adv.* 24/656, 131/747
 two, *a. pl.* 74/380
- to, *prep.*
 doo, *inf.* 67/725
 doo, *pp.* 153/122
 froo, *prep.* 87/723
- to, *adv.*
 also, *adv.* 94/928
 do, *imper.* 205/521
 do, *pp.* 203/468
 doo, *inf.* 131/745, 155/163
 fro, *adv.* 24/653
 no, *a. sing.* 94/929
 so, *adv.* 24/656, 131/748
 soo, *adv.* 155/166
- therto, *adv.*
 also, *adv.* 194/214, 220/361
 Apollo, *n. pr.* 201/407
 doo, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 197/296
 doo, *imper.* 80/536, 119/422
 doo, *inf.* 27/736, 156/205
 doo, *pp.* 100/1099, 198/319,
 220/359
 fro, *adv.* 25/680, 197/299
 froo, *prep.* 119/425
 moo, *a. pl.* 80/534
 soo, *adv.* 156/207
 two, *a. pl.* 108/118, 198/317,
 199/337, 205/512
 unto, *prep.* 194/212
- two, *a. pl.*
 also, *adv.* 52/223, 198/173
 do, *pp.* 193/170
 doo, *inf.* 74/382
 doo, *pp.* 198/319
 fordo, *pp.* 217/290
 froo, *adv.* 64/102
 so, *adv.* 74/383
 soo, *adv.* 64/100
 therto, *adv.* 108/119, 198/320,
 199/339, 205/514
 ydoo, *imper.* 75/406

¹ P y[n]o (enough, sufficiently), but see Glossary.

unto, *prep.*

also, *adv.* 194/214

doo, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 102/1164

therto, *adv.* 194/215

wo, *obj.* 102/1167

wo, *obj.*

doo, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 102/1164

unto, *prep.* 102/1166

-ocked (*see* -ooked)

hocked, *a. pl.*

crooked, *a. pl.* 42/1154

-od (*see* -oode)

unshod, *a. sing.*

*goode, *a. sing.* 32/861

-ode (*see* -oode)

brode, *obl.*

goode, *adv.* 23/616

gode, *obl.*

foode, *obl.* 129/698

goode, *a. pl.* 129/699

shode, *pp.*

goode, *adv.* 20/539

wode, *a. sing.*

bloode, *obj.* 31/844

goode, *a. sing.* 31/842

-ofre (*see* -offre, -opher)

ofre, *subj.*

Philosopher, *nom.* 167/93

coffre, *obj.* 167/96

-offre (*see* -offre, -opher)

coffre, *obj.*

Philosopher, *nom.* 167/93

ofre, *subj.* 167/95

-ofte

aloftte, *adv.*

softe, *adv.* 19/517

clofte, (? aloftte or oloftte)

crofte, *obl.* 89/796

softe, *inf.* 89/793

crofte, *obl.*

clofte, (?) 89/795

softe, *inf.* 89/793

lofte, *obl.*

ofte, *adv.* 82/596, 155/183

ofte, *adv.*

lofte, *obl.* 82/598, 155/185

onlofte, *adv.* 38/1039

softe, *a. sing.* 182/90

softe, *a. pl.* 140/22

oloftte, *adv.*

softe, *a. pl.* 40/1086, 107/78

onlofte, *adv.*

ofte, *adv.* 38/1037

softe, *adv.*

aloftte, *adv.* 19/518

oloftte, *adv.* 40/1088, 107/80

softe, *a. sing.*

ofte, *adv.* 182/91

softe, *a. pl.*

ofte, *adv.* 140/21

softe, *inf.*

clofte, (?) 89/795

crofte, *obl.* 89/796

-oye

destroye, *inf.*

ennoye, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 147/211

ennoye, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*

destroye, *inf.* 147/210

-oil

cerfoil, *obj.*

quaterfoil, *obj.* 84/656

soil, *obl.* 84/655

foil, *obj.*

oil, *obl.* 145/142

oil, *obl.*

foil, *obj.* 145/144

quaterfoil, *obj.*

cerfoil, *obj.* 84/653

soil, *obl.* 84/655

soil, *obl.*

cerfoil, *obj.* 84/653

quaterfoil, *obj.* 84/856

-oile is (*see* -oiles)

foile is

foiles, *n. pl.* 51/191

soile is, 51/193

soile is

foiles, *n. pl.* 51/191

foile is, 51/194

-oiles (*see* -oile is)

foiles, *n. pl.*

foile is, 51/194

soile is, 51/193

-oint, -oynt (*see* -oint is, -oynte)

disoynt, *subj.*

*enoynte, *subj.* 32/870

*point is, 32/872

joynt, *obj.*

*enoynte, *inf.* 181/55

-ointe, -oynte (*see* -oint, -oynt,
-oint is)

ennointe, *imper.*

jointe, *obl.* 134/834, 154/138

pointe, *obl.* 154/137

enoynte, *subj.*

*disoynt, *subj.* 32/873

*point is, 32/872

enoynte, *inf.*

*joynt, *obj.* 181/56

jointe, *obl.*

ennointe, *imper.* 134/833, 154/

135

pointe, *obl.* 154/137, 208/44

pointe, *inf.* 208/46

pointe, *obl.*

ennointe, *imper.* 154/135

jointe, *obl.* 154/138, 208/47

pointe, *inf.* 208/46

serjointe, *pp.* 117/370

pointe, *inf.*

jointe, *obl.* 208/47

pointe, *obl.* 208/44

serjointe, *pp.*

pointe, *obl.* 117/371

-oint is (*see* -oint, -oynte)

point is

*disoynt, *subj.* 32/873

*enoynte, *subj.* 32/870

-oken

broken, *pp.*

loken, *pp.* 163/153

loken, *pp.*

broken, *pp.* 163/155

-old (*see* -olde)

behold, *inf.*

cold, *obl.* 99/1084

bold, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

*colde, *obl.* 215/224

cold, *obl.*

behold, *inf.* 99/1085

cold, *a. sing.*

cold, *a. pl.* 48/130

hold, *pp.* 48/131

*holde, *subj.* 121/495

*holde, *pp.* 52/227

old, *a. pl.* 56/349

*witholde, *inf.* 121/492

cold, *a. pl.*

cold, *a. sing.* 48/128

hold, *pp.* 48/131

*holde, *pp.* 86/703

manyfold, *adv.* 69/234

wold, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 142/53

hold, *pp.*

cold, *a. sing.* 48/128

cold, *a. pl.* 48/130

manyfold, *adv.*

cold, *a. pl.* 69/232

old, *a. pl.*

cold, *a. sing.* 56/350

told, *pp.*

*folde, *obl.* 65/113

wold, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

cold, *a. pl.* 142/51

-olde is (*see* -oldes)

molde is

goldes, *n. pl.* 143/105

-oldes (*see -olde is*)goldes, *n. pl.*

molde is, 143/106

-olde (*see -old, -oolde*)beholde, *subj.*holde, *inf.* 48/107tolde, *pp.* 48/109beholde, *inf.*colde, *nom.* 209/51holde, *pp.* 209/54holde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 217/280holde, *inf.* 137/923olde, *a. pl.* 137/922betolde, *pp.*olde, *a. pl.* 24/657bolde, *a. sing.*colde, *a. pl.* 117/380wolde, *pp.* 117/382colde, *nom.*beholde, *inf.* 209/53holde, *pp.* 209/54colde, *obj.*holde, *inf.* 64/80colde, *obl.**bold, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 215/223holde, *inf.* 3/42, 135/847moolde, *obl.* 96/996wolde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 96/998colde, *a. sing.*folde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 206/535folde, *imper.* 154/150folde, *subj.* 81/557holde, *imper.* 189/76holde, *pp.* 81/558, 123/533,
144/110tolde, *pp.* 104/3wolde, *v. 1 s. pres.* 19/504wolde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 77/455, 144/
111, 171/7colde, *a. pl.*bolde, *a. sing.* 117/383folde, *imper.* 88/774folde, *inf.* 180/33holde, *subj.* 12/297holde, *inf.* 20/520, 41/1117,

106/77, 124/570, 131/743,

152/89, 164/17, 218/311

holde, *pp.* 5/122, 62/43, 105/45,

162/119, 180/32

olde, *a. sing.* 88/772overfolde, *pp.* 20/523sholde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 151/68tolde, *pp.* 41/1118wolde, *pp.* 117/382wolde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 11/273, 94/
934, 151/67ytolde, *pp.* 144/134, 152/88folde, *obl.**told, *pp.* 65/115folde, *v. 3 pl. pres.*colde, *a. sing.* 206/533folde, *imper.*colde, *a. sing.* 154/148colde, *a. pl.* 88/775olde, *a. sing.* 88/772folde, *subj.*colde, *a. sing.* 81/555holde, *pp.* 81/558folde, *inf.*colde, *a. pl.* 180/30holde, *subj.* 133/789holde, *pp.* 133/787, 180/32holde, *v. 3 pl. pres.*beholde, *inf.* 217/279holde, *imper.*colde, *a. sing.* 189/77olde, *a. pl.* 130/714holde, *subj.**cold, *a. sing.* 121/494colde, *a. pl.* 12/295folde, *inf.* 133/790holde, *pp.* 133/787witholde, *inf.* 121/492holde, *inf.*beholde, *inf.* 137/920beholde, *subj.* 48/110colde, *a. pl.* 20/522, 41/1115,

106/76, 124/568, 131/742,

152/86, 164/15, 218/309

colde, *obj.* 64/78colde, *obl.* 3/41, 135/848

- holde, *inf.* 137/901, 137/902
 moolde, *obl.* 69/221, 93/909,
 112/231, 210/93
 olde, *a. sing.* 101/1119, 137/899
 olde, *a. pl.* 131/744, 137/922
 olde, *inf.* 137/899
 overfolde, *pp.* 20/523
 sholde, *v. 3 s. pres.* 69/219
 tolde, *pp.* 41/1118, 48/109
 wolde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 210/96
 ytolde, *pp.* 152/88
 holde, *pp.*
 beholde, *inf.* 209/53
 *cold, *a. sing.* 52/225
 *cold, *a. pl.* 86/701
 colde, *a. sing.* 81/555, 123/535,
 144/108
 colde, *a. pl.* 5/120, 62/45, 105/
 43, 162/1118, 180/30
 colde, *nom.* 209/51
 folde, *subj.* 81/557
 folde, *inf.* 133/790, 180/33
 holde, *subj.* 133/789
 olde, *a. sing.* 108/1111, 130/703,
 183/106
 wolde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 130/705,
 144/1111
 molde, *obl.*
 sholde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 174/98
 olde, *a. sing.*
 colde, *a. pl.* 88/775
 folde, *imper.* 88/774
 holde, *inf.* 101/1120, 137/901,
 137/902
 holde, *pp.* 108/112, 130/706,
 183/108
 wolde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 130/705
 olde, *a. pl.*
 beholde, *inf.* 137/920
 betolde, *pp.* 24/658
 holde, *imper.* 130/715
 holde, *inf.* 131/746, 137/923
 overfolde, *pp.*
 colde, *a. pl.* 20/522
 holde, *inf.* 20/520
 sholde, *v. 3 s. pres.*
 holde, *inf.* 69/222
 sholde, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 colde, *a. pl.* 151/65
 molde, *obl.* 174/97
 moolde, *obj.* 79/519
 moolde, *obl.* 69/221
 wolde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 151/67
 tolde, *pp.*
 beholde, *subj.* 48/110
 colde, *a. sing.* 104/1
 colde, *a. pl.* 41/1115
 holde, *inf.* 41/1117, 48/107
 witholde, *inf.*
 *cold, *a. sing.* 121/494
 holde, *subj.* 121/495
 wolde, *v. 1 s. pres.*
 colde, *a. sing.* 19/503
 wolde, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 colde, *obl.* 96/999
 colde, *a. sing.* 77/454, 144/108,
 171/6
 colde, *a. pl.* 11/272, 94/932,
 151/65
 holde, *inf.* 210/95
 holde, *pp.* 130/706, 144/110
 moolde, *obl.* 96/996, 210/93
 olde, *a. sing.* 130/703
 sholde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 151/68
 wolde, *pp.*
 bolde, *a. sing.* 117/383
 colde, *a. pl.* 117/380
 ytolde, *pp.*
 colde, *a. pl.* 144/133, 152/86
 holde, *inf.* 152/89

 -ole (*see* -oolle, -ulle)
 cole, *inf.*
 scole, *nom.* 44/14
 scole, *nom.*
 cole, *inf.* 44/13
 wole, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 woolle, *obl.* 167/79
 fulle, *obl.* 167/81

 -olle (*see* -ulle)
 wolle, *obj.*
 fulle, *obl.* 154/140

wolle, *obl.*

fulle, *obl.* 57/376

wolle, *subj.* 57/375

wolle, *subj.*

fulle, *obl.* 57/376

fulle, *a. pl.* 39/1065

pulle, *inf.* 53/252

wolle, *obl.* 57/373

-olve

desolve, *subj.*

devolve, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 204/497

devolve, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

desolve, *subj.* 204/496

dissolve, *inf.*

resolve, *inf.* 219/344

dissolve, *subj.*

resolve, *inf.* 14/365

resolve, *inf.*

dissolve, *subj.* 14/367

dissolve, *inf.* 219/346

-ome (see -umme)

some, *nom.*

humme, *subj.* 162/124

summe, *subj.* 162/123

-on (see -one, -oon, -oone, -oun)

on, *adv.*

*everichone, *pron.* 79/522

*gone, *pp.* 79/523

on, *prep.*

*oon, *a. sing.* 76/421

ablaqueacion, *obj.*

dominacion, *obj.* 188/41

ablaqueacion, *obl.*

excodicacion, *obj.* 44/3

castracion, *nom. sing.*

ocupacion, *nom.* 152/94

significacion, *nom. sing.* 162/122

dominacion, *obj.*

ablaqueacion, *obj.* 188/42

elacion, *obl.*

putacion, *obl.* 91/858

region, *obl.* 91/856

Elioselinon, *nom.*

Petroselinon, *nom.* 142/69

yposelinon, *nom.* 142/66

emplastracion, *obj.*

inoculacion, *obj.* 165/45

enoculacion, *nom. sing.*

ocupacion, *obj.* 213/164

everichon, *pron.*

*oon, *pron.* 148/228

excodicacion, *obj.*

ablaqueacion, *obl.* 44/1

expu[r]gacion, *obj.*

generacion, *obl.* 138/940

generacion, *obl.*

expu[r]gacion, *obj.* 138/942

germinacion, *obj.*

ocacion, *obj.* 207/11

sation, *nom. sing.* 207/9

germynacion, *obl.*

ocupacion, *nom.* 113/248

incrementacion, *nom. sing.*

putacion, *nom.* 217/293

inoculacion, *obj.*

emplastracion, *obj.* 165/43

insicion, *obj.*

*emplastracioun, *obj.* 161/91

multiplicacion, *obl.*

procuracion, *obj.* 214/193

Septentrion, *obl.* 175/118

translacion, *nom.* 214/191

ocacion, *obj.*

germinacion, *obj.* 207/12

sation, *nom. sing.* 207/9

ocupacion, *nom. sing.*

castracion, *nom. sing.* 152/92

germynacion, *obl.* 113/246

pampinacion, *nom. sing.* 171/15

ocupacion, *obj.*

enoculacion, *nom. sing.* 213/162

ocupacion, *obl.*

pampinacion, *obl.* 150/22

propagacion, *nom. sing.* 189/57

origon, *nom.*

echoon, *a. sing.* 38/1027

noon, *a. sing.* 38/1026

pampinacion, *nom. sing.*

ocupacion, *nom. sing.* 171/17

- pampinacion, *obl.*
 ocupacion, *obl.* 150/24
 Petroselinon, *nom.*
 Elioselinon, *nom.* 142/68
 yposelinon, *nom.* 142/66
 procuracion, *obj.*
 multiplicacion, *obl.* 214/194
 translacion, *nom.* 214/191
 propagacion, *nom. sing.*
 ocupacion, *obl.* 189/59
 putacion, *obj.*
 incrementacion, *nom.* 217/294
 putacion, *obl.*
 elacion, *obl.* 91/859
 region, *obl.* 91/856
 region, *obl.*
 elacion, *obl.* 91/859
 putacion *obl.* 91/858
 sation, *nom.*
 germinacion, *obj.* 207/12
 occacion, *obj.* 207/11
 Septentrion, *obl.*
 *everichoon, *pron.* 17/458
 *ichone, *pron.* 78/493
 multiplicacion, *obj.* 175/119
 significacion, *nom.*
 castracion, *nom.* 162/120
 translacion, *nom.*
 multiplicacion, *obl.* 214/194
 procuracion, *obj.* 214/193
 yposelinon, *nom.*
 Elioselinon, *nom.* 142/68
 Petroselinon, *nom.* 142/69
- ond (*see -ande, -ounde*)
 hond, *obl.*
 *lande, *obj.* 47/79
 stond, *inf.* 47/82
 lond, *obl.*
 stond, *inf.* 14/32
 stond, *inf.*
 hond, *obl.* 47/81
 *lande, *obj.* 47/79
 lond, *obl.* 141/30
 yfond, *pp.*
 *lande, *obl.* 62/23
 *understande, *inf.* 62/26
- onde (*see -ande, -onnde, -ounde*)
 awonde, *obj.*
 stonde, *inf.* 123/547
 bonde, *obl.*
 stonde, *inf.* 131/756
 bronde, *obl.*
 fonde, *pp.* 88/753
 stonde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 88/754
 stonde, *inf.* 53/248
 feconde, *a. pl.*
 abounde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 219/330
 feconde, *inf.*
 founde, *pp.* 71/277
 wounde, *obj.* 71/278
 fonde, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 londe, *obl.* 114/275
 stonde, *inf.* 114/277
 fonde, *inf.*
 londe, *obl.* 185/167
 fonde, *pp.*
 bronde, *obl.* 88/751
 honde, *nom.* 218/324
 honde, *obl.* 14/356, 187/12
 *lande, *nom.* 47/100
 londe, *inf.* 173/54
 londe, *obl.* 1/8, 52/232, 159/28,
 191/114, 191/124
 londe, *obj.* 83/618, 158/11, 187/9
 *stande, *inf.* 47/102
 stonde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 88/754, 218/
 327
 stonde, *imper.* 131/751, 173/51,
 191/21
 stonde, *inf.* 83/620, 158/12, 191/
 116
 honde, *nom.*
 fonde, *pp.* 218/326
 stonde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 218/327
 honde, *obl.*
 fonde, *pp.* 14/357, 187/11
 londe, *obj.* 187/9
 stonde, *inf.* 79/505
 londe, *inf.*
 fonde, *pp.* 173/53
 stonde, *imper.* 173/51
 londe, *nom.*
 *stande, *inf.* 67/175

londe, *obj.*
 fonde, *inf.* 185/168
 fonde, *pp.* 1/10, 52/234, 158/9,
 159/27, 187/11
 honde, *obl.* 187/12
 stonde, *inf.* 29/791, 63/63, 64/
 84, 66/157, 158/12, 184/150
 londe, *obl.*
 fonde, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 114/278
 fonde, *pp.* 83/621, 191/117, 191/
 123
 stonde, *imper.* 191/121
 stonde, *inf.* 81/581, 83/620, 114/
 277, 191/116
 sonde, *nom.*
 stonde, *inf.* 77/448
 stonde, *obl.*
 stonde, *inf.* 39/1053
 stonde, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 bronde, *obl.* 88/751
 fonde, *pp.* 88/753, 218/326
 honde, *nom.* 218/324
 stonde, *imper.*
 fonde, *pp.* 131/753, 173/53, 191/
 123
 londe, *inf.* 173/54
 londe, *obl.* 191/124
 stonde, *subj.*
 bonnde, *obl.* 74/368
 stonde, *inf.* 74/369
 stonde, *inf.*
 awonde, *obj.* 123/549
 bonde, *obl.* 131/757
 bonnde, *obl.* 74/368
 bronde, *obl.* 53/246
 fonde, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 114/278
 fonde, *pp.* 83/621, 158/9, 191/
 117
 honde, *obl.* 79/507
 londe, *obj.* 83/618, 158/11, 184/
 148
 londe, *obl.* 29/790, 63/62, 66/
 155, 64/83, 81/580, 114/275,
 191/114
 sonde, *nom.* 77/447
 stonde, *obl.* 39/1051
 stonde, *subj.* 74/366

wonde, *obj.*
 *lande, *nom.* 123/534
 *stande, *inf.* 123/536
 -onder (*see* -under)
 asonder, *adv.*
 sonder, 3 *pl. pres.* 49/145
 under, *adv.* 11/267, 30/801, 39/
 1060, 49/142, 53/273, 92/
 881, 144/114
 sonder, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 asonder, *adv.* 49/144
 under, *adv.* 49/142
 thonder, *subj.*
 under, *adv.* 111/202
 -one (*see* -oon, -oone)
 alone, *adv.*
 doone, *pp.* 215/236
 grone, *inf.* 216/255
 oone, *obl.* 215/235
 allone, *adv.*
 everichone, *a. sing.* 44/19
 ichone, *pron.* 57/378
 *noon, *a. sing.* 44/16
 Aquylone, *obl.*
 alloone, *adv.* 56/347
 done, *pp.* 107/84
 noone, *a. pl.* 56/348
 corone, *inf.*
 fordone, *pp.* 15/381
 done, *inf.*
 moone, *obl.* 164/6, 172/30, 193/
 184
 sone, *adv.* 172/32
 done, *pp.*
 Aquilone, *obl.* 107/83
 everichone, *a. sing.*
 allone, *adv.* 44/18
 gone, *pp.* 79/523
 *noon, *a. sing.* 44/16
 *on, *adv.* 79/520
 fordone, *pp.*
 corone, *inf.* 15/379
 gone, *inf.*
 alone, *adv.* 216/253

gone, *pp.*
 everichone, *pron.* 79/522
 *on, *adv.* 79/520
 ichone, *pron.*
 allone, *adv.* 57/377
 *anoon, *adv.* 35/950
 *doon, *inf.* 79/513
 goone, *subj.* 35/949
 moone, *obl.* 79/516
 noone, *a. sing.* 2/29
 *Septentrion, *obl.* 78/491
 none, *a. pl.*
 sone, *adv.* 141/50
 ragstone, *obl.*
 noone, *a. sing.* 3/63
 repone, *imper.*
 doone, *inf.* 127/662
 everichoone, *pron.* 127/660
 sone, *adv.*
 done, *inf.* 172/33
 moone, *obl.* 85/693, 106/57, 143/
 93, 166/55, 168/113, 172/30,
 182/78, 191/113
 sone, *adv.*
 none, *a. pl.* 141/49
 stone, *nom.*
 goone, *inf.* 14/375
 *oon, *obl.* 14/376
 -ones (*see* -oones, -onys, -on is,
 -oone is)
 eftesones, *adv.*
 doone is, 115/319
 stones, *n. pl.* 62/28
 stonys, *n. pl.* 115/317
 ones, *adv.*
 stoones, *n. pl.* 195/241
 stones, *n. pl.*
 eftesones, *adv.* 62/27
 everichon is, 29/789
 flyntstone is, 49/143
 ygone is, 29/788
 -one is (*see* -ones, -on is)
 flyntstone is
 stones, *nom.* 49/141

ygone is
 everichon is, 29/789
 stones, *n. pl.* 29/786
 -on is (*see* -ones, -one is)
 everichon is,
 stones, *n. pl.* 29/786
 ygone is, 29/788
 -onys (*see* -ones, -oone is, -oon is)
 bonys, *n. pl.*
 goone is, 213/173
 noon is, 213/172
 ydoon is, 133/799
 nonys, *n. pl.*
 goone is, 98/1034
 onys, *adv.* 98/1033
 onys, *adv.*
 nonys, *n. pl.* 98/1031
 goone is, 98/1034
 stonys, *n. pl.*
 doon is, 78/476, 127/665, 150/40
 doone is, 108/122, 115/319, 144/
 120
 eftstones, *adv.* 115/320
 moone is, 182/98
 noon is, 150/39, 150/49
 stoon is, 174/80
 stoone is, 158/7
 -onge (*see* -onunge, -ouunge)
 amonge, *adv.*
 dounge, *obl.* 107/103
 stronge, *a. sing.* 105/31
 stronge, *a. pl.* 107/102
 amonge, *prep.*
 dounge, *obl.* 67/162
 fonge, *inf.* 189/75
 longe, *a. sing.* 140/17
 longe, *a. pl.* 65/127
 stronge, *a.* 189/74, 200/380
 wronge, *obj.* 140/19, 200/383
 bespronge, *pp.*
 longe, *a. pl.* 25/679
 clonge, *a. sing.*
 dounge, *obl.* 55/317
 longe, *adv.* 55/320

- donge, *obl.*
 longe, *adv.* 144/124
 yspronge, *pp.* 144/125
- elonge, *subj.*
 *lange, *a. pl.* 4/86
 *strange, *a. pl.* 4/88
- elonge, *inf.*
 longe, *adv.* 126/634
 longe, *a. pl.* 126/635
- flonge, *pp.*
 dounge, *obj.* 179/9
 wronge, *obj.* 179/12
- fonge, *inf.*
 amonge, *prep.* 189/72
 stronge, *a. sing.* 189/74
 stronge, *a. pl.* 167/92
 yonge, *a. sing.* 127/639
 yonge, *inf.* 127/641
- honge, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 longe, *a. sing.* 116/343
 longe, *a. pl.* 114/282
 spronge, *pp.* 114/284
- honge, *inf.*
 stronge, *a. sing.* 130/719
 wronge, *nom.* 212/150
 yonge, *a. pl.* 130/717
- longe, *inf.*
 dounge, *obl.* 87/743
- longe, *obl.*
 dounge, *obl.* 195/237, 209/72
 stronge, *a. pl.* 165/42
 wronge, *nom.* 209/75
- longe, *a. sing.*
 amonge, *prep.* 140/20
 dounge, *obl.* 94/925, 96/993,
 115/313, 138/947
 dounge, *obj.* 192/136
 honge, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 116/342
 longe, *adv.* 16/432
 spronge, *inf.* 119/423
 spronge, *pp.* 37/1018, 124/573,
 143/79, 184/147
 stronge, *a. sing.* 16/431
 wronge, *adv.* 115/312
 wronge, *obj.* 76/434, 140/19
- longe, *a. pl.*
 amonge, *prep.* 65/129
 bespronge, *pp.* 25/678
 dounge, *obl.* 208/40, 211/107
 dounge, *obl.* 84/660
 elonge, *inf.* 126/632
 honge, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 114/285
 longe, *adv.* 126/634, 169/153
 spronge, *pp.* 114/284, 114/293
 stronge, *a. sing.* 208/39
 stronge, *a. pl.* 135/863
 uphonge, *pp.* 135/855
 wronge, *a. sing.* 211/109
 yonge, *a. pl.* 84/663, 167/105,
 193/164
- longe, *adv.*
 clonge, *a. sing.* 55/319
 dounge, *obl.* 144/122
 dounge, *obl.* 55/417, 116/330
 elonge, *inf.* 126/632
 longe, *a. sing.* 16/429
 longe, *a. pl.* 126/635, 169/154
 longe, *adv.* 118/398, 118/399
 spronge, *pp.* 166/54
 stronge, *a. sing.* 16/431
 stronge, *a. pl.* 83/630, 204/483
 wronge, *nom.* 90/817, 166/53,
 179/3
 wronge, *obj.* 13/339
 ywronge, *pp.* 90/814, 144/125
- spronge, *inf.*
 longe, *a. sing.* 119/421
- spronge, *pp.*
 dounge, *inf.* 125/582, 180/22
 honge, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 114/285
 longe, *a. sing.* 37/1016, 124/574,
 143/81, 184/146
 longe, *a. pl.* 114/282, 114/294
 longe, *adv.* 166/51
 stronge, *a. pl.* 180/35
 tonge, *nom.* 166/72
 wronge, *nom.* 166/53, 182/104
 yonge, *a. pl.* 106/71, 166/74
- stronge, *a. pl.*
 amonge, *adv.* 107/100, 189/72
 dounge, *nom.* 172/41
 dounge, *obl.* 107/103

fonge, *inf.* 167/94, 189/75
 longe, *obl.* 165/41
 longe, *a. pl.* 135/865
 longe, *adv.* 83/629, 204/482
 spronge, *pp.* 180/34
 yonge, *a. pl.* 149/15, 188/43
 stronge, *a. sing.*
 amonge, *adv.* 105/20, 200/382
 donnge, *obl.* 208/40
 honge, *inf.* 130/720
 longe, *a. pl.* 208/37
 longe, *a. sing.* 16/429
 longe, *adv.* 16/432
 wronge, *obj.* 194/196, 200/383
 yonge, *a. pl.* 130/717
 tonge, *nom.*
 spronge, *pp.* 166/75
 yonge, *a. pl.* 166/74
 unbiyonge, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 donnge, *obl.* 51/212
 stronge, *a. sing.* 51/215
 umbiyonge, *inf.*
 donnge, *obl.* 119/435
 uphonge, *pp.*
 longe, *a. pl.* 135/854
 wronge, *nom.*
 donnge, *obl.* 209/72
 honge, *inf.* 212/148
 longe, *obl.* 209/74
 longe, *adv.* 90/816, 166/51, 179/1
 spronge, *pp.* 166/54, 182/105
 ywronge, *pp.* 90/814
 wronge, *obj.*
 amonge, *prep.* 140/20, 200/382
 dounge, *obj.* 179/9
 fonge, *pp.* 179/11
 longe, *a. sing.* 76/433, 140/17
 longe, *adv.* 13/337
 stronge, *a. sing.* 194/195, 200/380
 wronge, *a. sing.*
 dounge, *obl.* 211/107
 longe, *a. pl.* 211/110
 wronge, *adv.*
 dounge, *obl.* 115/313
 longe, *a. sing.* 115/310
 wronge, *pp.*
 dounge, *obj.* 50/183

yonge, *inf.*
 fonge, *inf.* 127/642
 yonge, *a. sing.* 127/639
 yonge, *a. sing.*
 dounge, *obl.* 214/195
 fonge, *inf.* 127/642
 yonge, *inf.* 127/641
 yonge, *a. pl.*
 dounge, *nom.* 28/757
 dounge, *obl.* 51/198, 84/660
 honge, *inf.* 130/720
 longe, *a. pl.* 84/662
 longe, *a. pl.* 167/104, 193/162
 spronge, *pp.* 106/73, 166/75
 stronge, *a. sing.* 130/719
 stronge, *a. pl.* 149/17, 188/45
 strounge, *a. sing.* 51/201
 tonge, *nom.* 166/72
 yspronge, *pp.* 78/486
 yspronge, *pp.*
 donge, *obl.* 144/122
 dounge, *obl.* 191/119
 longe, *adv.* 144/124
 yonge, *a. pl.* 78/484
 ywronge, *pp.*
 longe, *adv.* 90/816
 wronge, *nom.* 90/817

-onger (see -enger) .

stronger, *a. sing.*
 *lenger, *adv.* 41/1111
 unstronger, *a. pl.* 40/1110
 unstronger, *a. pl.*
 *lenger, *adv.* 41/1111
 stronger, *a. sing.* 41/1108

-onnde (see -onde)

bonnde, *obl.*
 stonde, *subj.* 74/366
 stonde, *inf.* 74/369

-onne (see -oune)

begonne, *pp.*
 ronne, *pp.* 212/142
 sonne, *nom.* 19/492, 212/145
 sonne, *obl.* 69/237
 wonne, *pp.* 19/494

- beronne, *pp.*
 konne, *subj.* 208/26
 sonne, *obl.* 160/71, 208/23
- conne, *subj.*
 sonne, *obl.* 13/326
 *umviroune, *pp.* 13/324
- fonne, *inf.*
 ponne, *obl.* 33/909
- konne, *subj.*
 beronne, *pp.* 208/25
 sonne, *obl.* 208/23
- ponne, *obl.*
 fonne, *inf.* 33/910
- ronne, *inf.*
 sonne, *obl.* 71/301
- ronne, *pp.*
 begonne, *pp.* 212/144
 sonne, *nom.* 212/145
 sonne, *obl.* 109/160, 169/141,
 202/432
 tonne, *obj.* 202/429
 wonne, *pp.* 162/112
- sonne, *nom.*
 begonne, *pp.* 19/495, 69/238,
 212/144
 ronne, *pp.* 212/142
 wonne, *pp.* 19/494
- sonne, *obj.*
 wonne, *pp.* 168/108
- sonne, *obl.*
 beronne, 160/73, 208/25
 conne, *subj.* 13/327
 konne, *subj.* 208/26
 ronne, *inf.* 71/300
 ronne, *pp.* 109/161, 169/143,
 202/431
 tonne, *obj.* 202/429
 *umviroune, *pp.* 13/324
 wonne, *pp.* 123/546, 168/133,
 178/203, 216/252
- tonne, *obj.*
 ronne, *pp.* 202/431
 sonne, *obl.* 202/432
- tonne, *obl.*
 wonne, *pp.* 96/976
- wonne, *pp.*
 begonne, *pp.* 19/495
 ronne, *pp.* 162/111
 sonne, *nom.* 19/492
 sonne, *obj.* 168/106
 sonne, *obl.* 123/545, 168/132,
 178/202, 216/251
 tonne, *obl.* 96/974
 -onnge (*see* -onge, -oung)
- donnge, *nom.*
 stronge, *a. pl.* 172/42
- donnge, *obl.*
 longe, *obl.* 209/74
 longe, *a. pl.* 208/37, 211/110
 stronge, *a. sing.* 208/39
 wronge, *nom.* 209/75
 wronge, *adj.* 211/109
- tonnge, *obl.*
 *young, *a. pl.* 26/693
 -ons (*see* -oon is)
- ons, *obj.*
 *oon is, 147/212
 -oo (*see* -o)
- agoo, *pp.*
 goo, *subj.* 39/1073
 soo, *adv.* 39/1076
- doo, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 also, *adv.* 218/304
 fro, *adv.* 197/299
 therto, *adv.* 197/298
 unto, *prep.* 102/1166
 wo, *obj.* 102/1167
- doo, *imper.*
 froo, *prep.* 80/553, 119/425
 froo, *adv.* 168/131
 goo, *imper.* 89/789
 goo, *inf.* 146/174, 168/130
 inoo, *a. pl.* 80/534
 so, *adv.* 128/671
 soo, *adv.* 89/788
 therto, *adv.* 80/537, 119/424
 too, *adv.* 85/668, 146/173
- doo, *inf.*
 also, *adv.* 10/248, 53/250, 117/
 374, 126/620
 fordoo, *pp.* 195/220

- froo, *adv.* 53/247
 froo, *prep.* 87/723
 goo, *v. 1 s. pres.* 157/239
 goo, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 25/668
 goo, *inf.* 132/776
 goo, *pp.* 126/621
 into, *prep.* 24/640
 so, *adv.* 74/383, 131/748
 soo, *adv.* 118/389, 155/166, 156/207
 therto, *adv.* 27/738, 156/208
 to, *adv.* 131/747, 155/165
 too, *adv.* 64/92
 too, *prep.* 118/390
 too, *a. pl.* 74/380
- doo, *pp.*
 also, *adv.* 91/840, 173/59, 220/362
 doo, *pp.* 126/611, 126/613
 froo, *adv.* 202/430
 goo, *inf.* 126/614
 soo, *adv.* 90/822, 169/140
 therfroo, *adv.* 104/17
 therto, *adv.* 100/1098, 198/320, 220/361
 to, *prep.* 153/120
 two, *a. pl.* 198/317
- foo, *nom.*
 also, *adv.* 6/151, 184/149
 goo, *inf.* 184/152
 so, *adv.* 6/152
- fordoo, *inf.*
 soo, *adv.* 34/932
- fordoo, *pp.*
 doo, *inf.* 195/218
- froo, *prep.*
 doo, *imper.* 80/552
- froo, *adv.*
 also, *adv.* 53/250
 doo, *imper.* 119/422, 168/128
 doo, *inf.* 53/249, 87/725
 doo, *pp.* 202/428
 goo, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 147/193
 goo, *inf.* 168/130
 soo, *adv.* 64/100
 therto, *adv.* 119/424
- to, *prep.* 87/726
 two, *a. pl.* 64/103
- goo, *v. 1 s. pres.*
 doo, *inf.* 157/239
- goo, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 doo, *inf.* 25/666
 froo, *adv.* 147/191
- goo, *imper.*
 doo, *imper.* 89/786
 soo, *adv.* 89/788
- goo, *subj.*
 agoo, *pp.* 39/1075
 soo, *adv.* 39/1076
 too, *obl.* 57/364
- goo, *inf.*
 also, *adv.* 18/465, 42/1150, 184/149, 210/80
 doo, *imper.* 146/171, 168/128
 doo, *inf.* 132/773
 doo, *pp.* 126/611, 126/613
 foo, *nom.* 184/151
 froo, *adv.* 168/131
 Mago, *n. pr.* 67/187
 moo, *adv.* 42/1152
 therfroo, *adv.* 111/201
 too, *prep.* 132/775
 too, *adv.* 146/173
 ydoo, *pp.* 111/198
- goo, *pp.*
 also, *adv.* 126/620
 doo, *inf.* 126/618
- moo, *a. pl.*
 doo, *imper.* 80/536
 thereto, *prep.* 80/537
 twoo, *a. pl.* 72/314
- moo, *adv.*
 also, *adv.* 42/1150, 133/812
 goo, *inf.* 42/1153
- soo, *adv.*
 agoo, *pp.* 39/1075
 doo, *imper.* 89/786
 doo, *inf.* 118/387, 155/163, 156/205
 doo, *pp.* 90/820, 169/139
 fordoo, *inf.* 34/934
 froo, *adv.* 64/102

goo, *imper.* 89/789
 goo, *subj.* 39/1073
 goo, *inf.* 67/186
 Mago, *n. pr.* 67/187
 therto, *adv.* 156/208
 to, *adv.* 155/165
 too, *prep.* 118/390
 two, *a. pl.* 64/103
 therfroo, *adv.*
 doo, *pp.* 104/15
 goo, *inf.* 111/200
 ydoo, *pp.* 111/198
 too, *obl.*
 goo, *subj.* 57/363
 too, *prep.*
 doo, *inf.* 118/387, 132/773
 goo, *inf.* 132/776
 soo, *adv.* 118/389
 too, *adv.*
 doo, *imper.* 85/666, 146/171
 doo, *inf.* 64/94
 goo, *inf.* 146/174
 twoo, *a. pl.*
 do, *pp.* 72/322
 moo, *a. pl.* 72/315
 ydoo, *pp.*
 goo, *inf.* 111/200
 therfroo, *adv.* 111/201
 two, *a. pl.* 75/405

-ood

flood, *nom.*
 good, *a. sing.* 49/147
 good, *a. sing.*
 flood, *nom.* 49/146

-oode (see -od, -ode)

bloode, *nom.*
 goode, *a. sing.* 41/1134
 bloode, *obj.*
 goode, *a. sing.* 31/842, 141/24
 stooode, *v. 3 s. perf.* 141/27
 wode, *a. sing.* 31/845
 broode, *obl.*
 goode, *a. sing.* 22/577, 26/707

floode, *obl.*
 goode, *a. sing.* 28/763, 59/439,
 131/732
 foode, *obl.*
 gode, *obl.* 129/696
 goode, *a. pl.* 129/699
 goode, *a. sing.*
 bloode, *nom.* 41/1133
 bloode, *obj.* 31/844, 141/26
 broode, *obl.* 22/575
 floode, *obl.* 28/762, 59/438,
 131/730
 obroode, *inf.* 59/436
 stooode, *v. 3 s. perf.* 141/27
 *unshod, *a. sing.* 32/860
 wode, *a. sing.* 31/845
 woode, *a. sing.* 6/133
 goode, *a. pl.*
 foode, *obl.* 129/698
 gode, *obl.* 129/696
 southernwoode, *obl.* 125/596
 goode, *adv.*
 brode, *obl.* 23/615
 broode, *obl.* 26/706
 shode, *pp.* 20/538
 obroode, *inf.*
 floode, *obl.* 59/438
 goode, *a. sing.* 59/439
 southernwoode, *obl.*
 goode, *a. pl.* 125/598
 stooode, *v. 3 s. perf.*
 bloode, *obj.* 141/26
 goode, *a. sing.* 141/24
 woode, *a. sing.*
 goode, *a. sing.* 6/132

-oode is (see -oodes)

goode is
 woodes, *n. pl.* 43/1169

-oodes (see -oode is)

woodes, *n. pl.*
 goode is, 43/1168

-ook (see -ooke)

stook, *obl.*
 *ooke, *obl.* 88/752

- ooke (*see* -ook)
 ooke, *obl.*
 *stook, *obl.* 88/750
- ooked (*see* -ocked)
 crooked, *a. pl.*
 *rocked, *a. pl.* 42/1155
- oolde (*see* -olde)
 moolde, *obl.*
 colde, *obl.* 96/999
 holde, *inf.* 69/222, 93/910, 112/230, 210/95
 sholde, *v.* 69/219
 wolde, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 96/998, 210/96
 moolde, *obj.*
 sholde, *v.* 79/521
- oolle (*see* -ole, -ulle)
 woolle, *obl.*
 *fulle, *obl.* 167/81
 *wole, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 167/82
- oom
 broom, *obl.*
 doom, *obl.* 20/525
 doom, *obl.*
 broom, *obl.* 20/524
- oon (*see* -on, -oone, -one)
 agoon, *inf.*
 stoon, *obl.* 156/195
 anoon, *adv.*
 goon, *inf.* 74/360
 *goone, *subj.* 35/949
 *ichone, *pron.* 35/947
 oon, *a. sing.* 46/62
 doon, *inf.*
 *ichone, *pron.* 79/515
 *moone, *obl.* 79/516, 108/132
 echoon, *a. sing.*
 noon, *a. sing.* 38/1026
 origon, *nom.* 38/1024
 everichoon, *pron.*
 *Septemtrion, *obl.* 17/456
- goon, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 oon, *a. sing.* 178/204
 goon, *subj.*
 *alooone, *adv.* 123/551
 *stoone, *obj.* 123/550
 goon, *inf.*
 anoon, *adv.* 74/358
 oon (I), *a. sing.* 147/217
 noon, *a. sing.*
 *allone, *adv.* 44/18
 echoon, *a. sing.* 38/1027
 *everichone, *a. sing.* 44/19
 *goone, *inf.* 175/129
 oon, *adv.* 192/144
 origon, *nom.* 38/1024
 stoon, *obj.* 192/142
 oon, *a. pl.*
 goon, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 178/206
 oon, *pron.*
 everichon, *pron.* 148/222
 ygoon, *pp.* 126/619
 oon, *a. sing.*
 anoon, *adv.* 46/63
 goon, *inf.* 147/218
 *goone, *inf.* 14/375
 *on, *prep.* 76/423
 *stone, *nom.* 14/373
 oon, *adv.*
 *goone, *inf.* 17/452
 noon, *a. sing.* 192/145
 stoon, *obj.* 192/142
 *stoone, *obj.* 17/450
 oon, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 *stoone, *obl.* 27/737
 togoon, *inf.* 27/740
 stoon, *obl.*
 agoon, *inf.* 156/196
 stoon, *obj.*
 noon, *pron.* 192/145
 oon, *pron.* 192/144
 togoon, *inf.*
 oon, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 27/739
 *stoone, *obl.* 27/737
 ygoon, *pp.*
 oon, *pron.* 126/617

-oone (*see* -on, -one, -oon, -one)

alloone, *adv.*

Aquylone, *obl.* 56/345

noone, *a. pl.* 56/348

aloone, *adv.*

doone, *inf.* 89/781

*goon, *subj.* 123/548

moone, *obl.* 89/779

stoone, *obj.* 123/550

anoone, *adv.*

brymstoone, *obl.* 33/902

goone, *inf.* 55/321

brymstoone, *obl.*

anoone, *adv.* 33/903

doone, *inf.*

aloone, *adv.* 89/782

everichoone, *pron.* 127/660

moone, *nom.* 152/97

moone, *obl.* 30/825, 78/482, 89/

779, 114/274, 151/64, 152/

85, 196/267, 203/464

repone, *imper.* 127/663

soone, *adv.* 203/467

doone, *pp.*

*alone, *adv.* 215/233

moone, *obl.* 75/400, 107/97, 160/

60, 160/64

oone, *obl.* 215/235

soone, *adv.* 160/61

everichoone, *pron.*

doone, *inf.* 127/662

moone, *obl.* 82/594

repone, *imper.* 127/663

goone, *subj.*

*anoon, *adv.* 35/950

ichone, *pron.* 35/947

goone, *inf.*

anoone, *adv.* 55/322

*noon, *a. sing.* 175/127

oon, *adv.* 17/453

*oon, *a. sing.* 14/376

stone, *nom.* 14/373

stoone, *obj.* 17/450

ichoone, *pron.*

ydoone, *pp.* 121/485

moone, *nom.* 121/487

moone, *nom.*

doone, *inf.* 152/98

ichoone, *pron.* 121/488

ydoone, *pp.* 121/485

moone, *obl.*

aloone, *adv.* 89/782

done, *inf.* 164/7, 172/33, 193/

187

*doon, *inf.* 79/513, 108/133

doone, *inf.* 30/826, 78/483, 89/

781, 114/276, 151/66, 152/

87, 196/269, 203/466

doone, *pp.* 75/402, 107/98, 160/

58, 160/66

everichoone, *pron.* 82/595

ichone, *pron.* 79/515

soone, *adv.* 85/692, 106/59, 143/

95, 166/56, 168/115, 172/32,

182/80, 191/115

soone, *adv.* 160/61, 203/467

undoone, *pp.* 173/62

noone, *a. pl.*

alloone, *adv.* 56/347

Aquylone, *obl.* 56/345

ichone, *a. sing.* 2/31

ragstone, *obl.* 3/62

oone, *obl.*

alone, *adv.* 215/233

doone, *pp.* 215/236

overgoone, *inf.*

stoone, *obj.* 54/300

soone, *adv.*

doone, *inf.* 203/466

doone, *pp.* 160/58

moone, *obl.* 160/60, 203/464

stoone, *obj.*

aloone, *adv.* 123/551

*goon, *subj.* 123/548

goone, *inf.* 17/452

*oon, *adv.* 17/453

overgoone, *inf.* 54/301

stoone, *obl.*

*oon, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 27/739

*togoone, *inf.* 27/740

undoone, *pp.*

moone, *obl.* 173/63

ydoone, *pp.*

ichoone, *pron.* 121/488

moone, *nom.* 121/487

-oon is (*see* -onys, -oonys, -oone is)

doon is

moonys, *n. pl.* 142/63

noon is, 155/39

stonys, *n. pl.* 78/475, 127/664,
155/37

noon is

bonys, *n. pl.* 213/170

doon is, 150/40

goone is, 213/173

stonys, *n. pl.* 150/37, 150/48

oon is

*ons, *obj.* 147/214

stoon is

stonys, *n. pl.* 174/78

ydoon is

bonys, *n. pl.* 133/798

-oone is (*see* -ones, -onys, -oon is)

doone is,

eftstones, *adv.* 115/320

stonys, *n. pl.* 108/120, 115/317,
144/119

goone is

bonys, *n. pl.* 213/170

nonys, *n. pl.* 98/1031

noon is, 213/172

onys, *adv.* 98/1033

moone is

stonys, *n. pl.* 182/97

stoone is

stonys, *n. pl.* 158/6

-oones (*see* -ones)

stones, *n. pl.*

ones, *adv.* 195/239

-oonys (*see* -oon is)

moonys, *n. pl.*

doon is, 142/64

-oor (*see* -ore)

hoor, *adv.*

*bore, *obj.* 98/1051

-oore

boore, *obl.*

hoore, *a. sing.* 99/1062

stoore, *obl.* 99/1061

hoore, *a. sing.*

boore, *obl.* 99/1059

stoore, *obl.* 99/1061

moore, *a. sing.*

poore, *a. sing.* 177/188

poore, *a. sing.*

moore, *a. sing.* 177/189

stoore, *obl.*

boore, *obl.* 99/1059

hoore, *a. sing.* 99/1062

-oos (*see* -ose)

encloos, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*

*dispose, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 89/801

-oote (*see* -ote, -oothe)

boote, *nom.*

remote, *pp.* 55/313, 150/47

roote, *obl.* 9/237, 55/310, 57/370,
88/762, 141/45, 150/46, 212/

135

roote, *obj.* 92/862

roote, *inf.* 141/47, 212/137

boote, *obj.*

roote, *obl.* 87/748, 107/104, 108/
107

ymmote, *imper.* 108/109

boote, *obl.*

roote, *obl.* 219/335

boote, *inf.*

roote, *obl.* 125/588

foote, *imper.*

foote, *obl.* 12/316

foote, *obl.*

foote, *imper.* 12/318

roote, *nom.* 30/803

*wrote, *inf.* 130/802

foothoote, *obl.*
 hoote, *obl.* 52/226
 *wote, 1 *s. pres.* 52/229
 hoote, *obl.*
 foothoote, *obl.* 52/228
 *wote, 1 *s. pres.* 52/229
 hoote, *a. pl.*
 roote, *obl.* 115/308
 roote, *nom.*
 foote, *obl.* 30/800
 *wrote, *inf.* 30/802
 roote, *obj.*
 boote, *nom.* 92/864
 roote, *inf.* 84/647
 roote, *obl.*
 boote, *nom.* 9/238, 57/371, 88/
 763, 141/48, 150/44, 212/
 138
 boote, *obj.* 107/105, 108/110
 boote, *obl.* 219/336
 boothe, *obj.* 94/943
 hoote, *a. pl.* 115/307
 remote, *a. sing.* 150/47
 roote, *inf.* 85/682, 112/234,
 141/47
 rote, *inf.* 212/137
 soote, *a. sing.* 77/446, 94/942
 soote, *a. pl.* 192/147
 wrote, *imper.* 77/445
 ymmote, *imper.* 108/109
 roote, *obl.*
 boote, *nom.* 55/312
 boote, *obj.* 87/749
 boote, *inf.* 125/587
 remote, *a. sing.* 55/313
 roote, *inf.* 78/489
 roote, *inf.*
 boote, *nom.* 141/48
 roote, *obl.* 78/490, 85/680, 112/
 232, 141/45
 roote, *obj.* 84/645
 soote, *a. sing.*
 boothe, *obj.* 94/943
 roote, *obl.* 77/443, 94/940
 wrote, *imper.* 77/445
 soote, *a. pl.*
 roote, *obl.* 192/146

-oote is (*see* -ootes)

boote is
 footes, *a. pl.* 163/140
 rootes, *n. pl.* 67/181, 101/1114

-ootes (*see* -oote is, -ote is)

footes
 boote is, *a. pl.* 163/137
 rootes, *n. pl.*
 boote is, 67/182
 boote is, 101/1116
 bote is, 34/938

-oothe (*see* -oote)

boothe, *obj.*
 roote, *obl.* 94/940
 soote, *a. sing.* 94/942

-ope.

drope, *obl.*
 hope, *nom.* 157/237
 hope, *nom.*
 drope, *obl.* 157/237

-opher (*see* -ofre, -offre)

Philosopher, *nom.*
 ofre, *subj.* 167/95
 coffre, *obj.* 167/96

-oppe

stoppe, *inf.*
 toppe, *obl.* 96/1000
 toppe, *obl.*
 stoppe, *inf.* 96/1001

-ore (*see* -oor)

afore, *adv.*
 evermore, *adv.* 139/965
 lore, *nom.* 196/266
 more, *a. pl.* 139/964
 therefore, *adv.* 139/967
 alore (? afore)
 more, *adv.* 4/78
 before, *adv.*
 before, *adv.* 25/661
 core, *obj.* 205/506
 evermore, *adv.* 26/711

lore, *nom.* 105/42
 lore, *obl.* 26/712
 more, *a. pl.* 189/60, 205/508
 more, *adv.* 189/61
 bore, *imper.*
 store, 190/87
 bore, *inf.*
 bore, *obl.* 76/416
 therefore, *adv.* 195/245
 bore, *obl.*
 bore, *inf.* 76/414
 bore, *obj.*
 *hoor, *adv.* 98/1053
 core, *obj.*
 before, *adv.* 205/509
 fore, *adv.* 95/971
 more, *a. sing.* 95/970
 more, *a. pl.* 205/508
 evermore, *adv.*
 afore, *adv.* 139/962
 before, *adv.* 26/709
 lore, *obl.* 26/712
 more, *a. pl.* 139/964
 sore, *adv.* 106/74
 therefore, *adv.* 139/967
 tore, *pp.* 106/75
 fore, *adv.*
 core, *obj.* 95/968
 more, *a. sing.* 95/970
 lore, *nom.*
 afore, *adv.* 196/265
 before, *adv.* 105/41
 more, *a. sing.* 88/755
 lore, *obl.*
 before, *adv.* 26/709
 evermore, *adv.* 26/711
 more, *adv.*
 alore (? afore), 4/80
 before, *adv.* 189/58
 more, *a. pl.* 189/60
 more, *a. sing.*
 core, *obj.* 95/968
 fore, *adv.* 95/971
 lore, *nom.* 88/756
 sore, *a. pl.* 23/604
 therefore, *adv.* 23/606

more, *a. pl.*
 afore, *adv.* 139/962
 before, *adv.* 189/58, 205/509
 core, *obj.* 205/506
 evermore, *adv.* 139/965
 more, *adv.* 189/61
 therefore, *adv.* 139/967
 seore, *inf.*
 therefore, *adv.* 153/118
 sore, *a. pl.*
 more, *a. sing.* 23/607
 therefore, *adv.* 23/606
 sore, *adv.*
 evermore, *adv.* 106/72
 tore, *pp.* 106/75
 store, *obj.*
 bore, *imper.* 190/85
 therefore, *adv.*
 bore, *inf.* 195/244
 seore, *inf.* 153/119
 therfore, *prep.*
 afore, *adv.* 139/962
 evermore, *adv.* 139/965
 more, *a. sing.* 23/607
 more, *a. pl.* 139/964
 sore, *a. pl.* 23/604
 tore, *pp.*
 evermore, *adv.* 106/72
 sore, *adv.* 106/74

-ored

bored, *pp.*
 scored, *pp.* 126/626
 scored, *pp.*
 bored, *pp.* 126/624

-orgh

forgh, *obj.*
 thorgh, *prep.* 150/36
 thorgh, *prep.*
 forgh, *obj.* 150/38

-orle (see -urle)

thorle, *imper.*
 hurle, *inf.* 175/133

-ormeforme, *obl.*

for me, 60/448

-orme is (*see -ormys*)

worme is

wormys, *n. pl.* 138/945**-ormys** (*see -orme is*)wormys, *n. pl.*

worme is, 138/946

-orn (*see -orne*)aforn, *adv.*born, *pp.* 162/116lorn, *pp.* 162/117scorn, *nom.* 32/868beforn, *adv.*lorn, *pp.* 29/796thorn, *obl.* 29/793upborn, *pp.* 206/538born, *pp.*aforn, *adv.* 162/114lorn, *pp.* 162/117lorn, *pp.*aforn, *adv.* 162/114beforn, *adv.* 29/795born, *pp.* 162/116thorn, *obl.* 29/793scorn, *nom.*aforn, *adv.* 32/867thorn, *obl.*beforn, *adv.* 29/795lorn, *pp.* 29/796upborn, *pp.**aforne, *adv.* 148/220beforn, *adv.* 206/539*borne, *pp.* 148/222**-orne** (*see -orn, -ourne, -urne*)aforne, *adv.*borne, *pp.* 49/138, 74/734, 148/
222thorne, *obl.* 148/223torne, *pp.* 49/137*upborn, *pp.* 148/225beforne, *adv.*corne, *obj.* 25/660corne, *obl.* 99/1079lorne, *pp.* 25/663, 140/13thorne, *obl.* 81/571torne, *pp.* 81/572, 161/81ylorne, *pp.* 161/182yshorne, *pp.* 140/12borne, *inf.*corne, *obj.* 37/996lorne, *pp.* 37/999borne, *pp.*aforne, *adv.* 49/135, 74/372,
148/220corne, *obl.* 68/198lorne, *pp.* 68/201thorne, *obl.* 148/223*torn, *pp.* 49/137*upborn, *pp.* 148/225corne, *obl.*beforne, *adv.* 99/1081borne, *pp.* 68/200lorne, *pp.* 7/162, 68/201corne, *obj.*beforne, *adv.* 25/663borne, *inf.* 37/998lorne, *pp.* 25/662, 37/999lorne, *pp.*beforne, *adv.* 25/663, 140/10borne, *inf.* 37/998borne, *pp.* 68/200corne, *obj.* 25/660, 37/996corne, *obl.* 7/164, 68/198yshorne, *pp.* 140/12scorne, *n. pl.*turne, *inf.* 154/146thorne, *obl.*aforne, *adv.* 148/220beforne, *adv.* 81/569borne, *pp.* 148/222torne, *pp.* 81/572*upborn, *pp.* 148/225torne, *pp.*aforne, *adv.* 49/135beforne, *adv.* 81/569, 161/79borne, *pp.* 49/138

thorne, *obl.* 81/571
 ylorne, *pp.* 161/82
 yorne, *adv.*
 tourne, 17/448
 ylorne, *pp.*
 beforne, *adv.* 161/79
 torne, *pp.* 161/81
 yshorne, *pp.*
 beforne, *adv.* 140/10
 lorne, *pp.* 140/13

 -orne is (*see* -ornys)
 borne is
 hornys, *n. pl.* 125/597
 horne is, 125/600
 corne is
 bifornys, 159/43
 horne is
 hornys, *n. pl.* 125/597
 borne is, 125/599

 -ornes
 bycornes, *n. pl.*
 thornes, *n. pl.* 42/1162
 thornes, *n. pl.*
 bycornes, *n. pl.* 42/1161

 -ornys (*see* -orne is)
 bifornys, *adv.*
 corne is, 159/45
 hornys, *n. pl.*
 borne is, 125/599
 horne is, 125/600

 -ose (*see* -oos)
 chose, *pp.*
 dispose, *inf.* 78/492
 pose, *obj.* 78/495
 close, *imper.*
 disclose, *inf.* 56/331
 repose, *imper.* 56/334
 close, *inf.*
 unclose, *inf.* 157/218
 complose, *pp.*
 nebulose, *a. sing.* 175/114
 ose, *subj.* 175/116

dispose, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 *encloos, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 89/799
 dispose, *imper.*
 rose, *obl.* 156/204, 203/456
 dispose, *inf.*
 chose, *pp.* 78/494
 close, *imper.* 56/333
 pose, *obj.* 78/495
 repose, *imper.* 56/334
 lapidose, *a. pl.*
 vermyculose, *a. sing.* 215/227
 nebulose, *a. sing.*
 complose, *pp.* 175/117
 ose, *inf.* 175/116
 oilderose, *obj.*
 rose, *obl.* 156/211
 ose, *inf.*
 complose, *pp.* 175/117
 nebulose, *a. sing.* 175/114
 pose, *obj.*
 chose, *pp.* 78/494
 dispose, *inf.* 78/492
 repose, *imper.*
 close, *imper.* 56/333
 disclose, *inf.* 56/331
 rose, *obl.*
 dispose, *imper.* 156/206, 203/
 458
 oilderose, *obj.* 156/213
 unclose, *inf.*
 close, *inf.* 157/220
 vermyculose, *a. sing.*
 lapidose, *a. pl.* 215/225

 -oste
 coste, *v. 3 s. pres.*
 thoste, *obj.* 39/1077
 thoste, *obj.*
 coste, *v. 3 s. pres.* 39/1078

 -ote (*see* -oote)
 dote, *inf.*
 rote, *inf.* 28/750
 frote, *imper.*
 rote, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 33/886
 throthe, *obl.* 132/767

remote, *a. sing.*
 boote, *nom.* 55/312, 150/44
 roote, *obl.* 55/310, 150/46
 rote, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 frote, *imper.* 33/883
 rote, *inf.*
 boote, *nom.* 212/138
 dote, *inf.* 28/752
 roote, *obl.* 212/135
 throte, *obl.*
 frote, *imper.* 132/765
 wrote, *v. 1 s. pres.*
 foothoote, *obl.* 52/228
 hoote, *obl.* 52/226
 wrote, *imper.*
 roote, *obl.* 77/443
 soote, *a. sing.* 77/446
 wrote, *inf.*
 foote, *obl.* 30/800
 roote, *nom.* 30/803
 ymmote, *imper.*
 boote, *obj.* 108/110
 roote, *obl.* 108/107

-ote is (*see -ootes*)

bote is
 rootes, *n. pl.* 34/937

-oth

broth, *obj.*
 seefroth, *nom.* 116/335
 seefroth, *nom.*
 broth, *obj.* 116/336

-othe

bothe, *adv.*
 unclothe, *inf.* 167/90
 bothe, *a. pl.*
 lothe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 83/612
 lothe, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 bothe, *a. pl.* 83/610
 unclothe, *inf.*
 bothe, *adv.* 167/91

-other

Brother, *nom.*
 other, *pron.* 117/384

brother, *obj.*
 other, *pron.* 154/153, 210/104
 other, *pron.*
 Brother, *nom.* 117/385
 brother, *obj.* 154/154, 210/105

-oubte (*see -oute*)

doubte, *obj.*
 route, *obl.* 52/222
 stoute, *a. pl.* 52/221

-ouell (*see -oule*)

shouell, *obj.*
 *defoule, *imper.* 31/838
 *oule, *obj.* 31/835

-ough

bough, *nom.*
 plough, *obl.* 182/95
 ynough, *adv.* 182/96
 bough, *obj.*
 slough, *obl.* 125/605
 bough, *obl.*
 ynough, *adv.* 75/413, 144/127
 frough, *a. sing.*
 tough, *adv.* 85/672
 plough, *obl.*
 bough, *nom.* 182/93
 sough, *obl.* 19/515
 tough, *a. sing.* 45/23, 50/173
 ynough, *adv.* 19/516, 45/25,
 50/170, 182/96
 sough, *obl.*
 plough, *obl.* 19/513
 ynough, *adv.* 19/516
 slough, *obl.*
 bough, *obj.* 125/603
 tough, *a. sing.*
 plough, *obl.* 45/26, 50/172
 ynough, *adv.* 45/25, 50/170
 tough, *adv.*
 frough, *a. sing.* 85/671
 yo, *adv.* 15/402

ynough, *adv.*

bough, *nom.* 182/93

bough, *obl.* 75/412, 144/126

plough, *obl.* 19/513, 45/26, 50/172, 182/95

sough, *obl.* 19/515

tough, *a. sing.* 45/23, 50/173

-ought

besought, *pp.*

wrought, *pp.* 41/1107

bethought, *pp.*

brought, *pp.* 40/1083

wrought, *pp.* 40/1082

bought, *pp.*

nought, *obl.* 128/689

brought, *pp.*

bethought, *pp.* 40/1080

nought, *nom.* 26/696

sought, *pp.* 87/740

wrought, *pp.* 40/1082, 87/739

nought, *nom.*

brought, *pp.* 26/694

nought, *obl.*

bought, *pp.* 128/687

sought, *pp.* 88/766

wrought, *pp.* 49/155

sought, *pp.*

brought, *pp.* 87/737

nought, *obl.* 88/764

wrought, *pp.* 87/739

ywrought, *pp.* 82/589

wrought, *pp.*

besought, *pp.* 41/1109

bethought, *pp.* 40/1080

brought, *pp.* 40/1083, 87/737

nought, *obl.* 49/157

sought, *pp.* 87/740

ywrought, *pp.*

sought, *pp.* 82/591

-oule (see -ouell)

defoule, *imper.*

oule, *obj.* 31/835

*shouell, *obj.* 31/837

oule, *obj.*

*shouell, *obj.* 31/837

defoule, *imper.* 31/838

-oun (see -on, -oune)

castracioun, *nom.*

operacioun, *nom.* 162/115

correctioun, *obl.*

protectioun, *nom.* 139/936

emplastracioun, *obj.*

*insicion, *obj.* 161/90

jubilacioun, *obj.*

salvacioun, *obj.* 139/968

operacioun, *nom.*

castracioun, *nom.* 162/113

protectioun, *nom.*

correctioun, *obl.* 139/961

salvacioun, *obj.*

jubilacioun, *obj.* 139/966

septemtrioun, *obl.*

*doune, *adv.* 49/161

-ounde (see -onde, -unde)

abounde, *a. sing.*

rounde, *a. sing.* 98/1052

rounde, *a. pl.* 133/792

sounde, *a. pl.* 98/1055

abounde, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

fecounde, *a. pl.* 219/332

fecounde, *a. pl.* 86/707

*infecounde, *a. pl.* 25/667

rounde, *a. pl.* 25/670

rounde, *adv.* 104/10

abounde, *subj.*

fecounde, *a. sing.* 4/77

wounde, *obl.* 188/49

abounde, *inf.*

enrounde, *inf.* 147/209

fecounde, *a. pl.* 63/57, 71/285

founde, *pp.* 173/68

grounde, *obl.* 73/341, 147/208,

165/37, 173/65

infounde, *imper.* 220/363

rounde, *a. sing.* 165/39, 203/454

secounde, *a. sing.* 71/282, 73/

340, 93/911

- bounde, *pp.*
 grounde, *pp.* 163/137
 infounde, *imper.* 163/138
 confounde, *v. 3 s. pres.*
 grounde, *obl.* 107/86
 wounde, *obl.* 107/88
 confounde, *subj.*
 grounde, *obl.* 51/1132
 ygrounde, *pp.* 41/1129
 confounde, *inf.*
 grounde, *pp.* 90/813
 grounde, *obl.* 73/335, 105/36
 contounde, *imper.*
 grounde, *pp.* 220/367
 enrounde, *imper.*
 grounde, *obl.* 56/344
 enrounde, *inf.*
 abounde, *inf.* 147/206
 grounde, *obl.* 147/208
 grounde, *pp.* 22/593
 pounde, *n. pl.* 145/147
 wounde, *obl.* 22/592
 fecounde, *a. sing.*
 abounde, *subj.* 4/76
 fecounde, *a. pl.*
 abounde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 86/706
 abounde, *imper.* 63/59
 abounde, *inf.* 71/284
 infounde, *imper.* 97/1021, 122/
 510
 secounde, *a. sing.* 71/282
 founde, *imper.*
 grounde, *pp.* 42/1135
 founde, *pp.*
 abounde, *inf.* 173/67
 fecounde, *inf.* 71/275
 grounde, *pp.* 36/981
 grounde, *obl.* 89/790, 153/115,
 173/65, 210/90
 wounde, *obj.* 71/278
 grounde, *pp.*
 bounde, *pp.* 163/135
 confounde, *inf.* 90/815
 contounde, *imper.* 220/365
 enrounde, *inf.* 22/590
 founde, *imper.* 42/1137
 founde, *pp.* 36/983
 infounde, *imper.* 163/138, 205/
 518
 secounde, *a. sing.* 205/511
 wounde, *obl.* 22/592
 grounde, *obl.*
 abounde, *inf.* 73/338, 147/206,
 165/40, 173/67
 confounde, *v. 3 s. pres.* 107/89
 confounde, *subj.* 41/1131
 confounde, *inf.* 73/336, 105/38
 enrounde, *imper.* 56/346
 enrounde, *inf.* 147/209
 founde, *pp.* 89/791, 153/113,
 173/68, 210/91
 grounde, *obl.* 34/917
 rounde, *a. sing.* 70/264, 174/96
 rounde, *adv.* 69/230, 165/39
 secounde, *a. sing.* 73/340
 stounde, *obl.* 180/44
 unbounde, *adv.* 158/21
 wounde, *obj.* 70/263
 wounde, *obl.* 70/258, 102/1154,
 107/88
 ygrounde, *pp.* 41/1129, 174/95,
 180/47
 ywounde, *pp.* 68/216
 infounde, *imper.*
 abounde, *inf.* 220/364
 bounde, *pp.* 163/135
 fecounde, *a. pl.* 97/1022, 122/511
 grounde, *pp.* 163/137
 infounde, *inf.*
 grounde, *pp.* 205/517
 sounde, *a. pl.* 211/112
 jocounde, *a. sing.*
 redounde, *inf.* 205/504
 pounde, *n. pl.*
 enfounde, *inf.* 145/148
 pounde, *obj.*
 sounde, *adv.* 183/122
 pounde, *obl.*
 sounde, 118/413
 redounde, *inf.*
 jocounde, *a. sing.* 205/503
 rounde, *a. sing.*
 abounde, *a. sing.* 98/1054
 abounde, *inf.* 203/455

- grounde, *obl.* 70/261, 174/93
 sounde, *a. pl.* 98/1055
 wounde, *obj.* 70/263
 ygrounde, *pp.* 174/95
 rounde, *a. pl.*
 abounde, *a. sing.* 133/791
 abounde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 25/669
 *infecunde, *a. pl.* 25/667
 rounde, *adv.*
 abounde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 104/8
 abounde, *inf.* 165/40
 grounde, *obl.* 69/231, 165/37
 secounde, *a. sing.*
 abounde, *inf.* 71/284, 73/338,
 93/913
 fecunde, *a. pl.* 71/285
 grounde, *obl.* 73/341
 sounde, *a. pl.*
 abounde, *a. sing.* 98/1054
 infounde, *inf.* 211/111
 rounde, *a. sing.* 98/1052
 sounde, *adv.*
 pounde, *obl.* 118/412
 pounde, *obj.* 183/120
 stounde, *obl.*
 grounde, *obl.* 180/46
 ygrounde, *pp.* 180/47
 unbounde, *adv.*
 grounde, *obl.* 158/20
 wounde, *obj.*
 feconde, *inf.* 71/275
 founde, *pp.* 71/277
 grounde, *obl.* 70/261
 rounde, *a. sing.* 70/264
 yfounde, *pp.* 153/126
 wounde, *obl.*
 abounde, *subj.* 188/48
 confounde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 107/
 89
 enrounde, *inf.* 22/590
 grounde, *pp.* 22/593
 grounde, *obl.* 70/259, 102/1155,
 107/86
 yfounde, *pp.*
 wounde, *obj.* 153/125
- ygrounde, *pp.*
 confounde, *subj.* 41/1131
 grounde, *obl.* 41/1132, 174/93,
 180/46
 rounde, *a. sing.* 174/96
 stounde, *obl.* 180/44
 ywounde, *pp.*
 grounde, *obl.* 68/217
 -oune (*see* -onne, -oun)
 doune, *adv.*
 *septemtrioun, *obl.* 49/160
 umviroune, *pp.*
 *sonne, *obl.* 13/326
 *conne, *subj.* 13/327
 -oung (*see* -onng)
 young, *a. pl.*
 *toung, *obl.* 26/692
 -oung (*see* -ong)
 doung, *inf.*
 sprong, *pp.* 125/584 180/24,
 doung, *nom.*
 yong, *a. pl.* 28/759
 doung, *obj.*
 amonge, *adv.* 107/100
 flong, *pp.* 179/11
 longe, *a. sing.* 192/134
 stronge, *a. pl.* 107/102
 wronge, *obj.* 179/12
 wronge, *pp.* 50/185
 doung, *obl.*
 amonge, *prep.* 67/164
 clong, *a. sing.* 55/319
 longe, *obl.* 195/238
 longe, *inf.* 87/745
 longe, *a. sing.* 94/927, 96/994,
 115/310, 138/949
 longe, *a. pl.* 84/662
 longe, *adv.* 55/320, 116/332
 stronge, *a. sing.* 51/201, 51/215
 umbiyong, *v. 3 pl. sing.* 51/214
 umbiyong, *inf.* 119/437
 wronge, *adv.* 115/312
 yong, *a. sing.* 214/196

yonge, *a. pl.* 51/200, 84/663
 yspronge, *pp.* 191/118
 strounge, *a. sing.*
 dounge, *obl.* 51/198, 51/212
 umbiyonge, *v. 3 s. pres.* 51/214
 yonge, *a. pl.* 51/200

-ount

grount, *obl.*
 sount, *a. sing.* 176/154
 sount, *a. sing.*
 grount, *obl.* 176/153

-our

flour, *obj.*
 humour, *obl.* 191/129
 flour, *obl.*
 licour, *obl.* 33/897
 humour, *obl.*
 flour, *obj.* 191/127
 licour, *obl.*
 flour, *obl.* 33/899

-oure

beshoure, *subj.*
 floure, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 149/9
 heure, *nom.* 149/11
 coloure, *nom.*
 socoure, *inf.* 91/836
 coloure, *obl.*
 soure, *a. pl.* 128/682
 Floure, *nom.*
 honoure, *nom.* 163/148
 flour, *obj.*
 floure, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 152/78
 floure, *obl.*
 heure, *nom.* 81/568
 floure, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 beshoure, *subj.* 149/12
 floure, *obj.* 152/80
 honoure, *obl.* 54/298
 heure, *nom.* 149/11
 socoure, *imper.* 54/299
 heure, *nom.*
 beshoure, *subj.* 149/12
 floure, *obl.* 81/570
 floure, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 149/9

heure, *obl.*
 laboure, *obl.* 1/14
 licoure, *obl.* 178/200
 soure, *a. sing.* 178/198
 honoure, *nom.*
 floure, *nom.* 163/150
 honoure, *obl.*
 floure, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 54/296
 socoure, *imper.* 54/299
 laboure, *obl.*
 heure, *obl.* 1/13
 licoure, *obl.*
 heure, *obl.* 178/201
 soure, *a. sing.* 178/198
 myrroure, *obl.*
 socoure, *imper.* 36/978
 terroure, *obj.* 36/977
 odoure, *obl.*
 socoure, *inf.* 138/948
 soure, *a. pl.* 138/950
 soure, *a. sing.*
 heure, *obl.* 178/201
 licoure, *obl.* 178/200
 soure, *a. pl.*
 odoure, *obl.* 138/951
 socoure, *inf.* 138/948
 socoure, *imper.*
 floure, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 54/296
 honoure, *obl.* 54/298
 myrroure, *obl.* 36/975
 terroure, *obj.* 36/977
 socoure, *inf.*
 coloure, *nom.* 91/834
 odoure, *obl.* 138/951
 soure, *a. pl.* 138/950
 soure, *a. pl.*
 coloure, *obl.* 128/680
 terroure, *obj.*
 myrroure, *obl.* 36/975
 socoure, *imper.* 36/978

-oured

coloured, *pp.*
 discloured, *pp.* 134/816
 socoured, *pp.* 197/280
 discloured, *pp.*
 coloured, *pp.* 134/814

socoured, *pp.*

coloured, *pp.* 197/279

-oure is (*see -oures*)

floure is

floures, *n. pl.* 37/1017

socoure is,¹ 37/1019

honoure is

houres, *n. pl.* 10/244

socoure is¹

floures, *n. pl.* 37/1017

floure is, 37/1020

-oures (*see -oure is*)

floures, *n. pl.*

socoure is,¹ 37/1019

floure is, 37/1020

houres, *n. pl.*

honoure is, 10/245

-ourme

confourme, *imper.*

fourme, *nom.* 157/231

fourme, *nom.*

confourme, *imper.* 157/230

fourme, *imper.*

refourme, *inf.* 83/637

refourme, *inf.*

fourme, *imper.* 83/636

-ourmed

confourmed, *pp.*

fourmed, *pp.* 121/482

fourmed, *pp.*

confourmed, *pp.* 121/483

-ourne (*see -orne*)

tourne

yorne, *adv.* 17/447

-ous

argillous, *a. sing.*

glareous, *a. sing.* 121/497

glareous, *a. sing.*

argillous, *a. sing.* 121/496

-oute (*see -oubte*)

aboute, *adv.*

aroute, *adv.* 94/944

doute, *nom.* 30/805, 36/973,
76/420

doute, *obl.* 116/353

doute, *inf.* 55/302

oute, *adv.* 31/852

route, *obj.* 31/851

spoute, *inf.* 40/1097

stoute, *a. pl.* 23/630

withoute, *adv.* 33/888, 74/367,
92/869

withoute, *prep.* 40/1094

aboute, *prep.*

oute, *adv.* 83/623

aroute, *adv.*

aboute, *adv.* 94/945

doute, *nom.*

aboute, *adv.* 30/804, 36/972,
76/419

oute, *adv.* 156/209

doute, *obl.*

aboute, *adv.* 116/351

doute, *inf.*

aboute, *adv.* 55/304

oute, *adv.*

aboute, *adv.* 31/849

aboute, *prep.* 83/622

doute, *nom.* 156/210

route, *obj.* 31/851

route, *obj.*

aboute, *adv.* 31/849

oute, *adv.* 31/852

route, *obl.*

doubte, *obj.* 52/219

stoute, *a. pl.* 52/221

spoute, *inf.*

aboute, *adv.* 40/1096

withoute, *prep.* 40/1094

stoute, *a. pl.*

aboute, *adv.* 23/629

doute, *obj.* 52/219

route, *obl.* 52/222

¹ Printed second is.

withoutte, *adv.*

aboutte, *adv.* 33/889, 74/36, 92/
871

withoutte, *prep.*

aboutte, *adv.* 40/1096

spoute, *inf.* 40/1097

-outh

mouth, *obl.*

south, *obl.* 209/62

south, *obj.*

mouth, *obl.* 209/63

-outhe

couthe, *a. pl.*

mouthte, *obj.* 39/1062

southte, *obl.* 39/1059

mouthte, *obj.*

couthe, *a. pl.* 39/1061

southte, *obl.* 39/1059

southte, *obl.*

couthe, *a. pl.* 39/1061

mouthte, *obj.* 39/1062

-ove

above, *adv.*

love, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 8/197, 56/
337, 83/611, 165/29

remove, *inf.* 83/614

hove, *inf.*

shove, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 36/976

love, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

above, 8/199, 56/339, 83/613,
165/31

remove, *inf.* 83/614

remove, *inf.*

above, *adv.* 83/613

love, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 83/611

shove, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

hove, *inf.* 36/974

-oved

admoved, *pp.*

moved, *pp.* 11/274

moved, *pp.*

admoved, *pp.* 11/276

-oves

droves, *obj.*

groves, *n. pl.* 134/827

groves, *n. pl.*

droves, *obj.* 134/826

-owe

alowe, *imper.*

growe, *inf.* 71/281

avowe, *inf.*

overflowe, *inf.* 42/1143

plowe, *inf.* 42/1146

bestowe, *imper.*

growe, *inf.* 45/39

lowe, *adv.* 160/68

sowe, *inf.* 45/37, 209/71

sowe, *pp.* 160/65

blowe, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

slowe, *a. pl.* 82/607

sowe, *inf.* 82/604

blowe, *subj.*

sowe, *pp.* 187/1

bowe, *obl.*

growe, *inf.* 76/424

trowe, *inf.* 76/425

enowe, *adv.*

growe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 6/128

mowe, *subj.* 6/131

flowe, *inf.*

growe, *v. 3 s. pres.* 195/223

growe, *v. 3 pl. pres.*

enowe, *adv.* 6/130

flowe, *inf.* 195/224

knowe, *inf.* 80/530

mowe, *subj.* 6/131

sowe, *imper.* 80/538, 193/186

sowe, *inf.* 10/260, 80/527, 80/
545, 114/286, 165/32

sowe, *pp.* 81/576, 122/503, 187/
10, 193/185

strowe, *inf.* 165/33

throwe, *imper.* 85/689

throwe, *inf.* 81/579

ynowe, *adv.* 130/729

growe, *subj.*

lowe, *adv.* 108/130

sowe, *inf.* 114/295

sowe, *pp.* 108/128
 ynowe, *adv.* 23/617
 growe, *inf.*
 alowe, *imper.* 71/283
 bestowe, *imper.* 45/40
 bowe, *obl.* 76/422
 knowe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 7/166
 lowe, *adv.* 141/37, 183/107,
 212/153
 mowe, *subj.* 51/199
 overthrowe, *subj.* 149/20
 owe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 149/5
 plowe, *imper.* 217/281
 plowe, *inf.* 45/22
 rowe, *nom.* 168/111
 sowe, *v. 3. pl. pres.* 97/1029
 sowe, *imper.* 80/547, 84/657
 sowe, *subj.* 62/48
 sowe, *inf.* 45/37, 110/174, 140/9,
 142/59, 213/186, 216/267
 sowe, *pp.* 7/163, 62/22, 79/510,
 84/646, 106/50, 106/63, 114/
 280, 128/686, 143/101, 149/
 2, 165/27, 172/29, 181/67,
 184/135, 187/15, 213/176
 strowe, *imper.* 213/187
 throwe, *imper.* 143/90, 143/104,
 180/43
 throwe, *pp.* 142/61, 181/68,
 183/109, 184/138, 192/151
 trowe, *inf.* 76/425
 ysowe, *pp.* 54/286, 86/699, 120/
 456, 143/87, 184/155, 192/
 149
 ythrowe, *imper.* 84/649
 growe, *pp.*
 overthrowe, *inf.* 164/10
 ynowe, *adv.* 52/231
 howe, *adv.*
 nowe, *adv.* 98/1038, 106/64
 prowe, *nom.* 98/1040
 knowe, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 growe, *inf.* 7/165
 sowe, *pp.* 7/163
 knowe, *inf.*
 growe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 80/529
 sowe, *inf.* 80/527

lowe, *adv.*
 bestowe, *imper.* 160/67
 growe, *subj.* 108/131
 growe, *inf.* 141/39, 183/110,
 212/154
 sowe, *pp.* 108/128, 160/65
 throwe, *pp.* 183/109
 mowe, *subj.*
 enowe, *adv.* 6/130
 growe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 6/128
 growe, *inf.* 51/197
 nowe, *adv.*
 howe, *adv.* 98/1041, 106/66
 prowe, *nom.* 98/1040
 overblowe, *pp.*
 sowe, *inf.* 30/306
 overflowe, *inf.*
 avowe, *inf.* 42/1145
 plowe, *inf.* 42/1146
 overgrowe, *pp.*
 rowe, *a. sing.* 150/31
 sowe, *inf.* 9/218
 overthrowe, *subj.*
 growe, *inf.* 149/21
 overthrowe, *inf.*
 growe, *pp.* 164/8
 owe, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 growe, *inf.* 149/4
 sowe, *pp.* 149/2
 plowe, *imper.*
 growe, *inf.* 217/283
 plowe, *inf.*
 avowe, *inf.* 42/1145
 growe, *inf.* 45/24
 overflowe, *inf.* 42/1143
 rowe, *a. pl.* 160/53
 rowe, *inf.* 160/54
 prowe, *nom.*
 howe, *adv.* 98/1041
 nowe, *adv.* 98/1038
 rowe, *nom.*
 growe, *inf.* 168/112
 rowe, *a. sing.*
 overgrowe, *pp.* 150/29
 rowe, *a. pl.*
 plowe, *inf.* 160/51
 rowe, *inf.* 160/54

- rowe, *inf.*
 plowe, *inf.* 160/51
 rowe, *a. pl.* 160/53
 sowe, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 growe, *inf.* 97/1028
 sowe, *imper.*
 growe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 80/539,
 193/183
 growe, *inf.* 80/549, 84/658
 sowe, *pp.* 193/185
 throwe, *inf.* 180/36
 sowe, *subj.*
 growe, *inf.* 62/49
 sowe, *inf.*
 bestowe, *imper.* 45/40, 209/73
 blowe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 82/606
 growe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 10/262, 80/
 529, 80/546, 114/287, 165/
 30
 growe, *subj.* 114/297
 growe, *inf.* 45/39, 110/175, 140/
 11, 142/62, 213/184, 216/269
 knowe, *inf.* 80/530
 overblowe, *pp.* 30/808
 overgrowe, *pp.* 9/220
 slowe, *a. pl.* 82/607
 strowe, *imper.* 213/187
 throwe, *inf.* 7/175
 throwe, *pp.* 142/61, 179/20
 sowe, *pp.*
 bestowe, *imper.* 160/67
 blowe, *subj.* 187/3
 growe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 122/504,
 165/30, 187/8, 193/183, 81/
 578
 growe, *subj.* 108/131
 growe, *inf.* 7/165, 62/24, 79/511,
 84/648, 106/52, 106/62, 114/
 279, 128/685, 143/103, 149/
 4, 165/28, 172/31, 181/65,
 184/137, 187/17, 213/178
 knowe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 7/166
 lowe, *adv.* 108/130, 166/68
 owe, *v. 3 pr. pl.* 149/5
 sowe, *imper.* 193/186
 sowe, *inf.* 165/32
 strowe, *inf.* 207/3
 throwe, *imper.* 143/104, 179/
 10
 throwe, *inf.* 45/45, 81/579, 184/
 143
 throwe, *pp.* 181/68, 184/134,
 191/126
 ungrowe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 98/
 1046
 ythrowe, *imper.* 84/649
 slowe, *a. pl.*
 blowe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 82/606
 sowe, *inf.* 82/604
 strowe, *imper.*
 growe, *inf.* 213/184
 sowe, *inf.* 213/186
 strowe, *inf.*
 sowe, *pp.* 207/1
 throwe, *imper.*
 growe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 85/687
 growe, *inf.* 143/89, 143/103,
 180/45
 sowe, *pp.* 143/101, 179/8
 ysowe, *pp.* 148/87
 throwe, *inf.*
 growe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 81/578
 sowe, *imper.* 180/38
 sowe, *inf.* 7/155
 sowe, *pp.* 45/43, 81/576, 184/
 141
 throwe, *pp.*
 growe, *inf.* 142/62, 181/65, 183/
 110, 184/137, 192/152
 lowe, *adv.* 183/107
 sowe, *inf.* 142/59, 179/21
 sowe, *pp.* 181/67, 184/135, 191/
 125
 ysowe, *pp.* 192/149
 trowe, *inf.*
 bowe, *obl.* 76/422
 growe, *inf.* 76/424
 ungrowe, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 sowe, *pp.* 98/1044
 ynowe, *adv.*
 growe, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 130/728
 growe, *subj.* 23/619
 growe, *pp.* 52/230

ysowe, *pp.*

growe, *inf.* 54/287, 86/700, 120/
458, 143/89, 184/157, 192/
152

throwe, *imper.* 143/90

throwe, *pp.* 192/151

ythrowe, *imper.*

growe, *inf.* 84/648

sowe, *pp.* 84/646

-owed

alowed, *pp.*

plowed, *pp.* 47/83

plowed, *pp.*

alowed, *pp.* 47/84

-oweth

soweth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.*

throweth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 32/855

throweth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.*

soweth, *v.* 3 *s. pres.* 32/857

-u (see -eu)

superflu, *a. pl.*

greu, *v.* 3 *pl. pt.* 168/119

-uce

juce, *obl.*

letuce, *obl.* 51/204

letuce, *obl.*

juce, *obl.* 51/206

-ucke

crucke, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*

plucke, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 51/209

plucke, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*

crucke, 51/210

-ude

altitude, *obl.*

longitude, *obj.* 167/80

conclude, *subj.*

rude, *a. pl.* 176/146

conclude, *inf.*

latitude, *obl.* 176/135

rude, *a. pl.* 176/137

crassitude, *obl.*

longitude, *obj.* 119/431

rude, *a. pl.* 119/432

delude, *subj.*

multitude, *nom.* 147/203

disclude, *inf.*

magnitude, *obl.* 152/83

enclude, *imper.*

latitude, *obl.* 174/92

magnitude, *obl.* 39/1066

reclude, *imper.* 39/1069

enclude, *inf.*

exclude, *inf.* 95/966

magnitude, *obl.* 117/358, 161/80

teneritude, *nom.* 154/157

exclue, *imper.*

magnitude, *nom.* 134/815

similitude, *obl.* 134/818

exclude, *inf.*

enclude, *inf.* 95/965

include, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 102/1145

similitude, *obj.* 102/1143

include, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*

exclude, *inf.* 102/1146

similitude, *obj.* 102/1143

latitude, *obl.*

conclude, *inf.* 176/138

enclude, *imper.* 174/94

rude, *a. pl.* 176/137

longitude, *obj.*

altitude, *obl.* 167/78

crassitude, *obl.* 119/429

rude, *a. pl.* 119/432

magnitude, *nom.*

exclude, *imper.* 134/817

similitude, *obl.* 134/818

magnitude, *obl.*

enclude, *imper.* 39/1068

enclude, *inf.* 117/360, 161/78

reclude, *imper.* 39/1069

magnitude, *obj.*

disclude, *inf.* 152/84

multitude, *nom.*

delude, *subj.* 147/204

reclude, *imper.*

enclude, *imper.* 39/1068

magnitude, *obl.* 39/1066

rude, *a. pl.*

conclude, *subj.* 176/147

conclude, *inf.* 176/138

crassitude, *obl.* 119/429
 latitude, *obl.* 176/135
 longitude, *obj.* 119/431
 similitude, *obl.*
 exclude, *imper.* 134/817
 magnitude, *nom.* 134/815
 similitude, *obj.*
 exclude, *inf.* 102/1146
 include, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 102/1145
 teneritude, *nom.*
 enclude, *inf.* 154/155

-ue (see -ewe)

pursue, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 eschewe, *inf.* 34/923

-ued

hued, *pp.*
 hued, *pp.* 133/808, 133/811
 skued, *pp.* 133/810
 skued, *pp.*
 hued, *pp.* 133/808, 133/811

-uge

huge, *adv.*
 ruge, *n. pl.* 130/704
 ruge, *n. pl.*
 huge, *adv.* 130/702

-ulle (see -ole, -olle)

fulle, *a. pl.*
 wolle, *subj.* 29/1067
 fulle, *adv.*
 pulle, *inf.* 93/896
 wole, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 167/82
 wolle, *obl.* 57/373, 167/79
 wolle, *obj.* 154/139
 wolle, *subj.* 57/375
 pulle, *inf.*
 fulle, *adv.* 93/895
 wolle, *subj.* 53/251

-uls

huls, *inf.*
 puls, *obl.* 160/55
 puls, *obl.*
 huls, *inf.* 160/56

-ume

assume, *imper.*
 consume, *subj.* 198/314
 consume, *subj.*
 assume, *imper.* 198/315

-umme (see -ome)

gumme, *obj.*
 summe, *a. pl.* 215/244
 humme, *subj.*
 *some, *nom.* 162/121
 summe, *subj.* 162/123
 summe, *subj.*
 humme, *subj.* 162/124
 *some, *nom.* 162/121
 summe, *a. pl.*
 gumme, *obj.* 215/245

-unde (see -ounde)

infecunde, *a. pl.*
 *abounde, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 25/669
 *rounde, *a. pl.* 25/670

-under (see -onder)

under, *adv.*
 asonder, *adv.* 11/269, 39/1058,
 49/144, 53/272, 92/882, 144/
 116
 sonder, *adv.* 30/799
 sonder, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 49/145
 thonder, *subj.* 111/203

-ure

admysure, *obl.*
 cure, *obj.* 136/876
 assure, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 cure, *obj.* 146/188
 pasture, *obl.* 146/187
 assure, *inf.*
 dure, *inf.* 95/947
 geniture, *nom.* 136/889
 mesure, *obl.* 9/212
 sure, *a. sing.* 95/949
 ure, *obl.* 9/215
 culture, *obj.*
 cure, *obj.* 84/654
 nature, *obl.* 2/20
 sure, *a. sing.* 124/577

- cure, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 cure, *nom.* 198/311
 cure, *inf.*
 lesure, *obl.* 134/825
 nature, *obl.* 91/842, 134/822,
 193/176
 sure, *a. sing.* 212/136
 sure, *a. pl.* 11/286
 ure, *inf.* 91/845
 cure, *nom.*
 cure, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 198/309
 cure, *obl.*
 endure, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 58/387
 endure, *inf.* 87/730
 lesure, *obl.* 87/733
 measure, *obl.* 21/558
 obscure, *a. sing.* 21/555
 sure, *a. sing.* 58/389
 cure, *obj.*
 admyssure, *obl.* 136/875
 assure, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 146/185
 culture, *obj.* 84/652
 nature, *obl.* 5/106, 29/778
 pasture, *obl.* 146/187
 pure, *a. sing.* 190/97
 pure, *a. pl.* 134/840
 sure, *a. pl.* 120/449
 curvature, *nom.*
 sure, *a. sing.* 208/35
 dure, *a. sing.*
 thure, *obl.* 201/412
 dure, *inf.*
 assure, *inf.* 95/950
 pure, *a. sing.* 124/571
 sure, *a. sing.* 95/949
 sure, *a. pl.* 124/572
 dure, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 impure, *a. sing.* 12/303
 sure, *a. sing.* 12/305
 endure, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.*
 cure, *obl.* 58/390
 measure, *obj.* 55/326
 pure, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 55/327
 sure, *a. sing.* 58/389
 sure, *a. pl.* 212/157
 endure, *subj.*
 nature, *obl.* 3/44
 pure, *a. pl.* 3/47
 endure, *inf.*
 cure, *obl.* 87/732
 fature, *obj.* 131/731, 166/70
 lesure, *obl.* 87/733
 mature, *a. sing.* 163/134
 measure, *obl.* 63/53
 nature, *obj.* 63/51, 131/733
 pure, *a. sing.* 37/995
 pure, *a. pl.* 197/301
 sure, *adv.* 122/525
 feture, *obj.*
 endure, *inf.* 131/734
 nature, *obl.* 131/733
 feture, *obl.*
 endure, *inf.* 166/69
 geniture, *nom.*
 assure, *inf.* 136/890
 impure, *a. sing.*
 dure, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 12/306
 sure, *a. sing.* 12/305
 lesure, *obl.*
 cure, *obl.* 87/732, 134/824
 endure, *inf.* 87/730
 nature, *nom.* 134/822
 mature, *a. sing.*
 endure, *inf.* 163/136
 mature, *a. pl.*
 pure,¹ *a. pl.* 90/830
 sure, *a. pl.* 90/831
 measure, *nom.*
 sure, *a. pl.* 159/38
 measure, *obj.*
 endure, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 55/324
 pure, *v.* 3 *pl. pres.* 55/327
 sure, *a. pl.* 178/192
 measure, *obl.*
 assure, *inf.* 9/214
 cure, *obl.* 21/557
 endure, *inf.* 63/54
 mysseaventure, *nom.* 12/312

¹ Printed peres.

- nature, *obl.* 103/1171
 nature, *obj.* 63/51
 obscure, *a. sing.* 21/555
 recure, *subj.* 12/313
 undure, *obl.* 103/1174
 ure, *obl.* 9/215
 mysseaventure, *nom.*
 mesure, obl. 12/310
 recure, subj. 12/313
 nature, *nom.*
 cure, inf. 134/824
 lesure, obl. 134/825
 pure, inf. 219/350
 sure, a. sing. 197/294
 nature, *obj.*
 endure, inf. 63/54
 mesure, obl. 63/53
 sure, a. sing. 200/374
 nature, *obl.*
 culture, obj. 2/21
 cure, obl. 5/108, 29/780
 cure, inf. 91/844, 193/178
 endure, subj. 3/46
 endure, inf. 131/734
 feture, obj. 131/731
 mesure, obl. 103/1173
 pure, a. pl. 3/47
 undure, obl. 103/1174
 ure, inf. 91/845
 obscure, *a. sing.*
 cure, obl. 21/557
 mesure, obl. 21/558
 sure, a. pl. 186/196
 pasture, *obl.*
 assure, v. 3 pl. pres. 146/185
 cure, obj. 146/188
 pure, *a. sing.*
 cure, obj. 190/98
 dure, inf. 124/569
 endure, inf. 37/997
 sure, a. pl. 124/572
 pure, *a. pl.*
 cure, obj. 134/841
 endure, subj. 3/46
 endure, inf. 197/300
 mature,¹ a. pl. 90/828
 nature, obl. 3/44
 sure,¹ a. pl. 90/831
 pure, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 endure, v. 3 pl. pres. 55/324
 mesure, obj. 55/326
 pure, *inf.*
 nature, nom. 219/349
 ympure, a. sing. 201/402
 purpure, *a. sing.*
 sure, a. sing. 133/806
 recure, *subj.*
 mesure, obl. 12/310
 mysseaventure, nom. 12/312
 structure, *obl.*
 sure, a. sing. 176/136
 sure, *a. sing.*
 assure, inf. 95/950
 culture, obj. 124/575
 cure, obl. 58/390
 cure, inf. 212/134
 curvature, nom. 208/34
 dure, v. 3 pl. pres. 12/306
 dure, inf. 95/947
 endure, v. 3 pl. pres. 58/387
 impure, a. sing. 12/303
 nature, nom. 197/293
 nature, obj. 200/372
 purpure, a. sing. 133/805
 structure, obl. 176/134
 sure, *a. pl.*
 cure, obj. 120/451
 dure, inf. 11/287
 dure, inf. 124/569
 endure, v. 3 pl. pres. 212/155
 mature, a. pl. 90/828
 mesure, nom. 159/36
 mesure, obj. 178/190
 obscure, a. sing. 186/195
 pure, a. sing. 124/571
 pure,¹ a. pl. 90/830
 sure, *adv.*
 endure, inf. 122/524

¹ Printed peres.

thure, *obl.*
 dure, *a. sing.* 201/413
 undure, *obl.*
 measure, *obl.* 103/1173
 nature, *obl.* 103/1171
 ure, *obl.*
 assure, *obl.* 9/214
 mesure, *obl.* 9/212
 ure, *inf.*
 cure, *inf.* 91/844
 nature, *obl.* 91/842
 ympure, *a. sing.*
 pure, *inf.* 201/400
 -ured
 endured, *pp.*
 pured, *pp.* 220/360
 pured, *pp.*
 endured, *pp.* 220/358
 -urle (*see -orle*)
 hurle, *inf.*
 thorle, *imper.* 175/132
 -urne (*see -orne*)
 turne, *inf.*
 scorne, *n. pl.* 154/147
 -us
 Apuleius, *n. pr.*
 thus, *adv.* 34/920
 Radius, *n. pr.*
 thus, *adv.* 77/459
 us, *pron.* 77/460
 thus, *adv.*
 Apuleius, *n. pr.* 34/918
 Radius, *nom. pr.* 77/457
 us, *pron.* 77/460
 us, *pron.*
 Radius, *n. pr.* 77/457
 thus, *adv.* 77/459
 -use
 excluse, *pp.*
 refuse, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 217/277
 use, *inf.* 217/275

excuse, *inf.*
 excuse, *imper.* 215/229
 refuse, *imper.* 215/228
 excuse, *imper.*
 excuse, *inf.* 215/226
 refuse, *imper.* 215/228
 infuse, *pp.*
 use, *inf.* 198/322
 recluse, *obj.*
 use, *inf.* 218/307
 refuse, *v. 3 pl. pres.*
 excluse, *pp.* 217/278
 use, *inf.* 217/275
 refuse, *imper.*
 excuse, *imper.* 215/229
 excuse, *inf.* 215/226
 refuse, *inf.*
 use, *inf.* 201/398
 use, *inf.*
 excluse, *pp.* 217/278
 infuse, *pp.* 198/321
 recluse, *obj.* 218/308
 refuse, *v. 3 pl. pres.* 217/277
 refuse, *inf.* 201/399
 -used
 excused, *pp.*
 used, *pp.* 16/421
 used, *pp.*
 excused, *pp.* 16/423
 -useth
 enfuseth, *v. 3 s. pres.*
 useth, *v. 3 s. pres.* 181/50
 useth, *v. 3 s. pres.*
 enfuseth, *v. 3 s. pres.* 181/52
 -utte
 cutte, *imper.*
 putte, *inf.* 56/353
 putte, *inf.*
 cutte, *imper.* 56/351

NOTE ON THE RYME INDEX.

The Ryme Index to "Palladius on Husbondrie" here printed was originally begun by the late Rev. Barton Lodge, the Editor of the text. But little, however, was completed at the time of his death, and the work was then taken up by Mr. Henry Cromie, already well known for his Chaucer ryme index. Unfortunately, in the summer of last year, his health gave way, and he was in consequence compelled to give up literary work for a time, and the task was passed over to me. Mr. Cromie had, however, before his illness, prepared a considerable portion of the work for the press, and my share was proportionately lightened, being confined to the arranging of some of the later slips under their proper heads and the seeing the sheets through the press.

In carrying out the notice printed at the beginning of the ryme index as to incorrect or apparently incorrect rymes, the scribe's spelling was taken as the criterion. Experience, however, has convinced me that this was a mistake, for his extreme carelessness and his inconsistency in the use of the final *-e*¹ have completely spoilt many rymes

¹ At the same time it is only fair to the scribe to draw attention to Mr. Lodge's note at the beginning of the text, as it is quite possible that the curls or flourishes which he has disregarded in printing the text, may really have been "marks of contraction," and have represented, in some cases at least, a final *-e*. Moreover, it will be seen from Mr. Lodge's *Corrigenda* that the omission of the final *-e* is in many cases the fault of neither the author nor the scribe. The existence of this list of corrections was unfortunately not known to me until the greater number of the sheets of the Ryme Index had passed through the press, and its discovery necessitates some alterations in the Index which will be found pointed out at the end of Mr. Lodge's list.

which, as the author himself wrote them, were in all probability perfect. Most of these have been pointed out in the footnotes.

A few notes on Mr. Lodge's Introduction, etc., mainly by Mr. Henry Nicol, are here subjoined.

INTRODUCTION.

Page xii. *Boon*, bones, is not an *-n* plural. *Eyon* is an *-n* plural, not an *-er-en*.

The instances cited of supposed plurals of nouns in *-e* appear to be all singulars; it is a point of syntax, not inflexion.

Page xiii. There is no omission of *of* in the phrases given; as Professor Zupitza has pointed out in Sir Guy; they are remains of the old genitive construction, of which numerous instances might be adduced.

Page xiv. Adjective with *-es* in the plural. This appears very doubtful; *clennes* is not the plural of *clean*, but the noun *cleanness*. See Chaucer, Prologue, 505; the *Catholicon Anglicum* gives "Clennes; *honestas, puritas,*" etc. *Eschew* is itself a very good adjective; O. French *eschieu*, "*Eschevé*; eschewed, shunned, avoided."—Cotgrave.

Page xv. *Bette* and *mo* are distinct from *better* and *more* in Old English.

Page xvii. *-liche* is not the original form of *-ly*; they are independent outcomes of *-lice*.

Page xviii. It is not that *to* has been "omitted before the infinitive," but *to* not inserted.

"*To* redundant before the imperative:" this seems doubtful, may it not be the intensitive use of the prefix *to*? See the note to 4/74.

Page xix. Nominative absolute. Is it the nominative? The first of the examples appears doubtful: "lycoure shed" may be the objective after the verb *up-drie*. In the fourth, *thaire* may, as elsewhere, mean *where*.

Mr. Lodge has entirely omitted to point out that the translator's English is full of Latin constructions; and that in consequence the word-order, etc., are frequently quite unnatural. A large proportion, too, of the words are Latin.

NOTES.

Page 221 : 2/23. *Wholesome* was so spelt because people pronounced it with *wh-*, a *w* having developed from the labial vowel, as in *whore*, etc. It afterwards went into *h* as it did in *who*, *whoop*, etc.

Page 222 : 15/400. "In . . . standard speech the final guttural was no doubt silent." Just the speech in which we know, from the 16th century grammarians, that it was not silent.

15/402. "Yo;" query if not a scribal error for *yno*, sufficiently.

18/463. *Grece* (plural of *gre*, a step) is in Richardson, with several examples. *Greece* in Bacon is one.

Page 223 : 50/172. "It would seem as if the pronunciation . . . varied with the spelling." Rather the spelling varies with the pronunciation.

Page 225 : 69/236. Mr. Nicol proposes to read "maketh the" (thrive) for "ains the."

Page 226 : 84/656. *Synk* for *cinc* (*cinq* is a false modern French spelling) is no more grotesque than *search* for *cercher*.

Page 228 : 121/472. (*Nach-*)*ahmen* comes from O. French *aesmer* (whence English *aim*); and is not old Teutonic at all. What *harme* here does mean it seems impossible to say; probably there is some error on the part of the scribe.

Page 229 : 153/129. It seems more probable that the *first*, not the *second*, syllable of the last word of the line is wanting. Query read *temperate* for *ther ate* ?

GLOSSARY.

Atteroppes, read Attercoppes.

Browsty : reference should be 219/344.

- Burgyne: reference should be 55/307.
- Cannibe: reference is wrong.
- Caprify, read Caprifie: reference should be 125/592.
- Cave upon: *dele* the comma between these words.
- Chaunging: the reference is wrong; read 7/163.
- Cloft, 89/795: omitted: probably an error for *aloft* or *oloft*.
- Couthe, could: *dele* the *could*: the reference should be 39/1061.
- Entere: reference should be 11/279.
- Ereither: for 397/75, read 75/397.
- Foolde: references should be 37/1021, 88/770.
- Medessyng, read Medissyng: reference should be 29/797.
- Pastyne, 210/86: read Pastyn.
- P'yment, read P'mynt.
- Portulake, Lat. *pursulain*. The English is *purslain*, Lat. *portulaca*.
- Pike, 186/194: *dele*.
- Stanry, 86/701: read Stannry, 86/708.
- Sterve is O. E. *steorfan* (cognate with G. *sterben*).
- Stulpes: the reference should be 32/1054.
- Teete, read Tecte.
- There, thereas: in second line omit *thou*.
- Tort: reference should be 107/83; add 159/33.

S. J. H.

CORRIGENDA.

The Editor laments to find so many instances of incorrectness—

“quas aut incuria fudit
Aut humana parum cavit natura.”

He can only point them out, and beg the benignant reader to amend them with his pen. Many of them relate to the final *e*.—B. L.

2/23, <i>read</i> hoole, stande.	12/314, <i>read</i> atte.
2/29, ,, depe are noone.	12/315, ,, grounde.
2/31, ,, wele.	13/335, ,, tymbre.
3/40, ,, smelle.	13/338, ,, weel or.
3/53, ,, swelle.	14/366, ,, sette.
3/56, ,, doubte.	15/400, ,, ygrounde.
3/62, ,, and.	17/446, ,, lete.
3/63, ,, noone.	20/525, ,, goode.
5/105, ,, espie.	20/528, ,, eschewe.
5/111, ,, therefore.	20/532, ,, turne oute
7/153, ,, sayen.	21/562, ,, faate.
8/184, ,, uppe.	22/577, ,, askses.
8/189, ,, tourne.	22/594, ,, grounde.
8/193, ,, lande.	25/678, ,, bespronge.
8/200, ,, lande.	27/723, ,, maner.
9/235, the 2nd “seed” should have the final <i>e</i> .	29/771, ,, helpe.
9/236, <i>read</i> greyne.	29/775, ,, tyllinge.
10/254, ,, maner.	29/786, ,, walle.
10/260, ,, trymenstre.	30/826, ,, doone.
11/281, ,, beye.	31/837, ,, shouell.
11/291, ,, fresshe.	34/937, ,, hertes horne.
12/303, ,, wilt.	34/938, ,, lilee.
	35/944, ,, soure.

- 36/973, *read wreke.*
 37/1009, ,, yerde.
 37/1012, ,, of *instead of or.*
 37/1021, ,, terebyncte.
 38/1026, ,, noon.
 38/1043, ,, titimalle.
 40/1094, ,, seetes.
 40/1130, ,, suffisantly bigge.
 43/1170, ,, imus.
 44/5, ,, alle.
 44/7, ,, alle.
 45/33, ,, nowe.
 45/35, ,, assaileth.
 46/65, ,, so.
 47/81, ,, thenne.
 47/97, ,, breres.
 48/114, so in MS., but qu. ? discusseth ? = *divide.* Imperative.
 48/115, *read twyes.*
 49/146, ,, swete.
 49/149, ,, wrecched.
 49/152, ,, sleck.
 52/219, ,, heure.
 52/234, ,, tempur.
 54/288, ,, moone.
 54/291, ,, atwene.
 54/300, ,, stoone.
 55/311, ,, water.
 55/329, ,, propre.
 56/349, side-note *read or.*
 57/371, *read copron.*
 59/414, ,, nowe.
 59/417, ,, therin.
 59/435, ,, nowe.
 61/19, ,, an.
 62/42, ,, feire.
 63/64, *read saie.*
 64/104, ,, doune.
 65/110, *insert at beginning* "The same."
 65/112, *read in wynde.*
 65/132, ,, in an acre.
 65/162, *space for a word should have been left before* "besinnesse," *probably* "better."
 67/177, *read lite.*
 67/188, ,, ende.
 68/195, ,, maner.
 71/292, ,, ramal.
 72/308, ,, kerve.
 73/347, ,, And.
 74/370, ,, yshave *for* "& shave."
 75/386, *read And.*
 76/437, ,, cley and mose.
 78/476, ,, setting.
 78/479, side-note, *read no* plants.
 79/513, *read eree.*
 80/538, ,, lilly.
 81/556, ,, benygne.
 81/559, ,, is goode to sowe.
 86/702, ,, warme.
 86/704, ,, ther.
 87/730, ,, swete.
 88/750, ,, lete.
 89/782, ,, puld.
 89/789, *remove comma to next word.*
 89/790, *read contynually.*
 90/829, *before hem insert trede.*
 92/870, *read "scrape" in both places.*

- 92/882, *read faire instead of save.*
- 97/1005, ,, Moche.
- 97/1015, ,, boringe.
- 98/1037, ,, out.
- 98/1057, ,, vive.
- 101/1114, ,, halde.
- 102/1149, ,, of *instead of as.*
- 104/1, ,, atte.
- 106/61, ,, luke water.
- 109/157, ,, hem *after touche.*
- 110/164, ,, grene.
- 111/206, ,, benygne.
- 116/337, ,, the trunke.
- 116/355, ,, firthe.
- 117/370, ,, seyointe, *i.e.* se-
junctæ. [this
- 117/378, ,, in this *instead of or*
- 119/441, ,, handes.
- 120/445, ,, ytild *instead of and*
tild.
- 120/446, ,, enclose.
- 120/454, ,, so be *instead of so*
that.
- 122/509, ,, yit.
- 122/521, ,, graffed.
- 124/570, ,, is holde.
- 127/665, ,, brynnyng.
- 133/786, ,, other.
- 133/792, ,, buttockes.
- 134/826, ,, droves.
- 134/839, a whole line omitted.
See Note.
- 135/845, *read Prikker, i.e. Rider.*
- 136/883, ,, malincoly.
- 136/888, ,, remove comma
after nare.
- 136/897, *read colours.*
- 140/9, ,, atte.
- 141/45, ,, thi.
- 142/65, ,, kyndes.
- 142/69, in side-note, petroselinon.
- 145/153, *read commyxt.*
- 146/177, remove stop at end.
- 146/181, *read sewe.*
- 147/205, ,, slee.
- 149/5, ,, owe *instead of are.*
- 149/13, ,, wende.
- 149/21, ,, matier.
- 150/25, ,, noo.
- 150/38, ,, ayeine.
- 150/46, ,, stocke.
- 152/103, ,, this.
- 152/104, ,, enlyne.
- 153/128, ,, lupynys.
- 155/166, ,, *dele semicolon.*
- 156/199, ,, and.
- 157/237, ,, drope.
- 160/71, ,, stondyng.
- 162/119, ,, shepe.
- 162/126, ,, drie *instead of done.*
- 163/127, ,, sifte.
- 163/136, ,, ooen.
- 163/141, ,, xxii.
- 163/144, ,, chaire.
- 163/148, ,, ymne.
- 166/51, ,, wattred.
- 168/119, ,, ikeste.
- 170/165, ,, yit.
- 170/168, ,, prince I mene.
- 171/7, ,, vynes roote.
- 172/46, ,, besinesse.
- 176/134, ,, uppe.

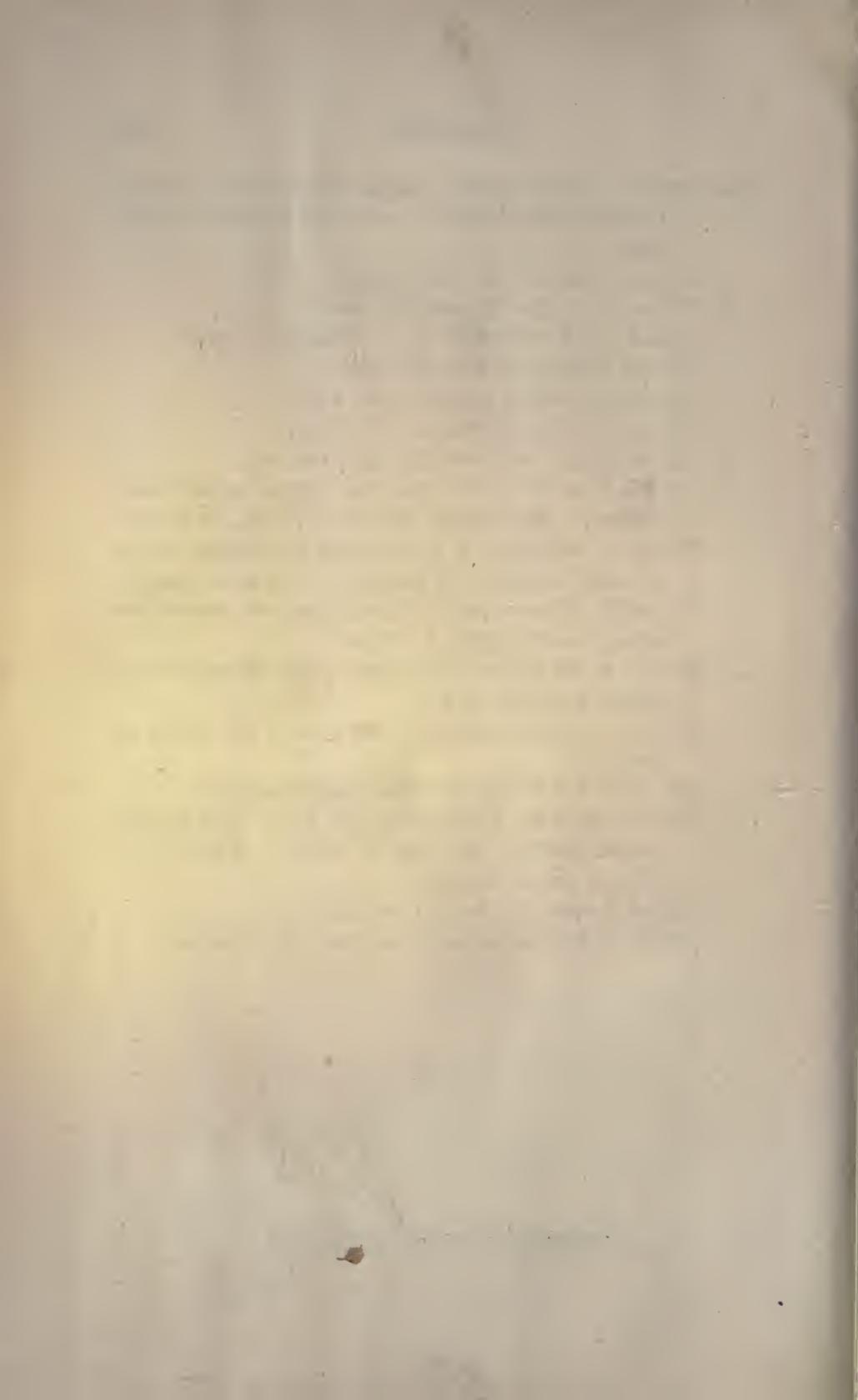
176/138, <i>read</i> rounde.	194/194, <i>read</i> ther rise.
179/1, <i>remove comma</i> .	196/254, <i>remove comma to after</i>
179/2, <i>read</i> humoure.	herbe.
180/22, ,, <i>atte</i> .	196/258, <i>read</i> ryvullynge.
180/34, <i>remove comma to</i>	196/261, ,, <i>and</i> .
“ <i>come,</i> ” <i>in next line</i> .	197/275, <i>place comma at</i> “ <i>af-</i>
181/50, <i>read</i> wilde.	<i>ferme.</i> ”
182/87, ,, <i>pike</i> .	197/280, <i>read</i> socoured.
182/102, ,, <i>lenghte</i> .	201/387, ,, <i>cors</i> .
185/163, ,, <i>Feveryere</i> .	203/469, ,, <i>parte</i> .
185/183, <i>in side-note read</i> dia-	204/488, ,, <i>nys</i> .
<i>moron</i> .	206/539, ,, <i>beforn</i> .
186/197, ,, <i>devite, &c</i> .	208/26, ,, <i>ther on</i> .
186/215, ,, <i>Him</i> .	209/65, ,, <i>wol</i> .
188/28, ,, <i>graffes</i> .	212/154, ,, <i>stocke</i> .
191/128, ,, <i>fedde</i> .	213/177, ,, <i>this</i> .
191/130, <i>insert comma at end</i> .	216/271, <i>full stop after</i> “ <i>wepe.</i> ”
192/152, <i>read</i> Nowe eke.	219/333, <i>read</i> Feveryere.

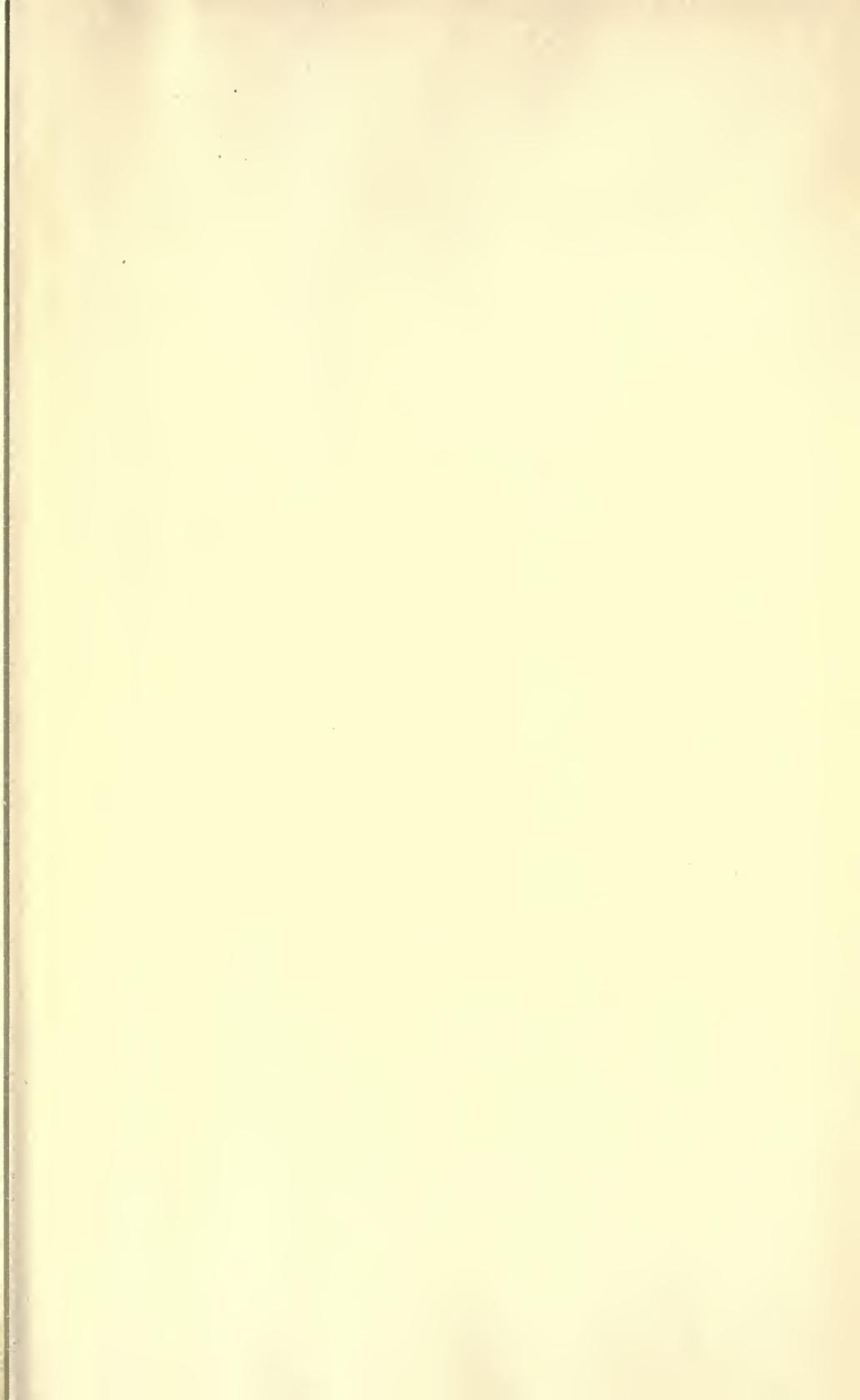
Other readings which Mr. Skeat, in the *Academy*, has specified as probable errors, are printed as in the MS., e.g. *oons*, 114/293; *ons*, 147/214; *thens*, 30/818; *een*, 129/677; *colours*, 133/804.

Consequent on the above the following corrections should be made in the Ryme Index:—

- Page 260, l. 17, the footnote refers to the heading *ayne* is.
 ,, 266, col. 2, *dele heading -and*.
 ,, 267, col. 1, ll. 23–37, *for land read lande*.
 ,, 272, col. 2, *under -aunce add to abundaunce, fecundaunce, obl.*
 134/838; *pleasaunce, obl.* 134/836.
 ,, 273, col. 1, l. 4, *to fecundaunce add abundaunce, obj.* 134/839.
 ,, 273, col. 1, l. 10, *to pleasaunce add abundaunce, obj.* 134/839.

- Page 286, col. 1, under heading *-een* for *atween* read *atwene*, *dele* the asterisks, and transfer to p. 298, col. 2, under the heading *-ene*.
- „ 290, col. 1, *dele* all under heading *-eir*.
- „ 290, col. 2, l. 4, for *feir* read *feire*; *dele* *.
- „ 290, col. 2, l. 8, under *feire*, *a. pl.*, add *appeire*, *inf.* 62/41.
- „ 295, col. 2, *dele* all under heading *-end*.
- „ 296, col. 2, l. 29, for *end* read *ende*; *dele* *.
- „ 297, col. 1, l. 13, add *descende*, *inf.* 67/189.
- „ 322, col. 2, l. 11, add *multiplice*, (*sic*) 162/125.
- „ 327, col. 1, under heading *-igne*, *dele* *-ynge*, and add under *benygne*, *a. sing.*, *assigne*, *inf.* 81/554; *vyne*, *obl.* 71/299.
- „ 334, col. 1, under *-ing*, l. 4, for *boring* read *boringe*, *dele* the asterisk from *bringe*, and transfer to p. 335 under *-inge*.
- „ 334, col. 2, for *ryvullyng* read *ryvullynge*, *dele* asterisk from *sprynge*, and transfer to p. 336, col. 1.
- „ 334, col. 2, for *tyllyng* read *tyllynge*, *dele* the asterisks and transfer to p. 336, col. 2.
- „ 332, col. 1, under *lupyne*, *obl.*, *dele* *fyne is*, and *wynys* and footnote 1.
- „ 333, col. 2, ll. 6 and 24, for *lupyne* read *lupynys*.
- „ 333, col. 2, under heading *-ynys*, for *lupyne* read *lupynys*, and add *lupynys*, *obl.*, *fyne is*, 153/131, *wynys*, *n. pl.* 153/130, and *dele* footnote 3.
- „ 339, col. 2, under *-is*, for *thus* read *this*; *dele* *.
- „ 346, col. 1, last line but one, for *serjointe* read *seyointe*.





25. JAN 64

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

PRATT

JAN 22 1988

